

JYOTISHIONARY

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God"
Genesis

"Ekam Sat viprah bahudha vadanti – the great god is One, and the learned only call him by different names." Upanisads

There are many players on the stage of Astrology and you could liken it to a game of chess. There are different roles each of the players has and any move can change the whole perspective of the game. Surrender to the Divine is the ultimate goal and until we can achieve this we will continue to struggle in the dramas that are acted out on a daily basis.

. My hopes for this work is that it will make the little I have learnt more easily accessible to people here in Ireland and that it will awaken us to the spiritually rich Druidic tradition that we come from. There is a longing in us to reclaim our ancestry and symbols on our landscape continue to remind us of the wealth of knowledge that is available to us if we could decipher the language.

When places in Ireland it was customary that it be given a title in keeping with the its strongest characteristics. We have many examples of this practise and it was only when the English arrived that this practise got replaced with more angelised titles.

Nonetheless the townlands still hold their original names and you will know what is strong in that area by understanding its name. In Ireland also it was a common practise that families kept the same names for the different generation but qualified the person with their particular asset or who they were an offspring of, hence the use of O' or Mac or Ni meaning son or daughter of . The use of Surname is a more recent practise.

A name creates a sound vibration which activates a particular frequency that resonates at many levels. In India an Astrologer

looks at the chart of a baby to find its strongest characteristics. By choosing a name that strengthens our best assets helps us to fulfil our highest potential. The same rule applies to all areas of life, “whatever we focus on, grows” By giving the child or place a particular name we are strengthening those qualities and therefore it is very important that we choose our words well and particularly the names we call each other.

When we talk of Astrology we also see the same practise and the qualities are expressed in the symbols and titles associated with that place according to their characteristics. Ancient wisdom did not give names without it having some significance and when we look at the days of the week, or the months they have been given titles according to the energy that is strongest on that day or month. This is a subject where there is much room for research and will be invaluable in Ireland to help us reclaim our heritage.

In this text I will be using some Sanskrit words as it is suggested that just by using the language, even if difficult, it will help to speed up the learning, I will endeavour to explain each term used to the best of my ability. The entire alphabet of Sanskrit speech represents the bridge between the world of things and the world of thoughts.

From when I was a small child I would look at the Moon and stars with wonderment. The night sky gave me faith in a higher order. When I was in distress I would look to the stars and yearn for understanding as well as release from the mess being created on the ground. The rituals or prayers within my culture gave no relevance to this sense of the sacred that I was instinctively aware of. There was no education, no books and no teachers who could or would provide teaching on what I came to understand as the esoteric. The preoccupation with all things worldly, the price of everything but the value of nothing, continues to be given precedence over the inner need for knowledge that would satisfy and nourish the soul. Yet when I looked to the stars I realised the rules and regulations, the prejudice and pain were man-made and had nothing to do with the beauty and order that is creation.

One of the reasons for created this Jyotishionary was as a learning aid – it is a collection of my notes which had become a quick-look-up guide to some aspect of the learning that I needed a reminder of especially as I have such a poor memory. Always what I understand I could remember and gave me the food for thought that I could relish but there was much that I was not able or ready to grasp and so I stored it up for a later time, to review again.

Couldn't remember all the terminology, its meaning or how to use it – as I get older I also realise that my memory will probably continue to disimprove and the need to be able to do a quick search for a reminder has been essential.

Most things that are created out of a compelling need and this collection of words is no different. As a student of Jyotish coming from the west of Ireland I had no knowledge of India or its culture and therefore had a steep learning curve to grasp many of the concepts. What inspired me to continue was the sense of peace and fulfilment I experienced everytime I ventured into this territory despite it being so alien.

My quest for answers to life's mysterious The promise it held out of Power of words

Our Limited ability to grasp the totality of Creation and god – only by putting a name with sound and shape denotes light.

Science big bang was a sound or spiritual OM as a basis for God functioning as generator /creator, sustainer, destuitions –

Beyond capacity of rational mind to understand Tantra, mantra, spirituality – they are illogical – meaningful mantras can change our life – effective sounds that can create magic in our lives. Magic is to religion what technology is to science.

Person is a collection of atoms with personality and soul. Capable of sensing beyond material world, we can sense feelings, spiritual world, beyond material worldly perceptions fo sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste through 5 senses (panchendriyas). Everything visible has an invisible basis. Senses can only see the physical state of matter.

For thousands of years before our current version of western civilization Astronomy was developed in India for Astrological purposes and is renowned for its superior knowledge in this field. Where the human is understood to be intimately linker with the cosmos and interwoven with continuous cosmic motion –In Ireland our ancestors have left monuments of their ability to calculate astronomy but it is in India and the Veda that we find the reason why

they had such interest in it and its profound significance and their knowledge survives.

When I first encountered Vedic Astrology called Jyotish I was hooked by its ability to time the major shifts and changes in my life as well as account for the reason for my preferences and experiences. It was liberating and exciting to know there was a reason to believe there was purpose to my existence.

Longing to decode the hidden meaning of what it is to have the cosmos within while the Divine is everywhere I lost my heart to Astrology. Like the moth to the flame, burning with desire to become one with the light. Jyotish became my sadhana (spiritual practise), forgetting everything, living the life of the heart, seeking inner knowledge and when possible inspiring others to do the same.

Learning Jyotish requires you to learn the language of Astrology and its symbols. It has the added complexity of a foreign language which can be a source of frustration to people with no knowledge of Vedic Philosophy or India. The various concepts can become very confusing because we are bringing together many different aspects of life under a microscope hoping to grasp what lesson Divinity is taking us through to fulfill our purpose.

However I had one major problem and that was I had no knowledge of India, its language, beliefs and to work with their astrology text books I had to learn. I needed a dictionary to help get me started and I went on a quest to find one that could be a companion to me as I set sail into the ocean of Jyotish but eventually had to write it.

The purpose of this dictionary is to make the study of Jyotish text more accessible and that is why I called it a Jyotishionary. Hopefully it will be especially useful to westerners who want to advance their studies in Vedic Philosophy and Astrology.

Astrological symbolism such as the Zodiac and the Nakshatra's are store houses of potential that get activated by the planets. Their symbols, rulers, gunas, ayana, element are all hints at what treasures they can give.

Meditation is key to steadying the mind and allowing the wisdom realm to show itself as we ask the questions and look for answers. *"Meditation brings wisdom; lack of meditation leaves ignorance. Know well what leads you forward and*

what holds you back, and choose the path that leads to wisdom”

Ancient symbols and stories serve to stimulate our imagination and give an understanding of the universal themes that keep repeating themselves. The more we identify with the characters the safer we get to feel as they give us a sense that we belong and are not alone and abandoned in the world

Keeping it simple becomes difficult because there are so many pieces of information to be brought together. Analyzing a chart and making correct predictions requires mixing many different principles and making fine compromises and judgments. Sage Parasara said that it is difficult for even great Maharshis. Be patient with yourself and with the knowledge.

This collection has a dual purpose. It give a brief descriptions into terminology used in Indian or Vedic philosophy while also providing an explanations on the symbols in Jyotish and how they can be used.

My studies have shown that the few words of Sanskrit that I do know that the Sanskrit names are meant to create an image that makes the concept easy to remember. If one knew Sanskrit then it would be easy to understand the concept because the word would raise an image in the mind that made the rule easy to remember. However that is only possible for those who know Sanskrit. Learning the names without knowing their meaning is only adding more complexity to already profoundly complex subject.

The Mind switches off if we don't understand what is being said – words are meant to act as symbols for an intention – to fully grasp the intention we rely on images to help us get to the meaning – words, music, art, poetry all have the power of reveal something deeper that can only be experienced. Words are meant to convey a message about an intention. Milk in whatever language it is expressed will bring up concepts of nourishment and mother because that is our experience.

Elitism in language can mean either knowledge or ignorance. As knowledge it means knowing words that no-one else knows or alternatively ignorance due to a lack of understanding or an inability to explain the concepts.

When we have the right words we can penetrate more deeply and become aware of what needs to be understood, naming something correctly deepens our

awareness like saying rose or lotus instead of flowers we touch into a much deeper level of awareness and understanding.

Over the last twenty years I have studied Astrology every day and on many occasions I found the biggest stumbling block to my learning was not having ready access to a dictionary to help with my reading. It was and still is impossible to remember all the foreign names for yogas and deities etc. never mind what they mean or how one might use the information, there are so many varieties within the Vedic tradition. As I continued in my studies I realised the more I knew the more I could never know as their ocean of knowledge is so vast, the human being is so complex and everything is in a constant state of change. At this stage I feel I have probably reached first class in primary school and am hopeful that in my next life I will not have such a steep learning curve to grasp the beauty hinted at in Jyotish and the Vedas.

Because the language barrier was such a big problem, the use of so many foreign words on various discussion groups was alienating. Inevitably as the Mercurial brightest and best students easily picked it up I'm sure there were many like myself who got left behind. Listening to lectures where I didn't quite grasp what was said because of a foreign term that didn't mean anything to me caused intense frustration and eventually sparked the desire to create a list for my own reference. Unfortunately that initial text got lost in cyberspace and this offering is my second attempt to make it available to a wider audience in the hope of removing some of the boulders for the students of this fascinating subject.

My conclusion was that while the ancient texts and its teachers would give up some knowledge but they would not give it all and so we had to settle for the crumbs from the table as we waited in hope that more would be revealed. Needless to say there were many moments of despair as the task of learning what was being communicated continued to be nearly impossible to understand.

We all strain for the light of knowledge that will awaken us or reveal itself to us. Knowledge makes our world a more friendly place to be. A word or concept explained or understood will ground the learning, awakening us to a new level of awareness because we can experience it and it becomes a new friend to us rather than a dark unknown stranger. Ultimately we all want to belong and language gives us a means to understand each other and its the same for any field of study.

It is interesting to watch the students from the west who have taken the time to study, gain an understanding, interpret the texts and rather than make the way easier for those that follow them they adopt the language of the teacher and by so doing alienate themselves from their place of origin which means any new students must continue to reinvent the wheel. Another problem while listening to lectures is foreign accents, sometimes we have foreign accents speaking another foreign language and making it doubly difficult to grasp the concepts. My Irish accent has been a challenge for the people from many other countries, including Spain, Poland, Germany, France, Holland, India that I've had the privilege to share my learning with, especially when I get excited talking about the beauty that is Jyotish.

Individual yoga's were given Sanskrit names of everyday things as a memory aid to deepen insights. However, I have found it impossible to remember all the names much less the many varieties that are available without a background in Sanskrit. Knowing a yoga will have the effect of a spear (Shoola) rather than a field (Kedara) give a clearer understanding of possible results. So obviously knowing what the Sanskrit word means will help with remembering the possible implications of a combination. A word is a powerful thing.

Sound vibrations are the building blocks of energy and matter. Thought is made up of sound vibrations. A word is made up of syllables. There are 16 vowels and 35 consonants that create consciousness.

Mantra's are sound vibrations made up of syllables which have the power to change our lives. For instance 'aim' is the sound seed syllable (beej) for Saraswati used to develop intellect and develop harmony in the brain. 'Shrim' is the seed syllable Mantra for Lakshmi used for attracting wealth. 'klim' is the seed syllable for Parvati which helps to find partner and bring harmony to relationships. A seed syllable is the verbal form of the deity.

"Every time a person says the holy name 'Rama' even by mistake, a mystical arrow is released from the Kodanda (Sagittarius) that destroys one demon in Khara's army. So, if you keep repeating 'Jaya Ram Sri Ram Jaya Jaya Ram' or just 'Ram, Ram, Ram...' constantly, Khara and his whole army will fall to the Rama bana (arrows of Rama)".

Sanjay Rath

My deepest admiration and appreciation goes to Sanjay Rath for lighting up my mind with his lucid explanations of the various terms in Jyotish. This collection

of words are taken from notes from his lectures and students that I've had the privilege of getting to know and learn with and from. You will have to forgive my mistakes which are probably due to my lack of understanding of what was being said. They include B.V.Raman Brendan Feeley, Chandrashekar Sharma. Lakshmi Kary, Narasimha Rao, Natabara Das, Pankaj Sharma, Partha, Phil Chubb, P.S.Ramanarayanan, Ramapriya, Ramadas Rao, S. Prabhakaran, Sarajit, Shiv Pujan, Visti Larsen. To my dedicated student Paula Foley for rescuing my initial attempt I want to offer a special thanks and to all my students as your questions kept inspiring more research and long may it continue...

"When we start seeing horoscopes, we start loving and respecting everybody and then we become closer to God.. that is the real purpose of Jyotish". Sanjay Rath

A

AUM/OM *“What lies beyond right and wrong, beyond cause and effect, beyond past and future?*

Death said: “The word the Vedas extol, austerities proclaim, sanctities approach – that word is OM. (Alternatively spelt AUM, pronounced as ‘oam’ in ‘foam’)*

That word is eternal Spirit, eternal distance; who know it attains to their desire.

That word is the ultimate foundation. Who finds it is adored among the saints.”

Katha-Upanishad

Take the bow of our sacred knowledge, lay against it the arrow of devotion, pull the string of concentration, strike the target.

OM is the bow,

the personal self the arrow,

impersonal Self the target.

Aim accurately, sink therein.

Mundaka-upanishad

A-indicates Brahma and 1st house in the Chart, the creator

U-Indicates Shri MahaVishnu the sustainer. 9th house

M-Indicates Shiva the destroyer indicates 7th house in the chart.

Which indicates all desires.

AaGYaa

Refers to the method of giving orders as read from 10th house. A benefic influence on this area will mean ones orders are accepted by others. If the 10th lord has malefic influence one will be inclined to give cruel orders.

Aarti	A traditional Hindu ritual where a holy flame that has been blessed is carried on a plate - the plate is moved in a circular motion around the person's face so as to absorb any difficulties. Sometimes, a person is asked to spit into a handful of chillies kept on the plate, which are then thrown into a fire. If this creates lots of smoke there was no problem to begin with. However, if there is little smoke causing the effect of burning throat, eyes etc. then there was a problem and it has been cleared.
Abhaya	fearlessness only fully experienced in liberation.
Abheda	non-difference, an advaitic term which describes the world as identical with brahmin
Abhichara	<p>Black magic. Motive for black magic is to drive enemy away, kill him or cause lunacy. Position of Gulika shows stuff used. Indication for black magic are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Badhakesh associated with 6th house or lord • 6th lord in 1st, 7th, 12th as Mars occupies or aspects Ascendant • Ketu in 1st, 4th, 10th as Mars aspects ascendant. <p>Mritunjaya Japa, Ganapati or Tila Homa bring relief.</p>
Abhijit	means "great victory"
Abhijit Muhurtha	Most auspicious moment to plan an event as it refers to Midday when the Sun will be in the highest point in the sky and the 10 th house of Karma promising success in all activities.

Abhimukha	Frontal sign
Abhiseka	Consecration by sprinkling with holy water during an initiation, inauguration, coronation or installation ceremony.
Acharyas	Masters, authorities, Sages, teachers whose goal was to impart knowledge of Divine Science to their followers. Brahma, Acharya, Vasishtha, Atri, Manu, Paulatsya, Lomasha, Marichi, Angiras, Vyasa, Narada, Shaunaka, Brighu, Chyavana, Yavana, Garga, Kashyapa, Parashara are the masters or promoters of the knowledge of Jyotish from ancient times.
Acintya	incomprehensible aspect of divine
Acit	unconscious; material universe
Adharma	Lawlessness; blind faith which leads to energy loss and delusion; that which is against the path of righteousness. Lack of integrity; ignores laws of nature; moral and spiritual decadence. The alternative to Adharma is SUDHARMA or faith grounded in laws of existence in harmony with true nature. See <i>Dharma</i>
Adarsa	Facial sign or other sign owned i.e. AR/SC
Adarsana	Ignorance; inability to see truth.
Adept	Teachers from an occult hierarchy engaged in revealing secrets of life.

Adhana	Epoch, Conception; Nisheka is the time of union and adhana is the time of fertilisation of the ovum or the start of pregnancy. 8th constellation from that occupied by the Moon
Adhana Lagna	Conception Ascendant
Adharma	Anti-Dharma or anti natural principles.
Adhibhautika	material forces or elements.
Adhidaivika	Theological; concerned with deities.
AdhiDeva	Guardian Deity
Adhika masa	13th intercalary month, lunar month inserted in Hindu calendar after every thirty lunar months to make up for the approximately eleven day difference between the lunar and solar years. Also called Mala Masa (impure month) during which some rites, such as marriage, should not take place.
Adhikaran	Qualified person, suitable for knowledge
Adhikavirya	State of a planet (avastha) in division (Varga) of benefics promising great results
Adhikmas	Intercalary month
Adhipati	Lord, ruler, owner of a sign
Adhipatya	Lordship, ownership
Adhivirya	Planet endowed with extreme power due to being in Varga or division of benefics

Adi First – see also Madhya (middle) Anthya (last)

Aditi Mother of the Deva's (gods); Infinite, the mother of Adityas; the Earth; Eternal Space or boundless Whole; primal reality; original light; cow.

Aditya Name of Sun God, the source of all creation; There are twelve Aditya's or Sun Gods for each of the 12 months of the Sun's transit through twelve signs of Zodiac. The Signs are the real givers, while the planets are filters. These 12 Suns (Dwadasa Aditya), are represented by the Sun in every Rasi. Their names are as follows:-

Mitra
Ravi
Surya
Bhani
Khaga
Pushni
Hiranyagarbha
Mariche
Aditya
Savitre
Arka
Bhaskara

Adityas Sons of Aditi; Represent Rajas Guna. A solar month refers to the time between 2 conjunctions of Sun with Moon or 29.5 days that's been rounded to 30. The twelve Sun's manifests in 12 forms throughout the year as in:-

<i>Solar Month</i>	<i>Vedic Month name</i>	<i>Aaditya</i>	<i>Gift from different forms of Sun</i>
March-April	Chaitra	Vishnu	Destroys enemy of gods
April-May	Vaishakha	Aryama	Manifest as wind

May-June	Jyeshtha	Vivaswana	Infire –help transform food
June-July	Aashaadha	Amshumaana	In the wind
July-August	Shravana	Parjanya	Showers down rain
Aug-Sept	Bhaadrapada	Varuna	Is in the Waters
Sept-Oct	Ashwin	Indra	Destroys enemy of gods
Oct-Nov	Kaartik	Dhataa	Creates living
Nov-Dec	Margasheersha	Mitra	In the Moon
Dec-Jan	Pushya	Pushaana	Makes food grains grow
Jan-Feb	Magha	Bhaga	In body of all living beings
Feb-March	Phaalguna	Tvashtaa	Lives in trees and herbs

Adhvan **Spiritual Path, Sacred time, Primal call or offering**

Adhvara **Sacred movement, ritual, journey, rite of passage, course of sacrifice, return or atonement**

Adhvaryu **Master of the sacrifice, time and action, rite as right action**

Adhyatma **The ultimate or Supreme Spirit which is the part of oneself that goes unnoticed and yet has ultimate responsibility to take the entire load like the feet for the body. Enlightenment will mean becoming aware of this dimension of ourselves.**

Adristi **Invisible**

Adrasya . **Adrasya refers to the signs that are hidden from Ascendant to 7th house while DRUSYA refers to the visible signs from 7th House to Ascendant that others get to know about. This is easier to understand if you walk out in an open field and look at the sky. The horizon in the eastern side where the sky and earth meet is Ascendant and the opposite in the western end is the descendant or 7th house. The vertical up when you look up is the tenth house.**

This is the half from the Lagna to 7th cusp in the reverse direction.

Advaita

Vedanta Non dualistic form of philosophy; school of thought which says God and humans are one, not two as taught by *Shankara*.

Affliction

In Astrology affliction means being conjunct or aspected by natural malefics or being posited in the Dusthanas i.e. 6th, 8th or 12th houses. Affliction to a planet will affect the Tattwa giving rise to a weakness in that element and cause *Shadripu*

Agama

Tradition; Tantra; doctrines and rituals of worship

Agamas

Shaivite Scriptures

Agantuka

Caused by others, external sources as in Agantuka Adrista Roga (external unknown suffering) promised by Badhak (the tormentor) - you cannot know from where it came i.e. it is not physically visible or knowable except by Brihaspati (Guru Kripa).

Agni

Fire God; Fire give us light, vitality, strength and energy; cosmic electricity; sacrificial fire; one of the Vedic or cosmic Trinity ; Fohat or cosmic electricity. Strong digestion needs the transformative powers of fire element to remove toxins (ama) from the body increasing OJAS and strengthening immune system. The planet that rules the day of birth will indicate the strength of the fire and vitality in what

has been created. (see Panchanga for details on quality of time).

Agni is one of the five Tattva or states of matter which also includes

(Jala/Prithvi/Aakashe/Vayu Water/Earth/Ether/Air).

Agni rules Kreta Yuga. Planets placed in signs associated with Kreta Yuga makes it easy to achieve results during their dasa period

Agnitatwa

Rasis

Fire signs:- Aries, Leo, Sagittarius

Agnivasa

Sage who compiled Caraka Samhita text on Ayurvedic Medicine

Agni Vedic

Sacred Fire

Aham

“I”

Ahamkara

Pride of one's own self. Egotism, personal separate from Universal, the cause of manifestation. In Sankhya, it is the third of the twenty four tattvas; self-conceit, spiritual ignorance (avidya) Mercury with Saturn, Rahu, Ketu or afflicted Sun

Ahara

Sattva/savory/strength/health
Rajas/sour/salty/spicy/grief/pain/disease
Tamas/stale/spoiled/unclean

Ahas

Duration of time from sunrise to sunset also called Diurnal duration, Daytime or DINA.

See also RATRI duration of time from Sunset to Sunrise also called Nocturnal duration or night time. The sum of AHAS + RATRI is 24 hours. On the equator they always get 12 hours each. When the

Sun occupies the equinoctical points it creates what we call Spring or Autumn Equinox, twice a year, where it is visible in all places for 12 hours and invisible for 12 hours. On these days the declination of the Sun is Zero. In Northern hemisphere when the Sun has a north declination we get longer days and shorter nights. In southern hemisphere the effect will be opposite. Similarly, when the Sun has a south declination in the northern hemisphere we get shorter days and longer nights while the southern hemisphere will get longer days and shorter nights.

Ahi A Vedic demon of egotism and ignorance, symbolical of drought; also the planet Rahu and Ashlesha asterism

Ahimsa Non-violence; non-injury; Shanti; Peace. Ahimsa means having reverence for all forms of life including human, animals, birds, plants, tree as well as the Sun, Moon and Stars. It implies kindness to all including animals, birds and all forms of life. It means not killing or hurting anyone or thing in thought, word and deed. Hinduism teaches hospitality of the highest order. Vegetarianism and reverence for the cow is based on Ahimsa and not killing one who provides a largely vegetarian nation with milk products for sustenance.

Ahimsa is based on the being aware that everyone wants to live and teaches the observance of restraint with one's own desires while allowing other lives to flourish. To allow other lives to live without disturbing them requires two principles – Anekanta

(allow for diversity) and Aparigraha (overcome possessiveness).

Ahimsa requires great courage and strength as shown by Mahatma Gandhi who made non-violence the cornerstone of Indian Independence that has been revered around the world. It is unfortunate fact of our society that extraordinary amounts of money are being spent in the manufacture of firearms and those with the biggest bombs are causing great pain around the world due to their lack of reverence for the sacredness of life.

Ahir Budhnya Dragon of the depths of the cosmic sea or wisdom

Ahoratra DAY AND NIGHT - *The word HORA is derived from the word AHORATRA meaning day ('AHO' meaning day or sunlight period) and night ('RATRA' meaning night) by removing the first 'A' and the last 'TRA'. Sarvali*

"The sun shines in the day and the stars hide their faces while in the darkness of the night all secrets of theirs can be known." (Parasara, Rig Veda)

The Sun is the brightest light in the day and therefore takes rulership of the day and the Zodiac (sun signs)

The Moon is the brightest light at night and takes rulership of the night and the Nakshatras (lunar mansions).

Sun has rulership of the signs from LEO to CAPRICORN. Planets placed in this half are forceful, courageous and ambitious.

DEMI_GODS * DEVA

Moon has rulership from CANCER to AQUARIUS (counted in reverse). Planets in this half are compassionate, pleasant and bring good fortune.
FOREFATHERS * ELDERS *

Aisvarya	Riches, dominion, Jupiter
Aja	Unborn, eternal, Brahma, an epithet of the Almighty. A ram, the sign Aries, a name of the Moon and of Kamadeva, the Indian Cupid
Aja Ekapad	the One-footed Goat
Akasha	Aakashe; Sky; space; ether is one of five states of matter or forms of existence (Tatwa/tattva) including Jala- Water, Prithvi-Earth, Vayu-Air, Agni-fire. Ether is the primordial substance of spiritual essence which pervades all space. The Akash element is the combining force in everything. This is the force that holds everything together, including our bodies and our relationships. This is the level that restores and heals us in our sleep. Jupiter is the natural ruler of Akash and when he gets afflicted things start to fall apart.
Akasha Tattva	Ether or 5 th element
Akshara	Imperishable. Alphabet is called Akshara-mala or necklace of letters from a – ksa. Aksharas are the letters in Sanskrit alphabet also called Varnas (colours) and Matrka meaning mother. They are

considered as the mother of the whole universe as sound and of all literature as letters
Vowel is the life force of a sound. When choosing a mantra letters without vowels cannot be counted as letters.

Aksaram 54 aksara (letters) made up of 16 vowels + 25 consonants + 8 semivowels, sibilants and aspirate plus 4 sounds LA – KSA – JNA – OM. There are 54 visible (male) and 54 invisible (female) giving a total of 108. These are used for naming according to the Moon's Nakshatra Pada at time of birth. Starting letter in a name are also chosen to activate a strength, as indicated by the most beneficial planet in a chart. The Sanskrit syllables are also used to decide suitability of a Mantra. See also *Hoda Chakra*.

Akshamsha Terrestrial Latitude

Alchemist People who looked for the hidden spirit in matter. They believed in the capacity of the human to transmute their animal consciousness into the human and eventually into the spiritual.

Alchemy The Chemistry of Nature where each of the chemical elements is governed by a planet. The Alchemical properties were Sulphur, Mercury and Salt relating to the Cosmic, Human and Terrestrial. An Occult science from Middle Ages it used chemistry and astrology to convert or transform a substance into its highest expression, like lead into gold or the ordinary person into an adept.

Alcyone The central Sun of our Universe. A fixed star

Allopathy	Western Medicine
Almanacs	Panchangas or five limbs of time
Alpa	Little, short
Alpabali	weak in Harsha Bala when score is five
Alpayu	Early death, short life span
Ama	Toxins in body that are removed by the transformative fires of digestion. Fire element is ruled by Mars and governs the day of birth. When toxins are removed the immune system improves due to the increase in OJAS. For health we need strong OJAS and low AMA. The strength of the planet that rules the day of birth will determine our capacity to burn toxins and eliminate AMA.
Amanta	Type of Lunar Calendar where month starts just after Amavasya or New Moon and is used for mundane matters. The other type used for spiritual purposes is SUKLANTA at Full Moon when Sun and Moon are directly opposite each other.
Amatyakaraka	Minister, charakaraka after Atmakaraka (AK) also called AmK , 2nd highest Longitude and second in importance to Soul Significator. AK is like the Sun while AmK is like the Moon. 6th house from AmK indicates the deity who will nourish, protect and take care of our sustenance; called Palana-devata. It becomes a Sattvic form of Divine Mother to be

called on when there are problems with food or money.

Amavasya “One”. New Moon is when the Sun and Moon are at exactly the same degree and we cannot see Moon. This happens at the end of the Krishna Paksha or waning phase. Also known as 15th Tithi of the dark fortnight. Is a time to pray for the destruction of ignorance. **POURNIMASYA** is Full Moon day when Sukla Paksha or waxing phase ends and is seen as a day of truth important for spiritual purposes.

Amsa Division or degree

Amsa Bala Strength due to longitude

AmsaLagna Ascendant in divisional chart, normally Navamsa Lagna

Amsayur Longevity model based on Navamsa

Amrta, Amrita Immortality, bliss, ambrosia, potion or nectar which grants immortality, the ambrosial drink of the Gods

Amulet Protective thread of silk which is bound around the wrist or arm accompanied by a prayer.

Anahat Chakra Cardiac Force Centre which when energised unifies consciousness with universal life

Anala Fire

Ananda Endless bliss and grace of the Brahman.

- Ananta** Cosmic energy; the many-headed cobra *Vishnu* reclines on in the ocean of milk(Ananda)
- Anaxagoras** 500bc Ionian philosopher who explained the secret teachings of Pythagoras on Astrology.
- Ancestors** In Vedic tradition it is important for a peaceful life to honour the ancestors. Special offerings are made to departed spirits during Mahalaya Tarpan on New Moon days. Sesame seeds, cooked rice, water, Tulsi leaves, sandalwood paste, sacred Dharba grass and some coins are part of the offering. Sesame seeds are considered the food of the spirits. On the New Moon day departed spirits visit the Earth plane to stay with their relatives. Fasting can alert our consciousness to be in communion with their spirits. The sacred "Maha Tarpan" ritual is performed during each of the 15 days to ensure the ancestral souls are appeased, any curse lifted and blessings reach us for miracles to happen. Donating food is considered to be the greatest act of charity.
- Andhakasura** Darkness, blindness, ignorance. In a puranic story Andhakasura was a demon whom Shiva fought for many days, during which a drop of sweat fell from Shiva onto the ground. From this drop of sweat arose a huge being who started to devour everything he set his eyes on which was a source of concern for the gods. To save the universe 45 gods pounced on him, holding him face down on the ground unable to move. Dejected he prayed to the creator, Brahma, for protection and pleased with his prayer Brahma said " *You shall be the presiding deity of land everywhere, before constructing any building people will pray to you and offer oblations to you*"

This was how Vastupurusha became the presiding deity of land and buildings. The 45 deities sitting on VastuPurusha became the presiding deities for the respective limbs of Vastupurusha.

The wisdom in this story sees Shiva the giver of light/knowledge fighting a tremendous battle to overcome the darkness of ignorance that resulted in sweat (result of Saturn's hardwork) falls to the ground to become Vastupurusha. Making Saturn the planet to propitiate for property, especially on Saturday, Saturn's day.

Anekanta The principle which asserts that truth is multi-dimensional and opposites can co-exist, therefore allowing diversity in thought and action.

Angaraka Mars

Angels Angels as representatives of Planets

SUN	MICHAEL
MOON	GABRIEL
MERCURY	RAPHAEL
VENUS	ANAEL
MARS	SAMAEL
JUPITER	ZADKIEL
SATURN	CASSIEL

Angles Kendra, the four cardinal points as in the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses. The 1/7 axis tells us about how one (1st) interacts with others, how one reaches out to the others (7th), the 4/10 tells about one's sense of

identity, about the way one expresses oneself, the objective towards which one is working(10th), and the experiences from which one is coming(4th). These are action orientated places of focus in a chart and we must take the action to get the results. The angles are the most important and powerful houses in Astrology. These houses represent the most significant aspects of life.

Ascendant or 1st house shows the ideals, direction, energy, opportunity, personality available to us.

4th house provides our mother, sense of belonging, inner peace, education, intelligence, property and vehicles.

7th house relates to partners in sex and marriage, as well as in business. It also refers to our death

10th house relates primarily to our karma and all activities including work, career, livelihood, hobbies, reputation and social status.

Planets in these action orientated houses, even if malefic, acquire auspicious significance and make a decisive impact.

A benefic planet is considered inauspicious, if they rule these houses, unless it is in a Cardinal house.

A planet in an angle from its own house will cause it to flourish.

Angiras Vedic sage born of Agni

Anhyaya Chapter

Anila Wind

Anima Mundi Life principle or world soul that pervades all

Animals

Indian philosophy is rich in symbolism where all of creation is honoured for what it has to offer based on its true nature. Many gods and goddesses manifest as animals like Hanuman, the monkey who is courageous, strong and clever. Devotion and respect for Hanuman is offered in the hope of strengthening these qualities within oneself. What we admire in another is something we would like to take on or become.

Other images include comparing the rising Sun with cows going out to pasture or the comparison of the desires of our senses being like wild horses. Probably the one given most importance and seen everywhere in India is Ganesh, the Elephant God, who is said to have all knowledge contained in his big head to help overcome all obstacles. Elephants form a traditional part of Hindu rituals in temples, where they bless pilgrims and devotees with their raised trunks.

Deities use animals as vehicles and the animal signifies the basic nature controlled by that Deity. i.e. Ganesh uses a rat as its vehicle which shows the power of Mars/Ketu to control Saturn that sit opposite each other on the KALACHAKRA. When troubled by rats assess houses ruled by Mars as likely source of problems.

Anna

Food

Anna Danam

Offering or donation of food; usually refers to feeding devotees in a temple.

Annaprasana

1st feeding of child

Annie Besant Irish woman who went to India in 1895 as a theosophist and worked for Hindu religious revival. Her admiration for Hindu thought gave great self-respect to Hindus at a time when they were looked down upon by their British rulers. She set up the Central Hindu College at Banaras which later became the nucleus of the Banaras Hindu University.

Antahakarana Core of being, seat of thought and feeling. Mind in general, including:-

- Buddhi(reasoning, thinking, determination)
- Manas (Emotions, desire, doubt)
- Citta (recollection, memory)

as main instrument of manifestation for soul or Purusha.

Antardasa (AD)

Antaras Sub-period time of influence of a planet or sign, also called Bukthi. (see *Dasa*)

In Vimsottari Dasa it is calculated by multiplying together the years contributed by Mahadasa lord and Antardasa lord to get the number of months. To get the number of days multiply the last figure by 3. *e.g. To find the sub-period duration of Mars (7 years) in the main period of the Sun (6 years). Multiply 7 x 6 = 42 = 4months and 6 days*

Antardasa is read from the Moon's position in all divisional charts to gain insights into how one feels about the circumstances or people we meet during a Dasa's or planetary/sign periods of influence.

The relationships between the main Dasa lord and the sub Dasa lord will give insights into the energy activated.

The house a dasa lord rules from a point of reference will be activated during its antardasa.

e.g. if open opposition lord (7th lord) is Jupiter – then from Jupiter see what house the current AD lord rules – so if Jupiter is in Aries then in Mars AD 1st house and 8th house from Jupiter will be activated suggesting self-development 1st and retirement 8th – death and rebirth for opposition.

In another example if Saturn rules 5th house of children or creativity then from Saturn see what house the current Antardasa(AD) lord rules. If Saturn is in Libra and Mars is AD Lord then 2nd (assets) and 7th (partnership) houses are activated for child.

Anthyaja	SATURN, untouchable
Anthya	Last. see also Adi (first) Madhya (middle)
Anu	Soul, atom, bindu, subtle
Anubhava	Experiences
Anuchara	Follower, predecessor
Anyonyaa-sharaya	This is a yoga which refers to taking shelter in each others house similar to Parivartana (exchange or mutual reception). This yoga means both planets have the same strength as occupying their own Sign.

Apachayas	The 1 st , 2 nd , 4 th , 5 th , 7 th , 8 th , 9 th , 12 th houses. The remainder of the houses are referred to Upachaya or houses of growth where we improve with time i.e. 3 rd , 6 th , 10 th and 11 th houses. The name for the rest of the houses combined is Apachaya.
Apamandala	Ecliptic
Apamrityu	Death like experience. There are one hundred types of temporal death periods called Apamrityu which can be avoided with the right remedy. Kala Mrityu cannot be avoided.
Apana Prana	Downward breath that controls all forms of elimination. See <i>Prana</i> .
Apara Bhakti	Lower form of spiritual devotion in the form of fasts, festivals, pilgrimages and visits to temples. This is the first step in Bhakti or devotional worship as prescribed by Agamas (scripture). Every month there are days of fasting and feasting in the Hindu calendar. Food like milk and fruit recommended for fast days help to maintain good health. <i>Pilgrimages toward any experience starts with your first concept of it. Where can we go to find God if not to our own hearts and in every living thing.</i> Festivals are constantly celebrated as colourful reminders of the beauty of creation and a delightful way to bring the sacred to the everyday. See <i>Pooja</i> and <i>Para Bhakti</i>
Aparigraha	Non-possessiveness or overcoming the desire to possess, especially when resources are scarce and the wants are endless. When demand exceeds supply, it gives rise to competition and intolerance.

Apasavya Anti-zodiacal, retrograde, Anti-clockwise, sinistral. The movement of the Nakshatra is important in the calculation of Kalachakra Dasa in establishing sequence of Dasa as well as Deha(body) and Jeeva (spirit). The first three Nakshatra signs are zodiacal or Savya while the next three are Apasavya and so on as follows:-

SAVYA NAKSHATRA are:-

- 1.Aswini, 2.Bharani, 3.Krittika
- 7. Punarvasu, 8.Pushyami, 9.Aasresha
- 13.Hasta, 14.Chitra, 15.Swati
- 19.Moola, 20.PoorvaShaadha, 21.Uttarashaadha
- 25.P.Bhadrapada, 26.U.Bhadrapada, 27.Revati

APASAVYA NAKSHATRA are:-

- 4.Rohini,5.Mrigasira, 6.Ardr
- 10.Makha,11.PoorvaPhalguni,12.Uttara Phalguni
- 16.Visakha, 17.Anuradha, 18.Jyeshtha
- 22.Sravanam, 23Dhanishtha, 24Satabhisha

Aphelion The point of a planets orbit most distant from the Sun. Nearest point is called Perihelion

Aphrodisiac Substances that promote the health of the reproductive organs

Apogee The point in a planets orbit most distant from Earth. The nearest point is called Perigee

Apoklimas (3, 6, 9, 12) Houses, Cadent, falling back or behind Cardinal houses (1,4,7,10) or action houses which are focused on the present and therefore are the

most important angles. Planets only have a quarter of their strength in these houses in Apoklimas. Houses (3/6/9/12) from AL are presided by a lot of Tamas Guna, and this causes the destruction of any Rajas or Sattva Guna planets therein. Only the Tamas Guna planets will do well here, that's why Mars, Saturn and Rahu do extremely well in the 3rd and 6th from AL and give Raja Yoga. They can even do so in 9th and 12th, but then you are protected by crooks (any planet in 9th from AL offers protection) or all your expenditure goes to keep rogues happy (12th from AL).or in selfish pursuits. Benefics like Mercury, Venus or Jupiter get destroyed in these houses. Benefics planets in 6th from AL have no interest in fighting and therefore can give a high level of spirituality.

Aprakashaka Shadow planets, Rahu & Ketu

Arambha Rasi Beginning; starting sign or the sign from where the Dasa begins. In Narayana Dasa the Arambha Rasi will be the stronger between 1st and 7th houses. The starting sign in Antardasa is determined in two stages. The first consideration is determined by the stronger between 1st and 7th houses. While the second consideration will be determined by the sign occupied by the lord of the sign. If two lords involved take the stronger. Another consideration for strength will be decided by the conjunction or Rasi aspect of Jupiter, Mercury or the lord of the sign.

Arambha

Sandi Starting point

Arc	Part of a circle
Archana	Chanting names of deity during Puja
Archetypal destiny	Original image of ultimate perfection imprinted on the scintilla at the time of its emergence from the Cosmic Fire
Arddha-Narishwara	Highest form of divinity represented as half man, half woman; Shiva and Durga. Suggests that without counter positions there can be no creation
Ardha	Half
Ardhana	Ascending direction
Argala	Intervention; Argala shows the interaction of the houses/planets/signs with each other that give definite results influencing every area of the life. Argala shows the energy being directed toward a situation and Virodha Argala shows how that energy can be blocked.
	Argala refers to an agent who has direct influence on and promotes affairs of a Sign, House or Planet. Upagraha when in second, fourth or eleventh house from it giving primary Argala that will a direct influence that area, by fair or foul means, depending on the natures involved. Obstruction to this intervention will come from a Sign, House, Planet, Upagraha placed in twelfth, tenth, or third respectively as follows:-
Intervention	2 4 5 7 8 11

Argala given by a planet IN 1st house shows how 1st house of personal ideals will affects the life, especially ones sleep/expenses 12th , career 10th , and courage 3rd .

Argala given by other house TO 1st house including values 2nd , security 4th and satisfaction 11th house will affect personal ideals(1st).

Secondary argala comes from fifth while ninth obstructs and eight which sixth obstructs.

Planets in 2,4,5,7,8,11 from a reference point will help an areas/houses to prosper. If they are malefic it will be difficult in the long run as some wrong thinking in the area will create problems. Obstacles come from planets in 12,10,9,1,6,3 from that same point of reference if they are strong or more numerous. If the Argala is obstructed the house results are reversed. Argala from a house shows how that aspect of life is influencing other areas.

A planet in 7th (relationship) will benefit 6th , 4th and 9th directly if benefic, while malefics will bring problems to these areas. Meanwhile planets in 8th , 10th and 5th show areas of life having a direct influence on relationships.

Argala shows a promise but Papargala shows that this promise will be fulfilled with difficulty or much testing, e.g. in 11th from AL gains which can be questioned. Saturn in 10th has paapaargala on 9th and subhaargala on 12th that will benefit meditation.

Argala from Ketu, who has no worldly objectives, is reckoned in reverse. Ketu is the significator for

spiritual liberation therefore the houses that intervene in its affairs are 12th, 3rd, 10th, 9th, & 6th.

Special Argala is caused by malefics in 3rd house or a malefic sign in 3rd house if no planets are there that does not have any kind of intervention. This Argala will bring success in competition or battles.

If the intervention and the obstacle are equally strong from two malefics then there may unwelcome confinement like hospital, if benefics are creating the bondage then the confinement may be for meditation or writing etc.

If the planet causing Argala is an enemy to a house/planet it will prevent its enemy from achieving its results and will bring a change of direction. *i.e. Rahu in 10th from 9th will obstruct higher education due to bad habits that can be rescued by Ketu's esoteric studies in 4th from 9th and Jupiter's guidance in 5th from 9th.*

If a sign has an argala from its

- lord or a
- yogakaraka or
- unafflicted lagna lord or the
- significator of the matters denoted by the house, the matters of that sign get a boost.

Examples:-

In D9 (Navamsa) if Ascendant is *Leo* and 7th house *Aquarius*(partner) has an argala from *Venus* (significator of marriage) or *Mars* (yogakaraka), one may get married during *Aquarius* Dasa.

In D10 (Dasamsa) if Lagna is *Libra* and *Cancer*(10th house) has an argala from *Moon* or *Sun* (significator

of profession) or Saturn (yogakaraka), career gets a boost during Cancer Dasa.

While Planets represent people interacting or intervening with a point of reference, if there are no planets involved, the Zodiac Signs in strength will signify circumstances that will intervene and whichever is stronger will dominate. i.e. *Assertive Aries will want to provide sustenance for Pisces to move forward whereas alternative Aquarius will deplete its energy with issues from the past.*

Similarly Houses have the power to intervene and influence each other that show how the energy is being directed. i.e if there are more planets in 7th than 1st house then there will be more interest in being involved with others and less on the self.

Arishta Yogas Unfortunate combinations

Arjuna Companion of the Avatar Krishna. Arjuna doubted his ability to face what he had to do in the battlefield, the advise he got became the Bhagavad Gita (Divine Song)- an instruction on how to live from the epic story Mahabharata.

Arka Sun, song, worship, Om

Arohana Ascending direction from debilitation to exaltation where the planet will give good results and is called Arohi. i.e. *Sun from 11degrees Libra to 10degrees Aries.* See also Avaroha

Artha Pursuit of wealth as an objective, aim or purpose; prosperity, material goods, 2nd, 6th, 10th houses. One of the four functions of human life; others include Dharma, Moksha, Kama. In matters connected with arthashastra (finance & politics) planets in exaltation and debilitation are auspicious

Arudha The sign which is as distant from lord as the lord is from the house of interest.

METHOD OF CALCULATION

1. Find sign occupied by Lagna lord.
2. Count in Zodiacal direction the same number of signs from the sign containing the lord.
3. **EXCEPTION** Arudha cannot be the 1st or the 7th from the point of origin and if the count ends there then we must count 10 more signs to find the AL.

Arudha

Lagna (AL) The Arudha means the “Risen One” and shows what rises or what we GET from a house that can be seen by others. Arudha is like the words we use to express our intentions, it represents what becomes visible out of our intentions. It gives an indication of what people think of us because of what we are seen to have achieved.

The Arudha Lagna is where we focus on what we can get to satisfy our senses. We suffer the illusion of separation in the AL and the world mirrors back to us what we project from here. This is where we strive to impress with our achievements and where we look for approval. Here we see things as good and bad. Life is the mirror that shows us ourselves – it is the Guru. The Moon is the significator for the AL and he represents the conscious mind that is

attracted and repulsed by its interaction with the senses and the objects of desire. The desire filter of the Moon is the Arudha Lagna. The Lagna shows the ability while the Arudha Lagna show what we get or what arises from the ability, in other word what can be seen. How others perceive us is seen from the Arudha Lagna (AL) if Mars is in 3rd from AL we are seen to be brave and materialistic whereas Jupiter in 3rd will not fight and will be perceived as a holy person. If Saturn is in 2nd from AL one will be perceived to have a lack of resources. 7th from AL shows who we wish to interact with or appear to be fight or compete with. If the Sun is in 7th from Arudha Lagna it will show powerful people or government in opposition who will not be defeated. If Mars is there it will show a warrior and we will be defeated. Saturn will show an elderly or ignorant person who will be easily overcome while Jupiter would show a wise, thinking person who will outsmart us. If Arudha is in a malefic sign or aspected by a malefic then one will not be seen in a good light. If malefics are in 3rd or 6th from Arudha Lagna it gives strength in a contest. Benefics in this place will not fight. 11th from AL shows gain of status and a source of income

10th from AL shows the perception that's held of the Karma we are doing. If the Sun is placed in the 10th from AL one will have a powerful role and have a lot of influence. Moon in 10th from AL will be very popular because they are good with everybody and will want to keep the peace. Jupiter will exercise his wisdom and will be seen to teach whereas Mars will be competitive and aggressive. Depending on the Karma or the work being done these can be read as good or bad. Mars type ability to take control is

suited to a police officer whereas Jupiter's traits would be appreciated in a school environment.

KARMA –

10th house shows the intentions and true nature deep within the person. It is intangible.

A10 shows the workplace; the tangible manifestation as what one is and where we are working.

10th from AL shows how people perceive what we are doing that is buried in people minds as good or bad.

The state(sign) of a planet as debilitated will show persons who are humbled or unhappy while an exalted planet will be excited and charged up.

For functional (house) behaviour of a planet see it from the Ascendant and not from the Arudha Lagna.

Arudha of Houses

Our abilities in life are measured by what we produce or are seen to get from them. Different Arudhas of houses are seen as a measure of our ability in different areas:-

3rd house shows our initiative or courage whereas A3 will show what we produce as in books or victims, 4th house show our need for sanctuary and safety and A4 will identify mother, actual cars and houses. 5th house shows our creativity and what we are devoted to while A5 shows the students, children or mantra's we recite. We may be intelligent (5thhouse) but having a certificate to prove it is A5 or Arudha of 5th house.

8th house shows occult, spirituality, debts, inheritance and anxiety while A8 will show the

sudden development, transformation, difficulties or obstructions we must go through
9th house shows travel, fortune and prosperity while
A9 how our good fortune will manifest

Arudha is what we can see as in awards, it's a measure of ability rather than the ability. These results will manifest during the Dasa of the lord of the Zodiac sign they are in or during Dasa of planets aspecting or having Argala on an Arudha. A conjunction between two planets will also conjoin the padas they rule i.e. AL with A9 will bring fortune while AL with A8 will combine self with anxiety if the planets that rule them are influencing each other.

A7 placement in chart shows partnerships for love, romance, intimacy, sexual activity and/or business where we are moved by passion or desires of 7th house and what we hope to get. Venus is the giver or karaka of these experiences. If its in 10th house them we meet opportunities for these activities through our work. With VENUS the indications of high sexual activity would be enhanced and in work this could mean the entertainment business with many partners.

A12 or UL is for giving which we do with spouse. If its in the 8th house them we meet through astrological studies and/or have to experience major up and downs in this areas. In 9th we may meet through religious community or through higher education.

Arudha Pada Sign which is distant from the lord as the lord is from the house concerned. Also called Pada.

Means “mount” and refers to the image of a sign falling on another due to “reflection of the rays emanating from it and being reflected by its lord”. Karaka = MOON. Cannot be 1st or 7th. Take stronger Lord of Aquarius and Scorpio, what we found 10th from we are getting Arudha therefore must be chosen.

Arudha Lagna or Pada Lagna and rest of houses

Dhana Pada 2nd, Bhratipada 3rd, MAtri Pada 4th, Mantrapada 5th, Satrupada 6th, Dara Pada 7th, Roga Pada 8th, Bhagya Pada 9th, Rajyapada 10th, Labhapada 11th and Upapada 12th

Arvan	Horse, possess primal force
Aryaman	Vedic God of endurance whose austerity helps us break down conditioning giving us the courage to face our fears and develop self-mastery. (See guardians)
Aryan	In the mid-19 th century, a German linguist and Sanskrit scholar Max Mullar suggested that 3,500 years ago Aryan’s, Indo-European speakers from Central Asia, migrated to India. Scientific researchers in more recent time shows no genetic evidence for such an invasion and are requesting the books on India’s prehistory be rewritten in the light of this knowledge.
Asana	Special chair, seat, lotus, throne
Asat	Untruth

Ascendant

1st house, Lagna, Tanu Bhava; The Sign of the Zodiac rising on the Eastern horizon as seen from a place on Earth. Just as the Sun rises in the east each morning due to the rotation of the Earth – so all the constellations and the planets in them will rise once every 24 hours. As there are twelve signs therefore in the space of a day each sign will rise for approximately two hours. The time a birth chart is created for shows this point as being a dominant feature in the expression of the life. This point is also key to answering queries.

The Zodiac and planets influencing the Ascendant will show our complexion and nature.

Complexion is based on the planet ruling the sign

- Moon & Jupiter give fair complexion
- Mars gives a reddish complexion
- Venus and Mercury give a dark complexion
- Saturn give a bluish complexion

Inner nature of a person as harsh/distant or gentle/pleasant is determined by the nature of the planet that rules the ascendant.

- Planets in Ascendant will become prominent once the planet reaches its age of *maturity*.

- Planets making *graha dristi*(planet aspect) to ascendant will cause temporary changes in ones nature due to associating with people in society with those qualities.

- Planet in quadrants from Ascendant i.e. 4th(home) 7th (partner) & 10th (status) bring circumstances and people that will shape who/how we are based on their nature and lordship.

- Jupiter, Venus, bright Moon are pleasant

- Sun, Mars, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu, dark Moon are harsh
- Mercury can be pleasant or harsh depending on who is influencing him.

-Association of MARS, SATURN, RAHU to Ascendant will bring tension, anger, confusion causing suffering to health and longevity during their ruling time period.

- 1st house lord with RAHU decreases self-respect and can damage intelligence. Jupiter intervention brings the grace to recover.

(see also *Bhava, House, Lagna*)

Ashram Dwelling place of a holy person; Place devoted to spiritual development; community.

Ashrama One of the four stages of life:-

1. Brahmachari or student (see *Upanayana*)
2. Grihastha or householder (see *Vivaha*)
3. Vanaprastha or philosophical pursuits
4. Sanyasi or renunciate

Ashuddha rasi The sign that cannot be subtracted

Ashwatha Holy fig tree; reverse image of a tree growing downward showing the root of our physical world in the spiritual, emphasising the invisible sustenance of life.

Ashtakavarga/

Astakavarga EIGHT SOURCES OF ENERGY the planets are subjected to. Eight-fold strength of planets excluding the nodes and including the ascendant.

Ashtakavarga is a way of assessing the qualities of a planet based on the level of co-operation they achieve and energy contributed from the ASC and seven planets excluding Nodes. The strength of each planet is dependant on the location of other planets and the Ascendant. Each planet is given 8 points; their strength varies from 0 to 8 points or BINDUS in each sign of the zodiac. The number of points in a sign will help to determine the nature of a transit. Planets produce results according to the number of benefic Bindus a planet obtains.

ABOVE 4 IS VERY GOOD BELOW 4 NOT SO GOOD

A planet with above average score will give great success in its area of rulership.

The planets contributing above average dots indicates where social support is coming from.

If a planet scores less than 3 or below average it will not be strong even though he is in his own house.

If a planet is inimical to the Ascendant Lord (*Pachakadi Sambanda*) and the sign occupied by it has low Astakavarga dots then during its dasa, the house it is placed in is destroyed.

337 is the sum total of all the points the planets can give BINDUS. Bindu is potential of energy, caused by the contribution of energy by the planets. So the more bindus means more energy.

If the Astakavarga position is low we need to pray to the lord to strengthen in the period of a planet that gives points.

Dasas of signs with 30 or more points in D10 bring the best phases in one's career and dasas of signs with 30 or more points in D24 bring the best periods for learning.

The Houses with the highest score in Astakavarga will be most beneficial to the Arudha Pada during their Dasa.

When Sun transits sign with low scores in Sarva-Astakavarga (SAV) remedy in the form of an offering is to be done according to ones means. It is to be performed on a day ruled by the lord of the Sign or the day of worship of the deity.

Ashtaka-
vargayu

Longevity

Ashtamsa

One-eight division of a sign

Ashtottari

Nakshatra Dasa system based on 108 years cycle. The Tithi Ashtottari Dasa is used to time event in Tithi-Pravesh or Solar/Lunar return charts.

Ashubha

Inauspicious

Ashtama

8th house also called Randhra (crevice) Mrityu (Death), Ayush/Ayur (life span), Saubhagya (happy married status of a woman). Fundamental to Indian philosophy is that life will begin if death occurs. The soul enters a new body when life begins. Eight house indications include research, occult sciences, metaphysics, sexual organs, debts, unexpected, wounds, bodily harm, legacies and wealth from ancestors including our constitution are all due to karma from previous lives. Diseases can be self-inflicted, due to life-style choices, as indicated by 6th house while 8th houses could indicate what we have inherited as our physical constitution.

Eighth House:- Longevity, debts, disease, ill-fame, inheritance, loss of friends, occult studies, evils, gifts, unearned wealth, windfall, disgrace, secrets, genitals.

Planets placed in 8th house have

a) Dhana(2nd) argala on 7th (spouse). (But note that Venus destroys 12th house from where it's located)

b) Sukha(4th) argala on 5th (children, mantra, mental well being, intelligence)

c) Labha (11th-gains) argala on 10th (Karma) [i.e retirement, wealth]

and secondary argala

d) Mantra(5th) argala on 4th house.

e) 8th house argala on lagna. So benefics if not very ill disposed to lagna can give easy death or knowledge of death before hand.

Ashtamesha Lord of 8th house. For any house/planet the 8th lord from it will be a source of weakness

Ashwins Vedic twin horseman, Gods of healing and medicine

Aspects – dristi see DRISTI also
Sign aspect shows what is happening
Planet aspect what we desire to see happening.
ASPECTS from a strong natural benefic will modify, suppress or mellow the results of a bad yoga. An aspect from a strong natural malefic to a difficult yoga will add to the problems indicated.

Assessing 1st importance goes to the Occupant of a house
2nd to the aspecting planet and
3rd to the lord of the house.

'occupation is more important than rulership', so it may be with dashas too.

Two basic conditions to assess from reference point

1. Benefic disposition of the

- a. Karaka
- b. House
- c. Lord

2. Affliction to either or all 3 factors means a malefic will damage the sociological (eg wife) and physiological (eg head) aspect of a house when placed therein. It strengthens other aspects.
i.e. Mars in own sign in Aries would damage head, leaving a scar or a pox mark. If Mars is placed in Aries in 7th house, the spouse may undergo surgical interventions or accidents even though the Mars is in own sign, and the relationship with spouse may not be so cordial as would normally suggest a graha in own sign. Afflictions to any area by Mars, Saturn, or Rahu really destroys that facet in life.

Assessing Houses

The house a planet is in will experience the effects of the house/s the planet comes from.

i.e. 4th lord in 8th will give the happiness of long life as 4th lord brings happiness to where he goes.

HOWEVER

The house a planet is in will give its effects to the House the planet comes from.

i.e. 4th lord in 8th becomes weak will cause problems for father length of life (because 4th lord will be 8th lord from 9th house). How severe the problems will be depends on the strength of the 4th house, its lord and significator.

Assessing

Lord of house Lord of a house will represent the person indicated by the house so *4th house lord will show mother's experiences*. Its strength or weakness will determine her happiness or sorrow and also give indication of one's relationship with her. If Moon, Karaka (significator) for mother is strong she will be a source of help.

Assessment Consider the Avasthas (States/mood of a planet) and the results of a house as judged from

- (1) the house itself
- (2) the lord of the house
- (3) the significator of the house.

When judging a house combine the signification of the karaka for a house and a planet together to show results. It is nearly impossible to remember all formulas and it is better to have an understanding of the reason behind a result. There are many factors that will shape how a planet's energies will manifest in a horoscope.

The quality of the experiences can be seen from the state (Avastha) or comfort level of a planet, its dignity and any yoga's it is involved with. Avastha shows how a planet feels when its house is activated, i.e. if combust he will feel angry or if the planet is exalted the planet is delighted. When the person is in the mood indicated they will experience the house results. The more Yoga's a planet is involved in will show how important it is.

A planet produces its effect on the house it occupies depending on its nature. Benefics planets produce beneficial results for the house they occupy and

malefic planets produce malefic results.

When benefic planets conjoin malefic planets the malefic loses its sting and gives auspicious results whereas the benefic planet becomes impotent and neutral.

Assessment of the strength of Planet to give results needs to be judged according to the following:-

- 1. Nature of Planet, malefic, benefic**
- 2. Nature of Sign placement shows circumstances i.e. earth, fire, cardinal, fixed, male/female**
- 3. Condition or comfort level of Planet i.e. exalted, debilitated, friend, own, etc**
- 4. Aspect on planet i.e. benefic/malefic, friend or foe and from which house.**
- 5. Dispositors including D1, D9, Nakshatra**

The following are conditions that strengthen a planet and will give good results

- 1. In friends, own, exaltation, moolatrikona, 5th and 9th house**
- 2. In Kendra's 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th**
- 3. Vargottama i.e. same sign in Rasi and Navamsa chart**
- 4. Aspected by, conjoined with or posited between benefics**
- 5. Yogakaraka, i.e. lord of trine and Kendra**

Good effects are curtailed in the planet is in the following state or circumstances:-

- 1. Debilitation**
- 2. Beaten in planetary war**
- 3. Enemy sign**

4. Aspected by, conjoined with or posited between malefics
5. Eclipsed, combust or with Rahu
6. Posited in Dushthana houses. i.e. 6th, 8th, 12th from its own house or from the Ascendant.

STRENGTH OF SIGN

- 1 Conjunction or aspect of Jupiter or Mercury or its lord and no other aspect
- 2 Conjunction or aspect from other planets will weaken, the more malefic the worse would be the sign.
- 3 Lord of sign in 6th, 8th, or 12th from sign will weaken it.
- 4 Signs in Kendra's (Present =1,4,7,10) are strong, in PANAPHARA (Future =2,5,8,11) medium strength and APOKLIMA (Past = 3,6,9,12) weak.
- 5 Birth in solar sector makes one brave and courageous, in the lunar sector soft, mild and like to live life safely

ODD SIGNS are dominating, active and aggressive, courageous, rugged and hard, benefics Jupiter and Venus placed here will subdue

EVEN SIGNS are soft and smooth, passive and accommodating but malefic planets here like Mars and Saturn will assert themselves.

A benefic aspect of a strong planet gives name, fame, popularity, power, wealth, riches, health, prominence, good fortune, prosperity and happiness.

A malefic aspect disturbs the house and gives unfavorable results.

The nature of the sign and house occupied by a planet will influence the results of the house/s he is Lord of.

The Lord of house afflicted is more damaging than the house itself.

Every chart will have problems from Malefics, Badhakas etc. But their natural Karakattwas will not be lost and they have to give their good results as per their karakattwas also. For example , Jupiter is Jeeva Karaka, the planet of knowledge and Dhana(wealth) Karaka etc therefore he will bring these blessings. However, if the Dasa of a planet who is an enemy to Jupiter is running and that planet is in Jupiter's Zodiac or Nakshatra sign then there will be suffering or malefic results.

You may get malefic results of Jupiter when any planet is in the Nakshatras ruled by Jupiter when that planet's Dasha and Antara Dasha are running if that planet is a enemy of Jupiter. If he is friendly the troubles will be minimum and if he is enemy, then a lot of sufferings will be there.

Asta

Disappearance, combustion

Astalagna

Descendant

Astamgata

Combustion, fried. Ashtangata. Combustion is caused by a planet being too close to the Sun. It cannot happen when a planet is retrograde, except for Venus who revolves in opposite direction. Combustion of Yogakarak ruins fortune and combustion of evil planets creates Rajyoga. Combustion of four or more planets in one sign stops Pravrajya Yoga (renunciation) and gives material blessings. A combust planet is being cleansed of past karma and loses its ability to give external results but inner qualities and spiritual life

is enhanced. Combust planets will do nothing unless the king (Sun) is appeased.

Degree of closeness varies for different planets as follows.

Also Refer *Combustion/ Vikala*

<i>Planet</i>	<i>Proximity to Sun</i>
Venus	9 degrees
Jupiter	11 degrees
Mercury	13 degrees
Saturn	15 degrees
Mars	17 degrees

Astangata	Disappeared
Asteroid	1000's of small bodies between Mars and Jupiter
Astral	Higher form of matter than that composing the physical earth said to be a starry luminous ether-like substance. The Astral Body is the seat of emotion and desires. In the astral light the human emotion and mental vibrations are reflected onto earth as fate.
Astral body	Linga Sharira – matrix of physical body. In Vedic teachings it is said to be born before the formation of the nucleus physical body and it dies or fades out with the disappearance of the last atom of the physical body. It is a reflection of the body through which vital air, Prana, circulates and activates us.
Astral Plane	The next plane to Earth said to be the home of spirits into which humans pass at death. When we are free from desire we move on to higher regions.

Astrology

Provides knowledge about the planetary influences affecting our physical environment, our mental state and our spiritual aspirations. It shows the correspondence between the movements of the planets and the events in the lives of individuals. **ASTROLOGY** is a universal language; it is not culture specific as we all experience the same Moon, Sun and heavens. It gives soul to Astronomy and helps us to understand the inequalities of humanity. It shows the working of the laws of Karma which helps us to realise “as we sow, we will reap”. **In ancient times Astrology was a secret science of the East and is amongst the earliest records of human learning.** There are different branches including birth chart/natal, medical, answers to questions/prasna, choosing start times/electional, mundane, political and spiritual.

Astrologer

“Only the still pool can reflect the stars” and the same is true for the astrologer. **BV RAMAN** says to be an astrologer one should have a good memory, ready powers of analysis, and a capable mind to grasp the varied and conflicting evidence presented before his mind and draw proper and reasonable conclusions. The art or skill in Astrology is based on one’s intuitive ability to choose the appropriate meaning in appropriate divisions. The Astrologer uses a diagram of the heavens to map the placement of the planets in our solar system for any given moment in time and with computers these maps have now become easily available. What is more difficult to grasp is the story being told and the possible significance or meaning behind its message. No moment in time is repeated and so each map is an original. With the infinite number

of possibilities and variations the interpretation of these maps can seem a daunting task and will require many hours of meditation and patient research to even take a single confident step into analysis. The Maharishis of India left us a rich legacy of rules for helping us to make sense of it all but without a translator we cannot get far there either. As well as that common sense and experience are as necessary to learning as all the rules. A chart is a force field of energy. The role of the astrologer is to highlight where the negative or positive conditions are and raise awareness about what can be done about it.

Astronomer One who classifies the stars according to distance, magnitude, mass, composition, motions, etc. based on observation. Elaborate instruments have been developed for this purpose.

Asu Four seconds of sidereal time; Charakhanda is the ascensional difference, the unit of which is 3 Asu.
1 degree of latitude = 2.10 1.68 0.73 vighatis

Asura Demon, titan or anti-god; our weaknesses, the enemy within that goes against what is good for us and the Devata or Gods. There are two general groups of planets, those friendly to the Devas (Sun, Moon, Jupiter, Mars) and those friendly to the asuras (Venus, Saturn, Mercury). The planets in each group are friends to each other. Venus is guru to asura which leads toward materialistic world, while Jupiter is guru of Sura the guide for the Spiritual world. In the story of Ravana, the King of the Asura, we are told he could not be destroyed by cutting off his head, only the weapons of Mars

succeeded in killing him by attacking him at the navel. In a planetary war between Sura, led by the Sun and Asura, led by Rahu the Sura always wins. Jupiter is always victorious when he encounters the asura in the form of the nodes. Vijaya yoga is caused when the Asura's (Rahu) and Chamundi (Mars) come together to fight. This is a volatile combination and Mars will destroy with fire the situation rather than let Rahu win, therefore Mars will always end up winning this battle as well. The houses which take on the qualities of Asura are as follows:-

6th whose significator is Saturn (separation)

7th whose significator is Venus (pleasure)

8th whose significator is Saturn (debts)

10th whose significator is Mercury (resources)

12th whose significator is Saturn (give up)

While the houses which take on the qualities of Sura are as follows:-

1st whose significator is Sun (spiritualises)

2nd whose significator is Jupiter (sustenance)

3rd whose significator is Mars (energises)

4th whose significator is Moon (awareness)

5th whose significator is Jupiter (blessings)

9th whose significator is Jupiter (protection)

11th whose significator is Jupiter (growth)

If the 1st house lord is an Asura planet it will misguide the intelligence or if Asura planets are in Sura houses it will bring problems to houses it rules. *i.e. Saturn in 1st, even if it is its own sign, will bring problems to self-development and reputation promised by the 1st house until we realise everything if God.*

The battle between the Sura and Asura is going on all the time in our own thoughts which are either

peaceful or agitated based on what we like or dislike.

The Deva or Sura mind is anchored in the heart
The Asura mind is drawn outside the heart

Asuric	Demonic
Athichara	Acceleration, when a planet is moving faster than usual. Its power to give good results gets reduced when in stambhan (stagnant) or when Atichaari.
Ati-bheeta	Very afraid; also Heena; Khala; refers to Avastha (dignity/state) of a planet being in its sign of debilitation bringing distress, deviation from social norms and law, losses, troubles, quarrels, imprisonment, hating God and sacred literature, mental anguish. See also <i>exaltation</i> and <i>neechabanga</i>
Ati-papi	Extremely malefic
Atithi	Quest, timeless, undivided, eternal
Atma	Eternal soul; Individual soul in every being; God in individual sense; Soul self, Divine self. Represents Divine Energy. Just as the Sun is the central light the Solar System revolves around giving life to everything. So also our Soul is the central light or controller of our lives. Atma cannot die. This is the place in us that connects directly to God and the desires attached to it which has brought us back to fulfil our spark; the glint in the eye. We are souls having a worldly experience.

Atman	<p>Great soul; Human Soul; another name for Brahman, Universal Spirit; Divine Self, Essence, the seventh principle in humans</p> <p><i>“there are four ways to purify and elevate the Atman. The first is to concentrate one’s mind through meditation, so that one realises the origin of all speech. The second is to be always truthful. The third is to follow the path of learning. And the fourth is to keep chanting the name of the PARAMATMAN(Divinity/Higher Power).” Arharva Veda (Kanda Seven)</i></p>
Atma Bala	Self-confidence
Atma Gyana	Knowledge of Inner self
Atmakaraka	<p>“Soul doer” ; Atmakaraka (AK) is the planet at highest longitude in a birth chart. Its significator is the Sun and like the Sun becomes the strongest planet or the king in a horoscope. The purpose of AK is to guide us to temple of god and its position reveals strongly ingrained tendencies and affinities. In 6th it has the guts to revolt against king, while in 6th in Navamsa(D9) gives poor health and weak physique. When Atmakaraka is pacified the whole life becomes smooth.</p> <p>Debilitated =weak king, Exalted =strong king. Jupiter as AK = kind king Saturn as AK = punishing king 12th from AK in Rasi(D1) is the house from which he gives. 12th from AK in Navamsa(D9) is where we find Ishta-Devata or the Souls guiding deity who will help us achieve divinity or moksha (liberation).</p>

The Atmakaraka is the Soul and is always the strongest planet in the chart. It cannot achieve its purpose through the activities that cause it to be debilitated - avoiding these becomes the objective of the Atma. Its role is important in all Divisional charts but primary importance is given to its placement in the Navamsa as this represents all we can take to the next life as Dharma or the principles we have lived by. Its goal is to prepare the spiritual path for the future and it does this by punishing our past sins. If the Lagna Lord becomes AK he loses his role as protector and his Dasa can be very painful. Atmakaraka has a crucial role to play in all charts and whatever he associates with and rules, including the Padas, will show vital areas of interest and the path to take.

PLANETS AS ATMAKARAKA

When natural malefics become AK one automatically becomes religious, as there are few natural obstructions to this path.

Dasa of Atmakarak can be difficult for oneself where dasa of Gnatikarak (GK) can be difficult for enemy/relatives as it gives strength to fight enemies and remove disease.

Whatever house/s Atmakaraka influences shows what to learn more about including the relevant divisional charts so you can advise others about that part of their lives. E.g. *if AK is in 8th house which relates to Vimsamsa (D20) give advise on spiritual path how to increase faith. If 5th lord in D20 is Mercury ask the person to speak to God and their faith will increase.*

Atmakaraka

in Navamsa

If Atmakaraka (AK) is in Navamsa (D9) Ascendant, one belongs to a royal family/is of noble birth and lineage. If lord of D9 Ascendant conjoins AK, then the native, although of humble origin shall rise to a high rank equal to a king. If the AK aspects D9 Lagna, then royal association will be present from birth. The natural Karaka of 1st house (Sun) should be strong to indicate the extent of Rajayoga.

2. If AK is in 2nd house, one will be very spiritual and a great saint. If Saturn is strong, the renunciation will be complete whereas if Venus is strong the native will perform severe austerities.

3. If AK is in 3rd house, one will be rich and successful in many undertakings as well as friends to many powerful people.

4. If AK is in 4th house one will be a Karma Yogi. If the Moon and Jupiter are strong, one will have fame whereas if the Sun is strong Rajayoga and a strong Saturn indicates a hard working person.

5. If AK is in 5th house the person is Dharma Parayana i.e. obeys the laws of his Dharma diligently and is straightforward. If the Sun is strong, he will have many good yogas. Blessings of his father will always protect him.

6. If AK is in 6th house, the person is diseased and troubled. Propitiate as per Saturn or Lord Satya Narayana, fast on full moon days and speak the truth OM TAT SAT.

7. If AK is in 7th house, the person is blessed with a clean heart and many joys. If Venus is strong, marriage shall be a great blessing.

8. If AK is in 8th house, one has many troubles and weaknesses. He is defeated in war. Propitiate as per

Saturn or Lord Satya Narayana, fast on full Moon days and speak the truth OM TAT SAT.

9. If AK is in 9th house, one is a very pious person, is wealthy and fortunate.

10. If AK is in 10th house, one is blessed with a clean heart and good home. He will be a pillar for his family and mother. The Moon in strength will be an added blessing for this.

11. If AK is in 11th house, the person will be brave, successful in war and capable of executing any task. if Mars is strong there will be Rajayoga.

12. If AK is in 12th house the person is very rich and blessed by Lakshmi

Atreya Teacher of Agmvasa; source of Ayurvedic knowledge in Caraka Samhita

Atri A great sage famous for rescuing the Sun from the Rahu, darkness(Swarbhanu) through his Turiya Yantra when the Sun was concealed and the three worlds became incapacitated and dumb. Atri worshipped the Gods and then placed the eye of the Sun in the sky to dispel the darkness/illusions/Maya. Turiya is the 4th state of spiritual consciousness, called Samadhi, beyond waking, dreaming and deep sleep attained through meditation. Atri also means "the eater or the traveller". The consciousness (chit) is known to be the consumer or eater of experiences, through the fire of perception. Suggesting only the wise Atri with attention fixed in the third eye (Sun in sky) has the power to destroy Asura (darkness of Svarbhanu or Rahu) and allow the soul (Sun) to shine once more in spiritual realisation of Self

which is why Sun (soul) declared Atri and Varuna to be his friend.

AUM

Mystic symbol and revered sound syllable which gave birth to the universe. Also spelt OM and pronounced "Ohm" is Pranava and is the symbol of the Brahman. This sacred sound encompasses in itself the whole universe, the past, present and future and goes beyond the periphery of Time itself. As a symbol for the Universal Soul or Brahman it is the essence of all that is sacred in the Hindu tradition. It is included in prayers, mantras, meditation, and all form of yoga as a means to connect with the sacredness of our cosmic origins.

AUM was the first sound or the first element of creation, from sound SKY developed, from sky AIR developed, from Air FIRE developed, from FIRE watered developed and from WATER came EARTH.

DEITY

The 5 levels represent the 5 parts or deities of the AUM.

These are:-

- i) Brahma, symbolized by the 'A' sound.
- ii) Vishnu, symbolized by the 'U' sound.
- iii) Maheswara/Rudra, symbolized by the 'M' sound.
- iv) Shakti/Prakriti, symbolized by the dot/bindu in the Sanskrit AUM.
- v) Sadashiva, symbolized by the line/rekha in the Sanskrit AUM.

The 2 last levels are invisible to the senses. Further levels are on completely different planes of consciousness.

Reciting AUM mantra removes toxins and invites the protection of Brihaspati (Jupiter) the owner. It will bring positive thoughts, good actions and a meaningful life.

– its recitation has 3 parts as in A-U-M plus a fourth part which is the silence that follows AUM.

A	U	M
Creation	Sustenance	Destruction
Waking	Dreaming	Deep Sleep
Physical	Subtle	Causal
Conscious	Unconscious	Subconscious

The fourth part/silence is Soul(Atman), Self, Brahman, Absolute Reality, Turiya/Turya, Superconscious.

Method for reciting the powerful Mantra Om or AUM –

The Maharishis discovered that as the Sun spins at 20,000 miles per second it not only creates Light but it also produces the sound AUM and that by reciting this sound we are automatically recharged. A technique to practise this is to sit in a warm place where you will not be distracted, take a deep inhalation and release the breath slowly letting the

**AAAAAAAAAAAAA release the stress from your belly
UUUUUUUUUUUUU soften your heart as breath moves up
MMMMMMMMMMMMMMMMMM longer to clear mind.
Then allow yourself to sit in silence for a moment before taking the next inhalation. Repeating this 3 times once aloud works on the outer world, once at a whisper works at the mental level while a silent repetition reaches the soul.**

Ava yogi

Ava Yogi is found by counting six Nakshatras from the Yogi point and the lord of that Nakshatra become the Ava Yogi - planets occupying the

Nakshatras of the Ava Yogi will be spoiled and have increased power to do harm. The YOGI point is a point of power in the horoscope and planets placed in the Nakshatras of the Yogi planet will be boosted to give good results. (see Yogi)

Avarohana Descending direction from exaltation to debilitation when the planet is not well placed in *Avarohi*. i.e. *Sun from 11degrees Aries to 10 degrees Libra*. See also *Arohana*.

Avastha Refers to the state of the Mana and not the Atma – linked to moods i.e. pride, happy, angry, etc. The state of existence of a planet that decides its good or bad results based on its mood or how it feels about what it is doing. The mood of the planet will influence his ability to fulfil his role as:-

Karaka (what he represents)

House lord (agenda)

House its in (focus)

Dasa lord (timing)

The planet's state in a chart shows the state required of it to produce results. If a planet is in its own sign which means it is in a confident state, then the person needs to be in a confident state to get the promised planetary results.

DEEPTHA	Exaltation	Excited – blazing +100%
SUKHITA	Moolatrikona	Happy + 80%
SWASTHA	Own house	Confident + 75%
MUDITHA	Good Friend	Delighted + 60%
SANTHA	Friend D9	Content + 50%
SHAKTA	Shining	Capable + 40%
DINA	neutral	Timid
SUDUKHITA	Enemy	Unhappy – 60%
VIKALA	With Malefic	Distressed – 100%

Sorrowful

KHALA	Malefic D9	Base – 50%
ATIBHEETA	debilitated	Very afraid -75%
		burdened
KOPA	Combust	Angry -100%
NIPIDITA	Defeat in war	Tortured
SAKTA	Retrogression	
PEEDYA	Last ¼ of sign	
BHITA	Acceleration	

There are different states a planet can have including age, alertness, position, company.

Baaladi Avastha is a measurement of the feelings of planet where degree of longitude gets to signify level of maturity according to AGE. Baaladi indicates at what age a person is likely to experience the results of planet. 30degrees of a sign get divided into six periods and planets are measured based on the degree position where the early degrees of an ODD sign suggests the planet feels like an infant whereas at the early degrees of an EVEN sign the planet feels old and tired as follows:-

<i>Odd signs</i>	<i>Avastha</i>	<i>Age</i>	<i>Even signs</i>
0 – 6 degrees	Bala	Infant	24 – 30 degrees
6 – 12 degrees	Kumara	Youth/child	18 – 24 degrees
12 – 18 degrees	Yuva	Adolescent	12 – 18 degrees
18 – 24 degrees	Vridha	Adult	12 - 6 degrees
24 – 30 degrees	Mrita	Old	0 - 6 degrees

BALA = new, not fully grown, foolish, not able to stand alone, give results prematurely when it would be useless or less than 25% effective. This can indicate that one was too young when the results fructified or maybe they came earlier than expected.

KUMARA = is adolescent state, able, open to possibilities but needs guidance, and 50% effective
YUVA = young, strong, healthy, in prime of energy, capable and 100% effective

VRIDDHA = mature, experienced, eminent, does own work, marginally less effective

MRITA = unable, finished, useless, not much energy, too old – gives results at the last minute when all other means have been tried and one has given up hope related to its matters and lordship. This state can indicate the person may be dead before the results promised in the chart fructify. As the AK, the Atma Gyana will come at a very late age.

We have our work cut out for us and the state (avasta) the planet is in will determine how able he is to carry out his purpose.

What sign the planet is in will determine how able he is to carry out the housework. Just as we have been 12 signs that give us gifts, we have been assigned 12 primary areas of responsibility that we must give our time to while we are here.

The planet does the house work and how well he does it depends on how happy and supported or otherwise, he feels. Planets he has a similar outlook on life with will help him, while his enemies will bring him grief, whether they are looking at him or are with him. No planet can function alone and at different times each gets his opportunity to have his work become the priority.

Avatar

Incarnations of God on earth; Vishnu as the protector of the universe and preserver of creation. Vishnu descended to earth ten times as various avatars or spiritual deities to complete certain tasks necessary for the evolution of humanity.

Incarnations of Vishnu or the Divine followed an Evolutionary pattern from fish to reptile to animal to human and the final form is yet to come.

The ten avatars of Vishnu are:-

- 1. Matsya (Fish)**
- 2. Kurma (Tortoise)**
- 3. Varaha (Boar)**
- 4. Narasimha (Man Lion)**
- 5. Vamana (Dwarf)**
- 6. Parasurama (Axe wielder)**
- 7. Rama (Bow and arrow)**
- 8. Balarama (Plough)**
- 9. Krishna (Flute)**
- 10. Kalki (with a sword)**

The last Kalki Bhagavan is expected to ride on a horse, but is mistakenly depicted with a horse's head. Hayagreeva is the one with a real horse's head.

Maharishi Parshara's book on Hora Sastra associates the 10 incarnations with the Planets... "The Lord...has incarnated as the planets (Grahas) to bestow on the living beings the results due to their Karmas.

**"From the Sun God the incarnation of Rama,
from the Moon, that of Krishna...
from Mars....that of Narasimha,
from Mercury that of Buddha,
from Jupiter that of Vamana,**

from Venus, that of Parasu Rama,
from Saturn, that of Koorma (Tortoise),
Rahu, that of Varaha (Pig) and from
Ketu,...that of Meena (Fish).....

*Sanjay Rath says that when you want a planet to give the results of being in exaltation, just repeat the name of the avatara. Soon the evils related to the planet will simply vanish. After all, if you keep calling me 'prabhu', then sooner or later I have to behave like a 'prabhu' with you. In a similar manner, the highest praise that can be given to any graha is to *remind him* that at one time he was the representative of the avatar. The graha delights and takes the form of Vishnu, and in that all compassionate, kind, caring and ever forgiving form, every curse, every sin shall be forgiven. That is the secret behind the working of the mantras.*

Avatara Yoga Planetary combination formed by

1. Ascendant occupying a cardinal sign. i.e. Aries, Cancer, Libra, or Capricorn
2. Venus & Jupiter in Angles i.e. 1st, 4th, 7th, or 10th houses
3. Saturn in exaltation

This combination bestows spiritual blessings uplifting the individual's mind and heart enabling one to attain mystic awareness and inner wisdom. One becomes an erudite and deep student of religious and esoteric literature with psychic susceptibilities. The combination also bestows high status in society, renown for meritorious deeds and pilgrimages to religious and historical places. He shapes the character of the age in which he is born.

Avidya	Ignorance, make material seem real, want of spiritual wisdom.
Avidyamaya	Ignorance due to lack of knowledge
Avyana	Clears mind of the transient
Ayana	Direction; Sun's monthly speed
Ayana Bala	The Earth's equatorial plane when projected to the celestial sphere (a hypothetical sphere which shows the visible stars and planets), is known as the celestial equator. The planets which we see, can be above, below or placed on the celestial equator at any point of time. The angle which they make with respect to the plane of celestial equator measured from center of earth is called the declination or Kranti. The Declination of Sun is maximum, i.e., 23°27' during the solstices where the Sunrises either on Tropic of Cancer or Capricorn, whereas during the equinoxes, the declination becomes zero.
Ayanamsa	Difference between the Tropical vs Sidereal longitude also called <i>Seasonal vs celestial Sayana vs Nirayana Western vs Vedic/India.</i>
	In order to obtain the Tropical/Western longitude of the planets, the value of AYANAMSA for the year is to be added to the corresponding Sidereal/Vedic longitude. i.e.
	Nirayana longitude + Ayanamsa = Sayana longitude

Or

Western longitude – Ayanamsa = India longitude

The difference between the two systems is the distance between the first point of Aries and the point of the Vernal(spring) Equinox.

The tropical system, which is mainly used in Western astrology, assumed the point of intersection of the celestial equator and the ecliptic would happen on a set date i.e 21st March and the Sun would enter Aries on that date. However, this does not take the constellations in the background into consideration. In the Sidereal system the constellations of the Zodiac are considered and it can be seen that the Sun will not enter Aries until 24 days (2012) later.

The value of the ayanamsha has changed, due to precession of the equinoxes, by a rate of 50.3seconds every year over the last 1700 years. There is a difference of opinion on when they coincide. The following are approximations.

285AD it was 0degrees

500AD it was 2degrees

800AD it was 7degrees

1200AD it was 12degrees

1500AD it was 16degrees

1800AD it was 21degrees

2012AD it is now 24degrees

There are two systems of astrology practiced in India called the NIRAYANA (Sidereal) and the SAYANA (tropical).

NIRAYANA system tracks planetary movement to a **FIXED ZODIAC** mainly used for weather forecasting and is also the popular method used in Western Astrology. **SAYANA** considers the shifting Vernal Equinox (which is now in Pisces) which suggests a **MOVING Zodiac** mainly used for forecasting events and to give guidance to souls.

Ayanas	Dakshinaya – Summer Solstice – Sun enters Cancer - Southerly Course Uttarayana – Winter Solstice – Sun enters Capricorn - Northerly direction
Ayaya Bhava	House of gains/profits 11th
Ayur	Life-span, longevity, 8th house
Ayurbhava	House of longevity or 8th House, also called Mrityu (death) and Randhra (crevice)
Ayur Dasa	Graha dasa for longevity/health i.e. Astottari constellation based. Venus as Guru. 108 years. Gestation period calculation (9mths)
Ayus	Life, spirit, term of life, eon. For <u>short life</u> 1st house lord, 8th house, 8th lord and Saturn will be afflicted. i.e Malefic in 1st or 8th, 8th lord debilitated, Saturn afflicted. For a <u>long life</u> 6th lord or 12th lord in 1st, 6th, 8th or 12th houses. Also 1st, 8th, 10th lords and Saturn in houses 1,4,5,7,9,10,11 promises long life because these planets get strengthened by being in these houses which will benefit their houses and hence give long life. Saturn in 8th as the signifier of long life is

not an affliction to 8th house. A weak ascendant lord gives low vitality.

Ayus Karaka **Indicator of longevity, Saturn**

Ayurbhava **Eight House**

Ayurveda **Science of life; oldest system of medicine in the world. The part of the Vedas dealing with a holistic approach to the health of the body. Its oldest surviving text is Caraka Samhita compiled by Agnivasa.**

Ayurdaya **Longevity**

B

In the Bhagavad Gita (Divine song) the mind is likened to a herd of wild horses that need to be reined in, as Arjuna says:-

***“The mind is restless, unsteady,
turbulent, wild, stubborn;
truly, it seemed to me
as hard to master as the wind.***

To which Krishna replies
*You are right,
the mind is restless and hard to master;
But by constant practice and detachment
It can be mastered in the end*

In another verse he recommends that
*However often the restless Mind
may break loose and wander,
He should rein it in
and constantly bring it back to Self.*

Technique for calming mind from Bhagavad Gita:-

*Close the eyes,with vision focused between the eyebrows,
Making the in-breath and the out-breath equal
as they pass through his nostrils,
He controls his senses and his mind,
intent upon liberation;
when desire, fear, and anger have left,
that person is forever free.*

Babylonian Past masters of Astrology originating from Chaldean Society. To them Astrology was a religion and much of its teachings are to be found in Theosophy, especially on reincarnation and Karma.

Badha Obstruction

Badhaka One who causes obstacles/obstruction/harmful. Acts like Rahu to cause eclipse. It gives inexplicable and unseen troubles and is associated with pisacha. Badhaka sign always aspects the Ascendant. It is Agantuka because we cannot know from where it came i.e. it is not physically visible or knowable except by Brihaspati (Guru Kripa).

12th house is a good placement for him whereas 6th house is terrible as Badhaka is unseen enemy and 6th is the seen/visible enemy. Badhakesh in 6th house or joined 6th lord can constitute black magic curse. The reason is that one has trouble from enemies - 6th. Mercury indicates bad mantra's. The act one has performed wrongly is seen from the sign - Sagittarius caused by the Badhak house.

Dana (charity) is to be made in respect of Planets that are malefic to a person and are causing the trouble he wants to overcome.

Each point of reference will have its own Badhak or source of obstruction that will ultimately help us become more determined.

The nature of the Badhaka sign and its lord: its purpose is not to obstruct the advancement in any means, but to give difficulties in order to purify and make us more serious.

We can compare the role of Badhak from Ascendant and Arudha Pada(AL) to understand which is more important for us, self-development or public opinion. The Ascendant represents our true self and obstacles to our growth will be of more concern when we are spiritually more mature. AL indicates our status or the way others see us. One will be concerned with what others think and our rise in life will be obstructed if there is a powerful Badhak influencing the AL. It will punish in order to keep image right.

Strength of badhakesh will strengthen the obstacle but also the planets other significations, a weak bhadakesh will hurt the planets significations but also lessen the obstacles it can cause. So there is good and bad. Bhadakesh remedies are the best method. Planets in badhak sthana also will cause some problems. A badhakesh in marana (MKS) will show that the obstacle is dying so it is possible to have beneficial effects in that area,

Badhakesh

Lord of Badhakasthana (obstruction/obstacle)

11th Lord for AR, CA, LI, CP Cardinal signs

9th Lord for TA, LE, SC, AQ Fixed signs

Badhakesh brings disease and sorrow. If he is a benefic it is easily pacified but if malefic or associated with fixed signs more difficult. Planets in Badhak sign bring sorrow due to external unknown causes based on the house they have lordships over. Planets in angles to Badhak sign gives sorrow and/or foreign travel. E.g. Aurobindo SU as 1st lord in 9th (Badhak house) gives foreign travel.

Bakhakesh in 12th house removes the obstacle or obstruction. A badhakesh in debility is very good because the one who is tormenting is weak.

Retrograde Badhakesh shows an unwillingness to to accept its lesson and more effort has to be made to give.

When Badhakesh is well placed it has the power to remove all obstacles if Badhak house is also clear.

Badhakasthana Place/sign of obstruction

11th House for AR, CA. LI, CP Cardinal signs

9th House for TA, LE, SC, AQ Fixed signs

7th House for GE, VI, SA. PI Dual signs

Sri Ganesh controls success/failure through its ability to overcome obstacles. Badhaka sthana is not a good place for a planet to be in. The planets placed in it will give obstacles to the houses they are lord of from the Ascendant. In the case of the Badhak lord its natural significations experience the obstacle.

Badly placed A planet is badly placed and will deny the promise of its house if its in:-

- Navamsha of its enemy
- Debilitated Navamsha
- In combustion
- In 8th house
- In sign owned by its enemy

Bad results	BAD results occur when the house and the house lord are weak and unaspected by benefics or own lord.
Bahya	Sign as many houses away as the Dwara (door, dasa sign) is from lagna
Bakta	Devotee
Bala	Strength
Balarama	Elder brother of the avatar Krishna
Bandhana	Imprisonment, bondage
Bandhu	Relatives (ME-MO+AS (day))
Barhaspath Yamana	Jovian year
Barhis	What is strewn scattered, sacred grass, stars, sky, sacred
Beej	Seed syllable of sound as taught by the ancient Rishis to invoke or invite blessings and help from different forms of Gods/Goddesses capable of activating their qualities within us. They can be said aloud, whispered or silent vibrating from inside out for specific purposes. E.g. AUM is a Universal BEEJA for spiritual upliftment.

These monosyllables or Sounds link inner and outer forces to transform ordinary consciousness into deity consciousness at the soul of a mantra. i.e. 'Aim' is the sound seed syllable (beej) for Saraswati used to develop intellect and harmony in the brain.

'Shrim' is the seed syllable Mantra for Lakshmi used for attracting wealth.

'Klim' is the seed syllable for Parvati which helps to find partner and bring harmony to relationships.

Beej Mantra are recommended for beginners who find it hard to make the mind calm and concentrate. It acts like a pole around which the monkey-mind can exercise some freedom, it stops it wandering off and gives it a place to come back to for shelter. Letting its calming rhythm play in the background in time with the heartbeat helps to steady the thoughts, relax the body and achieve peace of mind. The ultimate goal is to experience the nothingness when the thoughts and mantra are all silent to let the mind be at perfect rest.

The Avatar for this yuga (time period) is Krishna whose Beej mantra is KLEEM which Sanjay has recommended for protection from all evil.

Beejakshara become the first mantra used at the beginning stage of spiritual development for children or those of low spiritual growth. Mala mantra are usually prescribed for older, more spiritually evolved people. Beejakshara or the Seed-syllable is used to make a mantra potent, it actualises the mental form of the deity. From the seed the mantra evolves and from the mantra the yantra evolves. All verbalisations dissolve in a seed-

syllable and all thoughts end in the deity. Sincerity is the key to any mantra or prayer.

There are seven types of seed syllables which have been created out of the primary sound OM to become the seven primary notes in music as in SA, RE, GA, MA, PA, DHA, NI like the seven colours born out of the white light of the Sun God.

Following are some examples of BEEJAS:-

HREEM: MAAYA BEEJA

SHREEM: LAKSHMI BEEJA

KREEM: KALI BEEJA

AIM: SARASWATI BEEJA

KLEEM: KRISHNA BEEJA

Devi/Devatas are also indicted likewise in Mantras.

RAM: Rama

HUM: Hanuman

GUM: Ganesh

DUM: Durga

Hrim

Sisya - Hare 1st Servant

For good health, intelligence, character

Shrim

Guru - Rama 5th Teacher

Knowledge. Paravidya BPHS

Kleem

Isa - Krishna 9th God

Dharma

Chakra Beej Mantra

Each Chakra has a primordial sound or vibration that can be used for meditation and healing at every level. By

repeating the sounds we are helping to release the blockages that may have built up. Alternatively, when we know a particular area needs support we can recite its sound while focusing healing intentions on a specific centre to restore balance. For example, if anger or powerlessness is an issue we can focus our attention on the Solar Plexus and recite RAM.

LAM – Mooladhara (root)chakra – Earth element

VAM - Swadhishtana (sex)chakra – Water element

RAM - Manipura chakra (naval)– Fire element

YAM - Anahata chakra (heart)– Air element

HAM - Visuddha chakra (throat)– Ether element

KSHAM - Ajna chakra (forehead)– all 5 elements

AUM - Sahasrara chakra (crown) beyond elements

Moon placement Beej Mantra

To bring peace and calm to the mind find the sign your Moon is in and if placed in:-

Dual signs (GE, VI, SA, PI) recite HARI OM

Moveable (AR, CN, LI, CP) recite HARI

Fixed (TA, LE, SC, AQ) recite HARE KRISHNA

Benefic

Planets which by their nature bring fortunate results include Venus, Jupiter, waxing Moon and Mercury when unaspected by a malefic are considered *natural benefics*. If they own quadrant (1, 4, 7, 10) they become less benefic/neutral unless placed in own or exalted sign when they form Mahapurusha yoga. Natural benefic placed in 1, 4, 7, 10, 5, 9 and owning quadrants create rajyoga. *Functional benefics* are all planets whether natural malefic or benefic owning houses other than 3, 6, 8, 12.

A natural benefic benefits the house they are in or aspect

A natural benefic gets what it signifies (karaka) damaged if it is in a house of difficulty (dusthana 3,6,8,12). However, 3rd & 6th (Upachaya) will improve with time.

A functional benefic gets its houses damaged if it is in a house of difficulty

A natural benefic has what it signifies (karaka) enhanced if it is in good houses (1,2,4,5,7,9,10,11).

A functional benefic benefits the house they own if they are in a good house.

When a natural benefic is a functional benefic it gives good results in all areas. *i.e Jupiter for Cancer Ascendant*

A benefic no matter its rulership cannot afflict.

Benefics only incur damage on themselves. But the houses they are posited in shows the area where these ailments manifest. *i.e. their fortune(paka).*

A malefic can however incur damage unto others and is even worse when it also lords a malefic house(double whammy). Similarly a malefic can give blessings but it may do so through diabolical means (terrorism, scandal, wars, death, etc).

Beseiged	A planet caught between 2 planets finds it difficult to express itself and is especially difficult if malefics like Saturn, Rahu and Mars are involved.
Bha-chakra	The Zodiac, called the Bha-chakra divided in 12 signs.
Bhadra	Auspicious, beautiful, blessed, excellent, fair, fortunate, friendly, good, gracious, happy, pleasant,

prosperous. As a noun it can refer to Shiva, Durga and a host of various deities.

Bhadra Yoga Auspicious placement of MERCURY in own sign or exalted in Quadrant i.e. GE/VI

Bhaga Blissful form of the Sun. One of the four guardians of Savitri, Light of Truth. Bhaga is the God of enjoyment who helps us to delight in creation. He helps us be happy enough to be able to bring joy to all we meet.

Bhagana Revolution of planets

Bhagavad-Gita Lord's song or song of the lord, containing Lord Krishna's advice to Arjuna on the battlefield. Divine Song is a powerful story about feeling inadequate to the work we have to do and the help that comes when we surrender to our powerlessness. It contains timeless wisdom on the whys and wherefores of life. The essential theme of this ancient text is the torment Arjuna had to deal with in not wanting, due to fear, to go into battle to destroy his relatives. He shared his moral dilemma with his driver who turned out to be an incarnation of Vishnu in the form of Krishna. Arjuna explained that he had lost his nerve to fight as he felt he could not live with the consequences of causing such destruction. Krishna revealed his true identity to Arjuna and told him that bodies die but souls endure to take new bodies. Krishna made time stand still and gave him a glimpse at eternity where there is no such thing as death, only changes of body as the old ones fulfil their destiny and move on. He then went on to explain the importance of

following our call in life but not getting attached to the outcome. That in our nature we are a combination of Divine, Human and Demon which together create a harmonious dance that ensures the continuation of life. That our primary motivation is to live a purposeful life, have a safe home, loving relationships and to be self-supporting. He also gave detailed instruction on mantras that will minimise greed, fear and anger when they take control of the mind. The Bhagavad Gita teaches us how to go beyond our ego and merge with Divine Consciousness so we can happily do our duty. It is taken from the Mahabharata epic story which was dictated by Vyasa for Ganesha to write for the benefit of the generations to come. Ganesha is revered as the God of Wisdom and the remover of obstacles. The Catholic bishops of Asia are currently looking to incorporate Bhagavad Gita formula for living into their teaching due to their poor conversion rate of the Hindu.

Bhagavan **Powerful; is a term used for God**

Bhagya **Destiny**

Bhagya Bhava **House of fortune; 9th house also called Dharma, Pitru or Navama shows the inspiration for ones progress in life. Dharma is a philosophy whose guiding principle is adherence to the laws of nature and recommends a code of conduct which emphasises religious duty and honor.**

9th House:- Father, teacher, boss, spirituality, fortune, religiousness, God, higher studies & high knowledge, fortune in a foreign land, foreign trips, diksha

(joining a religious order), past life and the cause of birth, grandchildren, principles, dharma, intuition, compassion, sympathy, leadership, charity, thighs.

Sun & Jupiter are its natural significators. Sun for religious austerities and Jupiter for Guru higher learning.

9th house as Lakshmishtana is the best trinal house in a horoscope representing luck, general prosperity, Gods grace, religion, spiritualism etc. Nothing can be enjoyed in this world without luck. Lord of 9th house is always auspicious whether it is a natural benefic or malefic planet.

For fixed sign Ascendant's the lord of 9th is the most benefic planet or yogakaraka planet while at the same time is a Badhak(source of obstruction), or a force for change who wont allow them to stay stuck.

When 9th house and its lord are well disposed under benefic influence it will produce Bhagya Yoga which makes one fortunate and prosperous in all respects. But affliction of 9th house and its lord on the other hand will give rise to Nirbhagya yoga which makes one poor, irreligious, fortune less, etc.

One's father, guru, religious inclinations will be influenced by its lord and its lords dispositor, especially in D9; and will be dominated by planets in or aspecting it. Being the 10th house from 12th the quality of sleep and meditation are assessed from here. See *dream interpretation*

Saturn in 9th shows a suspicious person who wants to know very clearly what his dharma is. Once he knows he is tenacious and will fulfill it no matter how long it takes.

Jupiter in the 9TH house in Navamsa is the greatest blessing in a chart. Any other planet influencing this position will be the cause of doubting the words of the Guru. E.g. Sun will have ego problems with the learning while Moon causes mind to go toward sexuality.

Bhagyasthana 9th house in natal chart

Bhagyasha Lord of 9th

Bhaga Divine, Blissful, Sun

Bhajana Devotional songs sang in a call-and-response manner, usually in small groups with musical accompaniment.

Bhakta Devotee

Bhakti Spiritual devotion; devotion or love of God as a spiritual path or way of yoga. Fifth house in Astrology shows what we give our hearts to or are devoted to.

There are many forms of devotion that appeal to different individuals depending on their mindset including:-

Santa Bhava – God as father - Dhruva to Vishnu

Sakhya Bhava – God as friend – Arjuna to Krishna

Dasya Bhava – God as master – Hanuman to Rama

Kanta Bhava – God as husband – Andal to Vishnu

Madhurya Bhava –God as beloved–Gopi to Krishna (Krishna was age 10 when Radha and the Gopis (milkmaids) adored the divinity they saw in him).

There are nine Methods of devotion or Bhakti to one's chosen form of Divinity including:-

Shravana – listening to their glory, hearing name

Keertana – song of praise, chanting name

Smarana – remembering in one's thought

Paadasevana – worship their holy feet

Archana – offer flowers while repeating name

Vandana – obeisance with respectful fervour

Daasya – devotion as a master

Sakhya – devotion as a friend

Atmanivedana – complete surrender of self

Bhakti Yoga Path of devotion through love of a personal God or path to God through devotion. Atma-nivedan or offering oneself to God, Sharanagati or total surrender to God, are the highest forms of devotion. At this level colour or caste have no relevance as all are the same in the eyes of God. Beautiful poetry, music and dances have been created as expressions of love for Divinity in many forms including as lover, guru, child, father, disciple etc. *See Aparā Bhakti and Para Bhakti*

Bhakti Yogi Devout devotees who always remember God at all times and perform devotional service when taking food, going to bed, getting up and before starting work or study. They are said to attain salvation in the Supreme abode which is higher than heaven irrespective of their time of death and do not have to be reborn on Earth. Devotional service as a path gives results derived from having studied the Veda,

performed austere sacrifice, charity or fruitful activities. Chaitanya of Bengal was intoxicated with love for Krishna and is considered the forerunner of the Krishna worship which has spread all over the world.

Bhamsa 1/27th division of sign D27 chart

Bharya Wife, also used Jala, or Kalatra

Bharya Bhava Wife house, 7th

Bharati Word that means divine truth

Bhaskaracharya – A great Indian Astronomer

Bhatru Brother, also spelt *Bhratru*

Bhatru Bhava House of brother, House of siblings, 3rd house, see also called Parakrama (valour), Sahaja (sibling) Bhava and Drekkana. Rules the throat, right ear, shoulders and hands.

Bhatru Pada Arudha of 3rd house or A3 and what we are seen to produce from the skill of our hands, i.e. books etc

Bhava House, being, also called Sthana or place; and can have any of the following meanings:-

- 1) signs and houses that signify the body parts
- 2) Nakshatra that signify different body parts as well as passions, emotions, love, knowledge and the mind.
- 3) Kalpa
- 4) State and condition of a planet that reflects the state or condition of a creature

Bhava

Houses representing the many aspects of life and literally means 'true condition', 'to perceive as', or 'transition to'.

Bhava is a function of the Mana (mind) and hence the name has been used by the seers to show how the mind thinks. It believes the world to be a circle when in reality it is not so. In the process the delineation and understanding of life is warped by the Mana to explain away things. This is the bhava chakra.

There are several words used to describe somewhat the same areas but with a different emphasis or focus.

BHAVA refers to the signification a zodiac sign takes on account of its distance from the Ascendant. **BHAVANA** refers to signs of the zodiac and is used to refer to signs in a house as well as the number of signs a place is from the Ascendant.

GRIHA is used to indicate the planet who is owner of the zodiac sign i.e Virgo would be the griha of Mercury.

STHANA refers to place and is also used to identify an experience.

Bhava Bala

House strength; a house is strong if it gets an aspect from Jupiter, Mercury, Ascendant lord or the House lord.

A house is strong when the house lord is in its own, exaltation, Moolatrikona sign, getting an aspect from a strong benefic or in own, exaltation or Vargottama Navamsa (same sign in D1 and D9).

WEAK:- A house is weak when the planet that rules it is in an enemy sign, debilitated, combust,

receiving aspect from malefics, in enemy navamsha (D9).

STRENGTH OF HOUSES Natural strength of houses has been mentioned in books like Laghu Parasari etc. The quadrants, in the rising order of 1st, 4th, 7th & 10th are stronger than the Upachayas in the order 3rd, 6th & 11th (10th has been excluded as it is considered the strongest quadrant). The Upachayas are stronger than the trine fifth & ninth houses (the ascendant is excluded in this as it is placed among the quadrants). The 2nd & 12th houses have no strength of their own and depend on the other house lordship of their owner. The eighth house is always evil and is never stronger than the ascendant. Thus on the basis of lordship the planets can be placed in the following ascending order of natural strength (influence) in the chart:- - 2nd, 12th, 5th, 9th, 3rd, 6th, 11th, 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th & 10th house lord. It is evident that the tenth lord is the most influential planet in the chart as the tenth house is the most potent house for any planet to be placed. This fact should be borne in mind while analyzing Rajyoga and Duryoga i.e. combinations for prosperity and penury.

Bhavachakra Table of houses

Bhava Pada Houses are called bhavas (intention/goal) and their arudhas are called padas (words/symbols/outcome). The word "pada" means word or symbol. The word "bhava" means meaning or intent. Bhava is the real one, but it has no clear expression. It is internal and can only be felt or experienced. It has no tangible manifestation Houses show intangibles and padas

show tangible manifestations/symbols. For example, *if the 4th house shows happiness from vehicle, the pada of 4th house(A4) shows the tangible symbol of it, i.e. vehicle itself.*

Bhavat Bhavan Refers to a method of linking events by finding multiple meanings for houses. The rule is that the number of houses a house is from a house can be read the same way as we read the number of houses from the Ascendant. For example the 9th houses from the Ascendant refers to ones father. Bhavat bhavan tells us ones 1st house will be the 9th house from the 9th house and will refer to ones fathers father or your grandfather. Ones 10th house will refers to the fathers assets being 2nd from 9th. Ones 11th house will refer to fathers younger siblings being 3rd from 9th and so on. This is a method that can be used from the 4th for mother, from the 5th for children, from 6th for enemies and so on.

Bhava Lagna Special ascendant. It is calculated based on the time elapsed from Sunrise to the birth time. This is measured in Ghati and Vighatikas where
1 Ghati = 60 Vighatika and
5 Ghati = 2 hours and
2 hours = 30 degrees
2 hours = the time each house lasts
So in the calculation the time passed from Sunrise to birth, measured in Ghati and Vighatikas, is divided by 5 and the remainder or quotient is converted to Zodiac signs. This is added to the longitude of the Sun at sunrise to give the Bhava Lagna.

Bhava Madhya	Cusp, Midpoint of a house and most potent
Bhava Sandi	Junction of 2 houses or the point where a house ends and the next one begins, house cusp, weakest point.
Bhavasphuta	Longitude of a house
Bhaya	Fear
Bheeta (Bhita)	State of planet in acceleration = Losses, torture, foes, mean habits, danger abroad, fearful, dread of enemies and threat to life.
Bhoga	<p>Technique of counting from Mahadasa (MD) lord to Antardasa (AD) lord and counting the same number of signs from Antardasa (AD) lord. This is a standard principle used in Nakshatra Dasa interpretation used by village pundits. Antardasa (AD) lord triggers Bhoga and padas of house it touches.</p> <p>The house arrived at shows what happens; where the fruits of ones activities will manifest or where the results of ones efforts will be experienced. i.e in 10th gives important career developments or in 8th hidden knowledge becomes apparent; 2nd family or 1st house new beginning; in 5th recognition of abilities; in 6th difficulties to be overcome or setbacks; in 11th desires manifest, there will be gains; if bhoga is in 12th something may be taken away or they may be a voluntary giving up of something, etc.</p> <p>House arrived at shows what is manifesting now based on nature of sign, planets in the sign, rulers of signs or padas in Divisional charts of interest.</p>

10th house from Dasa lord shows outcome based on successful completion of the activities related to the house

Bhogya Yet to rise in the case of signs; yet to pass in the case of time

Bhogyamsha Arc yet to gain

**Bhinnashta
varga** Ashtakavarga of each planet considered

Bhramana Rotational motion of planets

Bhratru Brother

Bhratru Bhava Parakrama (courage) Bhava; 3rd house and House of younger co-borns (11th house is older siblings). Also called Sahaja (siblings) or Bhratru (brother) Bhava. 3rd house shows the ability to take the initiative to get what we want and engage with life. It represents the arms which give expression to our thoughts and feelings. 3rd house rules the throat, right ear, shoulders, arms and hands. Bravery, confidants, courage, mental strength, communication skills, creativity, father's death (7th from 9th), father-in-law (9th from 7th) expenditure on vehicles and house (12th from 4th), personal initiative, short distance travels are all the domain of 3rd house.

3rd is an airy house as are 7th and 11th house which shows the natural progression of our interactions with others moving from selfishness(3rd), to cooperation(7th), to comradeship within friendship

and community (11th). When the lords of these houses interact with each other there will be a strong need for intellectual stimulus and lots of air travel.

Writing ability is seen from the 3rd house. Planets in 3rd shows what we can write about *i.e. Sun = soul*. If there is a strong link between the Ascendant lord, 3rd house lord and Mercury is strong there will be a talent for writing and if 2nd house is involved there could be an income from the work. Mercury is also significator for Astrology and this combination could cause Astrology to be a source of income. Arudha of 3rd house or A3 will show the skills, weapons used and what is produced out of our initiative including books, etc.

3rd from Arudha Lagna in all divisional charts shows how brave an attitude one has to take initiative to get what one wants. If there are no planets in this place there will be little effort made, benefics planets will make one saintly while malefics will give courage to take on the challenges. How far one will go with ones initiative will depend on the 6th house, where the same rules apply. If the 3rd and 6th from AL have malefics one will take up the fight and destroy the enemy.

The number of brothers may be ascertained from the number of navamsa gained by the lord of the 3rd or by Mars whichever is stronger. Predominance of female planets on 3rd house will give sisters and male planets will give brothers.

Navamsas method of calculating the number of siblings. Number will equal the number of navamsha that rises in 3rd house. One of the methods of calculating the number of co-borns is to take the 3rd house as the place of reference i.e. *if Virgo is the sign in the 3rd house and Taurus is the rising sign in Navamsa there is likely to be five younger siblings because the Taurus as an Earth sign will be the 5th Navamsa counted from Capricorn.*

Jaimini states that planets in the 3rd and 6th from Navamsa lagna indicate ones actions, and can make one kill the spouse or other people.

Malefics in or aspecting 3rd house can show throat disease, ear problems and upset relations with siblings and at the same time make one courageous when challenged due to two negatives giving some positive results.

Benefics in or aspecting 3rd makes one timid while giving a preference for pleasant listening which brings knowledge and serenity, either in the form of music or lectures that are pleasing to the ear. As the throat is also benefiting it will give good vocals chords making one a singer or orator.

Nature of the planet ruling the 3rd house, its placement as well as planets aspecting it will also indicate how courageous or otherwise one is. A malefic planet is more demanding and hence more courageous whereas benefics like Venus (lover), Mercury(student), Jupiter(teacher) or Moon(mother) will not like to fight.

3rd lord carries the energy of Mars and Mercury significations to the house it goes to. If it goes to 7th house of desire, Marana position for these planets, with Mars there can be too much ambition or spouse may be combative while Mercury's flightiness would not be good for business.

Mars is the natural significator for strength and courage - influences to it as well as 3rd from him will have to be assessed. Mars or Ketu influence on 3rd house or its lord can make one very brave and courageous if the lord of the 3rd house is strong and with benefic influence. If the 3rd house or lord is weak these planetary influences can bring injury or accident to the arms due to anger or mistakes.

Saturn or Rahu in 3rd may be involved in legal profession and being 9th from 7th may have doubts or unusual views in relationships giving foreign partners. Also these planets in 3rd will be opposed to fathers philosophy and may bring disputes. Saturn would be making its afflicting 3rd aspect to the 5th house which would be damaging ones reasoning ability while also afflicting 9th house associated with doing the right thing.

Rahu or Ketu in 3rd will influence the 9th bringing problems with the father/teachers and probably bringing marriage with a foreigner or someone unusual. However, 7th house, its lord and Venus would have to be assessed before making a final judgement on marriage partner.

3rd house lord linked with 1st and 8th house lords, be they natural benefic or malefic may give suicidal tendencies if there are no benefic influences.

3rd house is 8th house from the 8th house and can be seen for longevity according to the principle of “Bhavat Bhavam”. If there is a malefic influence on the 3rd house or its lord the life may be cut short, particularly if it is ruled by Mercury, who is easily affected by outside influences. This principle can be applied to other people as well. E.g. Danger to the longevity of the father for Scorpio Ascendant can happen when Mars has an aspect on 11th house (3rd from 9th) and Mercury, as lord of 11th.

If the 3rd and 8th lord are conjoined in the 5th house of intelligence there will be the capacity for deep and subtle thinking on intricate problems which may cause intricate research leading to great discoveries.

Malefics causing ARGALA from the 3rd house will cause desires to grow and give the drive to fulfill ambitions unless obstructed by VIRODHARGALA. Vipreet Raja Yoga – if the lord of the 3rd house occupies the 8th house and is influenced by natural malefics, lords of 6th and 12th house and there is no natural benefic associations all the bad results for the 3rd house are destroyed and it gives great benefit instead. The afflictions of difficult houses bring destruction of their potential to do harm and brings positive results instead.

In Dasmasa (D10) 3rd, 8th and 12th houses are the evil houses as they are the 3rd houses from the 1st, 6th and 10th houses, which are important for the profession. Malefics in 3rd and 6th from Arudha Lagna is very good for material prospects in workplace. In 3rd malefics will use their valour to enhance image while benefics in 3rd will lack the drive being more interested in spiritual pursuits.

See also Drekkana (D3)

- Bhoga** To be considered in Vimsottari Dasa only
- Bhoga** Enjoyment, materialism promised by Venus
- Bhoomikaraka** Mars, Significator of land, spiritual guide
- Bhramana** Rotation, refers to rotation motion of planets
- Bhratukaraka** Significators of co-borns, spiritual guide, Guru
Bhratrukarak also refers to Bhakti/undying attachment of the heart in Charakaraka.
- Bhratri**
Karak(BK) The Guru Devata is found in Navamsa (D9) position of Bhratri Karaka, which is the 3rd among the Chara Karaka system. The ruling deity of the planet which has become BK is the Guru Devata which for Sun would be Shiva. Knowledge will flow and blessings of Guru will come by offering devotion to planet joining it and if none take BK itself.
In Drekkana (D3) it is linked to where Rishi reside. Their abode is PISCES and once they become Guru's

they reside in Sagittarius (9th) being 10th (work) from Pisces.

Bhrighu

/Brighu

Ancient Seer; father of Shukra or Venus, advisor to demons and the pleasures in life.

The Sun in the fifth house makes a person intelligent, very brilliant. However the middle part of life is full of challenges and the best part shall be after 50 years of age. Brighu recommends that such a person begin worshipping the Sun to become fortunate.

Bhrighu Bindu Bindu = Points.

BHRIGHU Bindu refers to Midpoint between Rahu and Moon on the short side. It is a very important reference for events both positive and negative. Transits to this point bring unavoidable events into life based on the nature of sign/house where the bindu is, especially retrograde malefic transit. Benefics bring good events. Allow 2 degree orb, exact hit brings home goods fully. Also trines, oppositions, navamsa as well as navamsa of trine should be noted as well.

This MIDPOINT of RAHU and MOON is a sensitive point and when it is aspected or transited by a benefic it gives very good results. The conjunction is more powerful than the aspect. A malefic will bring some major event, while another persons planets sitting on this point will have some serious work to do with you. It main effect is felt immediately the planet crosses that position. The duration is for one Navamsa 3*20.

Jupiter fulfils some long cherished desire, progress in studies or marriage while Rahu/Ketu bring some sudden, unexpected large-scale event.

To find the Brighu-Bindu add the longitude of the Moon to Rahu and divide the total by 2.

Longitude of Moon =6 signs 27 degrees 50 minutes

Longitude of Rahu =8 signs 17 degrees 03 minutes

3 signs 14 degrees 53 minutes

Divided by 2 =1 sign 23 degrees 5 minutes =23TA05

Bhrighu Saral

Paddati

Bhrighu Easy techniques or BSP reveals ancient hidden keys as particular techniques that must be shared with those who have faith. The ones who have not mastered the shadripu (six sins) will fail in using its secrets.

Bhrighu explains the Sun and Moon as the fire of anger that needs to be balanced by waters of compassion in astrologers and spiritual people. Fire follows water in a chart. The Sun and Moon symbolise the parents and serving them is the toughest and best universal remedy. Once parents are served and loved adverse chart indications will not be so harmful.

Mahadasa lord operating at time of birth from both Ascendant and Moon gives broad hints at ones pattern in life and why one is born. Assess its sign, house occupied, dispositor, house ruled, conjoined planets, planets aspected and aspecting.

Mercury will bring up/downs to at least one signification of the 5th house from its position in the

chart especially during Moola Dasa of ruling planets. *i.e. if 8th house will bring occult insights, scandals, deep past life connections and karma.*

Venus brings medical expenses to the house and sign where he sits. *i.e. in Cancer =heart*

In relation to Mars its says the house where he sits can contribute, for one of the relatives of that house, the following:-

- a) marriage life will be spoilt or difficulty getting married.
- b) Dowry taken or given will be used for revenge
- c) Unethical actitivity with money i.e. tax evasion
- d) Some aspect of the house is hidden
- e) Chronic disease, bad end to life

In relation to Saturn Brighu says the house 6th from Saturn's position will get activated to give life changing results in that area in the 28th year.

Astrology is the study of time and Saturn is lord of time. Therefore any influence of Saturn on 9th from Asc, Sun or Moon gives discipline for the study of Astrology. *i.e. aspecting or conjoined 9th lord.*

If Saturn and Jupiter are conjoined in any sign then the house situated in Aries gets spoiled as does Mars. Anything he influences by conjunction or aspect gets spoiled and brings suffering.

E.g. President Obama had this conjunction in his first house in Capricorn which means Aries became his 4th of home and mother where he had many changes as a child and little stability.

Bhujya	Distance from the nearest equinoctical point
Bhukta	Risen in the case of signs; passed in the case of time
Bhuktamsha	Arc gained
Bhukti	Sub or minor period of Dasa
Bhumi	Earth
Bhuta(s)	Depth or great deep, what has been, a ghost, element; the five forms of existence or elements of earth, water, fire, air and ether. See Tattva/wa Five gross elements that go into all beings; or beings produced by five elements
Bhutatwa	
Rasis	Earthly signs, Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn
Bindu	Bindu is potential of energy, caused by the contribution of energy by the planets in Ashtakavarga where more bindus means more energy. Contributed ZERO point in Ashtakavarga – like on/off switch Debts can be measured by comparing the number of points between 11th vs 12th house from Ascendant, Moon and Sun. 11th is the house of profit and 12th is the house expenses. If 12th has more points than 11th from two out of the three reference points then you are spending more than you are earning.
Binnashtak	Summary by planet of prashtarak binary conditions

Birthtime	The moment the cord is cut gives independent life and is the preferred start or birth time to use in astrology. Without it some general assessments can be made but for more precise information the time of birth is essential. Especially when using the Dasa method of timing events unique to Vedic Astrology. If there is an error in birth time of one minute it will be equivalent to approximately 4 days error in event predictions based on the Vimsottari Dasa .
Bodhak	Informer
Body	1,2,3,4,5,6 houses right side of body and invisible signs 7,8,9,10,11,12 houses left side of body and visible signs
Brahma	<p>Creator of the universe in the Hindu Trinity. A single day in Brahma's life lasts more than four million years. By human calculation, a thousand ages taken together is the duration of Brahma's day, and such also is the duration of the night. During Brahma's day all things manifest and during his night all are annihilated.</p> <p>When Brahma created the universe he created his companion Saraswati who was shy of his adoring eyes and tried to hide from his gaze. However, each way she turned he sprouted a head so he was able to watch her which gave him four heads. These four heads are said to represent the four Vedas and all four directions of the Universe. Brahma is said to keep his hands busy grooming his four beards. His vehicle is a magical goose or white swan endowed with the ability to tell good from evil. He carries</p>

with him a carafe of water, the source of life. Brahma is also the keeper of the four Vedas, the books containing the story of how the world was created and which he recreates after each *Kalpa* (age). In his hands he holds the Veda which guide him, and the vessel (kamandalu) used for ritual. He is seated on a lotus which is a symbol of purity, as the lotus usually grows in muddy waters but is untouched by the dirt and mire from which it emerges. To show the closeness of Creation and Preservation, Brahma is shown emerging from the navel of Vishnu, the Preserver.

BRAHMA is the first person in the Hindu triad, the others being Vishnu and Shiva. Brahma is the creator, Vishnu is the preserver and Shiva is the destroyer.

The planet signifying birth. It refers to the Moon or Ascendant Nakshatra among the Nakshatras. It also refers to the Ascendant in the 12 signs and the Karakamsa among the sixteen divisional charts.

Brahmachari A student; also refers to a celibate.

Brahman The Great Soul; Universal Spirit; the Absolute; which is represented by the mystical symbol OM. The spirit inside all living beings that supports the whole universe is called Brahman. It is the formless nature of God that is changeless and without beginning or end. Brahman is the supreme destination that is unmanifest and infallible. It is the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is greater than all and is attainable by pure devotion. Unlike Brahma it can never be destroyed. Brahman is the impersonal supreme and uncognisable principle of

the Universe, from the essence of which all emanates and into which all returns. The various powers of Brahman are called Daiva (Deva, Devi, Devata) and we worship these powers to get our worldly desires fulfilled. Brahman is Nirguna or formless it is not considered male or female.

The Brahman is also described as “Satchitananda”

Sat is that which exist – being

Chit is pure intelligence – consciousness

Ananda is pure joy – bliss

Om Tat Sat is a mantra that reminds us of the ultimate reality of Brahman, which is the highest intelligence and supreme bliss.

Brahmana Caste associated with knowledge and learning; those who are in constant search for Brahman. The words Brahma, Brahman and Brahmana are often confused with each other.

Brahmanaspati Regent of Jupiter; Deva Guru (preceptor of the gods). A deity in the Rig Veda known as Brihaspati (Jupiter) whose wife Tara (constellations) was carried away by Soma (Moon).

**Brahmana
Yoga** Saturn is in Lagna whilst Moon is in Dusthana. Saturn is Brahma, and one who follows Saturn is a Brahmana, hence, this yoga shows the persons ability to follow a certain ideal (lagna) to ensure the attainment of their desires (Moon shows desires and wants for this world).

Brahmanda Cosmic Egg out of which Brahma evolved – called the Hiranyagarbha – the golden embryo principle of

cosmic evolution whereby the universe was created. Refers to the universe composed of the five states of matter/energy also called elements as in:-

- Earth element(solids),
- Water element(liquid),
- Air element(gases),
- Fire element(energy) and
- Space element(ether)

Brahma

Randhra See *Randhra*

Brahmin JUPITER/VENUS Holy people, highest caste

Brahmacharya Celibacy, control of sexual energy. State of life of learning and purity. Abidance in God.

Brahmagyana Wisdom

Brahman Rasi Watery sign, pursuit of knowledge, Gyana yoga

Brahmavidya "Supreme Science" is an introspective tool the Rishis used for seeking knowledge of the underlying reality which would inform all other studies and activities to find anything that was absolute. All other sciences study the external world.

They discovered that:-

- 1). There is an infinite, changeless reality beyond the world of change
- 2). This same reality lies at the core of every human
- 3). The purpose of life is to discover this reality as a personal experience. To see God in everyone.

The discoveries of the Brahmavidya were remembered in thought, word and eventually in writing in the Upanishads

Brihaspati Jupiter, teacher of gods, represents our intelligence and power of discrimination; the priest or ritualist, also called Brahmanaspati.

Budha Eight Avatar of Vishnu, the Enlightened one or incarnation of wisdom. Brahma, the god of creation, named the planet Mercury "Budha" in honour of the planets sharp intellect. To obtain his blessing one can also pray to Vishnu. Budha can be seen riding a chariot or a lion. He has four hands, three of which hold a sword, a shield and a mace, while the fourth is held in a blessing gesture. To invite the blessing of Budha, Mercury offer prayers to it on a Wednesday.

Budha-Aditya Yoga Budha (Mercury) is the divine intelligence and Adhitya is another name for Sun, representing creative expression. Wherever they meet, a yoga's under the name of Budha-Aditya is formed. This makes one intelligent, keen, creative, skilful in many arts, respected and reputed.

Usually when any planet is close to the Sun it becomes combust which ruins its finer qualities. Because Sun represent King of heaven, it is against the ethics and morals to mix with King and there should always be respectable distance. However, the combustion does not affect Mercury in the same way as Mercury becomes the messenger, prince,

secretary and is the Sun's nearest neighbour which gives them a special relationship.

Budha-Aditya yoga is considered good when happen in either 1st, 4th, 7th or 8th house. This indicates inherent talent, and inclination towards becoming specialist in their chosen field.

It is much better to have Mercury more than 10 degrees ahead of Sun. The said yoga is more pronounced when it happens in either Gemini, Virgo or Leo. If Sun is not a functional malefic then this yoga also prove helpful in higher education.

Buddha

Enlightened sage, Guatama Siddhartha, and the founder of Buddhism. Born on the border of Nepal and India. Until he was 29 he lived in a palace protected from exposure to the cruelties of life. On that fateful day he saw suffering due to age, ill-health, poverty as well as a serene holy man. Shocked by what he had seen he decided to abandon his life of luxury in a quest for spiritual truths - he became an ascetic, leaving his wife and new born son. He studied with great teachers, lived with ascetics who practised extreme austerities, eventually going his own way as these methods didn't satisfy what he was searching for. Gautama was disillusioned with the dogma of Hinduism what he saw as the pointless rituals and sacrifices suggested by the Brahmins, especially the sacrificing of animals to the gods and the unfairness of the caste system.

Buddha became enlightened under Bodhi tree - started to teach what he had learned about finding

the middle way avoiding extremes of indulgence or austerity – His eight-fold path of discrimination recommends choosing to do right- right view, right thought, right speech, right action, right living, right endeavour, right mindfulness, right concentration. As Buddha he taught that by mastering the principles of detachment, mindfulness and meditation we could overcome the suffering of existence. He died about 487bc. Emperor Asoka ruled India for 40 years from 272bc made Buddhism a state religion as did Kanishka in 120ad during his 30year reign over Tibet, Mongolia and China . decline in India because celibacy was against instincts, religion ignored existence of god, only monks could be saved, ordinary people had to attend to needs of monks, hindu religion was more popular and those who had converted returned.

Buddhi Comprehension, intelligence, reasoning, will, deliberations, inference, thinking, mental set-up linked to Pancha Bhava (5th house). Identified with Mahat, the second of twenty-four Tattvas. See also Antahkaran for Mind in general which includes Buddhi(reasoning, thinking, determination), Manas (Emotions, desire, doubt, senses) and Citta (consciousness, recollection, memory) as main instrument of manifestation for soul or Purusha.

Buddhi Bhava 5th house or the house of the intellect. See Putra bhava

C

STEADYING THE MIND:- Sri Lilavati Garg asked the Master this question: *"The mind is ever running towards material objects. How to make it steady and render it one-pointed?"*

The Master's answer was, *"Through regular practice and dispassion. Japa, meditation and Kirtan are all helps to steady the mind and make it one-pointed. Practise again and again. If a cow continually strays into the field of another, what does its owner do? He gives it some cotton seeds and other foods in his own house. When the cow tastes these delicious things, it is no more attracted to ordinary grass. It gives up its wandering habit. Similarly, you should give the mind the delicious food of meditation on the Lord's form and repetition of His Name. If it tastes the bliss of meditation and Japa it will have no more attraction for sense enjoyments and will give up its nature of wandering."*

*You may control a mad elephant,
You may shut the mouth of the bear and the tiger;
Ride the lion and play with the cobra;
By alchemy you may earn your livelihood;
You may wander through the universe incognito;
Make vassals of the gods; Be ever youthful;
You may walk on water and live in fire;
But control of the mind is better and more difficult. Trayumanavar. Poet, saint*

Caitanya 1486 – 1533 Incarnation of Krishna, Revivalist of Krishna devotion

Cadent The houses that fall from the angles; associated with past; they are the 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th. Said to be weak position.

Caduceus Cosmic, sidereal, astronomical, spiritual and physiological symbol whose significance changes with its application. Originally it was a triple-headed serpent, but now is a rod with two serpents twined around it, called the rod of Mercury. It

represents the fall of primary matter into the grosser terrestrial. Astronomically, the head and tail represent the points of the ecliptic where the planets meet.

Calendar

We in the West are used to celebrating our birthday on the same date but common sense must tell us that our dates are an invention to give us a more manageable calendar. It can give the mind a false sense of security about the world we live in by giving it a concept to cling to but man-made calendars are an illusion. Absolutely nothing stays the same and all that we cling to must pass away. If we watch the movements in nature we will notice that nothing returns on the exact same date. From one year to the next everything in the Universe will have moved from where it was and will continue to expand and grow as time passes. The tidal movement is a very good example of the ebb and flow of time with its constantly changing rhythm. Easter is the only ritual in the Christian calendar that continues to use the ancient methods of calculating the most suitable time for an event based on planetary movement.

In the East the day starts at Sunrise and the calendar as well as all calculations on time involve the three material planes the ancients were aware had influence on us:-

- 1. the Earth where we are standing**
- 2. the Solar System**
- 3. The Constellations or Fixed Stars – Sun and Moon signs**

Thanks to computer power this knowledge has become more accessible to those of us who would have been intimidated by the maths required to gather the information in the past.

Timing of all major celebrations and events are decided by the Astrologer/Astronomer based on a very precise understanding of what is to be achieved and finding the best time for it is their main work.

Calendar

measures

Day starts at Sunrise and one solar day is Sun having moved 1 degree; which in 1 year will be 360 degrees.

A Lunar day is a measurement of the relative distance of the Moon from the Sun. When Moon moves 12 degrees away from the Sun it is one lunar day. When it moves 348 degrees away from the Sun it is 30th Lunar day or the last day of the Month.

Moon has 16 phases from New to Full which reflect the 16 phases of Mind from depression to happiness.

Month will start at New Moon for worldly affairs

Month will start at Full Moon for spiritual purposes.

Names for the months are taken from Constellation Moon will occupy when full during a month.

Year starts when Sun enters Aries around 14th April for Civil Calendar which coincides with start of Zodiac and Nakshatras.

Astrological predictions are made for year ahead with different charts including when Sun enters Capricorn around 14th January is called Pongal.

New Moon in Pisces is another chart commonly used.

Annual Rainfall is predicted using the chart for the Sun's entry into Ardra Nakshatra in Gemini.

Time is measured in Yuga's associated with Cardinal signs as in:-

KRITA associated with Aries

TRETA associated with Cancer

DWAPARA associated with Libra

KALI associated with Capricorn where we are now and given it is ruled by Saturn and exalts Mars may help to explain the aggression and grief.

Caraka

Samhita

Oldest surviving text of Ayurveda

Career

Ammunition Mars

Arms Mars

Army Mars

Baking Moon

Barbers Mars

Catering Moon

Childcare Moon

Circus Sun

Cooking Mars

Dairy Moon

Engineering Mars

Film star Sun

Fire Mars

Food Moon

Gold Sun

government Sun

Guards Mars

Hotel Moon

Instrumentalists Sun

Jewellery Sun

Medicine Sun

Mind Moon

Musicians Sun

Nursing Moon

Poetry Moon

Politics Sun

Popularity Moon

Power Sun

Psychology Moon

Restaurant Moon

Sea Moon

Security Mars

Singing Moon

Social services Moon

Theatre Sun

Water Moon

Caste

FOURFOLD SOCIAL ORDER where human life is seen as a process of gradual growth through four stages. Each stage can be recognised has its ideals and aspirations to be pursued and fulfilled according to birth circumstances, age, temperament and stage of personal development. Each has its own field of education and expression as well as the means of growth within its own area which goes beyond into the other temperaments and functions. This was the original idea behind the caste system which at one time provided a sense of satisfaction and fulfilment to be able to fit harmoniously into the social order. In the original Vedic philosophy there was no blocks to personal development, each stage would provide the necessary knowledge in a gradual, balanced and comprehensive way.

**In the Veda the four orders represent the body
Creator or Divinity as**

- 1. HEAD or KNOWLEDGE**
- 2. ARMS or POWER**
- 3. THIGHS or PRODUCTION**
- 4. FEET or SERVICE**

Four stages according to age

- 1. STUDENT**
- 2. HOUSEHOLDER**
- 3. EXPANDING BEYONDING HORIZONS**
- 4. RENUNCIATE**

Four Temperments

- 1. SEEK KNOWLEDGE – Fulfils itself
teaching**
- 2. HERO, THE DOER - Fulfils through
ruling**
- 3. HARMONISER - Fulfils through
business & farming**
- 4. SKILLS - Fulfils in physical
labour**

**The modern caste system has its origin in this
holistic philosophy and is probably one of the most
criticised aspects of Indian society. Its rigid rules
that prohibits any opportunity for the less well off
to ever improve their circumstances continues to
create cruel segregation and desperate poverty.**

**The influences from the media, internet and the
globalisation are now reaching into every society
including the slums of India. The dissatisfaction
experienced across the globe is likely to serve as the**

catalyst that must bring a new social order. While we may still fall into the categories based on our birth circumstances, like my being born into business meant I could easily work in business. My interest in knowledge will also create the potential for me to teach. Western society provides to a certain extent the possibility of anyone being able to achieve their dream. Breaking down the barriers within the social order is inevitable. Our capacity to perform is being expanded and challenged due to the advances in technology. The Internet gives us access like never before to vast oceans of knowledge previously the domain of the privileged few. That I can be a woman in the west of Ireland studying Vedic Philosophy from India would have been nearly impossible twenty years ago.

The philosophy of the caste system as practised today cannot be relevant if we are to fully appreciate the human as Spirit and Matter in harmony. As the revolution continues against the old regimes a new way must be created that allows the individual to develop towards wholeness.

In the original system there is a recognition of the Spirit in matter and matter in spirit and the wisdom inherent in all of creation is guiding us to experience this as a living reality.

See also *Varna*.

Cazimi

Where a planet is situated within 17 minutes of the Sun's body it is said to be at the well fortified at the heart of the Sun. Cazimi Yoga. It is where a Graha, any Graha, within one degree of the Sun AND

strong yields brilliance in that field of endeavour as indicated by the Graha and Bhavas owned per said chart. *An example is Joseph Campbell, the Great teacher and teller of all the world's ancient myths. He has Jupiter within one degree of the Sun in Pisces, in the 7th Bhava.*

Chakra

Concentrations of energy; Wheel; diagram; map; horoscope, circle. Ancient symbol of the Sun and the cycles of life. Vishu carries it as a powerful weapon.

The seven force-centers in the subtle body activated by the Kundalini Shakti are to be awakened only with the help of a competent guru. Experiments with rising of Kundalini without guidance of a Guru is known to have caused mental afflictions of serious nature. Certain things happen during the course of awakening of Kundalini, and on its reaching Sahasrara, so caution is advised.

The seven chakras are as follows:-

(1) Mooladhara chakra has Lam as its beeja (root) mantra. It is of earthy nature. In other words, the challenges presented by it to a sadhaka are of earthy nature. The challenges presented by it are shown by Mercury (earthy nature), while the planet who shows overcoming those challenges is Saturn. Saturn's airy nature reduces the heaviness of Mercury's earthy nature. Mooladhara attracts one towards physical happiness and physical achievements. The vairagya given by airy Saturn helps one overcome these attractions and the physical senses. Thus, some scholars may associate

Mercury with this chakra and some may associate Saturn.

(2) Swadhishthana chakra has Vam as its beeja (root) mantra. It is of watery nature. In other words, the challenges presented by it to a sadhaka are of watery nature. Its challenges are shown by Venus (watery nature), while the planet who shows overcoming them is Mars. Mars' fiery nature controls the fluentness of Venus' watery nature. Swadhishthana challenges one by increasing sexual impulses. The fire/determination of Mars (Hanuman) can extinguish the water/passion of Venus.

(3) Manipura chakra has Ram as its beeja (root) mantra. It is of fiery nature. In other words, the challenges presented by it to a sadhaka are of fiery nature. Its challenges are shown by Mars (fiery nature), while the planet who shows overcoming those challenges is Venus. Venus' watery nature reduces the fire of Mars. Manipura attracts one towards domination and fights. The harmony and understanding brought in by watery Venus helps one overcome instincts of domination and fighting shown by Mars.

(4) Anahata chakra has Yam as its beeja. It is of airy nature. In other words, the challenges presented by it to a sadhaka are of airy nature. Its challenges are shown by Saturn (airy nature), while the planet who shows overcoming those challenges is Moon (watery luminary). Anahata attracts one towards emotions, anxieties, attachments etc (airy nature). Moon, the watery luminary, shows mind and he offers a base to these emotions. Thus, Moon is the key to overcome

these challenges. Another way to look at this is that Saturn shows submission and Moon shows Krishna, the ishta devata who resides in the heart. Thus, Saturn shows the challenges involved with Anahata chakra and Moon shows the aid in overcoming the challenges.

(5) Visuddha chakra has Ham as its beeja. It is of ethery nature. In other words, the challenges presented by it to a sadhaka are of ethery nature. Its challenges are shown by Jupiter (ethery nature), while the planet who shows overcoming those challenges is Mercury. Mercury's earthy nature gives form to the ethery nature of Jupiter! Jupiter shows the guru inside one and Mercury shows the student inside one. For drawing from the universe and communicating with it, both are needed. Thus, Jupiter (perception, wisdom and understanding) shows the challenges presented by this chakra and Mercury (learning like a student and communication) shows the aid in overcoming the challenges.

(6) Ajna chakra is a combination of all the five tattvas or states of existence (earth, water, fire, air and ether) in their purest forms and essences. Its challenges are shown by Moon (mind, the perceiver) and the aid in overcoming the challenges is shown by Jupiter (intellect).

(7) Sahasrara chakra is a state of no tattva. It is shown by Sun. Both the challenges presented by it and the ways to overcome the challenges are shown by Sun and Sun alone.

PVR Narishima Rao presents here two planets each for each chakra. One symbolizes the nature of the chakra and the challenges presented by it and the other shows the ways to overcome the challenges.

Sanjay and Sarajit on Chakras and houses

In the article Principles of creation-I, Gurudev says that the Mooladhara is ruled by Mercury and he goes on saying that the Indriya of smell is associated with this chakra. Here we might find a relationship between the predominating tattvas of the chakra and the indriyas ruled by it.

The following shows the relationship between the various tattvas, the indriyas ruled by them and the grahas ruled by those tattvas:-

<u>Indriya</u>	<u>Tattva</u>	<u>Graha</u>
Sight	Agni	Sun/Mars
Smell	Prithvi	Mercury
Touch (Feel)	Vayu	Saturn
Taste	Jala	Venus/Moon
Hear	Akash	Jupiter

There are 7 chakras ruled by 7 planets

Mooladhara	Mercury
Swadhisthan	Venus
Nabhi	Mars
Anahata	Moon
Visuddha	Saturn
Agna	Jupiter
Sahasrara	Sun

However there are only five tattvas. Sanjay reconciles this in Vedic Remedies in Astrology

(VRA) where he shows how to reconcile between the tattavas as the links between the chakras, which denotes something which will moves the energy from one chakra to another one.

However, here the issue is that, for Seven chakras, there should be 6 links. Then how shall we map it with the five tattvas. We get the answer in VRA only. The links Anahata- Visuddha and Visuddha-Agna are both ruled by the Vayu tattva.

If we see the links carefully, Prithvi tattva carries shakti from Mooladhara (Prithvi) to Swadhistana (Jala); Jala tattva carries it from the Swadhistana(Jala) to Nabhi(Agni), Agni tattva carries it from Nabhi(Agni) to Anahata (Jala). However for the next 3 chakras, Vayu forms pulling force to carry the shakti from Jala Tattva of Anahata to Akash tattva of Agna chakra.

Here we find that, at all the places the tattvas push the shakti, as the tattva of the bottom chakra rules the tattva of the link, whereas in case of the Anahata, the Vayu tattva is pulling the shakti. This is the reason why the Kundalini shakti rises and then resides temporarily at Anahata from where it is pulled to Agna and then Sahasrara with the force of Vayu (Pranayama) and Agni (Intense meditation).

HOUSES AND CHAKRAS

Sahasrara lies in the 1st/Lagna. (Aries)

Agna Chakra lies in 2nd house (Taurus)

Visuddha will contain the 3rd house (Gemini)

Anahata lies in the 4th house(Cancer)

the void as discussed by Gurudev in the article

**Principles of creation lies in the 5th house (Leo)
Manipura or Nabhi chakra lies in 6th house (Virgo)
Swadhistana lies in the 7th house (Libra)
Mooladhara chakra lies in the 8th house(Scorpio)**

These houses as per the Kalapurusha or the natural zodiac with Aries as natural 1st, Taurus as 2nd and so on.

The following is Sarajit's understanding of this in relation to Sanjay's teachings on the chakras:

Gurudev:

Mooladhara:

The first or lowest Chakra is situated at a level below the sacrum bone and is called the Mooladhara. This is the repository of the entire Kundalini Shakti. Ruled by Mercury, this is the child-like disposition in every person and its main aspect is innocence. It gives purity in thoughts and relationships. Ruled by Prithvi Tatwa, it controls the feet and movement thereby giving clear directions. Smell is associated with this Chakra. It is also the root cause of speech as Mercury rules it.

Sarajit:

This is ruled by the 8th house of natural zodiac, i.e., Scorpio. This sign is often called the sign of occult and the store house of hidden energies. In the classification of the bodyparts we shall see that this sign comprises of the anal region. The position of the lowest vertebra, coccyx is near this point only. One of the rulers of this house is Ketu who rules the serpentine power.

Swadishthan Chakra

Gurudev:

The second Chakra ruled by Venus gives creativity, attentiveness (i.e. a keen eye for details) and Aparavidya (practical knowledge as Venus is the Asura Guru). We learn to differentiate and admire beauty. It indicates the power to concentrate and is also the source of renewed life and vigor. This region of the Chakra contains the private parts and the procreative abilities of Venus manifest. The worship of the Shiva Linga for the fulfillment of all desires as well as the Mritunjaya mantra for renewed life and vigor are, consequently indicated by Venus. Jala Tatwa extends from this Chakra to the next and rules 'taste'.

Sarajit:

This is ruled by the 7th house of natural zodiac Libra, ruled by Venus. This is a wellknown fact that this sign produces very good astrologers. This is born out of the fact that the lord Venus rules the apara vidya. The symbol representing this sign is a balance, which gives us the power to differentiate between good and bad. This is similar to what Gurudev says the power to differentiate and admire beauty. Ayushkaraka Saturn (ruler of prana) gets exalted here and hence gives new vigour. The seat of shiva lingam is also the 7th house which acts as a door from which the soul comes to the earth. Worship of shiva lingam, that is why can extend aayu (as in case of Markendeya Rishi).

Nabhi Chakra/ Manipura Chakra:

Gurudev:

The third Chakra ruled by Mars is the one that gives us physical strength. Before birth this feeds the body through the umbilical chord attached to the navel and hence, Mars the co-significator (Sthira karaka) for Mother.

A strong Nabhi Chakra gives generosity and contentment besides relieving stress and tensions. Liver related diseases (Liver is in this region) can be cured by practising Mantra related to Mars.

It gives energies for spiritual quest unless these energies have been drained out by excessive sexuality in the previous Chakra. A sense of righteousness and fair play, morality and control over anger are indicated by this Chakra in its positive aspect. Agni Tatwa gives the power of sight. Thus, cleaning the navel with oils could cure sight related diseases.

Sarajit:

In the natural zodiac this is the sign of Virgo or the clean Mercury. 6th house is the house of service and cleanliness. However at fall, this can show the shadripu or the 6 weaknesses. This is indicated by Fall of Venus in this sign. We all know that the quality of Mercury is a clean heart, good humour and Mercury gets exalted here. Thus this shows why a strong Manipura chakra can keep one away from Stress. This is the place where Mercury learns higher aspects of Spirituality under the direct guidance from the Maharishis in Pisces. If the energies are not wasted in the shadripus this sign can give high spiritual learning.

The Void

Gurudev:

Surrounding the second and the third Chakra is the Void, which is Maya or the "ocean of illusions" that can be traversed with the blessings of one's Diksha Guru. Agni Tatwa that permeates into this void from the Nabhi Chakra helps us to overcome Shadripu and become Swatantra.

Sarajit:

Leo rules this place being the 5th house of the natural zodiac. The sign is characterised by tremendous independence (Swatantra). This is ruled by Sun, the source of all knowledge and ruler of the sattvik fire which can burn all evils which arise out of darkness. This is gain the house of disciple, who is ever eager to receive the para vidya from a able guru, which can help him traverse the ocean of illusion to reach the seat of Bhagvan at heart in the 4th house.

Anahata Chakra

Gurudev:

The fourth Chakra in the region of the heart, is the place where the Atma resides with the Paramatma (like two parrots - the teacher and the pupil).

This is the true Self that is a mute witness to all that is happening and learns from every episode or experience. It is unattached and beyond happiness and sorrow. Self Realization refers to the conscious knowledge of the existence of this Atma and its gradual dominance over the Mana and Body.

The Moon ruling over the self-consciousness lords over this Chakra and, in the physical level, this covers the heart and lungs. It causes compassion and love and is the seat of Bhakti Marga or the path of

devotional love for God. It provides security and confidence and destroys worries, doubts and fears.

Sarajit:

4th is the house where the Bhagvan sits in the HridayaPadma (4th from the karakamsa shows the devata one loves). This is also the house of Mother, signifying compassion and love. This is the place where Bhagvan(Jupiter) gets exalted and ruled by the natural sustainer Moon. This falls on the Moksha trikona showing the experiences the mind gains which can help it get over the bondage.

Vishuddhi Chakra

Gurudev:

The fifth Chakra ruled by Saturn is in the region of the throat. This region of speech causes great loss of energy. Mauna Vrata is practiced by saints to end enmity and recoup their energies.

Sarajit

3rd of the natural zodiac Gemini rules this chakra. 3rd house is the house of communication and so is the lord of the 3rd house Mercury. No doubt this chakra rules the speech. This is the place where Rahu gets exalted and can show the kind of wastage of energy it can do with speech. Thats why Maunavrata is practiced by the Saints to recuperate the energies.

Agya Chakra

Gurudev:

The sixth Chakra ruled by Jupiter is in the region between the eyebrows and is popularly called the third eye. It gives compassion for all beings and saintly qualities and wisdom besides sixth sense. To

forgive and forget leads to overcoming anger, hatred and resentment. This makes the person noble, humble and destroys the individual ego, eccentricities, bad habits, mean thoughts about people, places and customs and makes a person fair and equality minded.

Sarajit

Taurus, the 2nd sign of the natural zodiac rules this sign. This is the place where Moon gets exalted showing the motherly compassion for all beings.

Sahasrara Chakra

Gurudev:

The thousand petals Lotus or Sahasrara Chakra is best understood from the following stanza of Hora Makarandh.

Sarajit

Aries, the first house (seat of intelligence or Dhi) of the natural zodiac rules this chakra. Sun gets exalted at this place indicating the source of all knowledge.

Chandala

Untouchables or outcastes were people who had committed some crime or broken the law. There is a story told about how the disciples of the great philosopher, *Adi Shankara*, once asked a Chandala to move away from his path. "Who are you and who am I? Is the Self within me different from yours?" queried the Chandala. Shankara, realising the wisdom of these words, prostrated before the Chandala saying, "One who is established in the

Brahman, be he a low-born Chandala or a twice-born Brahmin, verily I proclaim him my Guru.”
see also *Rahu and Guruchandala*

Chandra

see Moon; Chandra, like the goddess of wealth, Lakshmi, was born out of the churning of the oceans by the demons and the gods. Because of his powerful luminosity he was sent to live in the cosmos and given the status of a planet. His changeable nature gave him a reputation for having many affairs and he is said to have been allowed to marry the 27 daughters(asterisms) of Daksha, an ancient god, on condition that he would visit one daughter each night and would have no favourite. However, he changed his mind and favoured Rohini(where Moon's exaltation) over the others and so failed to keep his promise. Because of this he was cursed to lose his divine luster which is the cause of the Moon's waxing and waning cycle.

Another account of Chandra's famous escapades is his abduction of Tara the wife of his guru Brihaspati (Jupiter-wisdom). Due to their liason Tara gave birth to Budha (Mercury-intellect) who to this day has an intense dislike for Chandra (Moon-feelings).

Moon is considered to be one of the best planets to be born under and promises wealth and happiness. It is the seed of strength of all the planets.

Moon is at home in Cancer, exalted and Moolatrikona in Taurus, debilitated in Scorpio. It is friendly to Sun and Mercury and Neutral with Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. Rahu and Ketu

frighten him and cause him serious mental and emotional problems.

Moon is given equal importance to the Ascendant and whichever has most planets in angles to them will decide the Vimsottari Dasa sequence to follow. Moon shows how we experience the world whereas Ascendant how we act in the world. The Nakshatra rulers at birth of these reference points are used in predictive astrology to identify the sequence of events that will unfold as karma in the life.

Moon placement is called the Chandra Lagna and the ruler of this point needs to be strong to get good results. Moon causes up and downs in the house he occupies. A weak Moon (dark phase and/or afflicted) give an impressionable mind that will turn to negative things related to the house he occupies. A wavering mind tends to break social norms and if in 7th house can cause one to be promiscuous.

The mind is the controller of all actions and activity. The planets in the tenth house from the Moon sign or the lord of the tenth house from the Moon sign will give considerable information about Career and fortunes. Kalyana Verma emphasizes the importance of planets in the tenth from the Moon sign and Hora Lagna.

Chandraman Lunar month, also called Mas

Chandrashtama When the Moon in transit enters the 8th sign from the natal Moon-sign or Janma Rasi is known as Chandrashtama that brings a harmless sting. It is

seen as a major defect and to be avoided in electional astrology. In a personal chart it indicates a period of two-and-a-half days every month when one should be extra alert to problems, irritation, physical lassitude and difficult mental moods. It leads to temporary depression and irritation maybe due to being ignored, slighted in some way, forgetting important documents. When we are simultaneously running a difficult DASA or BHUKTI then it can have more serious results as in accidents or loss, etc.

Chandrastama problem..(I see transits from Natal positions in Navamsa as well). We men are also feminine as we cannot escape this monthly cycle...Sanjay

Chandramana Lunar month

Chara variable

Charakhanda Ascensional difference,

Chara Rasis Moveable/Cardinal signs AR/CA/LI/CP

Chara Karaka Chara means temporary and Karaka means significator in the present birth. Chara Karaka's are assigned based on longitude degrees of planets in birth chart which are unique to each birth. Chara Karaka are used for analysing the influence others have on us and the influence we have on others. There are eight planets in this scheme where Ketu get excluded because he represents Moksha (liberation from birth). . The 8 charakaraka scheme is given by both Parasara and Jaimini, and are

1. Atmakaraka (AK) Self, King
 2. Amatyakaraka (AmK) – Aide, Minister, Advisor
 3. Bhratrkaraka (BK) – Guru, Brother, associate
 4. Matrkaraka (MK) – Mother, Nourisher
 5. Pitrkaraka(PiK) – Father, Authority
 6. Putrakaraka(PK) – Child, student, follower
 7. Gnatikaraka (GK) – Relatives, cousin, enemy
 8. Darakaraka(DK)- Spouse, partner
- (Rahu's longitude is reckoned from end of sign)*

The dispositor(s) and lords of houses of the Atmakaraka (AK) implement its orders. i.e. *if AK is in 6th house in Navamsa(D9) it can indicate lingering disease that is not usually curable.*

What really happens in an auspicious dasa is that the inner soul (Atmakaraka AK) assumes a benevolent disposition paving the way for the dasa planet to bestow happiness and prosperity.

Pachakadi Sambandha should be specifically examined for the Atmakaraka to know the purpose of the birth and the forces of nature supporting or obstructing its objective.

In the 7 karaka scheme, there is no Putrakaraka as it is merged with the Matrkaraka. This scheme is used for non-living beings and is suitable for mundane astrology, while the 8 chara karaka scheme is used for natal horoscopy. A reason being that non-living beings do not procreate, hence the dismissal of the Putrakaraka

SOUL significator in a chart is called the Atmakaraka (AK) and is the planet that has gained

the highest degrees in a sign. Second in command is the Amaatyakaraka (AmK) being the planet that has achieved the 2nd highest degree. Amaatya means chief minister of a king and is responsible for bringing wealth and status as is its dispositor and padas.

Atmakaraka represents a continuation of ones efforts from past life that must fructify. The Ascendant (Lagna) show physical or personal objectives while the Soul (Atmakaraka) shows the invisible desires of the soul.

All Chara Karakas have the purpose of guiding the soul/atma through life.

Rahu as Atmakaraka makes a person spiritual and he cannot cheat others even if he is cheated by many others in his life.

Darakaraka (DK) helps one do so through the blessings of Sri Shakti or Lakshmi. This involves primarily the desire which the soul/Atmakaraka (AK) carries for many births, then secondarily the attachment towards a partner/spouse, and on a tiertiary level it involves the wealth we can accumulate in this world.

WEALTH- Regardless of the DK placement, first check placement of the AK from DK to see if it is accepting or rejecting DK. If it's rejected then the person may never earn any money and will battle with constant financial problems, provided Jupiter and the second lord is also badly placed.

SPOUSE - If Venus, DK and the seventh lord are badly placed from the AK then marriage could be infinitely delayed. Here the most important methods of estimation are

- (1) *Marana Karaka sthana placements*
- (2) *Pachakadi Sambandha.*

Deity for Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha are chosen based on the Charakaraka. (See *devata*)

For instance, Guru Devata is the Bhratri Karaka (BK) in Navamsa(D9). See planets joining it, if none then worship the Bhratri Karaka itself. When this is done, the knowledge flows.

CharaKaraka

Replacement If the AK and AMK are at same degree the AMK will change to become in perfect harmony and share the responsibility with the AK usually after a major shift or spiritual upheaval in the life

Chara Karaka

War When two or more planets share the same longitude in degrees, minutes and seconds) then all of them will merge to support the higher Karakatwa and the vacancies created will be filled by Rahu/ or Natural Karaka

Charan

Leg or part, also known as quarter

Chart style

Different regions have different styles. East India style has blessing of Sun god. The sign at the top has Aries and at the bottom Libra. The signs are fixed and read counterclockwise. OM is written in the centre. Sun significator of eyes gives ability to see.

Charvakas

Materialistic Philosophies

Chattirasi

Umbrella sign

Chaturasras 4th and 8th houses

Chaturthamsa D4 divisional chart related to fortune, land and property. It is based on the 4th house and a quarter division of a sign. Also called Turyamsa. Blessings in the life are to be read from Navamsa (D9) representing ones marriage partner and Chaturthamsa (D4) representing ones marriage to property. Right relationship with both promises good fortune.

Vastu is the Indian method for assessing the potent energy within a property which has the power to influence fate. Changes or problems in the home can come at the start of a dasa period which can be followed by changes in career, relationships and the health as well. Various remedial measure as recommended by a Vastu expert can help alleviate life's problems.

The natural signifiers are:-

Mars for land, protects property

Ketu for buildings

Moon for personal home.

Saturn and Rahu are trouble makers cause leaks and cracks

Mars will want cause fire in a property rather than let its enemy, Saturn, destroy it

Malefics spoil – benefics enhance

4th house in D4 is the main point of reference, it becomes the first house and all houses are read from here.

- Ascendant in 10th from 4th shows the one who works on the property.

- 2nd house is 11th from 4th shows profit and gains from property through renting or selling to others, gives labhaargala on 4th
- 3rd house is 12th from 4th showing loss of the property. leasing or journey away from home and if 2nd is involved with it there will be gain as well, maybe through its sale or lease.
- 4th becomes the 1st revealing the ideals regarding property and the type of house. It will show the state or condition of the property which can be described through its sign, element, lord, planets in it or aspecting, etc. i.e. Movable sign will give many houses, while fixed sign will give one home. Moon, Venus influence will make it beautiful and comfortable, Jupiter house will be made of wood, while Saturn/Rahu will be made from rocks.
- 5th shows if one has the power and authority to sustain the property or how tenants, followers or children use the house. It gives Dhanaargala to 4th to sustain it which can be blocked by planets in 3rd which is 12th from 4th, indicating being away from home.
- 6th shows efforts to fix problems with property like vandalism and will show competitors for property. Income can be denied by strong enemies obstructing labhaargala from 2nd.
- 7th shows agreements or partnerships in property. It gives sukhaargala or happiness from property as well as business dealings and contracts which help attain more property. Influence to 1st house or ones ideals may block such contracts and stop one owning property.

- 8th is 5th from 4th can show childrens use of property or tenants causing loss of the space.
- 9th is 6th from 4th shows struggle to securing home against problems which improve sense of personal wellbeing.
- 10th is 7th from 4th shows career taking one away from home can cause lack of care for the home or its death at it opposes the 4th, renouncing the home.
- 11th is 8th from 4th can show inheritance, loans or unearned wealth causing ownership of property
- 12th is 9th from 4th shows the luck or fortune that can comes from loss/sale of property.

4th house and A4 need to be assessed in Rasi (D1) and the finer details are to be gathered from Turyamsa or the Varga of the 4th house. Image associated with property can be read from the house position of A4 as well as any aspects to it by Rasi Dristi. Watery planets and signs will indicate being close to water. If natural benefics like Jupiter or Venus are aspecting, the property will be seen as fortunate and beautiful while an aspect from A6 can indicate legal battles.

In D4 house position of lord of A2 as well as Planets and Pada making Rasi Dristi to A2 show where resources come from to buy property, i.e. Venus could show entertainment, while A9 could involve education.

Strong connections between 4th and 11th lord will bring lots of gains from property. 6th will indicate problems, while 3rd and 6th from AL will need to have malefics to have the ability to fight. Destruction of property can come from the 2nd and

7th houses as well as A2 and A7. Obstacles will come from Badhak from Ascendant.

- Cheats** Malefics in 1st will cheat others and be dishonest - malefics in 4th of heart/inner peace cause shock or sorrow that leave a dark spot on the heart caused by one being cheated by others.
- Chestabala** Strength of a planet due to its orbital motion
SU, MO in CP, AQ, PI, AR, TA, GE or Uttarayana
Sun's northerly course
MA, ME, JU, VE, SA in retrogression or conjunct
Full MOON
If JU, VE, ME, SA are with Mars they are said to be defeated in planetary fight (Grahayuddha) and get Chestabala
- Chhaya** Shadow, reflection or image; the astral body. Tvastri, the wife of the Sun's shadowy body which she created so she could visit her father.
- Chhaya Graha** Shadow planets/devoid of light i.e. Rahu and Ketu. Rahu gives results akin to Saturn & Ketu give results akin to Mars and their dispositor if they are alone in a sign. Rahu and Ketu give pronounced results of
- the house they are in
 - their dispositor
 - any planet conjoining them
 - any houses owned by that planet.
- Citta** Seat of the intellect, mind. See also Antahkaran for Mind in general which includes
-Buddhi(reasoning, thinking, determination),
-Manas (Emotions, desire, doubt, senses) and

-Citta (consciousness, recollection, memory) as main instrument of manifestation for soul or Purusha.

Colours

Rays of Sun are composed of a visible spectrum of seven colours that relate to the planets as follows:-

RED	MARS
ORANGE	SUN
YELLOW	JUPITER
GREEN	MERCURY
BLUE	SATURN
INDIGO	MOON
VIOLET	VENUS

On the extremities of the spectrum and not visible to naked eye are

INFRARED	KETU
ULTRAVIOLET	RAHU

Combustion

Vikala; Planets within eight degrees of the Sun are said to be in combustion and not able to give their results. Getting too close to the Sun means a planet gets burned. It gets angry as the planet must behave like SUN which is a bigger problem for his enemies than his friends. As they move away from Sun their strength increases.

Some say Venus and Saturn are not affected, while others suggest Mercury very close to Sun gives a brilliant intellect. *If the planets are within the given orb for combustion and hence they are combust. Combustion of Jupiter will make one pass through a phase of spiritual growth like gold passing through fire to come clean - combustion of Saturn will burn the sins attributed to adharma you did in the past*

birth by forcing you to serve elders and father. See Astamgata/ Vikala/Ashtanga

- Comets** Luminous bodies, wandering in space and only visible to us when they approach the Sun. They usually consist of three elements, nucleus, envelope and tail. When seen they were considered omens for difficulties to come.
- Compatibility** The signs of a similar element, e.g. AR, LE, SG are in 1,5,9 from each other and are all fire signs. Therefore they will have a greater ease with each other because their interests and nature are similar. The same compatibility will be there between the other signs of the same element. i.e. the Water, Earth and Air signs. Relationship problems arise due to the sign element not matching, however wherever they do match there is likely to be a spiritual affinity. The attraction and aversion we experience relates to the elements we are at ease with and have a preference for.
- Configuration** Refers to the planetary positions in a birth chart
- Conjunction** Refers to planets being in the same sign. At the same degree is called an exact conjunction. Because they have to share the same space it can be a source of difficulty. However, if they rule good houses then it can create a powerful Yoga. The nature of the planets will also have a big say on the results. Two natural enemies to each other will create problems for both. i.e. if there is a criminal in your home you are going to be influenced by the criminal's activity, and if you are easy to convince like Mercury, you might even begin such activities yourself.

- Competition** To establish winner in election, etc. find longitude of Sun in birth chart. If Moon in transit is strong in 7th to 10th houses there is a strong chance of winning. If Moon in transit is in 1st to 6th houses there is less chance of a win. If Moon is in 11th there will be victory, however, if Moon is in 12th the chances of loss are great.
- Consciousness** The three levels of consciousness correspond to our three bodies which correspond with the gunas as follows:-
1. conscious at physical level and Tamas Guna
 2. sub-conscious refers to the astral level and Rajas
 3. super-consciousness refers to the causal level and Sattvic
- Constellations** Stars; Sun signs(Zodiac) & Moon signs(Nakshatra) take their names from the star combinations in the heavens. Tara is another name used to refer to them.
- Constellations** Strongest of 4 decides which Vimsottari dasa
- (a) Natal Moon
 - (b) Natal Ascendant
 - (c) Name Letter
 - (d) Utpanna (5th from natal moon)
- Constitution** Individuals unique mix of the three humours (dosha) that tend to become imbalanced:-
1. Vata (dry/deer)
 2. Pitta (hot/tiger)
 3. Kapha (moist/elephant)
- Creation** There existed ONE called the COSMIC WOMB or the WOMB OF GOLDEN LIGHT who's state of

being was ETHER. Within this space there happened an intense vibration which created an expanding bright light. There are over 8 million different species created to suit the environment that produced them.

Creation and destruction are the two breaths of inhalation and exhalation of Krishna. Krishna is the all pervading Vishnu, the all pervading consciousness. The dualities, and the differences persist till we see all as we "rise" in consciousness leading to "awareness". The Awakening of the consciousness to the higher astral planes, the subtleties of the universe etc. That is why it is mentioned, that people who are born in gandanta face danger to life at young age, but if they survive go on to "create" their own style. Gandanta is "the end" or "the beginning" of a creation. So at physical level yes it is dangerous, but at a spiritual level it is "opening" of "the dormant creative energy" called the Kundalini.

WHO MADE THE WORLD? BIRTH OF A UNIVERSE

Writing on something I have no personal experience of can make for very boring data collection as I have to rely on someone else's authority in a subject. When writing on the science of creation I am certainly out of my depth as are all the SO-CALLED experts because we cannot know for sure, it is beyond our comprehension and no matter how much certainty, either through Religion or Science, NOBODY REALLY KNOWS. The need to know has always been the constant quest of my curious mind and has urged me on past many a distracting story of "the 3 little pigs with their tails curled" to the Garden of Eden and beyond into the Upanishads of Ancient India.

For the quest to end the mind must rest easy and that can only happen when the story makes sense and the knowledge gained is Universal as well as local.

Curse

A curse is carried due to a previous lifetimes failures to love. Aspects to a kind planet from the cruel planets shows who was hurt. Malefics, by planet aspect (graha dristi), bring the curse. What Saturn has lordship of will show cause of sorrow. Rahu's

lordship will show cause shock and what Mars has lordship over will show cause of anger. The houses owned by these planets show what we did to cause the curse.

Aspect of two or more of these malefics on the most benefic planet will show who suffered the affliction. The sign and houses of the suffering planet shows where the problems arise. The Navamsa sign of suffering planet will indicate if remedy is possible. If in a fixed sign we must learn to live with the problem, if it's in a movable sign it can be cleared. *i.e. for Cancer Lagna a Saturn and Mars aspect on Jupiter will show suffering with child/ teacher/husband due to our coldness or impatience in relationship (7th lordship) and with children (5th lordship). Jupiter as lord of 6th and 9th will bring problems with health and faith/travel/higher learning. While Jupiter is placed in Leo in Navamsa, a fixed sign, and so problems have to be faced and will not be cleared.*

Moola dasa shows the root cause of what happens in our lives. When you see a shaapa (curse) in the chart, this dasa shows the time of its fructification.

e.g. if Rahu, Mars and Saturn all (graha) aspect 4th lord &/or Moon, the curse came because mother was sad (Saturn), shocked (Rahu) and angry (Mars) in past life. This is a serious shaapa and the suffering is severe. When mother's curse strikes, mind (Moon) becomes helpless. A mother does not curse a child unless the child offends greatly. Maatri shaapa is the worst of all shaapas.

According to Parasara, curses arising from 8 sources; Guru(1), Mother(2), Wife(3), Maternal Uncle(4), Father(5), Brother(6), Departed Soul(7) and

Serpents(8). The curse must come from someone with a desire so Ketu is left out.

Heres a list of things to point out in a chart:-

- 1. Which planet(s) is suffering the afflictions? - The most benefic one will indicate who has been hurt or the type of curse**
- 2. Which planets are causing the afflictions? - The planets causing these will indicate what we did to deserve the curse.**
- 3. What is the sign and house of the planet(s) suffering and causing afflictions? - This will indicate the areas of life where the effects of the curse will rise.**
- 4. What is the lordship of the malefics causing the afflictions? - This will indicate the areas affected by the shock (Rahu), sorrow (Shani) or anger (Mars).**
- 5. What is the Navamsa (D9) sign of the planet indicating the curse? - Depending on Movable, Dual or Fixed sign, the ability to remove the curse will be determined.**
- 6. the planets suffering from curses in birth chart and the planets causing the curse are the main focus in Navamsa (D9) and Shastyamsa (D60).**

Bhagavan makes the rules of Dharma, and then follows them as well. It was Parasurama killing his mother that gave Rama the Curse of Mother. It was Rama sending away Sita that gave Krsna the curse of Venus (but was this not just the curse of Narada being fulfilled). Guruji said the next Avatar's chart will contain certain curses accrued from the life of Krsna (the battle).

The great epics start with the stories of how the devas get cursed and how they come to Earth plane (Bhumi loka) to purify themselves of their karma.

Devas, let alone humans don't come perfectly pure to this loka. Guruji often says 'a man without faults is a man without virtue'. It is our faults/sins/desires/shad-ripius that help us to have compassion on others. Who doesn't have some sin, how else could Jesus ask the person without sin to cast the first stone?

People who live for today or animals do not feel pain as a result of their actions. A higher level of awareness raises consciousness and hence more pain is experienced.

D

“if you refuse the call to a righteous war, and shrink from what duty and honour dictate , you will bring down ruin on your head.”

PURPOSE IN LIFE

When the Deva (angels), Manusha(humans), Raksasa(demons) enquired as to their purpose in life, Brahma taught a lesson using loud thundering sound DA DA DA and his three students wanted to find out what it meant. So each having done the necessary penance to be worthy he taught the following:-

For Deva(gods) DA means DAMYATA or restraint – unaware of demons due to always busy enjoying heavenly pleasures – lesson is to control sensual desire.

For Manusha(humans) DA means DANA – give in charity – stop hoarding wealth and food in greediness.

For Raksasa (demons) means DAYADHVAM or mercy – do not kill, destroy, demolish what gets in the way. But they didn't want to know as they enjoyed the chaotic fight.

Dagdha	Burnt; also known as Astangata (disappeared). Houses which are Dagdha get burnt. Planets which are placed in Dagdha rasi cannot give results completely as their Karaktatwas get spoiled. If Avayogi planet is placed in Dagdha rasi or 6,8,12 houses then they give good results as '-' + '-' makes a '+'.
Daityaguru	Teacher to the enemies of the Gods and is another name given to Venus which shows her connection to education.
Daityas	Demons or Asuras
Daiva	“of God” or Fate
DaivaGya	Astrologer, one who can foretell events in the life.
Daksha	Capable, competent, skilful/ One of the ten sons of Brahma. A Prajapati placed at the head of the creative powers.
Dakshin	South
Dakshinaya	Summer Solstice – Sun enters Cancer on Southerly Course ruled by forefathers and Moon Uttarayana – Winter Solstice – Sun enters Capricorn on Northerly direction ruled by Devas/demigods Sun
Dakshini gola	South (celestial) Hemisphere 180-360of zodiac

Dakshinamurti	One of the great immortal sages that looks over the earth.
Damaya	Self-control; keeping ones body, mind and spirit under control is an essential virtue in Hinduism. This implies control of the five senses, the mind and the spirit. The importance of discipline is taught at the student stage of life when instruction in control of the body and mind are given. In the later stages, as a householder (<i>Grihastha</i>) and renunciate (<i>Vanaprastha</i>), one learns to control the spirit also. It means moderation in all things and avoidance of indulgence. Gossip and loose talk are to be avoided as are over-eating and excessive drinking. See (<i>Gana</i>)
Dana	Donation, generosity. See (<i>Gana</i>)
Danda	Punishment, walking stick
Dandanakaranya	Under punishment
Dara	Spouse
Darakarak	Significator of spouse
Darapada	Arudha of 7 th house, deals with sexual appetite, business, finance
Dara Shoola	
Dasa	Shoola dasa of spouse
Daridra Yoga	Poverty combination

If 2nd lord and 11th lord are in 6th, 8th or 12th house and both 2nd and 11th houses are conjunct malefics one will be poor.

Darpa

Arrogance

Darshan/a

Means to see or sight; refers to the body of knowledge that illumines the mind, the knowledge or peculiar mode of thinking as well what will illumine one's path to God. The path to God is referred to as the DEVI or SHAKTI or the mother. In mantra-nyasa, this is SHAKTI nyasa is done on the feet so that the path is not changed and this is the real meaning of the word Durga as derived from "Durgati-nashinyai" or the one Who removes us from the wrong path and takes us to the right path towards God realisation.

In Jyotish there are nine planets or nava-graha. Of these, the nodes are indicative of eclipses or darkness and lack of illumination. They tend to obstruct the path to knowledge in some manner or the other. Hence, in principle, they cannot rule any of the 'darshana' nor do they work for the Sun in this noble cause. Excluding the nodes, we have seven planets remaining of which the overall GOVERNOR for DARSHANA is the Sun. The Sun indicates the completeness of the knowledge or the perfection related to any body of knowledge. That is why Jaimini teaches " panchame surya gitagya" where the gita is the crux of all the different systems of knowledge to know Him. Having confirmed that the Sun is the final objective or the 'real' darshana, the remaining six planets from

Moon to Saturn govern shad-darshana or six philosophies including:-

- 1. Moon - *Sankhya* shastra – analysis of existence**
- 2. Mars - *Nyaya* shastra - logic**
- 3. Mercury - *Mimamsa* shastra - ritual**
- 4. Jupiter - *Veda* shastra - scripture**
- 5. Venus - *Vaiseshika* shastra – distinction analysis**
- 6. Saturn - *Yoga* shastra – physical/mental practise**

Dasa

Methods of timing our experiences at the heart of and unique to Indian Astrology. As we move through time we get an opportunity to develop the skills necessary to fulfil our destiny. Timing of events is done based on the changing environment and influences to the mind as indicated by the various techniques and methods used for predicting or forecasting our experiences taught to us by the Rishis of old. A Dasa is a tool for estimating the changes in the attitudes and thinking process in the mind resulting in good or bad emotions during different periods of time. The nature of a person undergoes subtle changes with the changes in the Dasa. These changes are caused by the changes in dominance of any of the five elements as well as the Guna due to the movement of the planets. The effects are more pronounced if the planet aspects Ascendant and/or is placed in trines. Dasa are a means of estimating these changes and for predicting what is likely to manifest. They provide systems of progression when periods of time are ruled by a planet or sign.

During its time of influence the

- MahaDasa ruler becomes king of the chart and its position from the Sun should be assessed as well as any Solar Yoga's.**

- Antar Dasa Subperiod at 2nd level is like the Mana and its position should be assessed from the Moon sign.
- Pratyantar Dasa SubSubperiods at 3rd level are like Body and its position should be assessed from Ascendant including its lordships and yogas.

There are three deeper levels of sub periods including:-

- Sookshma at 4th level
- Prana antar or Prana dasa at 5th level
- Deha antar Dasa or Deha Dasa at 6th level.

When the time comes for a particular planets agenda to become significant we get an opportunity to develop and incorporate its qualities more deeply into our lives. The seeds of these experiences have been sewn in the past and are nearly impossible to avoid. Divine intervention is usually called on when we don't like what we have to face and yet when we show up to it we are usually richly rewarded. This is Karma at its simplest and the combined dance of our thoughts, words and deeds today are the seeds of our tomorrows.

During a Dasa period all the natural signification of the planet increase as well as the things of other planets it is favourably disposed to including colours, people, metals, gems, jobs, etc. If the planet is weak, malefic, or ill placed from Arudha Lagna or Ascendant then all those things it is a natural significator for will diminish. Its the natural significator that gives or takes away – lords of houses only work for him.

Different Dasa's are used for different purposes including :-

- *Narayana Dasa* gives the impact of the environment which tells us the way the forces of nature are going to lead a person. It is Sun sign based and called a Rasi (sign) Dasa.

- *Vimsottari Dasa* is used to judge ones state of mind and ones ability to deal with the forces of nature; it shows ones reactions and experience as well as determining the availability of the means to achieve a purpose. It is Nakshatra or Moon sign based and is called a Graha (planet) Dasa.

- *Su-dasa* reflects the influences on our means of sustenance necessary to our survival; it examines the variations in Sri Shakti and the level of prosperity which links to 2nd house, 2nd house lord and Vishnu. It is Sun sign based and a Rasi Dasa

- *Shoola Dasa* is related to health and our potential for long life which examines the variations in Bhoo Shakti related to 1st house, 1st house lord and Brahma. It is Sun sign based and a Rasi Dasa.

- *Kalachakra Dasa* – relates to our inner life and the spirit of enthusiasm within. The Zodiac sign running activates all the houses, planets and Arudha's in that sign in all Divisional charts. The signs with high Astakavarga give best results. It is based on the Moon's Navamsa and is a Rasi Dasa.

Dasa Pravesh

Chakra (DPC) A chart created for the starting moment of a planets Dasa period which gives clues to whats possible during the time when its influence dominates. All the usual rules for interpretation apply except the key focus will be the planet whose Dasa is running. The location used stays the same as the birth chart.

This is an advanced method of prediction that requires accuracy of birth time to the nearest second.

Dasa Rasi

Results

- as used in Narayana DASA
- strength of lord of the house decides sequence
- Signs owned by JU, ME, VE, MO give auspicious results
- IF lord of DASA Rasi (sign) is in Badhaksthana period is unfavourable
- If there are also Malefics in this sign it will be very difficult
- A Dasa Rasi with no planet will be uneventful
- A Dasa Rasi with exalted or own planet will be sensuous, enjoyable and wealthy
- Malefics in 8, 9, 5 from Dasa rasi will be difficult, troublesome
- Malefics in 3 and 6th from Dasa Rasi will bring victory, while benefics will not want to fight and will bring defeat
- Any planet in 11th will be beneficial
- Dasa sign conjunct with or in the sign of benefic planet will always be auspicious
- A beneficial sign with malefic will first give good results and then unfavourable
- Same if malefic sign is conjunct a benefic while a malefic in a malefic sign will be very difficult
- BENEFICS in 2, 5 bring victory and favours of king and opposite with malefics
- Benefics in 5,8,12 give favourable results, happiness, good health, malefics give opposite results
- Benefics in 9 gives rise in religious thinking and affection from teachers while malefics give opposite results and both give mixed indications.

- Malefic sign with malefic planets give mental and bodily suffering.
- Malefic in 7th give body suffering to partner, health hazards
- Malefic in 4th gives loss of home
- Malefic in 5th suffering to son
- Malefic in 10th degradation of status or fame
- Malefic in 9th distress to father
- Malefic in 11th shows all sorts of obstacles while -
- BENEFICS in 11th give extraordinary happiness.
- Benefics in Kendras from Dasa sign gives gain in wealth and win over enemies
- RAHU in Badhak, 6,8,12 from a sign in AD and MD will cause dreadful fear, imprisonment, persecution, danger
- If AD of sign has SU, MA, RA, SA there will be retardation, wrath of king, deep fright,
- If 5th and 9th from AD sign has debilitated or malefics fear of death
- Exalted planets in AD sign being happiness, good fortune, leadership, abundant progress
- If lord of DASA is in auspicious sign and aspected by JU his dasa gives wealth, some great work

- Dasa trend -** Three parts of period - Every dasa, or antardasa can be divided into three parts to judge the trend. The three types of signs are
1. Sirsodaya(head rising – LE, VI, LI, SC, AQ, Give results in first 1/3rd of Dasa period
 2. Pristodaya (back rising-AR, TA, CA, SA, CP, GE Give results in last 1/3rd of Dasa period
 3. Ubhayoda (both head & back rising – Pisces Give results in middle 1/3rd of Dasa period

For malefic planets

1. the results of its exaltation or such strength in divisions is felt in the first three sub periods in about 1/3rd the period of dasa/antardasa.
2. The results of its house placement and ownership are felt in the next three sub periods i.e. the middle 1/3rd part of the dasa/antardasa.
3. The results of its aspects as well as aspects on it will be felt in the concluding 1/3rd portion or last three sub-period.

For Benefic planets:-

1. the result of its ownership and house placement are felt in the first three sub-periods (i.e. first 1/3rd part of the period);
2. Its exaltation and strength show their results in the middle part (i.e. next 1/3rd part)
3. whereas the aspects on it as well as its aspects bear fruit in the last (i.e. concluding 1/3rd part of the dasa)."

When there are several planets together in a sign the planets giving results will be different. Suppose VE ME MO SA are together in a sign they are to be arranged from benefic to malefic. When the Dasa of Venus comes it will give Saturn result and Mercury will give Moon results and vica versa.

Similarly when two planets are in each others signs they create a Parivartana Yoga where the planets involved would exchange timing for giving results. However they are read in isolation until something triggers the exchange

Say Moon is in Pisces and Jupiter is in Cancer in each others signs then in Jupiter Dasa Moon's results are given and in Moon's Dasa Jupiter's can be expected.

However if Moon is with Saturn in Pisces and Jupiter is in Cancer then in Moon Dasa Saturn results

can be expected as they are together; in Saturn Dasa Jupiter results will come; while in Jupiter Dasa Moon results will be given.

2nd or 7th lord dasa from LG, AL, PL bring suffering

Ayur dasa for longevity/health =

Astottari VE = tutor SU + MO6 = 15 = 21

Shoola/Navamsha

Shoola dasa shows death and suffering. Brahma (Ayur) birth, death, birth cycle named after creator.

Sthira

Phalita dasa (fruitful/event) = Vimsottari JU = tutor

SU = MO6 = 10 = 16

Narayana or Padakama shows dynamic changes in life. Its a Dasa that helps in pinpointing events which must be confirmed based on Rasi dasa (Sun signs) and Graha Dasa (lunar mansions). It determines what is developing at any point of time.

During a Dasa period all the natural signification of the planet increase as well as the things of other planets it is favourably disposed to including colours, people, metals, gems, jobs, etc. If the planet is weak, malefic, or ill placed from Arudha Lagna or Ascendant then all those things it is a natural signicator for will diminish.

A planet gives its results based on its nature as cruel or kind as well as what it is signicator for(Karaka). It is the Karaka (signicator/one who causes) which gives or takes away depending on whether the

planet is a benefic or malefic for the chart. The lord of a house works for the Karaka.

10th house from Dasa lord shows outcome based on successful completion of the activities related to the house.

Bhoga – Count from Mahadasa (MD) to Antardasa (AD) and same again- sign/house show what is manifesting now.

VIMSOTTARI DASA AND PADAS

The Sun, Moon & Ascendant are the natural signifiers of the Soul, Mind & Body respectively. Satyacharya advises the initiation of Vimsottari and other Dasa based on the strongest of these very important points of reference. The strongest between Sun and Ascendant is chosen in charts related to conception. The strongest between Moon and Ascendant is chosen for natal charts.

- Dasa lord acts like the Sun and is read from Sun
- Antardasa lord as the Moon, is read from Moon
- Pratyantar as Lagna, is read from Lagna

DASA rulers position in Navamsa (D9) gives deeper insight into inner quality of time period.
LAGNAMSAKA DASA in D9 times blessings

During Dasa of SU, SA, JU, RA the planets in 6th house from them are very inimical throughout the Dasa and their evil manifests fully during their AD (antardasa),

Same applies to planets in

- 12TH from MOON

- 12th from MARS - KETU
- 3RD from MERCURY
- 4th from VENUS.

These places should be vacant for a planets dasa to be favourable. The nodes are treated as Saturn and Mars respectively

Treat Dasa planet as temporary ascendant. The ANTARDASA of planets in 7th will give Maraka period bringing disease and evils.

As we progress through life planets aspecting by GRAHA (planet/our thinking) and RASI (sign/external forces) aspect will change our circumstances during their DASA period.

Dasa of benefic planets in 1,2,4,5,7,8,10, from Arudha Lagna will give good results in this world. If these planets are debilitated or weak in the D9 it destroys the good promised. It is like having a friend you thought was well off but is down on their luck when you turn to them for help and your expectation is destroyed.

Malefics in 3, 6, 12 give excellent results. If these planets become exalted it is good and in D9 is excellent, but debilitated is not good.

Benefic in 3,6,12 in not good, 3rd and 6th are where we must fight for what they want and benefic in 6th will not fight, they are saintly in nature. Benefics exalted in 3, 6, 12 renounce this world or exalted D9 is defeated in battles, they won't fight. If these benefic planets are in 3,6, 12 in Rasi are debilitated in Navamsa they will give Viparita Raja Yoga or

reversal of results expected. They win the battle, without fighting, in some unexpected way

All planets in 9 and 11 will give good results. Planets in 9th house will go out of their way to help you. Even one planet (even an Upagraha will help) in 9th from Arudha Lagna will be of great help in protecting the status.

Dasama

bhava Midheaven , 10th house

Dasamsa (D10) One-tenth division of a sign. D-10 Career sub chart (Varga) for activities and achievements.

D10 shows work environment. see house 2nd, 6th, 10th for types of work. 10th house in D10 what we love doing and are good at, gives fame and honour. 5th house in D10 gives new job opportunities.

- 10th from LG shows developments in profession.
- 10th from MOON mental activity in ones profession. Planet in 10th from Moon the significator of mind controls all actions(10th) and has a big say in career and fortunes.
- 10th from AL develop status in profession, Malefic give bad image, Benefic gives good image and support

A10 when signs aspect during DASI RASI gets favour from superiors, successful work.

D10 career path is shown as a progression from 6th to 10th to 2nd house in that order. In each particular house the jobs will come in order of:-

a) sign/occupants,

- b) lord of the sign and then
- c) aspects(rasi dristi)

In D10 the 3rd, 8th and 12th houses are the evil houses as they are the 3rd houses from the 1st, 6th and 10th houses, which are important for profession.

6th house of service refers to acts done to relieve obstacles from others paths. Planets in 7th house shows business on equal terms with others.

7th lord in D10 rules business.

12th lord in D10 rules sales

DASA -If planet is well placed from Mahadasa lord in the dasamsa, hence the maha-antara is very promising for the native career.

The Pratyantara must be well placed from AD in the vargas e.g. d10, and among the pratyantaras running we can choose the ones that will be beneficial based on their relationship with the AD

Controlling deities for various Dasamas can be found in JHora software under "Amsa rulers" sub-tab in "Basics" tab.

Career of spouse - Take the 7th house in navamsa as lagna and look at the 2nd, 6th and 10th houses from it. By finding the Narayana dasa from it, we can time events in spouse's life (including career).

Dasavarga the kinds of division. E,g, of a sign

Dasha

Mahavidya **Ten great mothers as deity or mother goddesses are :-**

1. **KALI** – representing the evolutionary principle of primordial time. Her seed syllable is **KRIM**. Eight-petaled lotus within a circle is her Yantra. **NORTH** is her direction. Popular in eastern parts of India and Nepal.
2. **TARA** – power of spiritual ascent. Her seed syllable is **AUM**. **ABOVE** is her direction. Popular in Nepal, Tibet, Mongolia, China and Ireland.
3. **SHODASI** – Perfection and totality. Her seed syllable is **AIM KLIM SAUH**. **NORTH-EAST** is her direction. Popular all over India in many forms.
4. **BHUVANESVARI** – Space-consciousness, dimensionality. Her seed syllable is **HRIM**. Star hexagon is her Yantra. **WEST** is her direction.
5. **CHINNAMASTA** – ever-devouring resurrection. Her seed syllable is **HUM**. **EAST** is her direction.
6. **BHAIRAVI** – Power of destruction. Her seed syllable is **HSRAIM HSKLRIM HSRAUH**. **BELOW** is her direction.
7. **DHUMAVATI** – Death, despair, destruction. Her seed syllable is **DHUM**. Hexagon within an eight-petaled lotus is her Yantra. **SOUTH-EAST** is her direction.
8. **BAGALA-MUKHI** – Unconscious tendencies leading to illusions. Her seed syllable is **HLRIM**. **SOUTH** is her direction.
9. **MATANGI** – Dominating over evil. Her seed syllable is **AIM, HRIM SRIM AIM KLIM SAUH**. **NORTH-WEST** is her direction.

10. **KAMALA** – Prosperity and purity. Her seed syllable is **SRIM**. Hexagon within a circle is her Yantra. **SOUTH-WEST** is her direction.

The three most popular are **Kali**, **Tara**, and **Shodasi**, receiving worship as **Durga**, **Chamunda**, **Sulini**, **Annapurna**, **Mahishamardini**. The celebrated **SRI-CHAKRA** belong to this group.

Dattaputra Child through a kinsman

Daurmanasya Depression, mental agitation caused by frustration of desire

Day The duration of the day, that is, sunrise to sunset, is called **AHAS**. **RATRI** is the duration of time from sunset to sunrise. On the equator **AHAS** and **RATRI** are each equal to 30 ghatas or 12 hours. The Sum of **AHAS** and **RATRI** at any latitude is 24 hours.

When the Sun is north of the equator, the day will be longer than the night in duration and when the Sun is south of the equator, the night will be longer than the day.

The apparent time of sunrise is the exact moment when the Sun first appears on the eastern horizon of the place.

NATHA means meridian distance and is the duration between midday and the time of day indicated by the Sun's position.

UNATHA = 30 ghatas minus **Natha**

PRAGNATHA is the distance between the Sun and meridian when the birth occurs after sunrise or before sunrise.

PASCHADNATA is the distance between the Sun and the meridian when the birth occurs before sunset or after sunset.

Solar day is the time duration between one sunrise and the next sunrise at the same place.

Hindu day begins at sunrise and ends with the next sunrise.

1 day = 60 ghatas = 24 hours

1 hour = 2.5 ghatas

Sidereal Day is the time taken by the earth to rotate on its axis once with reference to any particular star.

Tables of houses give the Sidereal time of birth which is the distance travelled by the Sun from the vernal point.

Ephemeris or Panchanga provides the planetary longitudes for different days.

Nirayana longitude + Ayanamsa = Sayana longitude

Sayana longitudes are usually given for Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), so that birth time (local mean time) must be converted into GMT.

$GMT = LMT \pm \underline{\text{longitude of place}}$

15

+ if place is west of Greenwich

- if place is east of Greenwich

Day Divison **Madhyahna – Midday**

Aparahna - Afternoon
Pradosa - Evening
Madhya ratri - Midnight

Daya

Sympathy

Death

According to the Veda there are two ways of passing from this world – one in the light and one in darkness.

The Bhagavad Gita advises that those who are devout devotees of Divinity or are self-realised leave this world to become one with God and will not reincarnate. They die during the influence of the fiery god, in the light, at an auspicious moment, during the bright fortnight of the Moon and the six months when the Sun travels in the north (Uttarayana).

The soul who leaves this world without faith or knowledge of God will take birth on Earth again until they become self-realised. They are said to die in the smoke, the night, the moonless fortnight, or in the six months when the Sun passes to the south (Dakshinayana) or who reaches the Moon planet again comes back. It is a Vedic belief that the soul takes some time to depart this loka (earth plane of existence).

The Sun, Moon, Earth and stars and all living beings take birth and are destroyed. The Stars and planets have a life span of 8.64 billion years. During this period, the entire visible cosmos is created and destroyed. But Brahman (Universal Soul) is everlasting and is never destroyed.

Periods of possible death are as follows:-

(0 – 12 years) called Balarishtha or infantile death
(12- 20 years) called Yogarishtha or teenage death
(20-40 years) called Alpa Ayus – premature death
(40-80 years) called Madhya Ayus – middle life
(80-120 years) called Poorna Ayus – full life

The main significators for death and suffering are Saturn and houses 6th, 8th & 12th which he has dominion over.

Rudra is the deity responsible for death and the most malefic lords of 2nd and 8th places from the fixed significator will take the role of Rudra. For oneself this will be read from Ascendant. For mother it will be read from Moon or Mars – for father it will be read from Sun or Venus. Dasa of Rudra or its dispositor cause death and suffering.

Death of the self is to be studied from Rasi and Trimsamsa whereas that of other people are to be studied from the other more relevant divisional charts as follows:-

- D3 – Drekkana for siblings
- D7 – Saptamsa for children
- D9 – Navamsa for spouse
- D10 – Dasamsa for co-workers
- D12 – Dwadasamsa for parents
- D20 – Vimsamsa for Guru
- D24 – Chaturvimsamsa for teachers

Circumstances of death are seen from 3rd house from AL while distance from home is seen from 8th house from Lagna. The experience and activity of the soul is seen from the 3rd and 8th house from Atmakaraka.

Death in previous life can be read from D60 (Shastyamsa) and can show the cause of phobias or obsessions in this life - above rules apply to find circumstances.

When PISCES and CANCER are involved in death the person gets Moksha

DASA continues after death. Dasa door that opens at time of birth reopens at time of death.

In the chart for time of death the 12th house shows what the person was thinking about at the moment of death. Bhagavad Gita says whatever object one remembers at the time of death that object one gets after death. During death one remembers whatever thought existed during most of one's lifetime

AL is ONLY close to the real truth at death! This is why we time the hours of death when the Transit Lagna is joined the Natal-AL. Hence for the same reasons never worship the Shiv-Shakti indicated by your Arudha lagna, or you will lose your image, and hence also the body.

Sign occupied by the Sun in transit at time of death is found by adding the Dasa period of 5th lord and other planets associating with it – Divide the sum by 12 – the remainder will give the sign. i.e. Mars gets 7 years + Saturn gets 19 years = 26 divided by 12 give 2 as the remainder which would give the Sun in Taurus.

Number of days the Sun is in the sign is found by adding the Dasa period of Ascendant lord to 5th lord

and other planets associating with it – Divide by 30. The remainder will give the degree of the Sun in the sign or the number of days from Sankranti.

Mrityunjaya Mantra for revival from death like suffering is recommended in Vedic Remedies in Astrology.

Death ends nothing, like a drop of water that becomes vapour, invisible yet creates clouds that give rain to earth creating rivers merging into the sea to find new expression and continue the cycle.

Debilitation Very afraid; Atibheeta; Heena; Khala; refers to Avastha (dignity/state) of a planet being in its sign of debilitation bringing distress, deviation from social norms and law, losses, troubles, quarrels, imprisonment, hating God and sacred literature.

Debilitation in D9 shows adharma. Vishnu's main purpose is to support Darma as devata of Navamsa chart. A weak planet in Navamsa shows weakness from past life which will result in misfortune in this life when the planet in trouble get activated. This can lead to low ideals and poor self-esteem in the area ruled by the planet which will be seen in the world if it is debilitated in Rasi (D1) as well.

See also *exaltation* and *neechabanga*

Debt Saturn is the cause of debts, in three stages

- 1). 12th house causing expenses.
- 2). 8th house causing need for more money in the form of loans.

3). 6th house in the form of debt and complete lack of economy when the debt hasn't been payed.

Saturn is the significator for all three houses, and the debt begins from the 12th. The enemy of Saturn and the protector of wealth is Mars, who will remove the debt. *Mars in the 3rd house remove the debts quickly (obstructing the 6th house).*

Declination Measurement based on horizontal placement from equator rather than the vertical longitude. It gives the angular distance of a planet, north or south of the equator. The Sun is never more than 23degree 28minutes of declination

Deena State of a planet in an unfriendly house = jealousy, worry, sickness, brain trouble, degradation, poverty and distress.

Diwali Festival of lights. Also called Deepavali which means the necklace of lights or row of lights. Diwali is celebrated for five days during the month of Kartik (Oct/Nov) every year at time of New Moon once Sun has moved to Libra. Each day has a special meaning. It is a time to increase love, unity and harmony in our lives, families and society. Diwali is a holiday with multiple religious meanings across each faith tradition. Hindus celebrate for different reasons in different regions of India; however the common theme is the triumph of good over evil, victory of light over darkness. There are many different customs in different parts of India, some perform puja or worship ceremonies to Lakshmi, goddess of wealth and prosperity. In some parts of Indian, the holiday lasts for several

days and marks the start of a new fiscal or financial year. As part of the celebration, people set off fireworks, eat sweets, and visit family and friends. Many people decorate their homes with small oil lamps called Deepas or Diyas.

Each of the five days of Diwali has a special meaning as follows:-

DAY 1 – Dhanteras or Dhanvantari Trayodasi- 13th day of dark fortnight in month of Kartika – Lord Dhanvantari appeared on this day, delivering Ayurvedic medicine for mankind. Dhan means wealth and Lakshmi the Goddess of wealth is offered money with the intention of purifying our earnings so they might be used wisely. On this day at sunset, Hindus bathe and offer oil lamps with prasada (sanctified food) to Yamaraja (the Lord of Death) and pray for protection from untimely death.

DAY 2 – Narak-Charturdashi or Kali Chaudasa – 14th lunar day of the dark fortnight of month of Kartika and eve of Diwali. Sri Krishna destruction of the demon Narakastur is commemorated on this day. He liberated 16,000 princesses held captive by the demons.

DAY 3 – Amaas – Coming up to New Moon. Last day of year in Hindu Calendar when lights are lit acknowledging the ability of the light to overcome darkness. This is the actual day of Diwali, the Hindu New Year. Hindus cleanse themselves on the early morning of Diwali (before Sunrise on New Moon day). Maha Lakshmi resides in oil and

Ganga Devi stays in the waters. To chase away poverty/inauspiciousness, one should take an oil bath and wash oneself with hot water and thereafter wear new clothes. They then join with their families, priest and worship the divine Goddess Lakshmi, the consort of Lord Vishnu, to achieve the blessings of wealth and prosperity, and triumph of good over evil and light over darkness.

Historically, Bali Maharaja, who had captured Lakshmi, was defeated on this day by Lord Krishna's dwarf brahmana incarnation, Vamanadeva. This is also the day on which Lord Rama returned to Ayodhya, having successfully rescued Sita and defeated the demon, Ravana.

DAY 4 – Bestu Varsh – New year. Starting the year with intention of doing right and serving God's will. Annakut is held to offer food prepared from first harvest.

On this day, Govardhana Puja is performed. Many thousands of years ago, Lord Krishna caused the people of Vraja to perform Govardhana Puja. From then on, every year, Hindus worship Govardhana to honour that first Puja done by the people of Vraja.

It is written in the Ramayana that when the bridge to Lanka was being built by the Vanara army, Hanuman (a divine loyal servant of Lord Rama possessing enormous strength) was bringing a mountain as material to help with the construction of the bridge. When a call was given that enough materials had already been obtained, Hanuman placed the mountain down before he reached the

construction site. Due to lack of time, he did not return the mountain to its original place.

The deity presiding over this mountain spoke to Hanuman asking of his reason for leaving the mountain there. Hanuman replied that the mountain should remain there until the age of Dvapara when Lord Rama incarnates as Lord Krishna, who will shower His grace on the mountain, and will instruct that the mountain be worshiped not only in that age but in ages to come.

This deity whom Hanuman spoke to was none other than Govardhana (an incarnation of Lord Krishna), who manifested Himself in the form of the mountain. To fulfill this decree, Govardhan Puja was performed and this celebration is continued to this day.

Day 5 – Bhratri Dooj. – Bhaibij. Last day of festival when brother visits sister where they share a traditional meal of Khichadi. This is the day after Govardhana Puja is performed and normally two days after Diwali day. It is a day dedicated to sisters.

Many moons ago, in the Vedic era, Yama (Yamaraja, the Lord of Death) visited His sister, Yamuna, on this day. He gave his sister a Vardhan (boon) that whoever visits her on this day shall be liberated from all sins. They will achieve moksha, or liberation. From then on, brothers visit their sisters on this day to enquire of their welfare, and many faithful bathe in the holy waters of the Yamuna river.

This day marks the end of the five days of Diwali celebrations.

This day is also known as Bhai Fota among Bengalis. Bhai Fota is an event especially among Bengalis when the sister prays for her brother's safety, success and well being.

The Origin of Diwali

According to the epic Ramayana, Diwali commemorates the return of Lord Rama, an incarnation of Krishna and the eldest son of King Dasharath of Ayodhya, from his 14-year exile with Sita and Lakshman after killing Ravana, a demon king. The people of Ayodhya illuminated the kingdom with earthen diyas (oil lamps) and fireworks to celebrate the return of their king.

In rural areas of India, Diwali, which occurs at the end of a growing season, signifies Harvest Festival. Harvests normally promised prosperity. After reaping their harvest, farmers celebrated with joy and offered praises to God for granting them a good crop.

At the time of the reign of Emperor Prithu, for example, there was a worldwide famine. He ordered that all available cultivatable lands be ploughed. When the rains came, the land became very fertile and grains were planted. The harvest provided food not only to feed all of India, but for all civilisation at the time. This harvest was close to Diwali time and was a good reason to celebrate Diwali with great joy and merriment by a

wider community.

When Lord Krishna destroyed Narakasura on the day before Diwali, the news of it travelled very rapidly through the land. It gave people who were already in a joyful mood another reason for celebrating Diwali with greater pride and elaboration.

In the Adi Parva of the Mahabharata, the Pandavas returned from the forest during Diwali time. Once more, the celebrations extended beyond the boundaries of India to wherever Hindus lived.

Today in India for Diwali all the shops are decorated brightly. They are filled to capacity in this festive season. Many people make "rangoli" in their house or outside. Everybody buys new things and decorates their homes. People visit their friends and relatives and give them sweets. On Diwali friends come over for the whole day and relatives come and go. Everyone has a wonderful time celebrating the return of Sita and Rama. Thus Diwali has become a day when all the sad things of the past are forgotten and happy times are remembered.

Deeptamsa

Orb of an Aspect

Planet	Degree
Sun	15
Moon	12
Mars	8
Mercury	7

Jupiter	9
Venus	7
Saturn	9

Deeptha Exaltation state of a planet - Also called Pradeepta (blazing) *Avastha* (*dignity* or state of planet); refers to strength gained by a planet being in its sign of exaltation which promises gains of all sorts, Rajyoga, including blessing of elders, patronage, learning, fame, respect, wealth, good progeny, valour, happiness and destruction of enemies.

Deerghayu Long life

Deha Ascendant or Sun

DEHA Deha is Sign dispositor of planet and JEEVA nakshatra dispositor of planet.

Deha is the physical body (1st house) while Jeeva is the life force (8th house).

Propitiate JEEVA if ascendant lord is ill-placed as life force, circumstances, fortune will take a nosedive. If the sign dispositor of ascendant lord is placed in 3,6,8,12, ill health is expected during dasa . If DEHA is ill placed it will affect health.

Deha is the Zodiac sign dispositor of a planet
Jeeva is the Nakshatra dispositor of a planet.

In Kalachakra Dasa DEHA is the body and JEEVA is the spirit.

Deha and Jeeva zodiac signs are the signs in 1st & 9th Dasa in the case of one born in a Savya (clockwise) Nakshatra. Deha and Jeeva zodiac signs are the signs in the 9th and 1st Dasa for those born in Apasavya (anti-clockwise) Nakshatra.

In Narayana Dasa DEHA is the physical body of the person. The Dasa Rasi (sign) itself is the DEHA. To find the JEEVA (life force) count as many signs as the Deha has gained from the Ascendant. *i.e. For Cancer Ascendant, during dasa of Libra, the Jeeva will be Capricorn.*

Sun is the natural significator for Deha while Jupiter is the natural significator for Jeeva.

Malefics Rahu, Saturn, Mars or Sun influence on Deha and Jeeva will bring intense suffering. On Deha alone brings disease and on Jeeva alone misfortune

Benefics Mercury, Jupiter, Ketu, Venus or Moon influence on Deha and Jeeva will bring happiness and prosperity. On Deha alone gives good health and on Jeeva alone good fortune.

If there are a mix of malefic and benefic influences on Deha and Jeeva there will be mixed results. Jupiter as the best benefic is always a welcome influence promising relief from suffering.

The position of the lord of Deha Rasi is called Paka Rasi and becomes the ripener of the Dasa.

Bhoga Rasi is the Arudha of the Deha Rasi and refers to the fruit and the benefits that will accrue from the time period.

If the Paka(ripeners) and the Bhoga(fruit) are influenced by benefics in houses 1,4,5,7,9,10 from

Ascendant and Arudha Lagna respectively then auspicious results can be expected and moreso if planets involved are exalted, etc.

Deity

There are many deities within the Hindu tradition, Principle deities from the Veda include Prajapati, Indra, Agni, Varuna, Soma who are not an integral part popular Hinduism.

Popular deities include Shiva, Vishnu, Saraswati, Lakshmi, Durga, Kali, Lalita who have many temples built in their honour and are from the Tantric or Puranic tradition

The Deity we have reverence towards will depend on planetary influences to our 5th house, as follows:-

SUN	= Shiva
MOON	= Gauri/Parvati
MARS	= Karttikeya/Skanda
MERCURY	= Vishnu
JUPITER	= Indra
VENUS	= Lakshmi/Sachi
SATURN	= Brahma
RAHU	= Durga/Simhika
KETU	= Ganapati

Remedial measures are controlled by 5th house which shows the form of deity we give our hearts to.

Demigods

AGNI – God of fire giving energy, light and life of the stars. Dwells in everything, gives to everyone, warms the hearth and is essential to the transforming fires of digestion. Agni becomes, in ceremony, the conduit between gods and humans. Burn ghee (clarified butter) as offering to Agni:-

To Gods facing east

**To the spirits of the dead facing south
Cooking is to be done facing west**

INDRA – God of storms and war. Once he was king of all the gods because of his success in restoring water to the world by destroying the dragon demon Vritra (ignorance) who had drunk it all. Vajra (lightening) is his weapon that has the power to destroy and revive. Soma (power drink) helped him expand to gigantic proportions making it easy for him to defeat his enemy. His vehicle was the great white elephant Airavata who made the ground shake and brought thunder.

**The ten organs of action and sensation belong to
INDRA**

VAYU

KUBERA

VARUNA

KAMA

KARTTIKEYA

GANGA

YAMA

Demigods

Demi gods ruling the Dasamasa (D10) placement of 10th lord and Atmakaraka control the direction the soul wants to work in.

- Agni suggests astrological activities,**
- Ananta suggests openness to spiritual liberation, philosophy, metaphysics and the quest for understanding.**
- Brahma- Knowledge - Brahma shows the materialistic scientific spirit and rationalism (look down and contract). Brahma rules the downward direction of finding the roots**

through rationalistic narrow, focussed and systematic research.

- Isana - Fulfilling the wishes; Isaana is a form of Shiva. He rules over the northeastern direction. He rules over religion, tradition, piety, righteousness etc. If the 10th lord of dasamsa is in Isaana's amsa, it shows religious/traditional direction.
- Kubera- Money;
- Nairriti- troubles
- Yama – death and suffering - Yasser Arafat's dasamsa, 10th lord Jupiter is in Yama's dasamsa, explaining his activities as a soldier/terrorist
- Indra – Power. In George W Bush's dasamsa, the 10th lord is in Indra's amsa, showing his activities related to politics and power.
- Kubera – wealth In KNRao's dasamsa, one 10th lord Rahu is in Kubera's amsa showing a routine (Rahu) job with focus on money (Kubera), while Saturn, the other 10th lord is with Ketu in Brahma's amsa showing a lot of systematic research.

Desire

Kama

Despair

Vishada

Destiny

The part we are to play in the scheme of evolution

Deva

The shining one; A celestial being; A lesser God; the Divine; resplendent deity; a giver of the light of knowledge, enlightenment or a giver of energy. The Sun is the source of all energy in our solar system becomes the Deva and the soul personified.

Devachan

Devachan is the threshold of life, a state of happiness after the death of the body; it provides a place for the soul to enjoy its deepest desires and dreams. This could be Heaven for Christians whereas for the Hindu it is a place for germinating aspirations to manifest without the restrictions of earth as all psychic energy must find its expression because no energy can be annihilated. The Hindu has many prayers and rituals done for the intentions of having a long stay in Devachan where in the blissful state every hope comes into flower. It is this hope, that forms the essence of what is to be experienced. It is a place of rest to dream until we reawaken into a new body on earth. This cycle of Earth lives to Devachan and back again will continue until karma is complete. It is the place of the gods, Indra's heaven where he gives to those who can reach his realm long-enduring gifts of happiness and dominion. What is experienced here will depend on what we valued during our lives. If it is pleasures for the body then that is what will be enjoyed whereas the philosopher will experience the joy of deep insights. H.P. Blavatsky says "*death itself is unable to deliver man from Karma, since death is simply the door through which he passes to another life on earth, after a little rest on its threshold – Devachan*"

Devatas

The Gods that work to protect and control the universe. We offer devotion to and worship images of the planets in their higher forms to reach God.

- Istha-devata as seen in 12th from AK (soul) in D9 is like Sun. It becomes our inner guide to liberation for our soul to take us from worldly to merge with

universal soul. Ketu here shows one is close to attaining Moksha.

- Palana-devata as seen in 6th from Amk in D9 is like Moon. It shows the form of Divine Mother who provides our sustenance.
- Guru-devata as seen from position of BK in D9 is like Jupiter. It becomes our guide or teacher within who may manifest as a guru depending on its relationship to AK.
- Dharma-devata as seen in 9th from AK in D9 shows the form of divinity that will guide us on the correct path in life.

Rasi Dristi shows what we see and is used to decide the aspect of god we worship based on what we can physically see or the mind can perceive.

Graha dristi is based on desire which may arise during the Dasa of the planet but this is temporary and will disappear after some time... when the dasa is over. Graha dristi is not used to advise worship.

Devayani	Daughter of Shukra/Venus, wife of King Yayati
Devi	Godness
Deva Upasana	Worship/spiritualism
Dhana	Wealth.
Dhana Bhava	2 nd House of face, family and fortune. It is also called <i>Vach</i> (Vaachaa) Bhava/Sthana (house of Speech) and <i>Vidyaa</i> Bhava/Sthana (house of learning from oral tradition) or <i>Kutumba</i> Bhava/Sthana (house of family) as well as house of assets, right eye, face, food, mouth, sight. 2nd house is also the house of death called a Maraka Sthana.

2nd house is strong if its gets an aspect from Jupiter, Mercury, the Ascendant lord or the 2nd house lord. Benefic influence on 2nd house will benefit all the 2nd house significations including giving wealth, pleasant speech, nice face, good food, etc. Uttar Kalamrit says *“Education, gold, silver, grains, politness, nostrils and patience of the mind should all be examined from the 2nd house.”*

FACE – while the 1st house represent the head the 2nd house governs the face and how good-looking or otherwise it is will depend on the planets influencing. Venus makes everything beautiful and Mercury has also being credited with giving boyish good looks.

EYES – beauty in eye if seen from Venus while vision comes from the luminaries, Sun and Moon. 2nd house rules the right eye. If 2nd house, and Sun or Moon are weak or afflicted it will bring disease to the eyes and even blindness.

WEALTH - 11th lord in 2nd brings profits into 2nd house and increasing assets whereas 12th lord in 2nd one will spend and therefore will not be able to gather assets. If 11th lord and 2nd lord exchange houses with each other or if they are in quadrant from each other they will enhance each others ability to bring wealth. While both 11th and 2nd represent wealth, 11th represents income similiar to rainfall while 2nd refers to the storage of wealth as assets to draw from, similar to water in a well. Jupiter as the significator for the wealth of the 2nd house adds value or makes valuable everthing he associates with or has an influence on.

POWER – *“if lord of 2nd house is in kendra and occupying its sign of exaltation, one acquires ruling powers”*. Sarvartha Chintamani.

A Khanda Samrajya Yoga is formed when one of the lords of the 1st, 2nd or 10th houses happens to be in kendra from Moon and when Jupiter too as the lord of 2nd and 11th (Capricorn rising) or 2nd and 5th (Scorpio rising) is in a kendra to Moon.

These ancient texts show the connection between power and money, which explains why plenty of assets or money in the family can empower one to secure a leadership position and stay there due to favours rendered.

SANYAS – renouncing family and wealth are associated with 2nd house and when the separative planet like Sun, Saturn, Rahu, 12th lord all afflict 2nd and 4th houses and their lords one may renounce family, home and luxuries to lead the life of a monk.

LEARNING - 2nd house is associated with family of origin where values are instilled from the moment of our birth. Education begins with sounds within the home which give us our language, accent and culture. The early years of our lives as well as initial schooling are also read from the 2nd house, its lord and Mercury

SPEECH - The nature of one's speech can be known from the planets associating and aspecting the 2nd lord. Malefic influence on 2nd house or 2nd house lord give Vata (wind/gas) problems, given to telling

lies, poverty, mouth disease, uncouth speech or speech impediment. Rahu in 2nd can give large teeth or disease of teeth and speech may be uncouth. Malefics influences to 2nd lord and Mercury will give defective speech. While Mercury is more associated with small talk or gossip, Jupiter is responsible for sermons, lectures and legal argument. The most truthful among planets is Jupiter, and if he has associations with or aspects the 2nd lord, without any negative factor, the person will always be truthful. Other planets bring the following traits to speech:-

- Saturn – harsh, constrained, greatest liar
- Moon- Sweet and soothing speech
- Rahu- Shocking, crude and deceiving
- Mars- Cutting, sarcasm, aggressive etc.
- Venus – refined, musical, poetic
- Mercury – witty, clever, mimic, talkative
- Jupiter – helpful, wise
- Sun – Authority, must be listened to

Planets debilitated in Rasi (D1) or Navamsa (D9) if related to the 2nd from UL(spouse) cause destruction of spouse. If placed in 2nd from AL(self), the self is destroyed while if placed in 2nd from A6 (enemy) the enemy is destroyed.

DEATH – 8th is the house of longevity and the 8th from the 8th house, i.e. 3rd house, also becomes a house of longevity. Meanwhile, the house 12th from any house will be an expense and cause loss to the house ahead of it. Therefore, 2nd house will cause death, as it drains the life from 3rd house. This is why 2nd and 7th are called Maraka houses and their lords become Marakesha or killers. During the Dasa

period of these lords there is danger of death or a death like experience if the lords and houses involved are badly afflicted.

Dhana Yoga	Combination for wealth. Dhanayoga means great wealth/sustenance power during favourable Moon Dasa or lord of 2 nd house. Moon is the karaka for sustenance whereas Jupiter indicates accumulated funds which is one aspect of it. Planets associated with the Moon, Argala on the Moon or associated with the Hora Lagna(HL) give wealth and Dhanayoga.
Dhanakraka	Indicator of wealth = Jupiter
Dhanesha	Lord of 2 nd house. If dhanesha is strong and is not in 6 th , 8 th or 12 th house one will have good eyesight. If Venus dispoits or conjoins 2 nd house lord there will be eye trouble. 2 nd house rules the left eye while 12 th house rules the right eye. If 10 th or 11 th lord are in 2 nd house or conjoin 2 nd house lord there will be much wealth. However is the 12 th lord is involved it will be spent.
Dhanurvidyu	Archery knowledge
Dhanus	Sagittarius – 9 th sign of Zodiac from 240-270 longitude, Centuar shooting an arrow is its symbol and represents the thighs of Kala Purusha inspiring aspirations of faith and philosophy.
Dhara	Holder, Bearer
Dharana	Yogic concentration or attention

Dharma

Law of righteousness; one's guiding principles; The word 'dharma' is often associated with righteous conduct. But the meaning is deeper. The word dharma comes from the root 'dhree' which means 'to hold'. What holds is our karma and in order to remove us from these bindings we have to perform suitable karma so that they are nullified. Every individual has Swadharma, just like every nation has jaati-dharma.

Dharma gives us a duty to our purpose in life based on the eternal law of being. It involves ethical conduct and right living which includes truth, patience, forgiveness, self-control, honesty, daily cleansing of mind with mantra and body with water, control of the senses and their organs, the use of intellect for the betterment of society, soul level learning as well as, truth

- . Dharma of the eye is to see; dharma of the Sun is to shine; everything has a duty to perform well its unique purpose for which it has been created. It is a philosophy and code of conduct that emphasises duty and honor. Each persons dharma depends on occupation, position, moral and spiritual development, age and marital status. We can be a daughter, scholar, mother, sister, friend or astrologer, as the different stages of our lives change our priorities. Dharma in India is linked to various occupations (*Varna*) and stages in life (*Ashramas*). The aim of dharma is to do good hence breaking the chains of birth and rebirth that binds us to the earth. It is one of the four functions of life (others are Artha, Moksha, Kama). One's mission and expression of unique talents. Pre-determined work based on inner calling to meet the needs of

society by asking how can I help rather than what's in it for me.

Significator = SUN & JUPITER and 9th House.

RAHU symbolises destruction of Dharma. It represents Adharma which leads to conflicts, discord and imbalance.

The saying "Dharanat Dharmah" means Dharma sustains and holds the world together.

Dharma presents our duty, the highest good we can do in all our actions to relieve the suffering of others, particularly those closest to us.

The people in our lives are those we have the greatest responsibility towards and the more stressful the relationship the greater the debt.

The only mistake is to withhold love and the reason for this is due to anger, impatience, fear, or greed.

To open our heart in the face of greed, hatred and ignorance is very difficult. Selfishness stops us from loving. We may choose to leave but that will not eliminate the debt and we are delaying the inevitable of having to make our peace with each other.

Dharma is a right action without thought to the consequences for ourselves. It helps us to make amends for our mistakes in the past and sews the seeds for good karma in the future. We can strengthen our ability to do this by offering a candle with a prayer for the elimination of darkness and ignorance.

DHARMA requires obedience and discipline at four levels. It puts the general welfare of society ahead of personal fulfilment.

- 1. VISHW- strict following of law of nature/
Bhagavan**
- 2. DESHA - obedience in law of the nation in
letter and spirit - tax/religion**
- 3. KUTUMBA - Duty to family including
town/environment**
- 4. SWA - duty to self in diet, health**

**Purpose in life or dharma is seen from the d60
Shastyamsa-deity of the D1-9th lord.**

- Dharma bhava** House of purpose/duty; 9th house; to see progress of a person in the path of dharma ninth lord of Rasi chart, ninth house of rasi chart, Karaka of ninth house and all associations should be carefully studied. See also *Bhagya Bhava*.
- Dhatus** Refers to Mineral or inanimate kingdom ruled by Moon, Mars, Saturn, Rahu. Other Kingdoms are living being kingdom called Jeevas ruled by Mercury, Jupiter and Ketu as well as the roots or plant kingdom ruled by Venus and Sun.
- Dhi** Reflection, perception, wisdom, mind, intelligence. Ascendant lord represents our intelligence and how we use what we have in our memory. Jupiter is natural significator for DHI. Strengthen the Lord of Ascendant, the significator of the house Lord of Ascendant is posited in and Jupiter to strengthen DHI. See *Guru*
- Dhimantas** Intelligent people, knowledge seekers
- Dhruva** Time of right ascension. The Pole Star, Fixed
- Dhyana** Meditation – surrender of mind to mantra – do not try to fight with wrong thoughts nor try to focus the mind. Constant mental repetition is key. If you do not know your mantra reciting “HRIM” for 15 minutes daily - it will bring some experience or dream of your personal mantra.
- Digbala** Directional strength; relates to the directions of life that the planets govern as Dharma, Artha, Kaama

and Moksha or the house where a planet is most comfortable

- JU, ME powerful in East (Ascendant)
- SU, MA powerful in North (10th House)
- SA powerful in West (7th House)
- VE, MO powerful in South (4th House)

They are weakest in the opposite position

The Kendra (1st, 4th, 7th, 10th) are the houses which show the digbala – 5th house shows the aspiration while 9th house shows the inspiration.

Take Lagna this is the dharma trikona. Here the most important is the inspiration i.e. dharma itself in the 9th house. It is this inspiration that motivates a person. What the person aspires for is a guru indicated by the 5th house and the guru mantra that will fulfill the objective of this ayana.

Next consider Artha. Here the aspiration of wealth being the 5th from the 10th house is what motivates. The inspiration (ninth from 10th house is the 6th house) of hard work and labour follows.

Next consider Kaama. The 9th house (Mithuna) is the inspiration and the aspiration is friendship, companionship etc in the 11th house in matters of the opposite sex. While for the same sex the aspiration is what causes inspiration..a friend (11th house) in need (parakrama 3rd house) is a friend indeed.

Next consider the 4th house. The Moksha Trikona. here moksha or the 12th house (ninth from 4th) is what inspires and the aspiration is the 8th house (5th

from 4th) where we have to suffer our past karma backlog.

In all these cases, the houses governing you are the four Kendra houses and hence Parasara specifically calls them Vishnu or (Narayana Nara+ayana) sthana

Dignity of

Planets EXALTATION & DEBILITATION - For the seven planets, from Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, the exaltation Signs are, respectively, Aries, Taurus, Capricorn, Virgo, Cancer, Pisces, and Libra. The deepest exaltation degrees are, respectively, 10, 3, 28, 15, 5, 27 and 20 in those Signs. And in the seventh Sign from the said exaltation Sign each Planet has its own debilitation. The same degrees of deep exaltation apply to deep fall.

MOOLATRIKONA - In Leo the first 20 degrees are Sun's Moolatrikon, while the rest is his own Bhava. After the first 3 degrees of exaltation portion in Taurus for Moon, the rest is her Moolatrikon. Mars has the first 12 degrees in Aries, as Moolatrikon with the rest therein becoming simply his own Bhava. For Mercury, in Virgo the first 15 degrees are exaltation zone, the next 5 degrees Moolatrikon and the last 10 degrees are own Bhava. The first one third of Sagittarius is the Moolatrikon of Jupiter, while the remaining part thereof is his own Bhava. Venus divides Tula into two halves keeping the first, as Moolatrikon and the second, as own Bhava. Saturn's arrangements are

Dik

Direction; see also *Shadbala*.

Suggested direction to go to earn money through profession is seen from the 10th lord from the

Moon. While the direction recommended to find spouse can be read from 7th lord from Venus from where one is currently. Both distance and direction should be judged in both Rasi and Navamsa, whichever is stronger. The direction is seen from the planets joining or if unconjoined, then the planet itself indicates the direction as follows:-

- SU East
- VE South East
- MA SOUTH
- RA South West
- SA WEST
- MO North West
- JU North East
- ME NORTH
- Watery sign North
- Fiery sign East
- Airy sign West
- Earthy sign South

The sign will indicate how far one should travel to achieve objective as in:-

- MOVABLE/chara signs is overseas/far distance.
- FIXED/sthira signs is close to home, and in the same town usually.
- DUAL/dvisvabhava signs is usually the next town or nearby state.

Diksha	Initiation, joining a religious order is seen from 9 th house
Dina	Day, Diurnal duration

Dina Bala Dina is weekday. The lord of the weekday is the lord of the day. For best results choose the activity associated with the day lord as well as the Hora (hour) lord.

- Sun rules Sunday,
- Moon rules Monday,
- Mars rules Tuesday
- Mercury rules Wednesday
- Jupiter rules Thursday
- Venus rules Friday
- Saturn rules Saturday

Dinardha half diurnal duration

Dinmana Day duration

Direction

In Life

For any journey we need to have some direction or goal in mind and the four kendras (1st, 4th, 7th, 10th) in the chart help to identify the primary motivation. The chart is divided into 12 parts, called Houses, with each part representing an important area in life. Of the twelve there are four of these houses that act as pillars or cornerstones, which give support and strength to the whole chart. These are called the Kendras (angles) and they need to be strong to give a fulfilled life. Any planet placed in these four Kendras will give a lot of power behind and emphasis on what that planet represents in a chart throughout the life. The five Mahapurusha (great person) Yogas are based on the five planets Venus, Mars, Mercury, Saturn or Jupiter being in their own or exaltation sign in these four houses. The four Kendras have been equated with the primary goals in life of:-

<p>(1ST) DHARMA - focus on right living to enable one to do ones duty (4th) MOKSHA - spiritual goals and practise to guide the soul to God (7th) KAMA - right relationship by focusing on what we can give (10th) ARTHA - Activities in working life to provide material support</p>
--

The 1st, 4th, 7th and are considered the base houses for these primary motivations and DIGBALA is a measurement based on how close a planet is to the base that suits its nature. E.g. Jupiter rules dharma and gets extra strength when in 1st house. A simple analogy of these primary motivations factors in our lives can be seen from the natural progress of the Sun during the day. Dharma represents Sunrise or 6am where we set the direction and prepare for our day by bathing, reflection on our goals, meditation and prayer. Artha is associated with 12midday when we are at our height at work and the Sun is strongest. At 6pm we are heading for home as the Sun sets and this time is symbolic of Kama and our need for intimate relationships. Midnight is when we are sleeping and we have to let go all of our aspirations at a worldly level and surrender to Moksha. How peaceful or otherwise our sleep will be is dependant on the influences on all of these 4 houses.

Directions of planets

East – Sun

NE – Jupiter

West – Saturn

SW – Rahu

South – Mars

SE – Venus

North – Mercury

NW – Moon

Directions of Signs

EAST – Fire signs - AR, LE, SG for peace

WEST – Air signs - GE, LI, AQ for wealth

SOUTH – Earth signs -TA, VI, CP for killing

North –Water signs - CN, SC, PI for hypnotising.

Druids lived in the northern direction of settlement.

Direction

of Soul 4th house from ATMAKARAKA (AK) in D20 shows spiritual direction/path. PLANET RULING 4th from AK in D20 gives comfort and happiness to soul

Dirgha Ayus Long life

Disease

***"Bacteria are the result and not the cause of disease"* KENT**
We develop coping skills to respond to our world and when the circumstances change we continue to hold on to the old response and so live in delusion no longer living in reality causing stress. We develop infections to live out this delusion.
STATES develop in response to situations. The reason for Cancer is an attitude of Cancer, the reason for Tuberculosis is attitude if TB. Emotions and FEELING in the mind manifests in the body. Antibiotics may clear the infection but not the feeling that created it. The destructive mind invites destruction in syphilis or AIDS.
CHANGE of lifestyle, eating habits, education, awareness, humour, uplifting films, books meditation are most potent weapons against infection and disease.

Astrology give us the tools to identify the when, how and why of the changes to expect and the chart identifies where the weakness are likely to show themselves. In particular 6th house will bring self-inflicted problems due to life-style choices and poor use of intelligence while 8th house problems are chronic representing the constitution and our inheritance or legacy in body and resources.

Zodiac signs in 6th and 8th house show body part where problems may arise.

Afflicted Houses may show health problems to the organ associated with the house in trouble.

The house occupied by 6th lord will indicate the person suffering from cuts, boils and other diseases related to heat (Mars). In Ascendant it will be oneself or if in 3rd a sibling.

For a disease to be chronic there needs to indication of problematic influences from malefics on the house, the lord of the house as well as its significator which will harm the prospects of the person or organ of the house involved. e.g If the 11th house and its lord are both afflicted it will damage the limb of the elder sibling/friend represented by the sign involved. E.g. if Venus and Taurus afflicted it will indicate elder siblings throat or if Mercury and Gemini which are afflicted it can mean the respiratory canal of the sibling is diseased.

Diseases indicated by the planets associated by occupation or aspect of 6th or 8th house include:-

Sun – ego, disease of head, high fever, bile, bones, glaucoma, bald, burns, heart palpitation, irritability

Moon – moodiness, phlegm, water, fits, colds, anemia, menstrual, vertigo, epilepsy, lunacy, fluid in brain

Mars – anger, accidents, throat, blood, heat, sweat, piles, burns, injury, high BP, muscular, surgery

Mercury – fears, nervous, skin, itch, nightmares, speech impediment, respiratory, trembling, impotence

Jupiter – arrogance, body fat, overweight, liver, hernia, cancer, abscess, boils, diabetes, jaundice

Venus – lust, eyes, semen, ovaries, sex problems, VD, eczema, diabetes, anaemic, gout, bladder, kidney

Saturn – sorrow, hardship, cold, asthma, arthritis, paralysis, insanity, TB, wind, fatigue, incurable

Rahu – Chaotic, poison, ulcer, cancer, general debility; gives results of his dispositor and Saturn

Ketu – epidemics, fever, deafness, stammer, hard to diagnose; gives results of its dispositor and Mars.

Dispositor

The planet that rules the position another planet is placed in is called its dispositor. Dispositors are vital in Jyotish and can never be ignored.

The following are classified as dispositors:-

- 1. Pakesha -Lord of sign occupied by planet. *In a good house promises good health and physical strength to the body.***
- 2. Lord of sign occupied by Pakesha. *Well placed it promises sustenance and grains as well as the source for the good health and physical felicity.***

3. Lord of Navamsa occupied by (2). *When well placed shows good intelligence and ability to think well and achieve.*
4. Amsesha – lord of Navamsa occupied by planet. *A well placed Amsesha in D1 (birth chart) shows good karma of the past incarnation bringing success from its Karaka's (natural significations).*
5. Lord of Nakshatra occupied by a planet. *This Depositor becomes Jeeva and if well placed shows a strong and elevated mind that is in harmony and brings success in all activities.*

Dispositors give the results of the planets who are occupying their signs or Navamsa.

This applies to

- 1). NAKSHATRA (Moon sign) – life force
- 2). NAVAMSA (D9 – Relationship) dispositors
- 3). RASI (Sun sign) - body

Deha is the Zodiac sign dispositor

Jeeva is the Nakshatra dispositor of a planet.

Deha is the body while Jeeva is the life force.

If a dispositor is in strength in Kendra the houses owned by the planet prosper and gain prominence.

If the dispositors are badly placed, in enemy signs or is in a Dusthana, they cause destruction and troubles due to:-

- enemies - 6th
- own flaws/disease – 8th
- past debts - 12th
- unknown source (Badhak)

A dispositor's strength will determine how much its

resident's can achieve and it is capable of giving the results of the planet it disposes. A dispositor's placement and strength is capable of influencing the results attributed to a house. The Moon's dispositor is called *Subhapati* and is a major source of strength . A malefic planet is mellowed by being a dispositor to a benefic, however his malefic nature increases if he disposes a malefic.

The strength and placement of his DISPOSITOR will decide if the results can bear fruit. If Ascendant lord is strong but his dispositor is weak benefits decrease.

If the dispositor of an EXALTED planet is weak and poorly placed the exaltation may be ruined as a result.

Dispositors of FUNCTIONAL BENEFICS will bring good in the dasa period of the dispositor and activate the promise of the functional benefic.

FINAL DISPOSITOR in a chart will give an indication of the main motivations in the life particularly in the houses they influence. The dispositor will show how desires will manifest. *i.e. if in 7th, then through partners. If in 11th, then through learning Astrology, friends, etc.*

Debilitation cancellation (neechabhanga) - The lord of the sign of debility of the debilitated planet is in a kendra to Lagna or Moon. This is the concept of the dispositor of the planet, and if the dispositor of a debilitated planet is in a Kendra to Lagna or Moon, then neecha bhanga occurs. This is also an

important part of the Kalpa Druma Yoga where the dispositor of the strong lagna lord is required to be in a kendra to lagna. In such a case, when the person approaches someone for help, when in trouble or in debility, help is sure to come.

When planets dispositors are in each others signs it causes an exchange of roles for planets called PARIVARTANA i.e *if an exchange happens between lords of 7th and 6th house, good and evil houses, it will cause a good situation (marriage) to turn sour (enmity). Later this will reverse again where a bitter situation (enmity) becomes the cause of a great friendship.*

TRANSIT – when two planets, one Navamsa (D9) dispositor and Rasi (D1) dispositor meet in conjunction it will produce results for the dispositor planet, either good or bad depending on signs/houses owned by the disposed planet.

UPAGRAHAS - Upagrahas give results during the periods of their dispositors if they are not conjoined or aspected by any planet (here check for Graha dristi) something like the nodes, but different as they do not have their own dasa.

Nakshatra dispositor of Gulika is referred to as Gulika dasa and is said to be dangerous. So if Gulika (or Mandi) is in Rahu's nakshatra, and one enters Rahu dasa, then is it referred to as Gulika dasa and can be very dangerous for health and even the longevity.

Dispositor of Roga Saham or the 8th lord or the lord of 64th navamsa or 22nd drekkana will carry some element of danger, obstruction, etc.

Navamasa (D9) dispositor of Saturn, Mandi or 8th lord will destroy happiness.

Diti	Cutting, splitting, dividing. A daughter of Daksha married to Kashyapa and mother of the Daityas or the demons
Diurnal	That which rules by day
Diva	Giver of light or enlightenment; Deva is derived from Diva
Divya Drishti	Clairvoyance, intuitive perception
Dosha	Blemish, disqualification, imperfect, obstacle, obstruction, weakness.
Dosha (time)	Panchanga Dosha – problems arise when the time is not right and the following are specific combinations when remedial measures will be required.

Amavasya Dosha – New Moon birth

Eka Nakshatra Dosha – if family members are born in same Nakshatra, the younger person will face problems when they separate.

Gandanta Dosha – Gandanta refers to a junction and there are three types of junctions vulnerable to problems including:-

Tithi - Purma (5, 10, 15) and Nanda (1, 6, 11)

Nakshatra – Revati-Ashwini, Ashlesa-Magha and Jyeshtha-Mula

Lagna – Pisces-Aries(Self), Cancer-Leo(Mother), Scpio- Sagittarius(Father)

Grahana Dosha – Birth on Solar or Lunar Eclipse can bring problems such as sickness or poverty.

Krishna-Chaturthi Dosha – 14th waning lunar day tithi.

Sankranti Dosha – Day the Sun changes sign. When Sun is between zero and one degree the day(vara) lord houses will be destroyed. Those areas of life as well as planets and arudhas placed there will suffer. It carries the wrath of Shiva.

Tattwa Dosha – In Panchanga elements that are incompatible with each other cause an imbalance when they get linked together in a chart.

- Fire(Agni) ruling the day is inimical to Water(Jala) tithi ruler

- Air(Vayu) ruling Nakshatra is inimical to Earth(Pritvi) Karana ruler.

- Ether (akash) ruler of Yoga removes conflict and has no enemies.

Panchanga Tattwa Dosha is caused if the same planet becomes the day lord and the tithi lord or if the same planet becomes the Nakshatra lord and the Karana lord. The said planet will have problems dealing with conflicting elements which will lead to

its natural significations as well as the houses it rules being damaged.

Dosha (body) Fault; factors that cause imbalance and disease, whether physical or mental. Humor; temperament; usually refers to an individual's constitution based on a unique mix of the three humours (dosha) that control the five elements in the body and tend to become imbalanced. Each dosha contains two elements:-

1. Vata (windðer/dry/deer)

2. Pitta (fire/heat/tiger)

3. Kapha (water&earth/moisture/elephant)

Disease process occurs as the Doshas move in the body/mind, from their natural home in the digestive tract –

- Kapha in stomach to produce nutritional fluids
- Pitta in small intestines, thin fluid, hot in nature
- Vata in colon, the air needed to move Pitta and Kapha. Constipation can lead to not only fear but anger, sadness and disgust also.

to cause damage to tissue in organs and dysfunction in bodily systems. When the balance is disturbed they create the following disagreeable *Rasa*.

- Kapha – Mucus – sadness, disgust
- Pitta – Bile – anger – spark ready to explode
- Vata – Wind – Fear

When in balance they convert to their essence and each produce

- Kapha – OJAS – harmonious feelings, vigor
- Pitta – TEJAS – sharpness, smartness, radiance
- Vata – PRANA – calmness.

There is a strong connection, beyond the physical level, between the subtle essences of the doshas and

the development of the higher Rasa such as universal love, true compassion, fearlessness, and innocent joy. These qualities can only emerge when the doshas are in proper balance.

The dosha are most strongly expressed through the following signs and planets:-

PITTA (scorched) –

FIRE SIGNS - AR, LE, SA

Planets – MARS, SUN, KETU

VATA (parched)–

EARTH SIGNS- TA, VI, CA

Planets - SATURN, RAHU, MOON, VENUS

KAPHA(flooded) –

WATER SIGNS - CA, SC, PI

Planets – JUPITER, MOON, VENUS

TRIDOSHIC –

AIR SIGNS - GE, LI, AQ

Planet – MERCURY

METHOD OF LEARNING

- Vata mind learns quick, forgets easy and will know many things but not in depth.
- Pitta mind learns at a medium speed and have a great depth of knowledge in a chosen few areas.
- Kapha mind learns slowly but does not forget.

Dosha (flaw)	Defect/blemish. Obstacles on the path
	Alasya/sloth
	Atisvapna/excess sleep
	Atijagara/excess waking
	Atyahara/excess eating
	Anahara/excess fasting

Bhaya/fear
Bhaya/anxiety
Duhkha/sorrow
Harsha/excitement
Janman/birth
Kama/lust
Karpanya/meanness
Krodha/anger
Kshudha/hunger
Lajya/shame
Lobha/greed
Moda/pride
Moha/delusion
Mrityu/death
Rajas/passion
Shoka/grief
Sneha/attachment
Syapna/sleep
Tandra/laziness
Trisha/thirst
Vishoda/dejection

Dosha (curse) The errors in our Karmic constitution that have led to this birth i.e. the predominant blunder made in the last birth that has caused us to return to this planet and suffer the experience. This is normally defined as a *CURSE* and is inflicted by natural malefic planets having Graha Drishti (planets aspect) on a natural benefic. The most **AFFLICTED**, benefic planet in a birth chart identifies where the curse is coming from and who we need to make amends to – the houses ruled by the **AFFLICTING** planets shows what areas of our lives will experience the suffering. The worse type of curse is from a mother and this happens when the Moon as

significator for mother has graha dristi (planet aspect) from Rahu(shock), Saturn (grief) and Mars (anger). Maatri Shaapa Yoga (curse of mother from past life) causes severe suffering and makes the mind helpless. This is a serious curse which rarely happens unless she has been deeply hurt. The natural role of mother is to protect their children. Moola Dasa shows the root cause of what happens in our lives and it is this Dasa which will indicate when a curse will materialise.

Dosha (house) *Lord of 2nd from any house is called MARAKA or death inflicting and will cause harm.
*Lords of 3rd, 6th and 11th are called PAPIS and have weakness due to selfishness.
*When the lord of a good house like an angle or trine is also lord of a Trik house it will give some good and some bad results.
*Planets placed in 6th, 8th, 12th, house give unfavourable results to houses they own and to themselves. See *TRIK or Dusthana*
*A combust planet is powerless to do good and if he is also a malefic he becomes more evil.
*Planets influenced by PAPAS i.e. 3rd, 6th or 11th lord will be damaged and cause problems

Dosha (sign) *Planet in sign of debilitation, enemy or great enemy gives unfavourable results
*Planet having crossed their exaltaion point and going toward debilitation will give problems

Dragon's

Head

Rahu; Moon's north node, when the Moon crosses the ecliptic into north latitude. Rahu shares rulership of Aquarius with Saturn.

Dragon's

Tail

Ketu; In the opposite position to the Dragon's Head and is the Moon's south node. Ketu shares rulership of Scorpio with Mars.

Dream

Interpretation Identify the main focus of the dream. Find the karaka planet corresponding to the person /thing that is the focus of the dream. Make a chart by placing the planet in the house corresponding to the focus area representing the event. *For example, if somebody dreams of eating feces, place Saturn in the second house. Saturn shows feces and eating is in 2nd house. If somebody dreamt of being hurt by a knife, place Mars in 6th. If somebody dreamt of a bug bite, place Ketu in 6th. If somebody dreamt of wearing old clothes, place Saturn in 4th. If somebody dreamt of having a luxurious vehicle, place Venus in 4th. And so on.* Note that this Ascendant has nothing to do with the Ascendant rising at the time of the dream. Ignore which sign contains this Ascendant. We only care about the house occupied by the karaka planet.

After placing a planet in a house, analyze its placement from the 9th house (which is known as SWapna Lagna or SWL). The planetary placements from SWL show the *result* of the dream, while the placement from lagna shows the event that happened in the dream!

For example, if Saturn is in the 2nd house ("eating feces" dream), he is in the 6th house from the 9th house. In other words, Saturn is in the 6th house from SWL. Thus, the result of the dream is that of Saturn in 6th! Placement of Saturn from lagna shows the event in the

dream (eating feces). But the results are seen from his placement from SWL (i.e. 9th house from lagna)!

Thus, the dream of eating feces is very auspicious.

EXAMPLE a dream about a market place in Pakistan.
*In that dream, the main focus just seems to be observing, interacting and mingling with people. Thus the house involved is 7th. The people involved are foreigners, but Ketu type foreigners (including a terrorist type) and businessmen. Thus place Mercury and Ketu in the 7th house from lagna. This shows the event of the dream. Now, to see the result, see the placement from SWL (9th house from lagna). From SWL, Mercury and Ketu are in 11th. So the *result* of the dream for the dreamer is that of Mercury and Ketu in 11th. This may show gains related to whatever Mercury and Ketu show in the chart. It can also show gains in astrological or other spiritual knowledge or gains in a Mercury/Ketu-type activity (e.g. computers or foreign trading) etc. A reading of the chart will make it clearer, especially if a conducive dasa or antardasa is coming up. But, this dream seems to indicate some gains to come.*

PATANJALI says “Dwell on knowledge from dreams as many things connected with it will be revealed and the shadowy regions will become familiar and attractive. It will give us a knowledge of our own nature which will be invaluable and which cannot otherwise be acquired.”

Drekkana (D3) DREK means root -Anna mean to arouse, encourage, inspire. Drekkana gives a deeper understanding of 3rd house affairs including courage, efforts, fruits of past karmas, nobility, sexual prowess, skill with the

hands, status, strength, style of work ventures, supporters, virility and siblings.

Transformation of the natal chart signifies

1st - SWA SELF OR SOUL

5th - BUDDHI WISDOM

9th – DHARMA CHARACTER/VIRTUE.

D3 shows Vishnu, the sustainer

D30 shows Avishnu, weakness at subconscious level

Chart importance ranking

D1 – Rasi = 6 units

D9 – Navamsa = 5 units

D3 – Drekkana = 4 units

Drekkana is the 1/3 division of Zodiac sign- Just like there are 12 signs of the zodiac, there are 36 decanates where each sign has 3 decanates. For example, the first sign Aries goes from 0° to 30°. Therefore, the first decanate of Aries runs from 0° to 10°, the 2nd decanate runs from 10° to 20°, and the 3rd and last decanate in Aries runs from 20° to 30° of Aries.

The drekkanas or decanates for each one of the 12 signs are:-

Aries	Ar/Le/Sg
Taurus	Ta/Vi/Cp
Gemini	Ge/Li/Aq
Cancer	Cn/Sc/Ps
Leo	Le/Sg/Ar
Virgo	Vi/Cp/Ta
Libra	Li/Aq/Ge
Scorpio	Sc/Ps/Cn
Sagittarius	Sg/Ar/Le
Capricorn	Cp/Ta/Vi

Aquarius Aq/Ge/Li

Pisces Ps/Cn/Sc

There are 4 elements which are Fire, Earth, Air, and Water. From the table above you can see that under Fire are the signs Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. Earth are the signs of Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn. Air are signs are Gemini, Libra and Aquarius. Water are signs Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.

SIBLINGS - Ascendant in Drekkana shows atmosphere with siblings. 3rd house represent younger sibling and 3rd from 3rd represents 2nd younger sibling. EXCEPT If 1st house is an even sign when the sign for the sibling is counted in REVERSE. Lord of 3rd placement becomes the Ascendant to identify the nature and potential for that sibling, while placement of lord of 3rd from 3rd will show the same for next younger sibling and so on. Relationship between 1st house lord and 3rd house lord will show how you get on with that sibling. For older siblings 11th house is used and the same rules apply. Sex of the sibling will be influenced by planets joining them. Aspects cannot change the sex just as eyes cannot change the color of the grass.

DISEASE is seen from Drekkana Lagna, Trimsamsa (D30) and *Kauluka* (6th division of a sign) or Shastamsa..

22nd drekkana =8th house from drekkana lagna / planet placed here or the lord will bring illness. also 64th NAVAMSA or 4th from Moon in Navamsa.

Malefic Planets in Kendra to the Ascendant (1,4,7,10) afflict the area of body from head to neck

Malefic Planets in Panapara or succedent (2,5,8,11) afflict the neck to waist
Malefic Planets in Apoklima, or cadent signs (3,6,9,12) afflict the waist to feet.

People born in the first drekkana will have the upper parts read from first drekkana, middle parts from second drekkana and lower parts from third drekkana. Similarly, people born in the second drekkana will have the upper body parts from the second drekkana of three signs, middle parts from the third drekkana of signs and lower parts from the first drekkana of signs.

Asertain further source of disease by what tattva - elements are thus afflicted, and what body organs are represented by which houses-/signs.

BODILY LIMBS:- Head, eyes, ears, nose, temple, chin, and face is the order of limbs denoted (by the various bhavas) when the first decanate of a sign ascends. In the case of the second decanate ascending, the order is:- neck, shoulder, arm, side, heart, stomach, and navel. The order for the third decanate ascending is:- pelvis, anus/penis, testicles, thigh, knee, calf, and foot. The portion already risen indicates left side of the body (while the one yet to rise, i.e. the invisible half, denotes the right side of the body).

ORIGINS - If the Decanates occupied by the Sun or the Moon whichever is most powerful, is ruled by Jupiter, the individual has come from Devaloka, the land of the Devas; if ruled by Moon or Venus, the person has come from Pitriloka, the land of the

forefathers; if ruled by Sun or Mars, the person has come from the world of lower animals, and if ruled by Saturn or Mercury, the person has come from the region of hell.

If the lord of the Decanate occupied by the Sun or the Moon, whichever is stronger, be in his exaltation, the past life was also of an exalted character and position; if middling, the character was also middling, and if detrimental, the character was also low in nature.

STUDY/WORK - When we like a subject it is easy to study it and become an expert in that field. 8th house and its trines in Jagannath Drekkana (D3) identifies what that is. 2 planets influencing will show two areas – The planet most comfortable i.e. exalted will show the preference. i.e. Sun = politics; Moon = caretaker; Mars = security; Mercury= communicate; Jupiter = priest, Venus = entertain; Saturn = tradition, Rahu = research; Ketu = mysticism

D27 shows ones strength and weaknesses. D 27 shows what is happening in the sub-conscious that will manifest in the mind. There is a link between the sub conscious impulse in the D-27, our wants, desires and our action in the world. The meditator knows how to watch the subtle thought impulses arise in the mind which grow into larger thought forms which guide our interaction with the world as the meditator is aware of more than just superficial thoughts.

Planets in Kendra will give results easily, they are our strength, what we get easily. Weaknesses are what you don't get easily or at all.

Being in 3rd cycle (D25-D36) , it relates to the impulses and natural instincts coming from subconscious self. It is rooted in the 3rd house of courage showing the motivation or driving force(3rd) at subconscious level(3rd cycle).

- 8th and 12th house in D27 with benefic aspect shows ability to achieve moksha.
 - 8th ability to work hard and do tapasya.
 - 12th shows compassion, humility and being above material illusion.

Drig

Vision

Drigbala

Aspects from benefics give full drigbala or strength and aspects of malefics take away drigbala

Drig Dasa

Method used for timing of religious/spiritual activity in Vimsamsa (D20). *“If you are not spiritual or you become spiritual, it is NOT YOU who is making this happen. It is the aspect of Vishnu Bhagavan as He moves in the various signs in the form of DHARMA in the Drig dasa. The Drig Dasa Rasi is the sign where Jagannath is present TODAY. So, see if He is looking at you, or at your Karma or at your Arudha. Try to associate yourself with those things where the EYES OF JAGANNATH are looking as per the Rasi drishti (sign aspect) of the Drig dasa Rasi. that way you will get tuned to Him”.* Sanjay

Dris(h)ti

Aspects - SIGN ASPECTS or Rasi Dristi show influences based on the circumstances we are born into and within this we have desires that are represented by PLANET ASPECTS or Graha Dristi. The planet aspect is based on our thinking or discrimination; it stirs 'desires' of the conscious

mind to influence or intervene in the affairs of a house or planet it has its eye on. The planets desire to engage with what he can see is the basis of **Graha drishti (Planet aspects)**. Sometimes, it can be a positive experience as in the 'look of love' from the glad eye of Venus or in the negative the aspect of Saturn's "bad eye" held over from old resentments can cause a lot of grief or the glare of an impatient Mars can generate frustration and anger.

Planets in trine (120degrees) from each other are of the same element and so are in harmony with each other. Planets in square (90degrees) or Kendra are of a different element, as in air, fire, water or earth, and activate each other as mutual helpers. Planet in the same sign will vie for attention.

SIGN aspect shows external forces that will influence us while it is our own thinking which gives expression to the PLANET aspects. With the planet aspect we do it to ourselves with out thinking while the sign aspect will come from our surroundings and the people around us.

Rasi Dristi to an area from malefics cause pressure and benefics relieve pressure – the planet at the highest degree dominates.

If the planet has difficult personality traits it will put pressure on what they have an eye on or have the ability to influence. The house the planet rules will show WHO will be the source. *i.e. 4th lord will be mother or 5th lord will be child.* If they are good natured then their influence will be a blessing and we will benefit from the influence. When they are inclined to be angry, mean, greedy etc then their influence will

be a source of pain.

When a planet occupies a house he also aspects other houses and one must consider the natural relationship the aspecting planet has with the natural significator of the house he aspects. If they are friends there will be co-operation and if they are enemies there will be resistance.

A natural benefic aspecting a house will take away most of the negative indications and enhance its ability to give good results.

Conjunction is more powerful than any aspect. Graha dristi is temporary whilst conjunction is lifelong.

Graha dristi is usually connected to temporary situation because desire is temporary. In case of Graha dristi on Ascendant, it means we change according to our associations, in the company of those people we become like them. *i.e. if Jupiter aspects ascendant in association with Guru's we become Jupiter; in association with Saturn we become serious, in association with youth we become Mars and so on . When these people leave we revert to our normal state.*

EMOTIONS - With Graha dristi, keep in mind that an emotion is attached. Graha Dristi doesn't change the strength of a house, but it can change the emotions associated with it. The nature of the planet will identify the emotions involved and for the end result see its placement. Benefics having graha dristi give good emotions, whilst malefics give fear and negative emotions. *i.e. with Mars*

aspect on 9th house there will be anger toward father or Saturn aspect on 1st house will bring grief to oneself.

DASA is a method of prediction that shows the changes that are happening through time, based on our desires, during different phases in our lives. Malefics get their bad reputations because of the lengths they are prepared to go to and the risks they take to get their desires met. Our media thrive on these extremes. Each planet which aspects a house will want to bring its influence to that area. During its Dasa period he gets his chance and depending on his nature he will. If it is Saturn it may be old and serious whereas Mercury will be playful and childlike. During the Dasa of Mars with Graha Dristi on 4th house anger related to mother is bound to happen. Dasa give us a method to time when this will happen. Desires can lead to great opportunities for growth if beneficial yogas are involved or extreme difficulties when there are malefic planets activated.

CURSE - Desire is a very powerful trait. A curse is caused by our wrong desire towards someone else. If Graha dristi is very strong, it makes us do wrong things. Because of our wrong intentions we do wrong actions, and in this life are punished for it. Graha dristi of a planet can make us do all sorts of nasty things, or all sorts of good things, depending on the nature of that graha. As a result we must face the same wrong emotions from others. So Graha Dristi should be used for curses? Negative emotions arise due to having caused another person to feel these emotions. The PEOPLE causing this

are seen from the planets being aspected by GRAHA DRISTI of the malefics; Saturn(sorrow), Rahu (shock) and Mars (anger). The HOUSES receiving the Graha Dristi of Mars will feel a great deal of insecurity; of Saturn will feel ashamed, sensitive or weak; of Rahu will feel horror, shock in the matters rules by those houses.

TRAITS VS CHARACTER

Rasi Dristi give traits - Graha Dristi gives character
When a planet is aspected by Rasi Dristi it gives traits of planet, while the Graha dristi aspect gives character of Graha. i.e. *Mercury in 7th can make one childish (character), but Rasi Dristi makes one clever/curious (traits).*

WORSHIP - Form of worship is chosen based on Rasi Dristi that we can physically see. Graha Dristi is temporary and will show its preference, based on emotions, during its Dasa.

The relationship between the planets aspecting a house and the karaka or root cause of the house will influence the outcome. If they are not friends there will be resistance from the karaka for that area. *i.e. if SUN as father will resist Saturn or Rahu activity or influence.*

Dristi Badha

Evil eye, caused by desire, called Kamas

Ranthu Kamas – causes worries – Badhakesh in Ascendant or associating with ascendant lord and Gulika

Hanthu Kamas – intent on killing – Badhakesh associated with 6th/8th houses/lords & Ascendant/lord. Benefic aspects will bring relief

Bali Kamsa – Rahu/Gulika in 4th/5th/7th/8th house. If 6th lord also influences the problem is due to enemies action – Natural benefic in quadrant to Rahu/gulika or aspecting/associating with Badhak will alleviate by wearing its gemstone, worship and make donations.

- Drusya** Signs visible above the horizon or the aspects of life others know about. Refers to the signs where there is light, that is the houses transited by the Sun during daylight including 1st, 12th, 11th, 10th, 9th, 8th, 7th in that order. see *Adrussy* also
- Dur Yoga** Punishment meted out to us by Narayana for our misdeeds. Caused by the lord of quadrant placed in a house of difficulty (dusthana). If there is an association with the lord of a trine the punishment is less severe.
- Durga** Divine mother who is kind and feeds all. The name Durga means invincible - she earned her title due to her desire to restore harmony by fighting against injustice and suffering. She is a benign goddess with the supreme power of the multi-dimensional cosmos; creation begins with her and gets dissolved into her. Navaratri is a festival to Durga, as goddess of strength, might and power promising material wealth in this world and spiritual advancement in the next. Read about her nine forms as *Sailaputri*, *Brahmacarini*, *Candraghanta*, *Kusmanda*, *Skandamata*, *Katyayani*, *Kalaratri(Sitala)*, *Mahagauri(Parvati)*, *Siddhidatri* under Navaratri. Her powerful reputation comes from the story about MANISH, the buffalo demon, an invincible giant who was threatening to push the gods out of

heaven. The gods called a meeting to discuss how to get rid of him. Shiva suggested each god contribute a portion of their power to create a whole new being and the goddess was created whose face reflected the light of Shiva, she had six arms from Vishnu and two feet from Brahma. As a good-looking, fierce and a fearless warrior she easily defeated Manish and restored harmony in the heavens. The weapons she carried were the sword, the club and a chakra.

Another story tells how she took her name from the demon DURGAM whom she killed. It is made up of

‘Du’ which stands for destruction or decay

‘R’ stands for the remedy for ailments

‘Ga’ for absolution from sin

Durga is the goddess saviouress or rescuer from all difficulties and destroyer of demons. She is the Principal Destructive Cosmic Force.

Mayashakti meaning mystical power in one of her names. Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva emerged from the fountain-head of her appearance. As the goddess of illusion (prâkritî) she is known as Maya. She is a male and female energy being both power and powerful.

She rides a lion and is said to have one thousand arms. She is also portrayed with 18 arms representing the 18 PURANAS and the influences on human body comprising the soul, five sense organs, five organs of action, the mind, and the six flaws of mind i.e. lust, rage, desire, arrogance, envy and infatuation.

In her hands she holds conch-shell, goad, serpent, arrow, shield, trident, mace, spear, cleaver, lasso,

wheel, battle axe, thunder-bolt, wreath, rosary, bell, knife, skull.

Remedy for Rahu is Durga and her worship is recommended during Dasa of Moon or Rahu. Donating a buffalo is also recommended at these times.

Worship Durga with mantra "AIM HREEM KLEEM CHAMUNDAYAI VICCHAI" or AUM DURGAYA NAMAHA to fix marriage problems

Dusta Maran
Yoga

Evil/bad or violent death indication

Dustha

Refers to a house being occupied by a weak planet or getting an aspect from a weak planet. Inauspicious.

Dusthana

Mischief/naughty/bad houses or grief inducing houses 6th, 8th, 12th. Dusthana is a combination of two words Dusta+Sthana. Planets in these houses lose their strength and the lords of these houses remove strength from the house they occupy unless in its own house or exaltation.

A planet associating with one of these houses is harmed or empowered to cause destruction. Houses aspected by lord of Dusthana are spoiled.

An evil place. Each of the 6th, 8th & 12th has a different meaning:-

1. The 6th house is an upachaya (growth house) as well as a dusthana (bad house). It shows how a person fights the battles of life and wins or loses. If he wins, he grows if he loses then the growth is stunted.

2. The 8th house is also called the Jeeva sthana or the life of the person and is different from the Deha (health) which is seen from the first house. This is a dusthana as planets placed herein damage the significations of the Jeeva (human being). The reason is Saturn is the karaka for this house and other than Saturn nobody likes to be here. Even Saturn does not do well when here other than giving a long life. The others diminish longevity in the order of their speeds i.e. the Moon being the fastest shows that life finishes fast i.e. longevity is low. Saturn being the slowest shows that the life finishes very late i.e. the longevity is high. Thus the speed of the planet gives us an idea of its impact on longevity.

3. 12th house is the house of giving and humans being selfish creatures cannot part with money or material things – instead, we are always craving for more. Planets in the 12th force us to give.

Assess dusthana placements of a planet from

(a) Its own signs

(b) Ascendant (Lagna)

Dusthana from a reference show forces causing setback / difficulty to that area. If it is afflicted by malefics' it may show serious obstacles. If dusthana is weak obstacles are easily overcome. Exalted 8th lord bring lots of troubles. Debilitated 8th lord may show plain sailing. If the lord of a dusthana or trika is a natural friend of the Lagna Lord, then the beneficial results will prevail, especially if they are mutually well disposed or involved in Yoga.

Debts will be incurred either during the Dasa periods or sub-periods of planets ruling the 6th, 8th

and 12th or of those planets who may be in conjunction with or aspected by the lords of the 6th, 8th or 12th.

Dvandva	Pairs of opposites
Dvesha	Hatred, aversion. Become one with.
Dwadasa Aditya	Source of all creation. The Signs are the real givers, while the planets are filters. These 12 Suns, are represented by the Sun in every Rasi.
Dwadasamsa	12-fold division of a sign. Last division of 1st harmonic cycle. Also called SURYA-AMSA or Dvasdasamsa. Connected to 12th house as is Upapada (UL) –shows how we repay our debts owed to ancestors (pitri) – to be paid either through renunciation or marriage. Also shows knowledge passed from ancestors as elders teach young.
	Dwadasamsa (D12) indicates the nature of our parents and their profession as well as our childhood.
	GRANDPARENTS in D12 are read
	Maternal grandfather – 12th is 9th from 4th
	Paternal grandmother – 12th is 4th from 9th
	Karma from generations prior to parents and grandparents are read from
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• D40 Khavedamsa 3rd harmonic of 4th• D45 Akshavedamsa 3rd harmonic of 9th

Ascendant in D12 represents the birth of oneself as it is the 2nd house from 12th which is the fruit of the efforts of the parents to continue their family.

The type of experience you have with your parents will be determined by the relationship between the Ascendant and the houses as well as signifiers of the parents as in:-

Moon is natural signifier for mother and 4th house is natural house of mother while Sun is natural signifier for father and 9th house is natural house for father. The strength or weakness of these signifiers gives an indication of the type of experience you have with your parents. If these planets and houses are afflicted there will be relationship problems with the parents.

4th house lord from D12 Ascendant becomes the 1st house of the mother describing her personality and circumstances.

9th house lord from D12 Ascendant becomes the 1st house of the father and this 9th lord will describe his nature and life circumstance.

There are four Deities for Dwadasamsa which can be found in the hor software in the Basics section under the Amsa tab. They are:-

GANESHA – remover of obstacle - key planets here show parents giving encouraging, education and security.

ASHWINI KUMARAS – divine healers - providing nurturing and caring

YAMA – lord of death - can show problems in childhood or early loss of parents.

SARPA – snakes - key planets associated with parents will show negative karma has to be experienced.

Dwadasha-

vargiya 12-fold strength of a planet

Dwapara Yuga Air element. Will need a lot of strength like Rudra's might to do the work and give results during its dasa.

Dwara Door.

**Dwara Rasi Dwara means door Rasi means sign. 7th from Ascendant or Arudha Pada (AL) is called the dwara-rashi. Your fortunes will enter through this dwara (door) and the graha (planet) who sits in that rasi (sign) can assist or obstruct. Hence this rasi and house is extremely crucial. This is where Siva sits. So an exalted graha in this house shows a person who is very happy with you and will be easily pleased to help you improve your image (AL). If the graha is debilitated in the 7th from AL, obstructions will come in life as this graha is unhappy. See which graha it is and which person/persons it could be. Sun represents father, Moon represents mother, Venus represents relationships/wife etc...
If the graha gets neecha-bhanga, then the graha which causes neechabhanga will be crucial. Try to be friendly with the person represented by the graha in the 7th from AL during your life.**

The Atmakaraka (AK) position is Navamsa (D9) called Karakamsa (KK) shows the soul desires, and

reason for rebirth. 7th from Karakamsa (KK) shows the door through which the desire of soul will come. The karaka lagna (Atmakaraka (AK) in rasi) shows how this desire and experience is manifesting.

Dwirdwadasa 2nd and 12th from each other.

Dwiswabhava

Rasi Common/dual sign, neither fixed or moving; i.e. Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces.

E

Eclipse Legend - *The war between the light (Sun) and the Dark (Rahu) where the Light always wins.*

The legend of this event is told in the teaching stories of ancient India, called the Puranas

The story goes that once upon a time the demigods and the demons made a pact with each other to work together to achieve a goal of churning the celestial ocean for amrita or the nectar of immortality. Neither was capable of doing it alone and both were aware that it could only happen through their combined strengths. Mainak mountain was used as the churning rod and Basuki as the churning rope. They worked together in mutual co-operation to bring out the nectar. When Lakshmi appeared with the Amrit kumbha both wanted the elixir. With the nectar finally out, a fight broke out between the demigods and demons over the rights to it. The demons grabbed the container of nectar and fought among themselves over who gets to drink it first. Saraswati with her exquisite beauty lured away the demons and as the gods were drinking the Amrit, a demon saw what was happening and slipped in with the demigods. As he drank the Amrit which would make him immortal like the gods, the luminaries exposed him and Vishnu, with his weapon the Sudarshana chakra (disc) cut him in two with the head becoming Rahu and the body Ketu. Because the nectar had entered the mouth of the demon he had succeeded in achieving his desire of becoming immortal. Vishnu is said to have granted liberation to Ketu by cutting off the source of his desires by making him headless. While Rahu came to symbolise that aspect of us that is compulsively caught with our mouth open hungry to experience all that we desire by fair means or foul. This led to the origin of solar and lunar eclipse where the demons have still not forgiven the celestial luminaries for exposing them. Every Eclipse is an opportunity for them to wreak vengeance again when the enraged demon gets to swallowed the sun or moon but cannot retain them because his throat was cut. Saraswati, who was instrumental in helping the Gods to be immortal, was established in the heaven as the Goddess Saraswati."

Eagle	King of the birds; sacred to Scorpio
Earth	Territory we are expressions of and where we live; it appears to be the centre of the Universe with the Sun and stars revolving around it but only from our perspective. This is due to the 24 hour revolution the Earth does on its own axis which gives us our day and night. The Earth is a planet in the Solar System and is located between Venus and Mars in the family of planets. When we say the Sun is in Aries what we are referring to is the backdrop to the Sun as seen from the Earth which apparently changes over the course of a year.
Earthquakes	<p>Shaking of the Earth.</p> <p>Zadkiel in 1834 gave the following rules for predicting Earthquakes.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Follow close on heels of Eclipse 2) Many aspect between planets 3) Planet in Taurus or Scorpio 4) Recent eclipse of Moon or last eclipse of Sun 5) Jupiter aspect with Venus and Mercury 6) If no eclipse look to last New or Full Moon 7) Several planets in or near the tropics or equator 8) Near the perihelion of comets 9) Combination of all or as many as possible of these circumstance need to combine to predict earthquakes.
East	One of the four cardinal points; a point toward sunrise midway between the north and south poles

of the heavens, and in which the Sun appears to rise at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes.

Easter The only remaining Christian festival that is movable. It is always the first Sunday after the full Moon which happens upon or next after 21st March. If the full Moon happens on Sunday then Easter is the Sunday after.

Eclipse An obstruction, total or partial, of the light coming from a heavenly body. i.e. Rahu eclipsing Sun shows revolutionary upsetting the King or Jupiter eclipsing Saturn show faith replacing fear.

Eclipse of Sun When the Moon passes between the Sun and Earth, which can only happen on a New Moon day.

Eclipses *see Rahu, Ketu, karmic axis, nodes.* When Rahu blocks the Sun or Moon is called an eclipse, but being very afraid of Lord Vishnu's Sudarshan chakra, Rahu, cannot stay in front of the Sun or Moon for more than a muhurta (about forty-eight minutes). (see eclipse legend)

Treat the Solar eclipse date as a line that changes destiny, like a border between day and night. The Moon determines the portion where there is the light for human destiny. The following is an extract from Sanjay's article on the eclipses which is based totally on Brihat Samhita.

The regions in which the eclipse is visible at the time of rising or setting (sandhyä), would face financial pressures due to poor agriculture and there would be danger or ill-health to the political leaders

and government. This rule is applicable only to those regions where the eclipse is visible at sunrise or sunset.

Rath's research: If we extend this to lagna lord (for health), then people with the Nakshatra of eclipse showing up in their chart will have health related issues before the eclipse.

The impact of the eclipse occurring in the twelve signs should be examined based on the nature of the sign.

The results shall be before, during or after the eclipse depending on whether the eclipse visibility being after birth place, over birth place or before birth place respectively. The eclipse will impact the health and/or life of people born in the same month as that of the eclipse (especially when the eclipse is in the same nakshatra as natal Sun). It has been observed that the effect of the eclipse can be felt before or after the eclipse date based on whether the eclipsed luminary is before or after the natal position. If the longitude of the natal Sun is lower than the longitude of the eclipsed Sun, then the health problem or major change in life direction would happen after the eclipse, whereas if the longitude of the natal Sun is higher than the longitude of the eclipsed Sun, the event would happen before the eclipse date.

If the eclipse occurs during Uttarāyana (Sun northerly direction once Sun enters Capricorn), then the Brahmin (learned) and Ksatriya (politicians) will suffer while in Dakṣiṇāyana (Sun on southerly direction) the vaisya (merchants) and shudra

(workers) shall suffer. See the visibility of eclipse to find out the regions where this will happen.

Two consecutive eclipses of the Moon and Sun normally occur within a month. If the solar eclipse were to occur at the end of the pakña (fortnight) after the lunar eclipse, then the people in general tend to become unruly and unjust and couples quarrel and divorces/separation increases. In the reverse i.e. the lunar eclipse occurring after the solar eclipse, the Brahmins and priests increase their prayers and people are happy and contented.
Varahamihira

Rath's research: Since Varāhamihira states that this rule affects people, how it will affect individual people can be studied from their natal charts as well. For those people where the eclipse is occurring in the same nakshatra (or sign) as natal Sun, the above rules would imply that the occurrence of two consecutive eclipses (one solar and the other lunar) would set them on either a new path of

(a) separative influences causing fighting, unrest and disturbances if the lunar eclipse precedes the solar eclipse or

(b) spiritual growth, increase in prayer, happiness and contentment if the lunar eclipse succeeds the solar eclipse.

In the case of a lunar eclipse the impact will extend to the number of months and days equal to that of the number of hours and minutes of the duration of the eclipse and that it will take effect immediately. i.e. if the total duration of the eclipse is 2 hours then the effect will be for a short duration of 2 months.

Further research: While the rule applies in toto for natal Sun nakshatra, the rule applies in the reverse for natal Moon or Lagna nakshatra and the effect is also temporary.

Ecliptic

Sun's yearly path through the 27 constellations and the 12 Zodiac signs creates an imaginary band in the heavens extending to 9 degrees on either side called the ecliptic.

RASIMANA is the time taken for a sign to rise at the horizon and varies from latitude to latitude. The apparent time of sunrise is the exact moment when the Sun first appears on the eastern horizon of a place.

UDAYA Lagna = Eastern horizon (1st house)
PATALA Lagna = Lower meridian (4th house)
ASTA Lagna = Western horizon (7th house)
MADHYA Lagna = Upper meridian or the point of the ecliptic that touch the upper meridian or 10th house.

Bhava (house) is one third of the arc intercepted between two adjacent angles or Kendra's.

Rasi (sign) Chakra is the zodiac with the planets and the ascendant marked in the various signs.

Bhava (house) Chakra is the division of the heavens into twelve houses with reference to time and place.

Bhava Sandhi is the point where two Bhava's meet.

A Bhava is most potent at Bhava Madhya (midpoint) and almost zero at Bhava Sandhi (junction).

Education

In matters of education, influence on the 4th house, 4th lord, indicates the type of education one will get. The influences are caused by:-

- **Planet situated in those houses**
- **Planet aspecting those houses.**
- **Rasi dispositor of the Lords of those houses.**
- **Lord of Nakshatra dispositor of those house lords.**

If natural malefic planets predominate in influencing these factors, the education one will get is destined to be technical.

Natural benefic planets in this situation give non-technical educations.

Mars is the analyst.

Mercury gives shallow/literate knowledge.

Jupiter gives complete understanding.

The promise of education chart analysis:-

- **Analyze 1st house influences to see the nature.**
- **Influences on Moon, - Moon rules the mind.**
- **Planets in trine in Navamsa tend to mould the life**
- **5th house shows inclinations of the mind and intelligence.**
- **See Jupiter for knowledge and Mercury for mental faculties and intellectual capacity. Interests would be strongly shown by all these.**
- **Analyze the 4th house as it indicates education up to university level. See the planets in there. They will decide on the success or failures in formal education. Examine the argalas and aspects too. Strongest grahas would decide on the type of education.**
- **9th house deals with university education. A more precise picture would be seen from**

Siddhamsha (D24) varga provided the birth time is correct.

- Non-formal knowledge is seen in 5th house, as well as ability to transfer that knowledge in the form of teaching. Otherwise, all influences on Lagna would speak of the type of interests one would have including knowledge.
- 3rd house would give skills and planets in the 3rd have argala over 5th house indicating the skills which would influence the knowledge. *For example if Mercury is well placed in 3rd house in Rashi (D1) /Navamsa (D9) then skills for writing and sculpturing would be there.*
- One must look at the Dasa's for timing
- In addition 10th house should be closely examined to see the guiding factors in profession. Grahas in 2nd house have strong argala over 4th and are in Artha Trikona, so they may decide on the profession, particularly in Dasamsa (D10) Varga
- Remedial measures should target the planets which are afflicted and involved in dasa periods afflicting the houses of education
- Second house is the house of speech, and that is key. Each planet in 2nd would have argala over 4th house of formal education. In ancient times, the passage of knowledge was mostly oral.

Ego

Ego is an aberration of the mind created by Rahu on Moon the significator of mind

The Moon's motion can be divided into two parts i.e. (a) from Ketu to Rahu when it is in the northern latitude and (b) from Rahu to Ketu when it is in the southern latitude. Movement toward Rahu suggests Bhoga – enjoyments and living in the delusion

EGO. Moon's movement toward KETU suggests Moksha, renunciation and living without the delusion of self importance.

Ketu has the power to break delusions of power, knowledge, mental dexterity, beauty, misfortune, self-esteem due to influences of Mars, Jupiter, Mercury, Venus, Saturn & Sun respectively.

Rahu, the smokey one clouds the mind and creates delusions about planets that have an influence.

(Sanjay Rath) "The greatest delusion is life itself. Everyday when we go to bed we are dead sure to wake up to another morning. What misplaced belief. What a dream he has created and we are hell bent on spending the better part of this life trying to improve it knowing well that we get nothing more than what we are destined to get! What a delusion"

Eka

"One" beyond ego

Ekadashi

When Sun and Moon are in trine to each other the feel good factor and creativity is high. Ekadashi is the tithi that refer to this alignment and was recommended for the practise of austerities to maintain balance and control the levels of enjoyment. The eleventh day of the lunar fortnight (ekadashi) is for fasting. It is also the tithi for praying to Vishnu. The observance of Ekadashi vrata grants sons, wealth and atones for one's sins.

Ekadasamsa

One eleventh 1/11th division D11 chart

Ekadhipathya

Reduction on account of planet owing 2 signs

Ekagrata	One-pointedness
Elarata Saturn	refers to Saturn's seven and a half year adverse period when everything is said to go awry. The advise is to not take any unnecessary risks with health or wealth and appease Saturn with activities he prefers like mediation, fasting, charity work, etc. Also called Sade Sati
Election	Choosing a time to start a new venture that looks for the best possible conditions for the activity. It is recommended to choose a bright moon and have the significator of the event prominent on the hour and day. E.g. for marriage ensure Venus is strong and smiling favourable on the start time.
Elections	For predicting about the elections we should take the horoscope of the day when election is going to take place. The time should be taken when the voting for the elections starts. For predicting about the elections in India we should also see the horoscope of the Chaitra Shukla Pratipada or the 1 st day of the India's lunar calendar (1 st day of bright phase of moon). The time for this day is given in every ephemeris and we should make the horoscope of that day, time and the place should be Delhi. For other countries the time difference between that country's capital and Delhi should be deducted or added as the case may be from the time of 1-day of lunar calendar of India.
Elements	There are five states of being, forms of existence or universal energies called tattva or elements which go to make up who we are.

The five elements are Ether, Air, Water, Fire, Earth.

These Universal energies materialises as:-

- Earth/food without which we are dead in weeks
- Water without which we are dead in days
- Heat without which we are dead in hours
- Air without which we are dead in minutes
- Ether without which we are dead in seconds

also see *Tattva*

Every atom is an ever-changing combination of these same materials which expand into whole beings. The planets are symbols that show the increase or decrease of a these particular tattvas or elements.

Everything has the Sun as its central perfect source of power and light which is necessary to survival. The Moon provides for our sustenance by taking the light from the Sun and in turn giving it to us as temporary beings.

EARTH We are made of solid material. When we are young we can break bones and quickly recover. This is ruled by Mercury who is similar to the nature of a child. When a tooth falls out it easily grows back because there is plenty of energy to make this happen. As we get older the bones become porous and we don't bounce back so easily from falls. Weight bearing exercises are recommended to help keep the bones strong.

WATER Our life force depends on our liquid state which include the blood and all the water ways in our body. It is ruled by the planet Venus. Taking a

drink of water helps us harmonise our energy. Venus is responsible for entertainment, helping us to relax which is why movies, dancing, etc. are good for us.

AIR In any lifetime we have been allotted a limited number of breaths and when we have used up our quota we die. By learning to control our breathing and to relax we are adding years to our lives which is why Yoga exercises are so highly recommended in Vedic philosophy. The Air element is ruled by Saturn who is responsible for any discomfort in this area including panic attacks.

These three make up the Solids, Liquids and Gas which the body needs to function. The energy required to activate them and ensure they are working smoothly is the FIRE element ruled by Mars. When Mars is strong we have plenty of energy and a great capacity to carry out work, while in excess it can have us running around like fools.

ETHER is the element that binds us together. Whether it be a body, a house, family, relationship, organisation etc. all require the protective and all encompassing qualities of Jupiter to hold us together. Mantra recommended is OM GURAVE NAMAH.

Saturn is the hardest for Jupiter to control because of its low density and airy nature. Mercury is easiest because of the high density nature of EARTH, while Venus is medium. We are all the same from the Jupiter level while the solid aspects of us is what shows how we are different from each

other.

All the time there is a line of communication between our energy output (Mars) and the source of support (Moon) which is why we will experience mental fatigue no matter what work we do. When there is a weakness Mars has the task of producing more energy to keep us going and when he gets into trouble he takes his need for more resources to the Moon who will consult with Jupiter on how to achieve this. Jupiter who is like the High Priest has the job of keeping us together and protecting the body from breaking up. His wisdom knows how best to use the energies available guiding us when to take a rest, how to redistribute the resources or get more energy from the Sun if necessary

The Sun is the giver and the Moon is always running after him looking for more energy to supply Mercury, Venus and Saturn. When she meets up with Sun at the time of a New Moon the material resources are increased while at a Full Moon it is the Spiritual energies that increase. The tides are highest when there is a Sun and Moon conjunction which happens once a month or every 29.5/30 days. With the Sun moving 1 degree a day he will have travelled 30 degrees in 30 days. So Sun and Moon meet up 12 times a year to replenish our batteries and this is the foundation of our 12 month calendar and the 12 signs of the Zodiac. In India they call the months of the year after the name of the constellation this happens in. Every material thing we desire in Solid, liquid or gas comes from the 12 givers attached to the 12 signs of the Zodiac. It is not the Sun but the power behind the sign that

is the ultimate giver.

Eating, sleeping, mating are our greatest pleasure and this we have in common with all other creatures. We exploit the resources made available to us to acquire more opportunity to do this. We are compulsively drawn to and addicted to that taste, smell, sight, sound, touch that will fulfill us and we become foolish in our pursuit of it. We gather like the ants around that thing that we think will satisfy us, indulging ourselves in it until it sickens or kills.

Each time we violate the laws of nature by taking more than is good for us we get punished, if we fail to learn from our experiences we will keep doing it until we get sick. We moan when our self-destructive activities are no longer possible for us and become embittered if we do not find some more rewarding activities to fill our time.

Spirituality and soul are ignored except when all other avenues are closed down. Then the focus will change and the flavour preferred will depend on what the cultural background is and individual preferences.

Enemy Other person; increasing MAYA. If a planet associates with an inimical planet, then battles occur and enmity increases during its dasa. See also *Yuddha*

Equinox Equinox means the time of year when the light experienced from the Sun causes us to experience

equal portions of day and night. Vernal Equinox refers to Spring or 21st March on our calendar.

Even signs Mild, feminine TA, CA, VI, SC, CP, PI

Exaltation Ochch/Uchcha bhaga - exaltation degree. Exalted planets fulfil their desires. Jupiter exalted brings least suffering, more dignity. Deeptha planet where it attains maximum strength

SU	10 degrees	Aries
MO	3 degrees	Taurus
MA	28 degrees	Capricorn
ME	15 degrees	Virgo
JU	5 degrees	Cancer
VE	27 degrees	Pisces
SA	20 degrees	Libra
RA	20 degrees	Taurus BVRaman
RA		Gemini Sanjay Rath

Exaltation means being in high position, happy, strength and exhilaration. Debility means weakness or humility .

The following story of the roles planets play in the zodiac as part of the planetary cabinet will give an understanding of why they get exalted or debilitated.

- Aries the first house or sign should be occupied by protocol by the King as the Ist citizen. Sun is the king of planetary cabinet. Hence he should be exalted on his throne in the Ist sign Aries. A king enjoys power and position only when attended by the commander in chief Mars and the servant Saturn. Aries is the sign owned by Mars, the commander in chief of the planetary cabinet and Saturn the servant is debilitated (humbled) in Aries due to the authority of the King and the commander in chief. The King is attended on either side (Pisces and Taurus) by

Venus, the courtesan and the Queen Moon's positions of exaltation.

- Taurus the place next to the King shall go only to the Queen. Hence Moon is exalted in Taurus. Sun owns Leo and Moon owns Cancer and get exalted in Aries and Taurus respectively. Next to Queen no one can sit.

- Hence Gemini has neither exaltation or debilitation of any planet in it.

- Cancer is owned by the Queen (Queen's place) Moon. Jupiter is the preceptor and further has a respectable place in the Queen's palace when he visits Cancer. Hence Jupiter is exalted in Cancer. Mythologically Moon (as male disciple of Jupiter) has an episode with Tara, the wife of Jupiter, which culminated in the birth of a child Mercury. Mars the commander in chief visits the Queen's palace to carry out the commands or run errands of the Queen. Hence he is debilitated in Cancer.

- In Leo, the King's palace, no planet can be exalted. Hence free from exaltation or debilitation.

- Virgo is owned by Mercury. Mercury is the finance minister in the planetary cabinet hence exalted in Virgo. Venus the courtesan is debilitated in the house of the finance minister, personally visiting for financial aid.

- Libra is owned by courtesan (damsel). When the king visits the court damsel, naturally he is accompanied by the servant Saturn. In the house of a damsel the king loses his authority. Hence is debilitated in Libra. The servant Saturn is the master of the situation (arranging meeting of Damsel Venus and King Sun) and is exalted.

- Scorpio is owned by Mars where Moon(Queen) is humbled when she must visit the quarters of her

subordinate, the commander-in chief. Hence is debilitated in Scorpio.

- In Sagittarius, the mansion of the Guru Jupiter Rahu gets debilitated.

- Capricorn is the quarters of the servant (Saturn). Mars is exalted as the commander-in-chief visiting with authority. Jupiter the preceptor and prime minister visiting the quarters of a servant loses his dignity and status. Hence Jupiter is debilitated in the house of Saturn.

- Aquarius also is owned by Saturn. There is no debility or exaltation of planets in it.

- Pisces is owned by Jupiter. Venus, the damsel, being in the house of respected Jupiter in the proximity of the king in Pisces naturally has power hence is exalted. Mercury, the Finance Minister, in the proximity of the king is subdued of his authority and hence is debilitated in Pisces. This is one line of explanation of exaltation and debilitation of planets on the basis of planet politics.

Ketu, owning Scorpio, is exalted in the 12th house (Moksha) from home (Sagittarius counted in reverse) and Rahu is exalted in Gemini, 9th house from his home, Aquarius, counted again in the reverse. Of course, his trying to ape/eclipse Sun and Jupiter is legendary, and his negative influence on Dharma is unmistakable. But then, he also can lead one to the God as Sri Ramakrishna's chart demonstrates.

Exaltation is essentially a state representing the purusha (male) nature of the universe. It represents ahamkara (ego). That is why exalted planets are akin to a person who is excited, easily satisfied and proud. On the contrary, debilitation is essentially a

state representing the sakti (female) nature of the universe. It represents prakriti (nature/constitution). That is why debilitated planets are akin to a person who is patient, has a lot of stamina and works hard.

Though exalted planets are normally thought to be strong and debilitated planets weak, the correct conclusion often requires a balanced analysis. As they show pride and easy satisfaction, exalted planets can sometimes show false confidence and fall. Debilitated planets can sometimes show success after hard work as they show patience and persistence,

That is why planets in kendras (quadrants), which are the places of Vishnu (god of sustenance and activity), give cancellation of debilitation (neecha bhanga raja yoga) to debilitated planets, showing that the patience and persistence pay off due to effort.

Exaltation

There is an exact degree of every planet of their place of exaltation, every planet is either going towards that place or moving away from it. Where the planet is in the chart in relation to, how far away it is from its place of exaltation or how close it is to its place of exaltation is an indication of the strength of that planet. Is it moving towards its place of highest strength or is it moving away from its place of highest strength? See also *Planetary Strengths table, Uchchabhilashi and Neechabhilashi*

EYE

Registers the vibrations of light. The brain interprets impulse from retina as an IMAGE

and we understand what we see . Eyes, like a pair of glasses, has no intelligence.

Everything created has a spiritual reality is the teaching behind all ancient wisdom.

“I see what you mean” is a common expression. It refers to the inner light of the mind where the eye is the organ of seeing that corresponds to our inner light and our desire for truth and understanding. The flow or influx of love, wisdom and life from Divinity flows from within to the outside or from above to below.

SUN radiates HEAT as the warmth of love, LIGHT as knowledge and KEEPS US IN ORBIT with the right conditions for life. Venus debilitates the Sun and they are enimical to each other suggesting the pursuit of too much sex/pleasure can make us blind.

Faith**Shraddha****Fasting**

Upavasa; fasting is one of the regular rituals practised for the purposes of self denial or to alleviate troubles coming from areas where we have over-indulged in the past. A regular monthly fast is done on Ekadashi.

Vata types should be careful with fasting as fasting disturbs Vata and should only be done for very short periods of time if at all. Even fasting on raw fruits and vegetables is dangerous for Vata. They are full of akasha and yes, the person may experience wonderful sense of lightness and "spiritual" well being but it is dangerous for Vata. The cold winter months aggravate Vata and hot cooked food with appropriate spices to stimulate Agni is needed to offset that and also helps against seasonal depression.

Pitta and Kapha people can tolerate fasting and Kapha people especially can benefit greatly from it. Vata people should fast on small amounts of Vata reducing Kitchari.

Fear**Bhaya - Fearless Abhaya****Festivals**

There is right time for everything and Hinduism consults their astrologers to determine the best time for marriage, fasting, starting a business, moving house, as well as all other major life changing events including religious festivals. The calendar used for festival dates is lunar based and therefore there is no set dates, even the date for birthday celebrations is not a constant (see Tithi Pravesh).

The cycle and phase of the Moon are understood to influence our experiences and its position must be taken into account to determine timing. All major social events and seasonal changes get interwoven with religious festivals. Throughout the year while many areas have celebrations specific to their own region the following are some of the more common festivals celebrated all over India:-

January – Makar Sankranti, Pongal, Lohri - When the Sun enters Capricorn – it marks the end of harvest and is celebrated with fireworks and sweets. In Tamil Nadu rice is boiled and offered to the Sun. February/March - Shivaratri – a festival celebrating Shiva to whom offerings are made and his praises sung.

March - Festival of Holi, the festival of colours, is celebrated at Vasant (Spring) Panchami in honour of Saraswati. Celebrates the defeat of the demoness Holika. Coloured powders or paint are thrown in a spirit of merriment and mischief.

April – Ramnavmi – Celebrates the anniversary of the birth of Rama. The Ramayana is read.

June/July – Ratha Yatra – Car festival when Lord Jagannath (a form of Krishna) is pulled through the streets in a huge chariot in Puri, Orissa.

August/September - Krishna Janamashtami Celebrates the birth of Krishna – Bhagavata Purana is read.

September – Ganesh Chaturthi – festival to celebrate Ganesha, the elephant god

September/October – Navaratri , Durga Puja – festival involving nine nights of celebrations of the Goddess. The 10th night is Dashera celebrating Rama's victory over Ravana. Plays are enacted to tell the story from the Ramayana.

October/November - 'Diwali' the festival of light is to Lakshmi, goddess of wealth, and 'Nava-ratri' is to Durga, goddess of strength, might and power
December 21st-25th – Pancha Ganapati – a five day family festival of giving celebrating Lord Ganesha, patron of Arts, Guardian of Culture and lord of new beginnings. People work to mend past mistakes and bring blessings of joy and harmony into five realms of life, including family, friends, associates, culture and religion. Each day gifts are given to the children, who place them before Ganesha to open only on the fifth day.

Fingers

Gemstones are best worn on correct fingers corresponding with the planets ruling that finger.

- **Index finger**:- Authority, what has to be done should be done, emotionless and plain, but with no damage to oneself (Jupiter)
- **Middle finger**: Negative thoughts, intentions to harm or deceive, to gain something for oneself even at the cost of others. (Saturn & Rahu)
- **Ring finger**: Unbiased, balanced, desiring and seeking the truth, justice and spiritual reasons behind everything. More desires to use own intuitive powers to know more. (Sun, Mars & Ketu).
- **Little finger**: The logic rules, ifs and whys, curiosity jumps suddenly, imagination starts flowing, desires to do some probings and manipulations to get to the truth. Different possibilities being explored, imagining all angles and options. (Mercury & Moon)
- **Thumb**: Total and pure emotions but centered around self and near ones. (Venus)

Out of the five fingers, the ring finger is the most balanced and also has the softest touch. When one attempts to take some irritating particle out of one's eyes, or desires to apply ointment or kohl in the eyes, the ring finger should always be used for such acts.

The ring finger is also used when applying Tilak on the foreheads of both deities and worshippers, in hindu traditions.

According to a research done on finger sizes and testosterone levels, the longer the ring finger than the index finger, the greater the levels of testosterone in one's body.

Ring finger represents Sun and also Mars. Both of these are virile and male planets. The gem for Venus is also worn on ring finger. Both Mars and Venus are responsible in the horoscopes for matters related to hormones.

Five tanmatras Born from increase of Tamas or ignorance which is created by Ahamhar (Ego)

- 1. Word Shabda
- 2. Touch Sparsha
- 3. Shape Roop
- 4. Juice Rasa
- 5. Smell Ganda

Five Senses Hearing
Touch
Smell
Taste
Sight

Five Tatwa

Pancha Tatwa -five forms of existence of all matter and NOT five elements as most people in the west have interpreted the Tatwa).

<i>Element</i>		<i>Sense</i>	<i>Yuga</i>
Jala	Water	Taste	Treta
Agni	Fire	Sight	Kreta
Prithvi	Earth	Smell	Kali
Vayu	Air	Touch	Dwapara
Aakashe	Ether	Hearing	

Flowers

In Hindu ritual different flowers and leaves are used as part of their daily worship to represent different deities.

- Bilva leaves (Bael of the woodapple tree) are used in Shiva worship.
- Lotus flowers is a symbol for all that is sacred in this world and the next including the soul, beauty, knowledge, truth, detachment, etc and many images of deities are seen to be resting on this revered flower including Vishnu, Durga, Jupiter and Lakshmi. Meru is the lotus mountain where the gods are said to exist. A twelve petal lotus grows from the navel of Narayana to represent the signs of the Zodiac
- Red flowers – symbolising power – are used for the worship of Shakti/Paravati
- Tulasi (Tulsi or Holy Basil) is sacred to Krishna in honour of Tulasi a great devotee of his who begged that she would always be near him even after death. Krishna turned her into this plant and asked that its leaves be used as part of worship to him so that his devotee's wishes would be fulfilled.
- White flowers symbolises the purity of knowledge are used to worship Saraswati.

Food

Moods, complexion, imagination, strength and intellect are all dependant on what we eat.

Ayurveda recommends eating freshly prepared warm meals, attractively presented which appeals to your sense of taste, smell and aesthetics. The following are helpful Ayurveda principles:-

- Prepare food in a peaceful state of mind.
- Use ingredients that balance the different *Rasa*
- Never eat when emotionally stressed
- Don't eat too slow or too fast
- Before eating show reverence for its elements and recite prayer to calm mind
- Don't speak with food in the mouth
- Leave a gap of four hour between meals and 12 hours between dinner and breakfast.
- Don't eat before the previous meal is fully digested
- Drink water half hour before or after meal, and not during a meal
- Eat enough to fill two-third of stomach. Over-eating causes undigested food to remain in stomach and intestines, and this leads to the build up of toxicity.
- Spices used in cooking like cumin, cinnamon, ginger etc. enhance agni or the digestion fire.
- Avoid foods antagonist to time, place and constitution

Food is either easy or difficult to digest and gives heat or cool energy to the body

VATA - Banana and oranges suits Vata – dates and raisins reduce and clear vata in the intestines and colon. Fasting should be avoided for Vata types Apples and grapes, raw vegetables aggravate and provoke Vata

KAPHA – Apples and Pomegranate suits - salt is bad but rock salt is not – lemons aggravate as do Banana's. Fasting is good for Kapha
PITTA lime is cooling and lemon is heating – limes sooth pitta

Fohat Cosmic ever-present electrical energy with its non-stop destructive and formative powers; the Tibetan equivalent to Agni.

Four Fold Division refers to the ages of the Universe or Yugas

Jala/Water	Treta Yuga - achieve with some effort
Agni/Fire	``Kreta Yuga - Easy to achieve
Prithvi/Earth	Kali Yuga -Achieve with great difficulty
Vayu/Air	Dwapara – Achieve with huge effort

Friends The nature of the house or planet with which the 11th house lord is situated will denote the type and nature of the friends one will have. E.g. If Jupiter , a religious and spiritual planet, as 11th house lord is in 10th house one will make friends and contacts with powerful people at work. Venus as 11th lord in 9th house will befriend pleasure seekers in the realm of knowledge and spirituality .

Functionality The functional nature of the lord of a house will dictate the results of the house. If a planet is a functional malefic you will want him to be weak - it is better to appease him rather than wear its gemstone.
 If the lord of a dusthana or trika is a natural friend of the Lagna Lord, then the beneficial results will prevail, especially if they are mutually well disposed or involved in Yoga.

Functional Nature of Planets

Lagna	Yoga Karaka	Functional Benefics	Functional Neutrals	Functional Malefics
Ar	-	Sun, Mars, Jupiter	-	Mercury, Venus, Saturn
Ta	Saturn	Sun, Mercury, Saturn	Mars	Moon, Jupiter, Venus, Sun
Ge	-	Venus	Moon, Mercury, Saturn	Mars, Jupiter, Mercury, Venus
Cn	Mars	Moon, Mars, Jupiter	Sun, Saturn	Mercury, Venus
Le	Mars,	Sun, Mars, Jupiter	Moon	Saturn, Moon, Mars, Jupiter
Vi	-	Mercury, Venus	Sun, Saturn	
Li	Saturn	Mercury, Venus, Saturn	-	Sun, Mars, Jupiter
Sc	-	Moon, Jupiter	Sun, Mars	Mercury, Venus, Saturn
Sg	-	Sun, Mars	Moon, Mercury	Venus, Saturn
Cp	Venus	Venus, Mercury, Saturn	Sun	Moon, Mars, Jupiter
Aq	Venus	Venus, Saturn	Sun, Mercury	Sun, Mercury
Pi	-	Moon, Mars	Jupiter	Venus, Saturn

A *functional benefic* is a favourable planet in a chart. Placement of a *functional benefic* in quadrants (sustenance) and trines (prosperity) brings good results.

Placement of a *functional malefic* in these houses is not good, unless it is very strong. A *functional malefic* placed in the 3rd house and 6,8,12 house (Dusthanas) brings good results, by spoiling significations of the bad houses.

Sun, Mars and Saturn as natural malefics need to be functional malefic as well to cause loss of respect in society due to being in 10th house. If they are functional benefics one will have position of authority in society. While their natural malefic influence will be felt due to being in 2nd from 9th affecting the speech of the father and aspecting the 4th damaging peace in the home.

Functional malefics bring problems to the houses they occupy. A natural malefic like Saturn in 10th can show cold words from father being in 2nd (speech) from 9th(father). If the same Saturn is a functional malefic it will damage ones career whereas if he is a functional benefic his ability for hard work and perseverance will benefit career. When a natural malefic is a functional benefic it will help some areas and harm others. If an area that is suffering gets an aspect from a natural malefic it will increase the problems whereas an aspect from a natural benefic will suppress or lessen the results. When a natural benefic is a functional benefic it gives good results in all areas. *i.e Jupiter for Cancer Ascendant*

G

- Gajakesri** Moon in angle from Jupiter bringing respect, wealth, leadership
- Gana** Mentality; Race; Three fold division in Nakshatra that identifies our mental attitude. There are three types of Nakshatra that indicate the type of nature one has and the life lesson to be learnt based on position of the Moon:-
- a. Deva (divine) are patient, and are inclined to uphold what they believe is good - enjoys with gay abandon and must learn self-control(Damaya). Nakshatra include Aswini, Mrigasira, Punarvasu, Pusha, Hasta, Swati, Anuradha, Sravana, Revati
 - b. Rakshasa (demon) tend to dominate others, are fierce, struggling to achieve something and prove their superiority – are cruel and conceited. Inclined to break taboos and restrictions- must learn to be merciful (Daya). Nakshatra's include Krittika, Aslesha, Magha, Chitra, Visakha, Jyestha, Moola, Dhanista, Satabhisak.
 - c. Manusya/Nara (human) are pleasant, yet may get angry – are the weakest of the three, are greedy, forever crying for their needs, clinging to their possessions. They are inclined to be pragmatic and versatile in nature, they do what they believe will give the best results. As a spiritual lesson these people must learn to donate or to give (Daana). Nakshatras include Bharani,

Rohini, Ardra, P.Phalguni, U.Phalguni,
Poorvasadha, Uttarasadha, P.Bhadrapad,
U.Bhadrapad

When matching charts it is important that a couples are of a similar mentality. Manushya is like the earth-polarity of good and evil. Compatibility is best if the gana is the same or Manusya with Deva is allowed also. Avoid a match between Rakshasa and Deva or Rakshasa and Manusya.

Ganapati Harbinger of good fortune; also known as Ganesha.

Ganesha Elephant God; son of Shiva and Parvati; brother to Kartikeya; Ganesha has a special gift as the remover of obstacles and therefore is the first deity to be worshiped for his blessing during any important activity or ritual, ideally with an offering of sweets which he loves. Also called Ganapati; God of Astrology.

He became lord of all living things when he beat his brother Karttikeya, in a race around the universe. Instead of bolting across the Earth like his brother did, Ganesh simply circled his parents, the source of his life, to win the race.

His consorts are Siddhi (miraculous powers) and Buddhi (discretion) while Labha (desire, profit) and Ksema (ease, shelter) are said to be his sons.

Ganesh can have a yellow or red complexion. His short stature give the qualities of meekness and simplicity. His big bulky body represent the cosmos or Universe while his trunk is the Pranava or OM, the symbol of Brahman. Ganesh is much admired

for the power of his superior intelligence. His elephant head symbolises his the ability to seriously and patiently think about things. His big ears assist him in listening to the needs of so many people with patience and solemnity. The pot belly stands for his capacity for keeping good and bad things inside himself. The snake around his waist represents Cosmic Energy. His broken tusk symbolises his role as scribe for Sage Vyasa as he told the great epic story of the Mahabharata. The awkwardness of his physical form teaches us that beauty of the outer form has no connection with inner beauty or spiritual perfection.

His vehicle is the rat symbolising the equal importance of all creatures and rat who usually has a bad reputation gets to be seen in a good light due to being next to the god who brings noble qualities and good things to light by eliminating obstacles.

His four arms point to the four important directions defending the deities dwelling in heaven, on earth, the demons and the Nagas. Ganesha carries a noose, a hook, a rosary, a sweet. The noose is a reminder of our entanglements, the hook prods us to toward righteousness, the rosary reminds us of the importance of concentration and the power of prayer while the sweet is a reminder of the sweetness of our inner selves. He can also be depicted carrying an axe which is used to clear the obstacles; a book to symbolise the importance of knowledge and the removal of illusions; an Ekadant as a symbol of unity and solidarity; Laddu (sweet-ball) stands for a well organised society;

Cinnabar(sulphuric Oxide) which graces the radiant appearance of Ganesa, signifies good fortune.

As per Rig Veda, Ganesh sits in the doorway to the gods, and opens doors to whatever we wish to accomplish. 7th house is the door where we interact with the world and a prayer to Ganesh removes obstacles. It is the door to success in this world of illusion. Planet/s in 7th and/or ruling 7th house show who we interact with and plays a important role in opening doors to what we want. Rahu indicates widows and its influence on 7th house or lord can give marriage to a widow.

Jeeva (life force) for 7th house is the Nakshatra dispositor of 7th lord.

7th house acts as door to the house it is 7th from.

Planets in 7th from any house will open the door of the life in that area.

Ganesha is worshiped to remove domestic disharmony and the relationship with spouse is improved. All sorts of troubles with in-laws etc vanish and the family gets together and lives happily. Placing a statue of dancing Ganesha (idol) near the headstand of the bed is said to improve the relationship between couples.

Marriages on the verge of breakdown are said to have been smoothened out in a most miraculous manner.

Ganesh is seen as a Vedic deity said to have incarnated himself at the outset of creation for the welfare of his devotees.

Mudgal Purana suggests he incarnated eight times and has had many different names. According to

Ganesa Purana, Ganesh incarnated in various forms during different yugas as follows:-

Kreta (Golden Age) as Mahotakata Vinayaka with 10 arms

Dvapar (Silver Age) as Mayureswara with six arms and sat on a peacock

Tetra (Copper Age) as saffron coloured Gajanan mounted on a rat

Kali (Iron Age) as smokey coloured Dhumraketu with two arms

Ganda

Evil

Gandanta

Junction point i.e. last moment of lunar day, last degree or end of a Nakshatra, last degree or end of a Zodiac sign, ending moment of day or night.

When Moon or Ascendant are in last 2 degrees of Watery sign(i.e the junction between water and fire signs) can imply birth or death. Gandanta implies the opening of the Brahmastrandha for the soul to enter or leave the world. This is spiritually visualised as the navel of Brahma. It is the point where a Nakshatra and Zodiac sign end simultaneously.

Significations of planets placed in these positions are spoiled.

Lagna Gandanta leads to early death ("powerless" lagna).

Rasi Gandanta leads to "lack of intelligence" ("powerless mind").

In the horoscope of Sri Rama, Sun is placed in Gandanta with AL. Lord Rama suffered, his kingdom and his father (Natural Karakatva) and also his family life was completely ruined as Sun in this case lords the 2nd house. (see Sandi and Creation also)

The Zodiac symbolises the body of Narayana and the signs represent a twelve petal lotus. This twelve petal lotus grows from the navel of Narayana, and these points at 00 Aries, 00 Leo and 00 Sagittarius represent the Navel (Brahma Nabhi) and symbolise the end/beginning. Thus, these points are called Gandanta and the two Nakshetra-Pada adjoining each navel are called Gandanta-Pada.

Gandanta is "the end" or "the beginning" of a creation. So at physical level yes it is dangerous, but at a spiritual level it is "opening" of "the dormant creative energy" called the Kundalini. The awakening of the consciousness to the higher astral planes, the subtleties of the universe etc.

That is why it is mentioned, that people who are born in Gandanta face danger to life at young age, but if they survive go on to "create" their own style. Creation and destruction are the two breaths of inhalation and exhalation of Krishna. Krishna is the all pervading Vishnu, the all pervading consciousness. The dualities, and the differences persist while we see all as separate, till we "rise" in consciousness leading to "awareness".

Gandharvas

Ganga

Shiva was playing beautiful music that caused Vishnu's toes to melt to the sound; another god hoped to contain the God's melting feet scooped up the liquid which became the River Ganges and has since been deemed holy because of its origin. Originally it only flowed in Heaven and it was because of King Sagar and his 60,000 sons that it came to earth. It was due to the penance of King

Sagar's great-grandson, Bhagirathi, that the sacred river was allowed to flow to earth to sanctify the remains of the kings sons. Goddess Ganga was not happy with her new location and was set to flood the world until Shiva stepped in and cushioned her fall by using his thick hair as a sponge, making her waters even more holy. The locks of his hair divided her into seven rivers, which are the Ganges and its tributaries. Ganga is most often depicted tangled in Lord Shiva's hair or as a beautiful goddess riding Makara, a crocodile. Hindu's believe that bathing repeatedly in the Ganges waters cleanses one of sin and secures one's place in heaven.

Garuda Mythical winged eagle, vulture or kite-god, half-bird and half-human, vehicle of Vishnu. Sent to destroy serpent/poisons.

Gati Direction or movement.

Gayatri A vedic metre which has being deified. Recognised as a goddess, a potent power of powers. She is the mother of the Veda, destroyer of all evil, vices, sins, she removes all hurdles and obstacles. Said to be the primal cause of everything and the fountain of divine wisdom, knowledge and science. She has three forms as Saraswati, Lakshmi and Kali which manifested as the three attributes – Sattva, rajas, tamas.

Gayatri is seen clothed in red and her appearance is has the quality of a captivating full moon. She is gracefully seated on a lotus flower, garlanded with numerous ornaments, wearing bracelets, ankle-bells, toe-rings, and gems. She has ten arms which stand

for the ten directions and the 10 organs of body. Each hand hold a celestial weapon as in – club, conch shell, lotus, goad, skull, wheel, rosary as well as offering boon-giving and protective postures. Her five faces symbolise five kinds of vital air - Vyana (excretory), Apana(evacuatory), Saman(that which ensures distribution), Prana (respiration), and Udana (transforming energy);
five states of matter – Ether, water, fire, air, earth;
Pancamrta – sacred drink consisting of milk, yogurt, sugar, ghee and honey;
Pancagni – five fires amidst which penance is performed
Five sense organs – eye, ear, nose, tongue, skin
Five action organs – hand, feet, larynx, anus, genitals

Gayatri mantra is a Vedic chant for awakening the soul. Sacred Hymn from the Rig Veda addressed to Aditya, the Sun. The hymn is associated with Sage Vishwamitra. It is at one and the same time a prayer, an invocation and a mantra which is a sacred sound vibration. The adoration and worship of the great Mother ‘Gayatri’ promises prosperity as well as worldly and spiritual progress.

OM BHUR BHUVAH SWAH
TAT SAVITUR VARENYAM
BHARGO DEVASYA DHEEMAHI
DHIYO YO NAH PRACHODAYAT

From OM comes the fast-moving (20,000 mls per second) Bhur (Earth), (Bhuvah) the Solar System and (Swah) Galaxies.

Tat that (God), savitur the sun (star), varenyam (worthy of bowing or respect) - Isn't the creative force marvellous Bhargo (on the light), Devasya(of the deity), Dheemahi (we should meditate). We should meditate on the wonder of it all.

Dhiyo (intellect), yo (who), nah (we all), prachodayat (guide to right Direction). O God! *Let us pray for our intellect to guide us to surrender our minds to where we are being taken.*

Or

O God! You are Omnipresent, Omnipotent and Almighty. You are all Light. You are all Knowledge and Bliss. You are Destroyer of fear, You are Creator of this Universe, You are the Greatest of all. We bow and meditate upon Your light. You guide our intellect in the right direction.

Kendras are the four Gayatri's –

Brahma (Udaya Lagna, 1st house, sunrise),

Vishnu (madhyama, 10th house, Noon),

Shiva (Asta, setting, 7th house, sunset) and

Shakti/Kali (tureeya gayatri , 4th house, midnight).

These four gayatari rule the four Ayana of Dharma, Artha, Kaama & Moksha. Thus the Ayana and the Kendra are very personal to the native. A person without ayana is like an animal is what Chanakya says.

Panapara (2/5/8/11)are the four Gayatri of the future generation as Apoklimas(3/6/9/12) are the four Gayatri of the preceding generation. Thus all generations have their Ayanas, Ashramas and gayatri clearly defined.

Gems for Planets

“The Sun manifests its brilliance in a gem although it is a stone” Sri Brahma-Samhita.

Gemstones have been used for the nine planets (Navagraha) since ancient time to strengthen certain qualities in a birth chart. They are worn to attract pure planetary vibrations to help fulfil ambitions and minimise negative influences in a chart.

Gemstones radiate energies that are related to frequencies of light they receive that go beyond our usual way of seeing. These frequencies can be seen as colors and are related to planet energies.

These are not the same as recommended in Western Gemology.

A planet is strengthened by wearing its gemstone in right hand or weakened by wearing in left hand. *If Saturn is in 3rd house, then its aspect on 9th house will give problems during Saturn's dasa/antara. Hence, wearing a blue sapphire on the left hand is advised during this dasa to minimise the negative effects of Saturn.*

The following stones are said to radiate unique planetary powers that can enhance certain qualities when worn. Careful research of a chart must be done before prescribing a gemstone and a trial period must be observed to watch for any side effects. Visibly flawed gems are not recommended. For a gem to give good results it must be perfect.

This is a RAJASIC type of remedy and a more SATTVIC approach is the use of prayer.

It is not recommended to wear the stone for the planets that rule 2,3,6,7, 8,12 houses (Dusthana or Maraka houses) or the stones for cruel Mars, mean Saturn or shocking Rahu as their qualities will be strengthened. If you want some planets to be weak, you should not wear stone of that planet. Best stone to wear is Lord of 1st or 9th houses. *If Rahu is joined 9th*

lord, then it will damage the bhagya(fortune) and the person must wear a yellow sapphire.

To compensate for loss of energy caused by weak planets or to provide more strength to exalted favorable planets that are with weak debilitated planets, the following gemstones may be used:-

<u>NAVAGRAHA</u>	<u>GEMSTONE</u>	<u>SUBSTITUTE</u>
SUN -	RUBY	GARNET
MOON -	PEARL	MOONSTONE
MARS -	CORAL	
MERCURY-	EMERALD	PERIDOT
JUPITER -	YELLOW SAPPHIRE	CITRINE
VENUS -	DIAMOND	CRYSTAL
SATURN -	BLUE SAPPHIRE	LAPIS LAZULI
RAHU -	HESSONITE	
KETU -	CATS EYE	

Wear gemstone of immediate dispositor to strengthen a weak planet, not the final dispositor and only if it is a functional benefic for the Lagna under consideration.

The functional malefic/ Badhakesh from Lagna is to be rejected even though it might be good from Arudha Lagna.

Gemstones are prescribed for functionally benefic planets from Ascendant , and not Moon.

Many people give gemstones based on Janma Nakshatra (Moon's Birth Star/constellation). If the Janma Nakshatra lord is a functional malefic from Ascendant, then the person may have lots of accidents.

Never wear gemstones for a planet that rules a Dusthana. Pacify planets that rule difficult houses by giving donation, doing charity work and fasting on its day.

Blue Sapphire is called Neela, Shauri Ratna, Trinaagrahi in Sanskrit. The Sapphire will increase the effects of the 6th, 8th and 12th houses as Saturn is the Karaka. Saturn's stone should not be worn unless he is a yoga karaka placed favorably. Fasting, charity and mantra are safer remedy.

Gender Janma Vighati. Gender determination is found by counting how many full vighatis (24 seconds of time) have passed from sunrise till birth. If there is some remainder, add one to the number arrived at. Divide the number by nine and take the remainder. Count from the lord of the weekday in order of the weekdays (Rahu and Ketu are added as follows:- Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Rahu, Ketu). The planet arrived at will be the lord of the Janma Vighati. If it is a male planet, then the person is male, if female, then female, and if a neuter, then a neuter.

Geo-centric refers to the view used in Vedic Astrology that puts the Earth at the centre with seven bodies, including Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn creating seven islands of concentric eclipses revolving around it.

The order of the planets from Moon to Saturn, when reckoned in the reverse, is the order of the hours of the day (i.e. Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon). This forms the basis for the reckoning of the weekday order as the 25th hour gives the ruling planet of the next day.

Ghataka¹

Cruel, damage, destroy, kill, bruise, harm, maim, injure are words used to describe the effects of ghataka influence in Astrology. The Ghataka indicates cruelty and suffering that the native has to face on account of other people. It refers to a sign, tithi, Nakshatra, or day which is more likely to be a source of harm, to be extra cautious. The traditional use of Ghataka was for transits, i.e. a troublesome few days would be when the Moon transits the Gataka positions. However, when the Dasa or Antardasa periods running are difficult and the gataka positions is activated it can be disasterous. We will have a difficult time from the people we meet with these Gataka positions as Moon sign or Ascendant.

Gataka Ascendant is linked to Jupiter and the Akash or Ether principle which binds everything in peace and harmony. Ether has no Gataka but because the Ascendant, as the seat of the intelligence is ruled by Jupiter, people with Gataka Ascendant can bring harm to name, fame and reputation. *“Activities indicated by the lord of the sign where Rahu is placed in chart should never ever be done with people born in ghataka Ascendant, else the pain and suffering can be quite excruciating and severe².”*

Ghataka Tithi is associated with the water element and the emotions. Both Venus and Moon have rulership over our relationships in this area, Venus for intimate relationships, sexual pleasure and

¹ Collected Papers in Vedic Astrology by Sanjay Rath, Page 67

² Collected Papers in Vedic Astrology by Sanjay Rath. Page 72

entertainment while the Moon takes care of our mothering, family and popularity in society generally. The ghataka tithi is to be avoided for close relationships. *Rath Rule: people born in the Ghataka tithi of each others natal Moon sign shall prove to be difficult lovers and the relationship will sour after some time due to injuries afflicted, both physical or mental. The type of injury is indicated by the nature of the planet and the houses ruled by the lord of the Gataka tithi.*

Gataka Nakshata ruled by Saturn and Air element can be injurious to health and happiness. Operations are to be avoided while Moon transits this position.

Gataka Day ruled by Sun and Mars and Fire element can effect one's vitality and inflict accidents.

The following table gives the Gataka (source of injury) based on the Moon's position in the birth chart:-

GHATAKA							
Natal Moon Sign	Moon	Tithi Group	Tithi	Day	Nakshatra	Ascendant (Same Sex)	Ascendant (Opposite Sex)
ARIES	AR	Nanda	(6) Sasti	Sun	Magha	Aries	Libra
TAURUS	VI	Purna	(4) Caturthi	Sat	Hasta	Taurus	Scorpio
GEMINI	AQ	Bhadra	(9) Navami	Mon	Swati	Cancer	Capricorn
CANCER	LE	Bhadra	(6) Sasti	Wed	Anuradha	Libra	Aries
LEO	CP	Jaya	(9) Navami	Sat	Mula	Capricorn	Cancer
VIRGO	GE	Purma	(8) Astami	Sat	Sravana	Pisces	Virgo
LIBRA	SA	Rkta	(12)Dvadasi	Thur	Satabhisaj	Virgo	Pisces
SCORPIO	TA	Nanda	(9) Navami	Fri	Revati	Scorpio	Taurus
SAGITTARIUS	PI	Jaya	(7) Saptami	Fri	Dvija	Sagittarius	Gemini
CAPRICORN	LE	Rkta	(12)Dvadasi	Tues	Rohini	Aquarius	Leo
AQUARIUS	SA	Jaya	(4) Caturthi	Thur	Ardra	Gemini	Sagittarius
PISCES	AQ	Purna	(12)Dvadasi	Fri	Ashlesha	Leo	Aquarius

Ghati/ka A time measurement equivalent to 24 minutes of English or Gregorian time. Refers to the natural day to day change in time of tides from one day to the next.

24 minutes = 1 ghatika

60 ghatika = 1day

Ghatika

Lagna (GL) Signifies power and authority. –

- The house position of the GL from Ascendant shows the source of power. *If GL is in 5th from Ascendant, then power comes from ability and popularity or in 3rd power will come from drive and initiative.*

- A planet having an association (owning, occupying or having a sign aspect) with Ascendant and GL (Gatika Lagna) becomes a Yogada and makes one powerful. *If Mars is the Yogada then Mars type activity like fighting will get the person power.*

- Planets well placed from Gatika Lagna will be beneficial for power

At Sunrise both Ghatika Lagna(GL) and Hora Lagna (HL) are exactly at the longitude of Sun. – GL changes or moves at five times the speed of Ascendant and HL moves at 2 times the speed of Ascendant.

Ghee Clarified butter used as a fuel for holy fires

Gnana Wisdom or discrimination. Intellectual path to enlightenment

Gnanakaraka Indicator for discrimination. Ketu

Gnana Yoga **Combination for higher wisdom and knowledge**

Gnati

karak(GK) **Temporary significator or soul significator for relatives, cousins, enemies in this birth. It is the 7th in the series of eight possible rulers. Atmakaraka (AK) represents ones own soul. The dasa of GK gives strength to fight enemies, remove disease and recover**

Go

Sacred Cow or Gau Mata is the most revered creature in India. She represents Sattva Guna to the highest possible extent bringing happiness, kindness, honesty, light, righteousness and goodness. According to religious scripture she grants the four objectives of life, Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha. The cow is not to be harmed under any circumstance. Cultural laws have made sure the humble cow is protected and venerated. She is a symbol of abundance, generosity, health and prosperity. She provides many products including milk, butter, cheese and yogurt. After death her skin can be used for leather goods. Her dung, associated with Lakshmi, is an antiseptic and provides fuel as well as fertilising the ground . Her urine, associated with Ganga, purifies and has medicinal properties. In order to make an altar holy cow dung and urine are essential requirements. According to Mahabharata, Brahma, Siva, Aswini Kumar, Moon, Sun, Parvati, Lakshmi, sea and sky abide in the different parts of the cow. The tri-world is situated on her back. India celebrates the sacred cow through worship of Krishna, who is also know as Govinda (cowherd) and Gopala (protector

of cows). Aditi, the goddess of nature, is called the perfect cow, the bountiful giver. Everything that falls from the horns of a cow is said to bring good luck, even a drop of water is said to relieve all sins. See *Surabhi*

Gochara

Transit. Astrology based on the constant motion of planets in the heavens. When the position of a planet at a point in time influences a planet's position in the birth chart it becomes a stimulus for the potential promised by that planet to be activated. Transit to Moon in all Divisional charts shows the forces the mind is subjected to with the passage of time. Moon in each D-chart shows the mental perspective in that environment or area of life. The physical placement of the planet in transit is read from Rasi.

Transit of Saturn over:-

Lagna hampers vitality, creates obstacles in activities

Moon causes mental frustration, worries

Paka attacks physical self and can give body complaints.

Arudha Padas or trines to it is very bad for status

A8 gives rejuvenation of life

A9 good for fortune

A10 bad for career

Transit of Sun over these areas is rejuvenating except over A8 or its trines where it will indicate the month of death.

KETU in transit in trine to Ascendant, Arudha Lagna (AL) or Ascendant Lord is time of renunciation or PRAVRAJYA YOGA (loss of crown/headless).

RAHU/KETU in Trine to Arudha Lagna is a blessing.

Transit Jupiter over Arudha Lagna and Saturn in the 11th there from can to be very beneficial.

Gola Hemisphere

Gotra Clan or family one is descendant from. Go-tra comes from the word goshal, which is the place where cows are herded and protected, associated with Taurus and the natural 2nd house. So 2nd house and planets associating with 2nd house shows which Gotra one will get along with.

Gothram Gothram is family to which one belongs. The Gothram name demonstrates the family's traditional style of knowledge, acquisition and expertise in ancient theories. Based on the fact that cross-breeding of excellent but different species yields better quality, marriage from a family belonging to the same Gothram was and is still banned for Namboothiris. Marriage from the same Gothram has the risk of generating mentally retarded or physically handicapped children or at least children of less intellectual capacity. Each Gothram has several sub-classes known as Pravara. If by mistake, a boy marries a girl of same Gothram, he is not allowed to have sex with her. He has to treat her like he treats his mother.

Graha Planet, rotating bodies (see planets). The Graha, as lord of a house, has the intelligence and energy to get results for the house it rules. It drives the matters of a house. i.e. *The 7th lord will bring the*

relationship (7th House) while influences to A7 (pada of 7th) will show what manifests.

Graha

Arudha

A Planets Arudha placement shows how we feel about that planet performance during its dasa period. Graha Arudha is calculated by counting from the relevant planet to the stronger sign owned by the planet, in zodiac direction. Then count same number of signs again. Exception as with arudha pada where reflection cannot be in 1st or 7th. PADAS OF THE HOUSES show what we are perceived to have achieved from an ability while ARUDHA OF PLANETS show how we percieve what we achieve from the various planets. *If the Graha Arudha is in 12th from lagna one may feel frustrated and unhappy even though the same planet may be well placed to give very good results in the eyes of the world (Arudha Lagna). OSCAR WILDE RUNNING MOON DASA at time of death, he is in 8th from AL BUT IN 12TH TO LAGNA.*

Graha Arudha in Lagna shows the types of people that will help the rise in life and help to attain the objectives of birth. i.e. *Venus Arudha in 1st house shows strong Libra/Taurus people (artist/farmer) will be beneficial in playing a crucial role to elevate ones position. Graha arudha in 5th shows who we love or like.*

***Analysis of the positions of the planets from the various padas show the supportive or hindering forces to that area at a materialistic level based on whats manifesting.**

***Analysis of various Arudha Padas shows what we are capable of producing in that area as perceived in the world.**

***Analysis of the planets (Graha) Arudha show how the person feels based on what she perceived she is achieving in the world.**

***Analysis of the position of the planets from the Lagna shows the reality
Graha Arudha of Rahu & Ketu are always in the same sign.**

Graha-gunakara	Planetary factors
Grahasphuta	Longitude of planet also see Spashtagraha
Graha Yuddha	Planetary fight/war when two planet are within one degree of each other they fight for dominance. The planet at the higher degree wins and draws energy from the losing planet. If the defeated planet is a malefic he will be angry and want to harm. If the losing planet is a benefic he will not be able to bring benefits promised.
Grahamalika	Planets in a row of at least 5 signs
Grahadristi	Planetary aspect, desire of planet over another
Grihakaraka	House building indicator. Ketu
Grihastha	Householder stage of life. When the Brahmichari completes his studies he is ready for the responsibility of work and family. Grihastha practise right conduct (Dharma), earn material wealth (Artha), enjoy a life of love and passion

(Kama) with his wife and attain salvation (Moksha). As a householder he is expected to bring happiness and joy to his wife while providing her with a good home, he is obliged to look after their children, educate and marry them, earn a living with integrity, by honest means and to give away one-tenth of what he earns in charity. Food is to be shared with birds and animals every day. Hospitality for one's guests are the main duties of a married couple who should not eat their main meal for the day without feeding a guest, a visitor, a relative or a poor man. The Grihasta's life is full of social and spiritual obligations which challenge his capabilities to the hilt. His trials and tribulations in this period are to be faced without deviation from Dharma, which enable him to evolve into a superior human being as he slowly learns to start performing acts without attachment to the results. After this stage begins the stage of detachment or Vanaprastha, where he begins to live the teaching of the Upanishads "*where the whole world is family*".

Guardians

In order to reach the Supreme Light (Savitri) we have to embrace the four guardians of the Light of Truth. These four guardians give us the necessary strength to keep to our path despite the seeming obstacles until we reach our goal. The qualities of these Gods must be mastered by serving them which will help us grow into their image making us ready to experience Divine Bliss. They are as follows:-

- 1) VARUNA Master of the Vastness of Being, of its purity. Varuna's role is help us to be broadminded enough to be tolerant and forgive all.

- 2). MITRA is the God of harmony and love that teaches us to be friendly enough to foster relationships
- 3). ARYAMAN is the God of endurance, who encourages us to be disciplined enough to endure suffering
- 4). BHAGA is the God of enjoyment that helps us to delight in creation and makes us happy enough to be able to bring joy to all we meet.

Guggulu

Ayurvedic resin burned before worship to clear the energy of an area and remove blockages from the body. Parasara recommends it to be used as an offering to the planets during worship (*puja*). Similar to sage burning in Native American tradition.

Guha

Rahu; the one who hides the light

Gulika

Highly malefic point, son of Saturn. Gulika was created due to the Saturn not following the Ravana's instructions to stay in the 11th house of his son (best house for Saturn). Due to Saturn's slowness or laziness he put his foot in the 12th house. Angry Ravana cut off his leg and the severed limb became Gulika. (*Also see Mandi, Upagraha*).

Gulika is the poison we must consume in this life as a burning for our sins.

Mandi makes us commit sins towards other - i.e. give poison to others - and Gulika makes us receive punishment for our sins - i.e. receive poison from others.]

The lagna of the time on the day of birth at the beginning of Saturn's portion for Gulika and the

middle of Saturn's portion for Mandi. The degree ascending on start of Saturn's portion is called Gulika. The degree ascending at the middle point of Saturn's portion is called Mandi

Gulika dasa Refers to the dasa of the Nakshatra dispositor of Gulika that is transformative and sometimes fatal.

Guna All-pervading forces or qualities of energy that are present at the core of everything. Three primary characteristics of these energies are Tamas is low energy, Rajas is high energy, and Sattva refers to balanced energy.

TAMAS - ANIMAL - BODY

Attachment, darkness, depression, ignorance, obscuring, inertia, doubt, violent, insensitive, unjust, heavy, slow-moving, dense, most concrete material quality, stability, permanence. Links to the *Rasa* of disgust and fear which can become rajasic as hysteria. The deity presiding over Tamas is Shiva.

RAJAS - HUMAN - MIND

Exciting, inspiration, energising, movement, action, desire, passionate, creative, agitated, restless, pain. Directs energy in a specific manner. All human activity. Leads one to earn, to have; to enjoy things or words. Links to the *Rasa* of love, joy, wonder, courage, sadness, anger. While love is a rajas quality it can become more Sattvic through art or spiritual devotion. Humour can become tamasic with sarcasm or Sattvic if innocent. The deity presiding over Rajas is Brahma.

SATTVA - DIVINE - SPIRIT WITHIN ATMAN

Light, balance, controlled disposition, understanding, healing, serene, harmonious, highly evolved, clarity, brightness, wisdom. Links to the *Rasa* of calmness. Curtail useless activity and avoid negative thoughts that are injurious to growth. The four primitive fountains of FOOD, SEX, SLEEP, SELF-PRESERVATION need to be controlled as they are barriers or obstacles to serenity. Atman can be achieved through Sattvic mind when it is cultivated to become one-pointed, peaceful and not agitated by tribulations of life. The deity presiding over Sattva is Vishnu.

	MOVABLE	FIXED	DUAL
<i>Guna</i>	Rajas	Tamas	Sattva
<i>Obstruction</i>	11th	9th	7th
<i>Place</i>	far off	local	not far

i.e. placement of 7th lord from Venus in Fixed sign suggests partner will come from local place.

Guru

Jupiter, spiritual guide, teacher, preceptor, dispeller of ignorance, one who transmits knowledge. The root "GU" means darkness or ignorance. "RU" denotes the remover of that darkness. Our ultimate darkness is called MAYA and the one who lights the way, who inspires and guides us on the path of God-realisation is the true Guru.

To have knowledge of Jyotish (Science of Light), which has been described as the EYE of the VEDAS, we need the blessing of Jupiter. The 12 signs of the zodiac are the source of all knowledge and Jupiter is the planet that ensures the availability of this knowledge by spending one year in each sign. The Sun transits the twelve signs in one year and Jupiter transits twelve signs in twelve years. It is

recommended that the timing of any event which requires the sharing of knowledge should start when Jupiter is rising on the Eastern horizon as we need his blessing to step into this vast ocean of knowledge.

DHI SHAKTI is the energy force that Jupiter relies on and it refers to the capacity to be able to use wisdom to consider all options and choose the one that will be of most benefit to not just for ourselves but our family, environment and the world. There are 4 components required to give us the blessing of wisdom and these are:-

- BUDDHI ability to learn and intelligence**
- SHUDHI clarity of mind, which is achieved through Mantra recitation. Regular mantra bathing of the mind cleans the karma that may be clinging to it.**
- VRIDDHI an open mind that gives us the capacity to expand our thinking. This brings growth and prosperity to all who are touched by it.**
- SIDDHI capacity to be successful in all our activities**

The field of Astrology is vast and so we need all these qualities which are the blessing of Jupiter as Guru. This is why we pray first to the Divine Teacher with the Mantra OM GURAVE NAMAH as without his blessing we will not have the ability to take even one step into this great ocean.

During devotion the teacher is honoured first because of showing us the way to God and with humility we bow at their feet. At another level

everyone we meet becomes a teacher of another lesson we must learn and whatever its methods it will deepen our awareness of life, our peace of mind and enable us to surrender to divine. Parasara teaches that if Jupiter is strong and alone in Lagna, then a single bow to the wielder of the Trishula shall destroy a thousand sins.

the secret knowledge that is unknown to this body becomes clear just by the word 'Guru' Shankar Bhagawan is telling this to Jagnmaya (Parwati)in Guru Gita.

Guru-

Chandala

A Jupiter(priest)and Rahu(rogue) combination or yoga that brings trouble to the house it happens in – in 1st brings health and intelligence difficulties, in 6th brings enmity, litigation, in 7th marriage problems, in 9th misfortune with father. A prayer to Sun(king) is recommended when Jupiter is afflicted by Rahu. If Sun is afflicted by Rahu a prayer to Jupiter will help.

Guru-kula

Family home of the teacher where spiritual teaching happens.

Guru Purnima

A Hindu festival on the day of the Full Moon day of Ashadh is traditionally celebrated in remembrance of sage Ved Vyas. Known as the original guru of Hindu Dharma, who classified the Vedas, wrote eighteen Puranas and the Mahabharat. The Sanskrit root 'GU' means ignorance/darkness . 'RU' denotes the remover of darkness. So Guru refers to the one who is the remover of darkness or ignorance and inspires us on to the path of God-realisation. *"when the dust from the feet of a SATPURSH (God-realised Guru) sprinkles on our heads, then we can surely attain this knowledge"*

On this day disciples introspect and resolve to offer puja and reverence to the Guru in mind, action and speech; implicitly obey his unvoiced wishes, commands, serving him as one would God and lauding his glory and redemptive attributes because God is manifesting through the Guru.

"The Guru and Govind(God), are present before me, to whom shall I bow down first? Glory to the Guru since he showed me Govind"

Guru-shishya

Parampara Teacher-student lineage – refers to the oral tradition of teaching from ancient India where the student would live in the gurus ashram and was required to memorise the Sanskrit slokas (verses) on Vedic Shastras (sciences) passed on by the Guru. This method of teaching ensured the survival of the knowledge right up to the present day. In later times these verses were put into text format and there are said to be more than 400,000 texts in Jyotish alone. The strength of this ancient tradition of Guru-Shishya Parampara meant various invaders wanting to forcibly convert the Hindu failed. Despite destroying their libraries and torturing and killing the Brahmins, who were the custodians of ancient wisdom, the knowledge and infinite wisdom of ancient India survived.

Gya knowledge - (pronounced Dhnyaana)

Gyana Knowledge

Gyaana deeksha initiation in knowledge – generally of God

Gyana Yoga Pursuit of knowledge, watery signs. Path of devotion through knowledge. Association between 4th lord and trine lord that leads to Moksha and give great learning and knowledge.

H

Hamsa Yoga **When Jupiter is in own sign/exalted in Kendra**

Hanuman **11th incarnation of lord Shiva in the form of a clever and courageous monkey who helped Rama rescue Sita. Hanuman is the son of Vayu, the lord of the winds. He has the head of a monkey and a muscular human body. He has a very large tail that loops over his head which symbolies the Kundalini Shakti. In one hand he carries a mountain and in the other a mace. The mountain symbolises the lengths he goes to find the right herbal remedy to remove difficulties. The mace represents the power of natural law and time to destroy everything in its path. His fist, representing the five elements, has importance as a fearful weapon. He has no need of a vehicle as he had very strong legs, he could assume any form, including a fly or a mammoth and was fully confident of his physical, mental and spiritual power. Hanuman never felt inadequate in any situation as he had the four noble qualities of good memory, intelligence, perseverance, capability and was always victorious. None can match his speed and strength. He is said to have leaped from India to Sri Lanka where Sita was held captive and helped build a bridge between the two that enabled Rama to free Sita. Hanuman is a loyal and faithful friend. Devotion and respect for Hanuman is offered in the hope of strengthening all his fine qualities within oneself.**

Hara **Maheswara**

- Hare** Hreem for worshipping Lagna for good health, intelligence
- Harsha Bala** Harsha means cheerful. Harsha Bala is a measure of ones cheerfulness or happiness used for Tajaka annual charts.
 In Harsha Bala strengths are measured as in
 1) Nirbala - no strength with zero score
 2) Alpabali – weak with 5 score
 3) Madhya Bali – average or medium with 10 score
 4) Poorna Bali – full strength with 15 score
 Scores above these are said to be extraordinary
- Harsha is a measure of the strength of a planet where it scores 5 units in each of the following situations, if the planet is not in these positions it will score zero.
- 1) House of strength for planet to earn 5 units Sun in 9th, Moon in 3rd, Mars in 6th, Mercury in 1st, Jupiter in 11th, Venus in 5th, Saturn in 12th.
 - 2) Exaltation or own sign gets 5 units
 - 3) Same sex house
 1st ,2nd ,3rd ,7th ,8th ,9th are feminine houses where Moon, Mercury, Venus and Saturn get 5 units
 4th ,5th ,6th ,10th ,11th ,12th are masculine houses where Sun, Mars and Jupiter get 5 units
 - 4) If New year chart starts in Day-time masculine planets get 5 units and if new year chart starts at night time feminine planets get 5 units
- Harsha Yoga** 6th lord in 6th house can cheerfully overcome obstacles if there are any. Optimistic, happy people. Depends on the nature of the planet as the controlling nature of Mars and the charms of Venus will always come through.

Hatha Yoga	Yoga of physical body
Himsa	Kill, maim, hurt, being violent
Hinduism	<p>Sanatana Dharma is the religion called Hinduism based on the Principles of Right Living and Eternal Law of Being. The word 'Hindu' was used by foreigners to describe the culture and beliefs of those living around river Sindu in India where Sanatana Dharma has its origins. Hinduism precedes recorded history and has no human founder. It is a mystical religion, leading the devotee to personally experience the Truth within, finally reaching the pinnacle of consciousness or yoga where the human and God are one. India is one of the very few ancient societies to survive into modern times with its religion and culture intact despite Muslim and British dominance from 1100 to 1850.</p> <p>Principle philosophy or teachings say that</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supreme Deity as God/Goddess is ever present, was never born and never dies. All Hindus worship one Supreme Deity, though they call it by many names while acknowledging the three worlds of existence – physical, astral and spiritual. 2. Four Vedas are primordial hymns of God's word and are the bedrock of Sanatana Dharma. 3. As a spiritual tradition it survives due to adherence to temple worship, scripture and the guru-discipline tradition as well as festivals, pilgrimage and chanting.

4. The universe undergoes endless cycles of creation, preservation and dissolution
5. Our actions create our future as Karma, the law of cause and effect. Deeds from the past created our current conditions. We each create our own destiny by our thoughts, words and deeds.
6. Incarnations of Supreme Deity are born as Avatars to restore harmony with Divine Law.
7. The soul reincarnates, evolving through many births until all karmas are resolved, and moksha, liberation from the cycle of rebirth, is attained.
8. Divine beings exist in unseen worlds and temple worship, rituals, sacraments and personal devotionals create a communion with these devas and Gods.
9. An enlightened master, satguru is essential for guidance as are personal discipline, good conduct, purification, pilgrimage, self-inquiry, meditation and surrender to God.
10. All life is sacred, to be loved and revered, and therefore practise non-violence, in thought, word and deed.
11. All religions are genuine paths to God's light, deserving tolerance and understanding. Each soul is free to find one's own way, by devotion, austerity, meditation, yoga, study or selfless service.
12. Works for the wellbeing of all since everything is an expression of Divinity

Teachings called *Sruti* and *Smriti* were revealed to holy people who had practised severe penance. From time immemorial there have been Yogi's and

Sanyasis who, as Guru's, have taught the truth of the Hindu religion and continue to spread its message all over the world. In our time there are great souls like Mother Amma and Shiv Yog who continue to carry their beautiful spiritual message from ancient time. Other famous names we are familiar with who have made eastern wisdom available in the west include Yogananda, Paramahansa, Vivekananda, Aurobindo, Mararishi, Sivandanda and Prabhupada.

Hindu scripture point out that rites, pilgrimages, temples are the first step on the path to enlightenment and not the aim of the religion. The second step is the worship of Divinity through symbols such as sacred images or icons. The third step and the most difficult is through mental worship including meditation, concentration and contemplation in the hope of becoming spiritually enlightened.

Hinduism believes in the universalism of all systems of belief and does not recommend conversion from one faith to another as all religions have the same goal – none are superior or inferior. It teaches tolerance ever reminding us that our journey here is about making gradual progress from the lower level of awareness to the highest. Hinduism accepts oneness with the Universal Spirit can be achieved in this life. It gives us clear guidelines on how this can be achieved through *Bhakti Yoga, Karma Yoga and Jnana Yoga* we do not have to wait till after death to realise that the Jiva (individual soul) and the Brahman (Universal Soul) are one.

Appayya Dikshitar (philosopher) writes *“Lord, in my meditations I have attributed forms to Thee who are formless. In singing hymns to Thee, I have belied the truth that Thou art indescribable. By going on pilgrimages, I have denied Thy omnipresence. Forgive me these three-fold faults”*

Hiryon-yagrabha	Shining, resplendent; the nuclear matrix or Golden Egg from which Brahma was born. Mother nature in essence.
Hoda Chakra	Tones or sounds that relate to each pada of a Nakshatra. Hoda – raft or boat. 108 sounds for each pada that starts with Kritika which contains the primary vowel sounds. All the other Nakshatra contains the vowel as well as a consonant except for the dual sign where extra letters are added.
Homa	Vedic workship, fire offering
Hora	Time (24 th of a day); half (½) division of a sign
Hora Bala	<p>Hora means planetary hour. Each day from sunrise to next sunrise is divided into 24 equal parts of one hour. These Horas are ruled by the 7 planets from Sun to Saturn.</p> <p>The first Hora of the day is ruled by the Lord of the week day.</p> <p>The 2nd one is ruled by the Lord of the 6th week day, counted from the first ruler.</p> <p>The 3rd Hora is ruled by the Lord of the 6th week day, counted from the 2nd Hora Lord. Similarly it proceeds in the same manner, till the first Hora of the next day is taken over by the Lord of that day</p>

himself. At a particular time, the lord of a particular hora gets the Hora bala of 60 Virupas.

From the strength of the Varsa (year lord based on day Sun moves into Aries each year), Maasa (month), Dina (day) and Hora (hour) lord, the Hora lord gets the maximum strength, i.e., 60 Virupas, highlighting the importance of the hora lord over the other lords at any time.

Hora Lagna

A mathematical point which shows the impression of the mind/intellect related to Artha, 2nd house affairs and what motivates us to acquire wealth. Refers to our state of mind about wealth and what we believe to be valuable. The house and sign of Hora Lagna (HL) and any influences to it will indicate the concept of wealth motivating the mind. Any planets in the sign will impose its influence on the results. Malefic Rahu influence can bring cheating while Saturn can bring lies. Lord of HL sustains us and will be a source of punishment when we go against our values. House of the HL and its significator/s provide clues to the underlying theme in the life; provided it is strong and well placed from Ascendant and Arudha Lagna its objectives will be achieved. If the significator is afflicted by house placement or sign, it can show poor judgement in that area and suffering will follow. The houses owned by the significator will show the source of blessing or trouble:-

1st – famed for the wealth at their command (SU)

2nd – family inner circle are important, voice (JU)

3rd – entrepreneurship, ambitious (MA)

4th – education, home, motherland, (MO, MA)

- 5th – authority, faith, children, followers (JU)
- 6th – enemies, servants, struggles (MA, SA)
- 7th – spouse is more important than self (VE)
- 8th - debt clearance, destiny with people (SA)
- 9th – knowledge and higher learning (JU)
- 10th – work, name and fame (SU, ME, JU, SA)
- 11th – friends, groups, community, sibling (JU)
- 12th – travel, foreign places (sa)

When a single planet connects HL, GL and Lagna that planet can bring wealth (HL) and power (GL) to self (Lagna). A planet which aspects/conjoins Ascendant Lord and HL becomes Dhana Yogada.

Hora Lagna is used in Kasinath Hora D2 divisional chart which shows the flow of wealth. Lagna shows the one who is receiving wealth. Hora Lagna is used to see from who or where the wealth comes from in the life.

The position of Hora Lagna lord and the Lagna lord gives an indication of the lifespan. See *Arishta*.

Sanjay lesson/warning – “if one were to develop ill feelings or hatred towards a specific person clearly indicated by the lord of Hora Lagna in his own chart, it is a sure indicator of forthcoming bad times that can cause great suffering and even death”.

Hora Sastra

Study of the influence of light on time and space as well as the impact it has on life. It requires mathematics, geometry, astronomy, philosophy and a belief in the Divine Architect who created us. The concept of karma is at the foundation of the teachings of Vedic philosophy and astrology as is

the belief in an ever expanding spiritual purpose to all of creation.

Hora-shastra or astrology gives us

(a) language to connect seemingly diverse aspects of creation,

(b) makes us aware of a universal natural law and order and

(c) helps us to understand the relationships between

- the mystical and the everyday - spirituality
- planetary movement and the earth - astronomy
- society and our roles in it - family
- Stages of life and timing events in our lives

In Vedic philosophy a day is from sunrise to sunrise, a period of 24 hours with a bright half and a dark half or day and night as we know it. From the earth it seems like the movement of the Sun is bringing us the quality of light we are experiencing, causing *day and night*. The availability of light determined the most appropriate times for various activities with sunrise the best time for rituals, midday for work and midnight a time to sleep.

Science of Time or Science of predictive Astrology where discrimination (viveka) is used as well as consideration of individuals background (paatra), country (desha) and times (kala) to help guide an persons life.

Hora

Varga (D2)

Hora chart (D2) divides a sign into two equal parts of 15 degrees each based on signs owned by Luminaries alone as given by Parasaras. This is the

opposite principle of Trimsamsa (signs NOT owned by Luminaries).

The Sun's hora (1st half in Odd sign and 2nd in even sign) rules the right side whereas the Moon's hora (2nd half in odd signs and 1st in odd signs) rules the left.

Every sign and house has a two fold division into left and right which are ruled by the Hora division of the sign or house *For example, the twelfth house rules feet and the first half will rule the right foot and second half will rule the left foot.*

The division of the head is seen from the Hora where the Sun's hora rules the right side of the brain whereas the Moon's hora rules the left brain.

The left brain has to do with the immediate (Vartamana) and will react naturally and instinctively to hot/cold and tastes etc, whereas the right has to do with the learning experience called Dhi Shakti.

Sun with the Guru Jupiter rules over this right side.
Moon with the Guru Venus rules over the left side.

D2 also refers to the Dhanam/food given to us by Vishnu for our survival and not MONEY or Cash. Hence the life giving Luminaries own the Hora's. The other Hora Charts are also useful but cannot dominate over this. For example a different Hora is used for wealth, but this is not as important as Food and Life. No matter how rich or poor we become we cannot stop eating.

Hour ruler

Planet/s that rule the HOUR and DAY of birth will

show activities that will flourish esp during their Dasa.

House

Bhava, Sthana. There are three essentials necessary to create a birth chart; PLANETS, SIGNS, AND HOUSES. The houses represent what we want from life, the planets show how we go about getting it while the Signs shows the quality of energy available. The time taken for the Sun to move through the signs forms the basis for Astrology; this can vary at different longitudes which is why time and place of birth is necessary to create birthcharts.

The planets and signs are always there in the heavens as universal themes and will be the same for everyone worldwide at any given time, however, the houses are what make astrology personal.

The horoscope can be read like a clock where the sign on the Eastern horizon become the 1st house or the starting point. So if you are born at Sunrise the Sun will be on the eastern horizon and in the 1st house whereas if one is born at midday the Sun will be in the Midheaven or 10th house or at Sunset will be in 7th house and at midnight Sun will be in 4th house.

The Birth chart is divided into 12 sections where each section is assigned a house and a sign. There are 12 houses, just as there are 12 signs. Each sign is 30 degrees. There are 9 planets or sources of influence that are shared out across these 12 sections based on the date of birth. There can be any number or no planets in a section but there will be only one sign.

The Rising sign or 1st house is calculated based on the time and place of birth. The rising sign gets attached to a Zodiac sign and all the other houses get assigned according to the natural order of the signs. Once the 1st house (rising sign, ascendant, Lagna) is established and assigned to a Zodiac Sign all the other signs automatically take ownership of their perspective house roles. The natural rulers of the signs become the house lords and their position at that moment in time will determine how easy or difficult it will be to achieve the house needs. The Houses a planet gets to rule will also decide their functional/temporary nature as malefic or benefic e.g. for Cancer rising functional malefics are Venus, Mercury and Saturn while functional benefics are Moon, Mars and Jupiter.

A HOUSE in astrology shows the everyday needs we want met, the PLANET will be the one doing the housework while the SIGN they are in will show how supported they feel.

House goals Lordship is main agenda – the house a planet is in shows resources they have to play with. The houses with the strongest focus shows the motivation behind what one does i.e.

Dharma trikona 1/5/9 – shows a dominance of the fire element where correct action, duty to others and self regardless of consequences - focus is on strong principles of doing right thing for common good - ask ““how can I help”

Kama trikona 3/7/11 – has a dominance of air element with desires, passion for life and motivation for progress - focus is on what one can get in return, entrepreneurs ask “whats in it for me”

Artha Trikona 2/6/10 – has a dominance of earth element with the need for work, career, finance and earthly purpose - can't be idle whatever the outcome – can ask both questions of “whats in it for me” and “how can I help”

Moksha trikona 4/8/12 – has a dominance of water element wanting liberation, enlightenment and nirvana; - giving up physical- final purpose of soul where the focus is on spiritual goals beyond material and worldly.

In a horoscope the 1st, 5th and 9th house will carry a fiery quality and even though the lord of the 1st house may be a watery planet such as the Moon, it will still give a Fiery influence due to being lord of a Fiery house. If it is also positioned in a fiery house like the 9th conjoined with naturally fiery planets Mars, Sun and Ketu the person will suffer from many heat related problems.

House Karaka Karaka is the one who causes and has overall responsibility for what happens. Also called the significator and the one who prefers that activity. i.e. Venus is significator for 7th house of relationship, an activity she is most suited by her

nature to fulfil. If Venus is afflicted there will be problems in relationship.

If the Karaka is strong in a chart then the prospects for success in that aspect of life are very strong. The house lord works for the Karaka.

- 1st = SUN
- 2nd = JUPITER/MERCURY
- 3rd = MARS
- 4th = MOON, VENUS
- 5th = JUPITER
- 6th = MARS/SATURN
- 7th = VENUS/JUPITER
- 8th = SATURN
- 9th = JUPITER/SUN
- 10th = SUN/MERCURY/JUPITER
- 11th = JUPITER
- 12th = SATURN/KETU

House names The following are the names of the houses which also gives an explanation or indication of the characteristics of the house.

HOUSE	NAMES
I	<i>Lagna</i> , Tanu (body) Bhava, Ascendant
II	<i>Dhana</i> Bhava, 2 nd House of wealth
III	<i>Bhratra</i> bhava, 3 rd House of brothers
IV	<i>Sukha</i> bhava, 4 th House of peace
V	<i>Putra</i> Bhava, 5 th House of children
VI	<i>Shatru</i> Bhava, 6 th House of enemy
VII	<i>Klatra</i> Bhav, 7 th House of spouse
VIII	<i>Ayur</i> Bhava, 8 th House of life span
IX	<i>Bhagya</i> Bhava, 9 th House of luck
X	<i>Karma</i> Bhava, 10 th House of profession
XI	<i>Labh</i> Bhava, 11 th House of gains
XII	<i>Vyay</i> Bhava, 12 th House of expenses

House origin The concept of houses originates from the natural movement of the tides for the Moon and the quality of light received from the Sun. Tides and sun show the direction we take (kendra) and how far we will go (trine).

Moon provides our sustenance. With respect to Moon's position we have low-tides and high-tides. At points nearest and farthest from Moon there is high tides and at points perpendicular to the high tide axis, there are low tides.

Hence we have 2 points horizontal and 2 points vertical as Moon's movement take place - these four points are the four kendras (1,4,7,10 houses), which affect physical body. So for matters in this material world kendras are seen.

Sun is the soul and dharma.

Sun is in 1st house at sunrise and that is the 1st trikona. Sun is at peak and hottest around 2 o'clock when he is in the 9th house. Sun is coldest when he is in 5th house around 11 pm. These 5th and 9th are the other 2 trikonas. For all spiritual matters and matters pertaining to soul...these trikonas are seen. Hence, regular education is seen from 4th house and the real ability of the soul as well as reasoning ability and knowledge are seen from 5th house.

The kendra are the houses which show the Digbala (ayana- direction we will take)-

Will the trines show how far we will go based on our aspirations (5th house) and our inspiration (9th house)

Take Lagna (Ascendant) this is the Dharma trikona. Here the most important is the inspiration i.e.

dharma itself in the 9th house. It is this inspiration that motivates a person. What the person aspires for is a guru indicated by the 5th house and the guru mantra that will fulfil the objective of this ayana.

Next consider Artha (10th). Here the aspiration of wealth (2nd) being the fifth from the tenth house is what motivates. The inspiration (ninth from 10th house is the 6th house) of hard work and labour follows.

Next consider Kaama (7th). The ninth house (mithuna) (from the 7th) is the inspiration and the aspiration is friendship, companionship etc in the 11th house in matters of the opposite sex. While for the same sex the aspiration is what causes inspiration..a friend (11th house) in need (parakrama 3rd house) is a friend indeed.

Next consider the 4th house and the Moksha trikona(4th). Here Moksha or the 12th house (ninth from 4th) is what inspires and the aspiration is the 8th house (5th from 4th) where we have to suffer our past karma backlog.

In all these cases, the houses governing you are the four kendra houses and hence Parasara specifically calls them Vishnu or (Narayana Nara+ayana) Sthana.

House

Results

A house represents a need or a project to be worked on. The results of a house are judged from:-

- (1) the house itself - identifies the task (4th = safety)
- (2) Planet in house working on task
- (3) Lord of house managing the task
- (3) Significator of house is boss with overall control on that aspect of life. (4th = Moon)

The outcome is based on and determined by

- the weakness or strength of the house
- Malefics or benefics in or aspecting the house
- its Lords weakness or strength
- Significators (karaka) weakness or strength

When house, lord of house or significator are afflicted it will be very difficult to succeed at task.

When the significator of house is strong or is friends with lord of the house the task will be accomplished successfully.

Exalted planets are delighted to be in the sign they are in and will bring enjoyment of the house activity.

Functional malefics (planets who own difficult houses) damage the house they are in. A natural benefic who is a functional malefic will benefit some areas and harm others. *E.g. Venus for Cancer Ascendant.*

6th, 8th, 12th lord in a house will damage it as will Lord of a house being in 6th, 8th or 12th house

House results 1st Arudha Lagna, Status, image

From AL 2nd from AL – what feeds ones image, resources ones image can draw from

3rd from AL – with malefic gives a boldness one can draw from

4th from AL – supporting forces

5th from AL – followers, popularity

6th from AL – with malefic boldness, with benefic wont fight

7th from AL – people working against image – need to befriend them

8th from AL – malefics bring upset – benefics sudden gains

9th from AL – Any planet here is a blessing and will protect

10th from AL – benefics gives a good image in relation to work – malefic gives a bad image

11th from AL – gains in status, is the source of all money as well as houses aspecting it

12th from AL – source of loss of status, causes downfall.

House

Strength

Based on lordship the planets can be placed in the following ascending order of natural strength (influence) in the chart:-

2nd, 12th, 5th, 9th, 3rd, 6th, 11th, 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th 10th

Natural strength of houses has been mentioned in books like Laghu Parasari etc.

The quadrants, in the rising order of 1st, 4th, 7th & 10th are stronger than the Upachayas in the order 3rd, 6th & 11th (10th has been excluded as it is considered the strongest quadrant).

The Upachayas are stronger than the trine fifth & ninth houses (the ascendant is excluded in this as it is placed among the quadrants).

The 2nd & 12th houses have no strength of their own and depend on the other house lordship of their owner.

The 8th house is always evil and is never stronger than the ascendant.

It is evident that the tenth lord is the most influential planet in the chart as the tenth house is the most potent house for any planet to be placed in. This fact should be borne in mind while analyzing Rajyoga and Duryoga i.e. combinations for prosperity and penury. (See also *Bhava Bala*)

House types Houses are classified in groups of four based on four tides of moon. The 1st and 7th indicating the maximum tide (high emotion). Thus Moon and Water are primary in formation of these classifications. Moon who is also called Sri Lakshmi, is actually sister of Moon both being born from churning of ocean.

Moon and the tides stands for wealth and prosperity in the present moment. **KENDRA** - The tides are generated in the present as symbolised by 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses

PANAPHARA - The next or future tides are in 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th houses. Panaphara = pana+phara. "paNa" means wealth and "phara" means shield which suggests the 2nd(Wealth) house and their quadrants indicate the savings of wealth. These are the future tide houses and what is to come.

APOKLIMA - The houses which have lost the tide or water are 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th houses. These houses have moved to the background and are past tense. Apoklima, "aapa" means water and "klind" indicates destruction or reductions. The 12th(loss) and its quadrants indicating reduction in wealth and water.

Kendra are strongest, next is Panaphara and the Aapoklima least.

There is a natural cycle captured in the concept of the houses in Astrology applicable to all situations from the moment of conception to the eventual dissolving back into the womb of the cosmos out of which it came, everything goes through the same process. From the initial idea to its ultimate completion the

same pathway is taken, it may be a poem, a business, a relationship or a human being.

1st stage shows all the conditions present at the outset which will have an impact on the potential of what is taking shape. The events at the birth indicates what can be seen as in the type of body as well as its potential shape, colour, stature, capacity to survive and its status.

2nd house from any house shows natural progression which offers sustenance to the needs of the stage prior to it which for a baby would be its family, food, wealth, language and culture born into.

3rd is to do with physical effort as well as the ability and courage to reach for what it needs with its arms and selfishly grasp at life.

4th is the desire for stability and sanctuary of the mother in a secure home. This is the melting pot of emotional intensity which will be experienced as love, joy, happiness or hate, anger, fear sorrow and all types of feelings.

5th is the intelligence or "know how" to discriminate and guide the emotions. This is the planning stage where we must choose creatively what is for the greater good.

6th makes allowance for the practical problems which can arise, the likely obstacles to be overcome and challenges to be met. Demands outside of ourselves, including competition, disease and enemies which must be confronted and surmounted. As we grow through our mistakes or weaknesses the refining processes happen.

7th brings the benefit of cooperation with those who can help overcome the obstacles met in the 6th, like a doctor for health advise, or business partner can help

to boost career, while a marriage partner provides the support to better deal with the challenges of life.

8th brings us to a deep awareness and concerns for how long we will live, how long can a remedy work for, or the business survive, or the marriage last. These questions cause us to acknowledge the mystery of life which may bring us to study the Astrology and look for deeper answers.

9th brings us to the place of faith and the role it plays in helping us to rise above our fears and be able to take that leap of faith inspired by those who have gone before us who gave birth to morality, religion, education and spirituality.

10th is the place of action we take in the form of good works, including unselfish and devoted service. This is the place where the work we do is burning of the old karmic debts and new debts will not be created if we can do our best and surrender the outcome to God.

11th is doing good for goodness sake and not for the satisfaction of any other desire, no expectations is the greatest karma of all and offers the greatest gains.

12th brings surrender necessary to be able to forgive and perform every act out of love and unselfish motives without the least tinge of selfishness. 12th is the place of liberation from the concerns of the mind, intellect or the body represented by the 1st house. This is the place of sleep, meditation, and ultimately spiritual liberation.

As can be seen from this evolutionary process the 12th house from any house shows the loss or lack of what is to come next. While 2nd house from any house will provide the sustenance or resources necessary for survival *E.g 8th house would show the concerns or*

worries that cause one to lack faith, which is our greatest sin, while the inspiration from the 9th house will restore it.

Humour

3 humours, mental quality

VATA Wind/breath

Rasi TA/VI/CP Graha Saturn/Rahu

Qualities = perception, enthusiasm, inspiration, communicate, dry, action

PITTA Bile

Rasi AR/LE/SA Graha Sun/Mars/Ketu

Quality = Hunger, thirst, suppleness, cheerfulness, intelligence, vision

KAPHA Phlegm, cold, moisture

Rasi CA/SC/PI Graha Moon/Venus/Jupiter

Stability of body, potency, strength, supple joints, forbearance

TRIDHATU Combination of all 3 Gunas

Rashi GE/LI/AQ Graha Mercury

Hypatia

Astronomer, mathematician, philosopher who was dragged from her chariot and had the flesh flayed from her bones by Christian fanatics in 415a.d. She was in charge of the library of Alexandria which was burned to the ground with all its priceless manuscripts.

I

Idol worship : A group of Excise Officers arrived at the Ashram for the Master's Darshan.

One of them asked, "Is idol worship good?"

"Yes," said the Master, "everyone is really an idol worshipper. The Muslim worships the Kaaba and the Christian worships Jesus on the Cross. The mind wants a prop upon which to lean. In the initial stages without the help of some external aid the mind cannot be made one-pointed."

Another officer asked, "Is idol worship intelligent?"

"Yes. The whole of the Srimad Bhagavata speaks of meditation on Lord Krishna. For a beginner meditation on a form is necessary. If you are an advanced student you can meditate on the attributeless Brahman. Meditation on a form is also very efficacious. The mind is purified when you meditate on the Lord's form. When purity increases then knowledge dawns."

Ichhasakti	Will power/one of the primary forces of nature
Iccha Mrityu	Death at own will, having conquered senses, being virtuous
Ida	Channel for Prana on the left side of the spine through which the feminine force flows up
Ida/Ila	Androgynous daughter of Manu, wife of Budha (Mercury).
Illness	Illnesses come from Saturn, but health comes from the Sun. Sun will protect the Ascendant by giving it good health – this is seen from the position of the Sun from the Ascendant and its lord. Saturn will give diseases and ailments, and this is seen from the position of Saturn from the 6th house/lord and 8th house/lord. Similarly accidents and scars/cuts are seen from Mars' disposition to the 6th house/lord.

Indra

Demigod; Supreme Vedic God, the Divine Self; Vedic God of Being or life; the King of Heaven. Indra represents thunder and lightening, indicating controlling brain impulses and through them, the senses. He is the king of the gods and occupies the throne in the midheaven (10th house in a chart). Indra managed to rescue the situation and so got to replace Varuna as the supreme God.

Once upon a time Indra, the king of the gods, took birth as a pig . He had a she pig and little pigs and he was happy out mucking awäy in the mire.

The gods seeing this, went to him and reminded him to honour his true condition. However, he was so engrossed in his nature as a pig that he ignored their advise because he was all right where he was and had no need for heaven as he had his wife and little pigs. The gods slayed the she pig and the piglets and when they were dead Indra wept. As he mourned the gods ripped him open and he came out of his pig body laughing at the hideous dream he had been caught in and had been so adamant he wanted other people to join.

The TAMAS in us hates to be disturbed and asked to change. New ideas may mean we have to make some change in our lives. When Spiritual teachers tell us we are not pigs but Gods and we are apt to crucify them.

Indriyas

Ten organs of action and sensation which belong to Indra. The mind experiences the world through the five elements of earth, water, fire, air and ether that make up the world we live in. We measure the quality of time based on our experience of these

elements and it's out of this that the Panchanga(five limbs of time or Calendar is born.

Five organs of sensation

JNANENDRIYAS - SENSE ORGANS

- 1) Ear
- 2) Skin
- 3) Eye
- 4) Nose
- 5) Tongue

Five organs of action

KARMENDRIYAS - ACTION ORGANS

- 1) Speaking
- 2) Grasping
- 3) Walking
- 4) Excretion
- 5) Procreation

Five senses

GYANENDRIYAS – KNOWLEDGE ACQUIRED

- 1) Hear
- 2) Touch/feel
- 3) Sight
- 4) Smell
- 5) Taste

Pancha Tatwa (the five forms of existence of all matter and NOT five elements as most people in the west have interpreted the Tatwa).

TATTVA – Cause birth of material realm

- 1)Akasha/Ether
- 2)Vayu/Air
- 3)Agni/fire

4)Prithvi/earth

5)Jala/Water

Five limbs of time created by the movement of the Sun and Moon

PANCHANGA – shows the changing quality of time

1) Yoga – Ether – binding force, Add Moon+Sun

2) Nakshatra –Air–separate, disease– Moon Sign

3) Vara – Fire – life, health, vitality – Day lord

4) Karana – Earth – work, achievement - ½ tithi

5) Tithi – Water – prosperity, subtract Sun-Moon

Inimical signs The 3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th (upachaya) and 7th house from Moolakrikona except if own or exaltation sign for planet.

INIMICAL SIGNS

Planet	Moolatrikona	3 rd	6 th	10 th	11 th	7 th
SUN	LEO	LI	CP	TA	GE	AQ
MOON	TAURUS	-	LI	AQ	PI	SC
MARS	ARIES	GE	VI	PI	AQ	LI
MERCURY	VIRGO	SC	AQ	-	CN	PI
JUPITER	SAGITTARIUS	AQ	TA	VI	LI	GE
VENUS	LIBRA	SG	-	CN	LE	AR
SATURN	AQUARIUS	AR	CN	SC	SG	LE

Planets placed in inimical signs give adverse results during the dasa's of the signs wherein they are placed as well as during the dasa's of their own signs. Natural malefics give evil results during the end of the dasa while natural benefics are evil in the beginning.

Interpretation When we read a chart it is only possible to address one area at a time. Therefore we must ask seeker about their priorities and with that in mind assess the possibilities through current Dasa, transits and the influences on that area (house) in the birth chart

including Planets in the House, Lord of the house and aspects to the house. Aspects received from planets and house lords show who will have a connection or influence on that area. Understand the influences and strength based on the Nakshatra (Moon sign) and Zodaic (Sun Sign), and its relationship to current Dasa Lord. Note all the influences on the house/s in question, the Arudha of the house, what house the Arudha is in, all the time making notes on the clues been given and what they might mean. *E.g. Venus in own sign in 4th house in Arudha Lagna with three planets including 8th lord will give education in secret knowledge. Its Nakshatra ruled by exalted Jupiter will indicate Jyotish, while the role of Venus is to read out the meaning of the scriptures to the world.* When a house is activated it will produce results of its controller (Karaka). *E.g. if Arudha is in 8th house it will give a Saturn like result because Saturn is the Karaka for the 8th house.* In the same way check the lord of the Arudha house to establish how able it is to help the area in question. If there is no planet in a house note the influences on the lord of the house by conjunction and sign aspect. *E.g. Sun is principled and dignified whereas Rahu causes shock and cheating.* House placement of lord of a house from its own house and from Ascendant will determine good or bad results. Well placed from Ascendant will be good for you but badly placed from its own house will be troublesome for that situation. The lord of a house badly placed from its own house destroys the house. A planet who is in a house and who does not get on with the significator for the house or the ruler of the sign will be unable to

provide help or fulfill its potential for the houses it owns.

Always remember a damaged planet is helpless. If the lord of a house is damaged by being afflicted by Rahu (shock), Saturn (sadness) or Mars (frustration) will limit a planets ability to give positive results. *E.g if Mars is with Rahu there will be turmoil for the positive fire qualities affecting the ability to get things done.*

The Dasa lord shows what is uppermost in the mind to be dealt with, therefore its house placement from Arudha Lagna will be central to what will be seen to manifest. Also understand what houses the Dasa lord rules from Arudha Lagna e.g. *Dasa lord debilitated in 12th from Arudha Lagna as lord of 8th will bring sorrow or spirituality from secret knowledge.*

Use a list of key words for the 3 main features i.e. HOUSES, ZODIAC SIGNS AND PLANETS. Ask the question about the style of behavior or approach(sign) to be taken to meet the needs in the different circumstances (house) *E.g. Capricorn in the 7th house of relationships would indicate a cautious approach in dealings with others. Saturn as ruler of Capricorn would be the planet assigned to the task and as he has a reputation for being slow and even cold by nature it might not auger well for igniting the fiery passions.*

The PLANETS take the action and we need to ask if they are welcome in the situation, if the job suits their nature and if they like what they have to do? The more comfortable the circumstances the more true to its nature it can be and the better will be the results. The Planets are the active agents with the

power to influence what they aspect and associate with. They can be helped with remedies if they are struggling – appease the functional malefics and strengthen the functional benefics.

Houses and house lords influence each other therefore the strength of a house must be assessed as well as its lord to confirm the area where the good or bad results are likely to occur. The more planets involved the more complex it becomes as each will bring its house needs with it and all must be included in the interpretation. See what house lord is occupying which house and the benefic or malefic influences on it. *12th lord connected to 2nd lord will spend ones wealth but if 11th lord is strong there will continue to be an income.*

Consider the strength of a planet to give results based on the SIGN it is in and the HOUSE/S it rules.

- Signs can exalt or debilitate while

- House rulership will decide its malefic or benefic role.

The functional nature of the lord of a house will dictate the results of the house.

Because each house rules several different things the natural significator or Karaka for the activity must also be assessed as he is the overall controller of what is possible. The lord of a house works for the significator of the house. All the house indications will not suffer together and the assesment of the overall significator for an activity will decide the outcome. *i.e. if we want to know about wealth we will have to see influences to*

2th house, 2th lord, Jupiter and 2nd house from Jupiter to get a sense of what is possible. Alternatively if we want to know about speech we will still look at 2nd house, 2nd lord and but this time we evaluate Mercury as he is the significator for Speech and the 2nd house from Mercury before deciding the overall results. We would look to Venus for beauty or Sun for father as 2nd house also rules the face and the family.

A malefic will cause harm to the house occupied and if this is a house of difficulty it will damage those results as well i.e. two negatives making a positive, and give good results. So a malefic in 3rd will upset relations with co-borns but make us courageous when faced with a challenge.

Number of signs a planet is from the house it rules show who will be involved in the experience i.e. 1st lord in 5th is 5th from it own house so child/student is involved and being in 5th will behave like Jupiter as Jupiter is the Significator for 5th house giving an optimistic Jupiter-like experience. Or 4th lord in 9th suggests 6th (enemy) is involved or 4th lord in 6th suggests sibling is involved.

Lordship results get achieved through the house the planet is in. So planet in 4th as lord of 9th will achieve its 9th house objective of expansion through 4th house (education) activity and brings the benefit of 9th lord influence onto to 10th (career) which he aspects.

When a planet occupies a house he also aspects other houses and one must consider the natural relationship the aspecting planet has with the

natural significator of the house he aspects. If they are friends there will be co-operation and if they are enemies there will be resistance.

A natural benefic aspecting a house will take away most of the negative indications and enhance its ability to give good results.

So by combining a key word for a planet and a house i.e. *Jupiter (teacher) in 1st (ideals) could mean ideals are inspired by teacher.* The quality of the experience will depend on the sign as this shows the dignity or the circumstances for the planet. If planet is exalted he will be delighted in the circumstances but if he is debilitated he will be humbled. Avasthas and good/bad yogas will also influence.

The lordship from the karaka (significator) is the bringer/giver of the karaka.

- *Venus is responsible from bringing spouse and 7th lord from Venus will bring them.*
- *Sun is karaka for father, so 9th lord from Sun brings the father. Sun is also the job giver, so 4th lord from Sun gives YOU a job (this is because the 4th house from Sun shows those who are working for the Sun – which is you).*
- *The Sun rules health, hence the dispositor of the Sun or 1st lord from Sun gives good health,*
- *6th lord from Saturn is the bringer of diseases, whilst 8th lord from Saturn brings the chronic ailments.*

8th house shows ability to transform and change while 8th from Saturn shows ability to work hard or struggle.

A8 shows how the problem will manifest based on the sign it is in, the house it is in, its ruling planet, aspecting planets. *e.g. A8 in Gemini in 12th with Ketu aspected by Sun, Mars, Rahu by sign aspect*

- *Gemini interactions, business deals*
- *12th house change will come through forgiveness, spiritual practise, travelling abroad*
- *Mercury ruling planet– writing, business, learning*
- *Ketu – computers, astrology, mystical*
- *Mars/Rahu aspect – unexpected challenges*

Possible interpretation = Transformative struggles abroad will manifest through interactions about spiritual writing, learning and astrology

9th house shows our fortune and inspiration while 9th from Jupiter shows the bringer of fortune. A9 shows how the fortune manifests based on the sign its in, the house it is in, planet ruling it, aspecting planets *i.e. A9 in Scorpio in 5th house, ruled by Mars & Ketu, aspected by Jupiter, flanked by malefics*

- **Scorpio – intense research, secrets**
- **5th house – creativity, devotion, mantra**
- **Mars – ambition Ketu – astrology**
- **Jupiter – blessing of protection**
- **Malefics shows dam-like pressure brings fortune**

Reading – *fortune will come from intense research with ambition to explore occult creatively giving the heart with pure devotion.*

Aspecting planets influence through

- **what they represent,**
- **pada they rule**
- **houses they rule**
- **planets they are with**

- yogas

Transits to padas are also influential

Intuition	Dhi; Jupiter (Brihaspati) & Brihaspati alone is the Dhi, large quantities of which cause one to be above other creatures and Brihaspati alone is the giver of intuition and the activation of the third eye (Agni chakshyu).
Isaphara	Used mainly in Prashna as a means to answer queries where the issue has become a thing of the past giving unfavourable results or failure in relation to the query because a faster moving planet is moving away from the slower planet and making a separating aspect forming a Isaphara yoga. See also Ithasala for applying aspects.
Ishta Phala	Desired, quantified capacity for good; Ishta and Kashta Phala are an independant system of reckoning the GOOD and BAD Karma that could accumulate during the period of a planet. The calculations of Ishta and Kashta Phala are based on various sources of strength including exaltation and retrogression. Phala is a relative concept as to whether it is to be 'consumed' in this birth or whether it shall accumulate for a higher goal has not been specifically mentioned. In the calculation of the Ishta and Kashta, a planet that is closest to the Earth, during which it is in its retrograde motion, gains greater Chesta Bala, which increases the planets Ishta, (quantified capacity for good). A planet in deep exaltation also gains great Ishta.
Ishtadevata	The Deity chosen for personal worship by a devotee.

The personal Deity/spiritual force for liberation are found in Navamsa (D9) as follows:-

- (a) 12th from Atmakaraka in Navamsa (D9) Identifies symbolic world soul departs to.
- (b) 6th from Amatyakarak, Karma Yoga, sustainer.
- (c) Bhratrakarak Bhakti/undying attachment of the heart.

Ishtakala	the given time, desired time span.
Ishwara	Foremost ruler, lord of the three main functions of God-head or trinity, called Brahma as the Creator of the Universe, Vishnu in the role of Preservator and Shiva as Destroyer. Ishwara is the power of God that stays in the bodies of all living beings to guide and control us. Also called Ishvara.
Ista Ghati	Birth time in Ghatika (24 minutes)
Ithasala	Refers to an applying aspect where a faster planet is approaching a slower planet. The closer the orb of influence the more definite the results. It promises favourable outcome to the houses involved. As the Moon is the fastest moving planet the nature of the planet to whom the Moon applies shows immediate turn of events, if Mars – a row, or Saturn – sorrow. It is used to identify results in Prasna and Tajaka Astrology. See also Isaphara (separating aspect)
Itihasa	The epics of Hinduism.

J

Jadya	Saham or Point of disease MA-SA+ME (day birth)
--------------	--

Jagatchakshu	The Sun
Jagadamba	Divine Mother or the Sapta Matrika (seven mothers feeding this universe. To be worshiped during Venus Dasa.
Jagannath	Form of Sri Krishna as the Teacher of this entire Universe is known as Sri Jagannath. Since in this form, He is giving enlightenment, the planets Sun & Jupiter combine to represent Him. We see the mention of this Vishwaroopa form (Jagat-Natha or Lord of Universe) in the Bhagavat Gita and it is for this reason that Maharishi Jaimini gives the Dictum that the Sun in trines to Karakamsa/Swamsa gives the knowledge of the Gita, which is the Vedanta (leads to emancipation). The Rig Veda (III.62.7) states “ VRISHABHAM CHARSHANINAAM VISHWAROOPAM-ADABHYAM BRIHASPATIM VARENYAM
Jaimini	Maharishi. Author of work on Philosophy and Astrology
Jala	Water
Jalatatwas Rasis	Water signs CA, SC, PI
Jalapatha	Point of foreign travel 105-SA+Asc (day)
Janaka Shadakshara	Worship of Hare (Lagna) for generosity of spirit, Rama (Sun) for light of knowledge, and Krishna (Moon) for stability of mind and compassion

Janma Kundali Horoscope

Janma Lagna Birth ascendant

Janma

Nakshatra Constellation of the Moon at birth

Japa

Recitation/repetition of mantras (sacred sound vibrations) with dedication. Japa destroys the obstructions to knowledge and paves the way for spiritual liberation. The syllable *JA* stands for that which puts an end to the cycle of birth and death and the syllable *PA* stands for that which removes or destroys all impurities and obstructions. Excellent method for replacing the never-ending streams of thoughts with a positive vibration especially when the mind is troubled. The recitation can be a word, a short sentence, a prayer that is constantly being repeated.

Perform the Japa of planets whose mahadasha lord (MD) and antardasa lord (AD) are in enemy signs, or are in 2-12 or 6-8 to each other. Japa is also recommended when there are difficult transits like Sadesathi, Kantaka and Ashtama Shani period when recitation of Saturn Japa is required or during the adverse transits of Rahu and Ketu. The number of repetitions are as follows:-

- SUN - Surya- 7000
- MOON - Chandra – 11000
- MARS - Kuja – 10000
- MERCURY - Budha - 14000,
- JUPITER - Guru – 19000
- VENUS - Shukra – 16000
- SATURN - Shani – 23000
- RAHU - Rahu – 18000

- KETU - Ketu - 17000

Do japa with the Japa Mala without using your index finger TARJANI as this is considered an inauspicious finger. Keep the Mala (rosary) next to the temple/ prayer place and do not wear it or use it for any other purpose.

Jathaka

Horoscopy

Jaya Bhava

House of Spouse. Also Bharya, Daaraa and Kalatra. 7th House:- Marriage, marital life, life partner, sex, passion (and related happiness), long journeys, partners, business, death, the portion of the body below the navel.

When 7th lord is a benefic and it gets aspected by benefics or is in exaltation or with other strengths, one gets curd, milk, clarified butter, jaggery and other good foods to eat regularly. If 7th lord instead be a malefic and gets aspected by malefics or be weak of debilitated etc, one will get to eat such food, infrequently – which is a roundabout way of saying his wife is unhappy therefore she wont feed him.

SEX DRIVE is very strong when the houses and planets ruling sexual activity are connected with each other, such as :-

- Mars associated with 7th house, its lord and Venus
- 12th and 7th lords are associated with each other
- Venus in own sign in 7th house

TIMING MARRIAGE

The average years of marriage are based on the natural ages of various planets who rule the 7th house. Mercury symbolising youth would suggest an early marriage while Saturn symbolising an old man bring late marriage. The year of the planet will be modified by malefic and benefic influences to 7th house, 7th lord as well as Venus for men and Jupiter for women. Malefics associations will delay the marriage by 2yrs, malefic aspects will delay it by 4yrs.

Benefic associations will hasten marriage will hasten marriage by 2yrs, benefic aspects will hasten it by 4yrs.

The following are the suggested average years for marriage:-

<u>7th LORD</u>	<u>FEMALE</u>	<u>MALE</u>
MERCURY	14	16
MARS	16	18
Venus	18	20
MOON	20	22
JUPITER	22	24
SUN	24	26
SATURN	26	28

The number of planets conjunct the 7th or 2nd lord indicates the number of spouses. (this can also refer to a time when the number of spouses was an indication of wealth and it was acceptable within the culture)

PLANETS IN 7TH HOUSE

Sun in 7th give a proud, firm minded spouse, may be a delay in marriage. Also has love for many women but is attached to family.

Moon in 7th gives kind, domesticated partner with a wavering mind. Maybe inability to maintain long

term relationship or a very emotional person. Moon as natural significator for the mind can be easily influenced when weak (dark phase and/or afflicted) and can turn to negative things in the house he occupies.

Mars in 7th gives a quarrelsome domineering partner with frequent separation due to misunderstanding. Also for a man indicates love for many women and one who is against his own family.

Mercury in 7th gives a quick-minded and bad-tempered (if afflicted) spouse. Also causes extra-marital affairs.

Jupiter in 7th gives a good partner and a happy marriage. Also indicates one who loves their spouse but that there could be more than one marriage due to Jupiter harming the house he is in.

Venus in 7th gives a happy marriage if Venus is not afflicted, otherwise there will always be quarrels. Venus is the cause of relationship and placed in 7th house will make one highly attracted toward opposite sex, will increase libido, especially in a man as Venus rules semen (veerya). Venus well disposed in the 7th house denotes good fortune after marriage and the enjoyment of all the fruits of married life.

Venus conjunct a malefic without benefic influences can indicate death or divorce of a spouse.

Saturn in 7th gives a difference in age or status between partners. Also suggests a vile or promiscuous spouse unless aspected by a benefic.

Rahu in 7th gives unusual or tragic conditions with partners, i.e low-caste or older woman, widows

Ketu in 7th tends to give up marriage or has no desire for marriage.

If the Ascendant lord is in the 7th subject to benefic influence the partner will come from a respectable family. If the Ascendant lord and the 7th lord are close to each other marriage will happen early in life.

Afflictions to 7th house, 7th lord and/or Venus leads to promiscuous behaviour or strain in marital relations. If there are benefics influences this is less likely to happen. If the 7th house is hemmed between two malefics (papakarthari yoga) married life will be burdensome and miserable.

Lords of 6th/8th/12th (Dusthana houses) in 7th house removes strength from the house and can cause a break in the marriage.

7th lord (saptamesha) in houses 6th,8th,12th (Dusthana) loses its strength and may be the cause of disease for spouse or a break in the marriage, when not its own house or exalted.

Sun, Rahu, Saturn and 12th lord are separative planets and when two or more of them influence by association or aspect the 7th house, its lord or significator for marriage divorce is likely.

If 7th lord is in dual sign it gives many wives.

Otherwise afflicted (debilitated, malefic aspects) 7th house or 7th lord will give spouse with bad temperament. The nature of the sign and house occupied by a planet will influence the results of the house/s he is Lord of. The Lord of house afflicted is more damaging than the house itself.

Every planet has a desire to influence the 7th house from where it sits and depending on its nature will bring benefit or harm to that area during its dasa.

7th house acts as door to the house it is 7th from.

Planets in 7th from any house will open the door of the life in that area.

Planet/s in 7th and/or ruling 7th house show who we interact with and plays an important role in opening doors to what we want. Rahu indicates widows and its influence on 7th house or lord can give marriage to a widow.

Jeeva (life force) for 7th house is the Nakshatra dispositor of 7th lord.

Career of spouse - Take the 7th house in Navamsa (D9) as Ascendant and look at the 2nd, 6th and 10th houses from it. If you take the 7th house in navamsa as Ascendant and find Narayana dasa from it, you can time events in spouse's life (including career).

Marriage may occur during the Dasa period of:-

- Planet posited in the 7th house
- Venus and the Moon
- Planet aspecting 7th house
- Lord of 7th house

Jeeva/Jiva

Individual soul; living beings that take birth; life. Jivatma refers to a living or existing being that has a limited life span and die or change form. Jeeva is the life force. Jeeva is the soul of an individual in the form of a tiny hair like miniature spark of coloured light in the region of the solar plexus. This is the real identity of the individual consciousness. Individual soul enshrined in the human body, called Jivatman as opposed to Paramatman, the supreme soul (ultimate goal of individual soul).

JEEVA is the Nakshatra dispositor of planet. Jeeva (life force) for any house is the Nakshatra dispositor of the lord of that house.

Propitiate JEEVA if Ascendant lord is ill-placed as life force, fortune, circumstances will take a nosedive.

DEHA is Sign dispositor of planet. Deha is the body and if DEHA is ill placed it will affect health. If the sign dispositor of ascendant lord is placed in 3,6,8,12, ill health is expected during dasa as.

Deha is the Zodiac sign dispositor of a planet.

Jeeva is the Nakshatra dispositor of a planet.

Deha is the body (1st house) while Jeeva is the life force (8th house).

In Narayana Dasa DEHA is the physical body of the person. The Dasa Rasi (sign) itself is the DEHA.

To find the JEEVA (life force) count as many signs as the Deha has gained from the Ascendant. *i.e. For Cancer Ascendant, during dasa of Libra, the Jeeva will be Capricorn.*

Sun is the natural significator for Deha while Jupiter is the natural significator for Jeeva. (see *Deha*)

Jeevas

Refers to the kingdom of living beings including animals ruled by Mercury, Jupiter and Ketu. The plant or root kingdom is called Moola while the mineral or inanimate kingdom is called Dhatu and is ruled by Moon, Mars, Saturn and Rahu.

Jivanmukta

One who attains God-head even while in this world, a liberated soul. A Jnana Yogi who realises,

through intense meditation, that the individual soul and the Universal Soul or Brahman are one.

Jnana	Knowledge.
Jnanasakti	Power of knowledge and wisdom/one of primary forces of nature
Jnana Yoga	<p>The path to God through spiritual knowledge. Yoga of knowledge or wisdom as a spiritual path is the third and most difficult way to God-head, the others being <i>Bhakti Yoga</i> and <i>Karma Yoga</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- The tools required are knowledge of the Veda, Upanishads, Bhagavad Gita and other sacred books of deep esoteric knowledge.- One is required to have the following abilities:-<ul style="list-style-type: none">Viveka - discrimination and analysisVairagya – detachmentSama Dristhi – able to see all beings as equal and is not affected by worldly joys or sorrows- A spiritual guru or teacher to guide the doubts who is established in Universal Spirit/Brahman- practises deep meditation on Universal Spirit where the mind is constant and unmoving <p>In the Katha Upanishad, Yama, the God of Death instructs us to <i>“Arise, awake! Go to the best teachers and learn from them! The path to the Brahman is as narrow and as difficult to cross as a razors edge. Yet great joy greets one who attains this supreme knowledge”</i></p> <p>Obstacles to the Jnana path of spiritual enlightenment are as follows</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Avidya – ignorance, illusion – confusing our soul with our body, senses and mind arising out of

- Maya which sees the Universal Soul and the individual soul as separate and sees different souls as separate from each other

- Upadhis are sheaths, like layers of an onion, that enclose the individual soul including the body, the vital breath, the mind, intellect, psychic body and subtle body.

Nirvana or spiritual enlightenment can only be attained when all these layers have been transcended by:-

Vidya – knowledge and insight

Jnana - wisdom

For a Jnana Yogi to become a Jivamukta or liberated soul and enjoy the bliss of the Brahman requires more than intellectual study. Knowledge of oneness of the individual soul (Jiva) with the Supreme Soul (Brahman) can only happen when the individual soul can discard its waking, dreaming and deep sleep state and can reach Turiya/Turya, its superconscious state. This can be reached only through spiritual enlightenment achieved by an all-pervading spiritual yearning and intense meditation.

Scripture say

- *Aham Brahmasmi (I am the Brahman)*

- *Ekam Evadwitiyam (It is one, without a second)*

Tat tvam asi –

THAT(Higher Soul) THOU(individual soul) ART – identifies the 'self' with the 'self' within all of creation and delights in their welfare

- *Sarvam Khalvidam Brahma (Everything is, indeed, the Brahman/Supreme Soul*

Jnanendriyas Sense organs (nose, tongue, eyes, skin, ears) see
Indriyas or 10 organs of action and sensation

Jnaneshvari Goddess of Wisdom, written 1290 by Jnanadeva (age 15)

Jupiter see Guru, Brihaspati; The planet Jupiter is the teacher of the gods. He wears yellow and sits on a lotus wearing a golden crown while holding a rosary and a wishing wand.

Jupiter is generous, kind, tolerant, idealist, optimist, the angel on our shoulder that acts as protection and inspires optimism and faith in the mission, He has a great desire to teach especially the teachings from the wisdom of the ancients still available for our benefit as common sense and philosophy. Jupiter represents our godly qualities guided by wisdom to use our intelligence and power of discretion to give help and guidance for the heart to speak the truth. Arrogance or pride in his generosity becomes his downfall. For Jupiter to function at its best and maintain his good reputation he must be able to surrender in humility to the Higher Power and disassociate himself from the trappings of the wordly affairs. Jupiter loves sweet things and rules fat which is the body's savings account. When Jupiter is weak there is a lack of faith or purpose in the life and we tend to rely on materialism.

Jupiter filters the thoughts that send impulses to the soul and the soul replies. Jupiter is the real representative of God as he does the filtering and cleansing of thoughts because of which the soul is capable of continued existance within the body. If Jupiter did not do the filtering and cleansing of

thoughts and all were allowed to be experienced by the atma, then every soul that has incarnated as the selfish human being form will die within a few years. It is for this reason that Jupiter gives long life and is capable of averting apamrityu (death like experience) and all sorts of evils and is a karaka for so many houses..all good houses.

Jupiter is at home in Sagitarius and Pisces, gets exalted in Cancer and debilitated in Capricorn. Thursday is the best day for worshiping Jupiter.

We bring most benefit to others in the areas influenced by Jupiter. We have wisdom and experience in these areas as well as the capacity to heal and forgive. JUPITER's two houses are our source of faith, hope and enthusiasm. Here's where we are at our most optimistic and idealistic.

Sign Jupiter is in indicates the type of intelligence used. In Aquarius it is like that of old men - with lots of experience, memory, philosophy and thinking going into it. Jupiter teaches the planet that rules the sign he is in how to do his work. *i.e Jupiter in Capricorn will be a teacher to Saturn, however Saturn might not be that keen on listening to him.*

Jupiter's sign and natural house placement shows where we will do our best work and have most to give. In Cancer the natural 4th of the mind and compassionate caring or in Pisces can guide one on the path of spirituality, liberation or Moksha.

Jupiter is karaka for 2nd (values), 5th (children), 7th (husband), 9th (fortune), 11th (income) and Argala on

Jupiter will show how we surround ourselves with these blessing. If Venus has Argala on Jupiter it will be through art or beautiful seductive things.

Combustion of Jupiter will makes one pass through a phase of spiritual growth like gold passing through fire to come clean.

Kumbha Mela is celebrated when Jupiter is in Kendra to Kumbha (Aquarius) where he applies his intelligence to do deep thinking about abstract and esoteric things. Mini-festivals are held when he enters the other fixed signs of Taurus, Leo and Scorpio.

Inauspicious periods for Jupiter are when it is in:-

- Dark fortnight of Moon,
- Leo in Magha or 1st part of Purva Phalguni Nakshara,
- Capricorn,
- Retrograde,
- Acceleration or
- Combustion.

All activities where we would like Jupiter to be strong are to be avoided during these times.

VAMANA is the Jupiter avatar incarnation of Vishnu as dwarf. Vamana TURNS when we are ready for growth. Jupiter takes away all that is gross and preventing our growth. Jupiter is the brains greatest joy.

Transit of Jupiter is a great blessing especially when in trines to Ascendant. In quadrants to Arudha Lagna it boosts the image and financial prospects,

leads to fructification of objectives and general prosperity. Similarly the transits from other Pada's can be understood.

Jyoti

Light, flame, effulgence, radiance.

Jyotirlinga

For success in life, gaining of objectives, removal of sins of past births , remembrances of past lives , ability to see God and more; it is recommended that we worship the specific Jyotirlinga for oneself as follows:-

- 1) find out the signs in Kendra/angles from Moon.
- 2) find out the signs in Trikona/trine from Arudha Lagna.
- 3) find out the common sign in both above groups.
- 4) the jyotirlinga denoted by that sign will be your jyotirlinga.

i.e. If Moon is in Virgo then kendra from Virgo have Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces. If Arudha lagna is in Libra then trine to Libra have Aquarius and Gemini. So the common sign being Gemini ...the jyotirlinga becomes " nageshwar"

The jyotirlinga assigned to various rasis/sun signs are:-

Aries (exaltation of sun) rameshwaram
" om namah shivaya namah rameshwaraya"

Taurus: (exaltation of moon) : somnath
"om namah shivaya namah somnathaya"

Gemini: (exaltation of rahu) : nageshwar
"om namah shivaya namah nageshwaraya"

**Cancer: (exaltation of jupiter) : omkareshwar
“om namah shivaya namah omkareshwaraya”**

**Leo: () : vaidynath
“om namah shivaya namah vaidyanathaya”**

**Virgo: (exaltation of mercury) : mallikarjun
“om namah shivaya namah mallikarjunaya”**

**Libra: (exaltation of Saturn) : mahakaleshwar
“om namah shivaya namah mahakaleshwaraya”**

**Scorpio: () : ghashanesha
“om namah shivaya namah ghrashaneshwaraya”**

**Sagittarius: (exaltation of ketu) : vishwanath
“om namah shivaya namah vishwanathaya”**

**Capricorn: (exaltation of mars) : bhimshankara
“om namah shivaya namah bhimshankaraya”**

**Aquarius: () : kedarnath
“om namah shivaya namah kedarnathaya”**

**Pisces: (exaltation of Venus) : tryambakeshwar
“om namah shivaya namah tryambakeshwaraya”**

**For remedy of problems due to specific planets the
jyotirlinga sitting in the sign of exaltation of that
planet can be recommended if it is otherwise found
needful in the chart. i.e *for remedy of problems due to
Rahu - Nageshwara Jyotirlingam can be advised or
worshipped.***

Jyotish

Jyoti + Ishta are the two words used to create the word Jyotish. Jyoti refers to light and Ishta means God or Supreme Being.

Luminous is another word that refers to the study of the movements of the planets and stars. There are 3 branches referred to as TRISKANDHAS (pillars or shoulders). Hora Skanda (branch) refers to Astrology and prediction.

Science of light; Vedic Astrology as practised in India. Discipline of Hindu astrology comprising mathematical, astronomical and interpretive principles. The scope of Indian astrology is much deeper and wider than any other form of Astrology available today. There are said to be more than 400,000 texts from ancient Indian on Jyotish. It is likely that people who visited India brought back some portion of what they learned and set up their own school. This may be why there are some similarities and especially the core details of Planets, Signs and Houses. The differences arise in the use of the information. The complexity, precision and depth of insight passed by extraordinary teachers for thousands of years means it will take many lifetimes to master. Jyotish is a vast ocean of knowledge, covering all aspects of life, which one needs to be totally submerged in to fully appreciate its beauty.

Jyotisha

Astrologer

Jyotish Sages

Surya, Pitamahah, Vyasa, Vashishtha, Atree, Parasara, Kashyapa, Narada, Garga, Marichi, Manu,

**Angina, Lomasha, Paulisha, Chayavan, Yavana,
Brighu, Saunaha,
Maitreya, discipline of Parasara
Ved Vyasa, son of Parasara
Narada, son of Absolute Brahma, his disciple,
Saunaha,
wrote Rig Veda
Parasara, his disciple
BPHS dialogues between Sage Maitreya and his
Guru Sage Parasara**

*When we start see horoscopes, we start loving and respecting
everybody and then we become closer to God. ... that is the real
purpose of Jyotish. Sanjay Rath*

K

*'The wise,
meditating on Divine,
concentrating their thought,
discovering in the mouth of the cavern,
that Self,
that ancient Self,
difficult to imagine,
more difficult to understand,
pass beyond joy and sorrow.'
KATHA Upanishad*

Kaala	Supreme form of God
Kabir	1440-1518 Hindu saint/poet raised by a Muslim
Kacha	Son of Brihaspati or Jupiter
Kaivalyam	Thoughts of Moksha
Kaksha Hrasa	Reduction in longevity
Kakshya Vriddhi	Increase in longevity
Kala	Time (usually in hours)
Kala Bala	Strength of a planet on account of Time; Temporal strength i.e. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MO, MA, SA powerful at night• SU, JU, VE powerful during the day• ME is always powerful• Malefics and benefics are powerful during the dark half and bright half of the lunar month respectively

The good effects relating to a house can be reaped if an enterprise relating to that house is started in an ascendant ruled by the lord of that house, or when the lord thereof is in an upachaya house (3/6/10/11), or on the weekday. hour, year or month ruled by that house lord. The good effects will be:-

- 25% by year lord,
- 50% by month lord,
- 75% by lord of week and
- 100% by hora lord

(In JHORA software find current year, month ruler, hour ruler, etc. by right clicking in Strengths; Other Strengths; top pane and select Kaala bala break up).

Kalachakra

Time wheel or wheel of time is composed of eight spokes pointing toward the cardinal and intermediate directions. It is presented as the eight-petal lotus showing the eight planets of the Chara Karaka (temporary significators) as well as their deities, tithi and animal

Deities use animals as vehicles and the animal signifies the basic nature controlled by that Deity. i.e. Ganesh uses a rat as its vehicle which shows the power of Mars/Ketu to control Saturn which sit opposite each other on the KALACHAKRA. When troubled by rats assess houses ruled by Mars as likely source of problems.

Mercury and Rahu are opposite to each other in Kalachakra therefore it is recommended to enhance Mercury to strengthen memory as it will remove effects of Rahu who causes us to forget. Rahu with

Ascendent lord is bad for intelligence and makes the person confused.

Hari, the lion, is the name in the Kalachakra for the vehicle of Jupiter whose higher intelligence has the power to overrule the emotional Moon and change the mind.

(See also Tithi and Tithi Deity)

Kala Mrityu Death period. It is said there are one hundred types of temporal death periods called Apamrityu which can be avoided with the right remedy. Kala Mrityu cannot be avoided.

Kala Purusha Spirit of time or personification of time; the cosmic man; the universe or manifestation conceived as the expression of Cosmic man in Time dimension. In Hindu astrology all personal predictions are made by relating the planetary positions with various impulses generated by the Kala Purusha.

Kalas Number of rays assigned to planets starting from

Sun	:	30 kalas
Moon	:	16 kalas
Mars	:	6 kalas
Mercury	:	8 kalas
Jupiter	:	10 kalas
Venus	:	12 kalas
Saturn	:	1 kala

Find out how much wealth is promised by adding the kalas of 9th lord from ascendant + 9th lord from Moon; divide the sum by 12; the remainder will identify the number of houses to count from Moon Sign. If there are natural benefic influences on sign arrived at there will be much wealth and if natural malefic planets influence there will be little wealth.

Exaltation will increase the wealth of both benefic and malefic influencing.

Kalatra Wife, spouse; also Jaya and Bharya

Kalatrabhava 7th house

**Kala Sarpa
Yoga** 7 planets encircles by nodes in chart

Kali Goddess of time. An aspect of Parvati, Siva's consort; Dark form of Goddess – shot from the forehead of Durga when she was in a rage – she is the Goddess in her most terrifying form. Kali's devotees see her as a loving mother despite her blood-dripping tongue, her necklace of human skulls and belt of human heads adorning her otherwise naked body. She has four arms, symbolising the four stages in life and its four primary objectives. Her hands carry a sickle and a sword as her weapons of destruction. She also holds the head of the demon whose body she swallowed in one bite after drinking all his blood.

Mother Kali's role as Goddess of time is to end our illusions and free us from the cycles of karma by bringing us liberation from our bodies. She makes sure all things die to continue the cycles of life.

She holds the first and most important position in the *Mahavidyas* portraying the primal energy of existence and is the most powerful of all the goddesses. Kali refers to black complexion – she can be both kind and cruel. In her kindness she is creativity, prosperity, defence, religion and the worldly as in *Saraswati, Parvati, Pritvi* and *Lakshmi*. In the interest of defending the cosmos

she cruelly exterminates evil demons yet is large hearted and merciful. Kali is said to live in the cremation-ground which stands for the human heart. Her image standing on the body of Shiva tells us she controls his power. It symbolises the lesson that “when materialism comes to an end, spiritualism comes to light”.

Kali is also said to ensure that everyone get measles and mumps so their bodies develop the strengths to fight other germs.

Kalidasa

A great Indian writer and astrologer; Kalidas has been called the Shakespeare of India, where he far surpasses Shakespeare in his skills as a playwright. He was the most famous poet and scholar of his times. He was patronised by several kings. He was originally a dumb-witted illiterate woodcutter who was cutting the same branch on which he sat. Every time the branch was cut off, he would fall to the ground. This was seen by two ministers of the King's court. The king had a very knowledgeable but stubborn princess who had vowed to marry only the one who could beat her in Shastrath (religious and philosophical debate). The ministers took this poor woodcutter to the princess, telling him strictly not to utter a single word. They presented him as a great scholar who lives a simple life and talks only in sign language.

The princess showed him one finger. He showed her two in return. The princess was satisfied with his answer. What she meant was, "There is only one divine force in this world." She thought that he wanted to say that there are actually two, the creator and the adi shakti.

What the woodcutter actually meant was, "If you will poke me in one eye, I will poke you in both the eyes."

Then the princess showed him five fingers. She meant, "There are five elements in nature. Fire, earth, air, fire and ether." He showed her his closed fist. The princess misunderstood his answer as, "The five combine together to form the human body."

The woodcutter actually thought that the princess wanted to slap him when she showed him five fingers. He showed her his fist signalling that her slap will be replied by a punch.

This way the Shastrath continued and the princess mistook the woodcutter to be a great scholar. She accepted her defeat and married him. She then came to his small impoverished hut eager to learn more from him. But, one day she discovered the truth about his scholarly abilities when he called a camel 'Utra' instead of 'Ustra'. She scolded and admonished him harshly for his foolishness and left him.

Humiliated and sad, the woodcutter set out from home in search of knowledge and wisdom. But fruits of knowledge do not grow on trees. One night, tired and hungry, he took shelter in a ruined temple of Goddess Kali. In his dream that night, Goddess Kali appeared with two bowls of rice porridge (Kheer) one in each hand. She asked him to choose one bowl. She said, "In my right hand is

the bowl of wisdom and in my left is the bowl of knowledge. Take one."

The poor man was hungry as hell. He wanted to eat both the bowls of kheer. He said, "Let me taste each one. I will take the one which is the sweetest." The Goddess knowingly smiled and gave him both the bowls. Thus, he gained both supreme wisdom and knowledge. He renamed himself Kalidas, servant of Kali.

But, he never enjoyed marital bliss. When his wife approached him afterwards, he declined to stay in Grihasth ashram. She cursed him that he will die by the hands of a woman. Finally, a court dancer killed him for some jewels, not knowing his true identity, as he was wandering from kingdom to kingdom.

The Viprit Rajyoga (VRY) theory was first given by famous poet and playwright of ancient India, Kavi Kalidas. He was also a brilliant astrologer and he first mentioned this yoga in his text called 'Uttarkalamrita'. As Viprit Rajyoga is characterised by great rises and falls in the native's life, Kalidas perhaps took the inspiration to discover this yoga from his own life events.

Kali Yuga

Dark or Iron Age on Earth. Kali Yuga refers to one of the four eon's. Said to have started with the disappearance of Bhagavan Sri Krishna in 3102bc. During this time humans are said to be disinclined to do anything and results are extremely difficult to obtain.

Guru of Paramahansa Yogananda, Swami Yukteswar {1855-1936} in his book The "Holy Science" suggests there was a mistake in the calculations of Kali Yuga and state *"In A.D. 499, when 1200 years, the length of the true Kale Yuga, was complete, and the sun had reached the point of it's orbit farthest from the grand center {when the Autumnal Equinox was on the first point of Libra in the heavens} the age of Kali in its darkest period was then numbered by 3600 years instead of by 1200. With the commencement of the Ascending Kali Yuga, after A.D. 499, the sun began to advance in its orbit nearer to the grand center, and accordingly the intellectual power of man started to develop. Therefore the mistake in the almanacs began to be noticed by the wise men of the time, who found that the calculations of the ancient rishis had fixed the period of one Kali Yuga at 1200 years only"*

Kalki

10th Avatar of Vishnu who is yet to be born. Parasara said he was the lagna incarnation. Will ride a devadatta horse like flying object who is going to cause multiple deaths of evil people in this planet, especially corrupt political leaders. It is predicted that he will be born when Moon and Lagna are in the same Nakshatra during a waxing moon. Promised to come through the Saptarsi Marici-Sun ray. Said to be in 400,000 years time. He will appear in Sambhal and his fathers name should be Visnu Yasa.

Kalpa

One cycle of creation; one day of Brahma equal to 4,320,000,000 years. Each day of Brahma a period of active manifestation , is followed by a 'night' of Brahma of similar duration.

Kalpavriksha Holy Tree growing upside down in the abode of Lord Indra (King of Gods). The roots are in heaven and the branches, leaves and fruits stretch down to the earth.

**Kalsarpa &
Kalamrita
Yoga**

A yoga where all the planets are hemmed between Rahu and Ketu i.e. the Moon's North Node and the Moon's South Node. Kalsarpa/Kalasarpa yoga (KSY) is formed when half of the chart is unoccupied, Rahu is the leading the planets. Kala Amrita Yoga (KAY) is the exact opposite of Kala Sarpa yoga wherein Ketu is in the lead instead of Rahu. Even if one planet is outside or conjoined the Rahu/Ketu Axis the Yoga does not manifest.

This KSY or KAY dominate the life theme and causes great harm to the family, society and nation through the person who has Kal-Sarp Yoga.

Suffering can make a person a devil or a saint. With Kalasarpa the destructive tendencies come to the fore and the remedy is to worship Durga in the form of Chandi. The Kalasarpa yoga reaches maturity at age 45 when the soul is freed to fulfil the other yogas in the chart. With the Kala-Amrita Yoga the age of maturity is 43 years. Under its influence a person becomes kind and then the spiritual directions and non-attachment nature is revealed.

Remedy:- Worship of Ganesha in His form of Vinayaka.

The reason for the Yoga is a very deep inner desire, from the past birth, which the Mana (mind) of this

birth cannot seem to grasp. This can cause much distress as we struggle to come to terms with it.

This desire is related to the need to:-

- Express the personality of the Sign it rules i.e. Rahu rules Aquarius(radical) and Ketu rules Scorpio(mystical)

- Engage in activities associated with the house it is in i.e. 3rd house writing or 6th house fighting demons(weaknesses)

The dispositor will show how this will manifest, i.e. if in 7th through relationships or in 10th through work.

If Rahu is Atmakaraka, the person is surrounded by crime/poison until the age of 45, when one will turn increasingly spiritual, although surrounded by poison.

The Kala Sarpa or Amrita Yoga can be broken under the following circumstances:-

(1) A natural benefic planet joins the first or seventh house (These are the Satya Peetha or the places from where we learn about the real truth).

(2) A natural benefic planet conjoins the nodes. Natural malefic planets conjoining the nodes does break the KSY & KAY also but then there is no benefit of luxury, wealth or power etc.

If Kala Sarpa yoga breaks then the planets help the native to end the suffering and the destructive nature and criminal tendencies end bringing about a transformation. This can happen in real life with the association of a saint or a Guru.

If Kala Amrita Yoga is broken then the native does not renounce the life and instead, shall continue in

this life getting many fruits and benefits of luxury, power etc depending on the nature of the planets breaking the Yoga.

MOON breaking of KSY or KAY is called MAHA-SANKHA YOGA. Sankha indicates the beginning or birth of something.

JUPITER breaking of KSY or KAY is called MAHA-PADMA YOGA. Padma is the lotus indicating the rise of wealth, food, children and all that is good and representing God.

Kama

God of love and desire. Rati(passion) is his wife; Spring is his friend; Kama is the son of Vishnu and Lakshmi, the god of preservation and the goddess of fortune. He is a handsome god blessed with eternal youth. His vehicle is a green parrot with a red beak, the symbol of sensuality. He always carries with him his mythical bow and arrows used in match-making. Kama shoots arrows of desire that make their intended targets fall in love. One story tells how Kama got incinerated when he disturbed Shiva's meditation but not before Kama's arrow had caused Shiva to fall in love with Parvati. However, the gods fearing extinction without Kama appealed to Shiva to revive him, which he did. Kama was reborn as a son of Krishna and desire and romance were restored to the universe.

Desire either cosmic or individual; the clinging to existence.

One of the 4 functions of human life and of the four important houses that have been equated with the primary goals in life:-

(1ST) DHARMA - focus on right living to enable one to do ones duty

(4 th) MOKSHA - spiritual goals and practice to guide the soul to God
(7 th) KAMA - right relationship by focusing on what we can give
(10 th) ARTHA - Activity in working life to provide material support

Kamadeva	Indian cupid, the god of love;
Kanda	Sections; Veda has three sections as follows:- 1. Karma Kanda dealing with rituals 2. Upasana Kanda dealing with worship 3. Jnana Kanda dealing with spiritual knowledge Vedanta teaches that Jnana (path of knowledge) is all-important and that the other paths are steps to the final goal.
Kantaka Sani	A difficult time which operates when transit Saturn is in 1st, 8th and 10th signs from either Ascendant, Arudha Lagna or Moon sign. During this transit Saturn will behave like a thorn in the leg and the person has to limp in all activities of life. Profession/Career is hampered and finances dwindle.
Kanya	Virgo – 6th sign of Zodiac from 150-180, Maid in a boat holding fire and corn is its symbol and represents the intestines of Kala Purusha to digest our experiences.
Kapata Yoga	MA, SA or RA in 4th house
Kapha	Water humour
Kapha Dosha	Phlegm humour – Moon is significator of water related diseases such as cough and colds.
Kapila	Indian Sage

Kara To do

Karaka *Significator*; the one who causes; helper; doer; promoter; indicator; producer; the one who gets the job done or is in charge.

The opposite to Karaka is *Maraka* which signifies annihilation, loss, death, failure. The 2nd and 7th Houses and lords take on these qualities. While the Karaka houses and lords which signify achievement and success include 1st, 4th, 5th, 9th, 10th as well as 3rd, 6th and 11th when their lords are in their own house.

Karaka is used to describe the role each planet gets to play from its assigned portfolio of interests, including body part, jobs, complexion, temperament etc. suited to its nature. i.e. Sun is soul, Moon the emotions, Mars for courage, Mercury for speech, Jupiter for wisdom, Venus for pleasure and Saturn for sorrow. See individual planets for more details.

There are three types of Karaka: -

1. Chara – changeable
2. Sthira - fixed
3. Naisargika – natural and that ‘which has already been decided.’

CHARA KARAKA (temporary significator) unique to each chart based on a particular degree. These planets represents the desire of the soul for the duration of this birth and because Ketu has no desire he is not included, therefore there can only be eight planets in this scheme. (See *chara Karaka* for details)

CHARA KARAKA CHAKRA temporary significator

AK	Soul	ATMA
AMK	Adviser	AMATYA
BK	Brother	BHRATA
MK	Mother	MATA
PK	Father	PITA
PUK	Child	PUTRA
GK	Relatives	GNATI
DK	Spouse	DARA

STHIRA KARAKA (fixed significator) used for longevity/death (extent of survival of physical body)for Ayur Dasa. Because Rahu and Ketu are calculated points and do not have a physical body there are only seven planets from Sun to Saturn involved in this scheme.

NAISARGIKA KARAKA – natural or universal significator. Everything in creation has a planet who reigns over it (*i.e. Venus for love, luxury, 7th house, etc*). This scheme has all nine planets included(see *Naisargika* for more detail)

Judging a horoscope - To analyse a particular event or matter in the life we need to look at the house that rules the event, the lord of that house and its natural significator or Karaka for the matter. *i.e. for children we evaluate the 5th house, lord of 5th, Jupiter (karaka) and 5th from Jupiter.*

The ability to get a house need met will be decided by the planet reigning over that activity. The house lord works for the natural significator and if there is a good relationship between the two it will give many opportunities in that area.

For a house to flourish its Karaka needs to be well placed from the house.

Karaka is the creator of opportunity while the ruler of the sign in the Natural Zodiac becomes the Controller of what is possible as he has the best ability to control its affairs. 10th from any house shows the work to be achieved and the job the creator and controller has to do can be understood as follows:-

- **1st SU creates MA controls**
- **2nd JU creates VE controls**
- **3rd MA creates ME controls**
- **4th MO creates MO controls**
- **5th JU creates SU controls**
- **6th SA creates ME controls**
- **7th VE creates VE controls**
- **8th SA creates MA controls**
- **9th JU creates JU controls**
- **10th ME creates SA controls**
- **11th JU creates SA controls**
- **12th SA creates JU controls**

1st Self 10th Karma

Sun is the creator of the work

Mars controls the energy

From natural 1st House (Aries) Mars's job is seen in 10th house (Capricorn); which is 10th house. So his way of achieving his ideals is through using his energy to work without thought of the outcome.

Kaaraka(Creator) of 10th House is Mercury. So Mercury is the creator of our work due to learning.

What we learn about we can work at. Other Karaka

(creator) of 10th are Saturn (hard work) SU (authority) JU (wisdom) so these also help to fulfil the ideals

The natural owner of 10th is Saturn so he is the best controller of what has to be done. He knows our debts and how hard we have to work to fulfill our obligations or punishment.

2nd Food bank - 11th Income Wealth

Jupiter creates blessings as Karaka of 2nd

Venus controls comfort/gratification as ruler of Taurus

From natural 2nd House Venus's job is seen in 10th

house; which is natural 11th house. So the way of getting resources/food/money is through desire for pleasure.

The natural owner of the 11th are RA/SA so they are in the best position to know what has to be done.

3rd Courage 12th Loss/surrender

Mars creates determination as Karaka of 3rd

Saturn's controls boundary as ruler of

From natural 3rd House Saturn's job is seen in 10th

house; which is 12th house. So his way of developing courage is through surrender and being willing to let go all attachments through meditation.

4th mother 1st Self development

Moon creates calm for the mind

Moon control personal wellbeing

From 4th House Moon's job is seen in 10th house; which is 1st house. So his way of developing inner peace is through personal development and self control which require a steady mind.

5th Luck 2nd family

Jupiter creates gifts

Venus controls resources

From 5th House Venus's job is seen in 10th house; which is 2nd house. So his creativity depends on his desire for beauty and harmony as well as resources and family background.

6th Enemy - 3rd Courage

Saturn creates sins of past

Mars controls efforts

From 6th House Mar's job is seen in 10th house; which is 3rd house. So his way of tackling his enemy is with his courage and weapons of pen or sword

7th Partner – 4th Deep peace

Venus creates harmony

Moon controls desires

From 7th House Moon's Job is seen in 10th house; which is 4th house. So his way of bringing harmony in relationship is by controlling the thoughts and desires through Mantra/ meditation

8th Debts - 5th Children

Saturn creates secrets

Sun controls their exposure

From 8th House Sun's job is seen in 10th house; which is 5th house. So his way of eliminating the secrets/debts is through devotion and giving ones heart to something he loves.

9th Teacher - 6th Service

JU creates wisdom.

ME controls the learning through intelligence.

From 9th House Jupiter's job is seen in 10th house; which is 6th house. So his way of implementing the dharma is through punishment and hence litigations comes there. We see here that 4th (Vidya – living

wisdom) house of 6th is Dharma. So the Lawyer has to Know Law/Dharma taught by Jupiter.
Now the Successful End or Gains of All Dharma is 11th house. So 11th from Sagittarius is Libra which is balance; where best rays (exaltation) of Saturn are seen.

10th Work - 7th Relationships

ME creates the work

VE controls partners through harmony

From 10th House Venus's job is seen in 10th house; which is 7th house. So his way of eliminating his karma is through taking pleasure in working for the welfare of others.

11th Gains – 8th fresh karma

JU creates the hopes

MA controls efforts through how much fighting spirit or ambition he has.

From 11th House Mar's Job is seen in 10th house; which is 8th house. So his way of fulfilling his desires and making gains in this life is through creating fresh karma.

12th Loss - 9th higher knowledge

SA creates the loss

JU controls through protection

From 12th House Jupiter's job is seen in 10th house; which is 9th house. So his way of surrendering or letting go is through knowledge about a higher dimension

Karaka Bhava

Hrasya

Nashagra Significator placed in house destroys it

Karakamsa

Desire of the Soul. The Atmakaraka (AK) placement in Navamsa (D9) is the Karakamsa (KK). This is how the Soul views us and shows what work we have come to do. As we get older the fulfilment of the AK role becomes the most important focus. From the KK even malefics behave well and in trines give knowledge of Mantra and make one spiritual. Troubles come from desires of the Soul that are difficult to handle. The purpose in the life and God's messenger is seen from the strongest significator of the house that we get by counting from KK to D9 Lagna (Only in very exceptional cases are they in the same place) *i.e. 5 signs = 5th house and its main significator is Jupiter.* Counting from Lagna in D9 to KK show how we communicate back. The Dasa ruler's position in D9 shows how the message is being communicated right now.

Parasara and Jaimini teach us that ATMAKARAKA is the most important planet in the chart and if he is favourable then all the planets will behave well. Like having a good King, the subjects will be happy and perform well.

The Rasi chart will indicate the potential while the Navamsa will indicate if this can be fulfilled. The talents that come natural are seen from the trines to the Navamsa Lagna while the trines from the Karakamsa (KK) show the real desire of the birth.

Mismatch between Navamsa Lagna and Karakamsa causes rebirth due to unfulfilled desires.

KARAKAMSA desire of soul

ATMAKARAKA is the soul

LAGNAMSA what easily obtained and indicates vocation/abilities

DASAMSA D10 holds key to career achievements

DESIRE THAT CAUSED REBIRTH (maybe over many lifetimes) is shown by the signs and planets influencing the 7th house from KK. i.e.

Mercury(communicate) in Sagittarius(philosophy) with GL(authority), UL(self-sacrifice). Dispositor of KK aspecting KK would suggest a deep desire to sacrifice oneself to communicate learning about soul in a sincere and inspiring manner.

BUSINESS PARTNER – Choose a person whose AK is in Kendra to yours. Whatever planets you have in Kendra to your AK will show people who will be supportive to you. I have Venus, Mercury and Saturn, Jupiter in Kendra to my AK – so those who will support me will have either of those planets as AK.

Karakamshka Rasi Sign (D1) occupied by AK in Navamsa (D9)

Karakatwa Significations

Karana Half a lunar day or half a tithi. Cause or action. Refers to what can be accomplished or activities done that will bring success. It shows how the desires of the Tithi are achieved. Karara represents the Earth element associated with Mercury who will

put shape on the Venusian Water element governing Tithi.

In a natal chart lord of Karana is seen for issues related to 10th house, career, achievements, skills, hobbies. The strength and placement of Karana lord will show the overall strength of this aspect of life. Any planet influencing it will influence the type of career chosen and is to be read alongside the 10th house and Dasamsa (D10).

Karana is one of the five limbs of Panchanga that show the nature of time with respect to the five states of matter or forms of existence (pancha bhootas or pancha tattva). These five limbs are VARA (weekday) & Fire element, TITHI (lunar day) & Water element, KARANA (half a lunar day) & Earth element, NAKSHATRA (constellation) & Air element, and YOGA (sun+moon day) and Ether element.

Karana is half a Tithi(half a lunar day) and changes with every six degrees movement between Sun and Moon or half a lunar day. A lunar month consists of 30 Tithi and 60 (sixty) Karanas.

Karana is associated with the Earth (prithvi) element and the root or Mooladara chakra. There are 11 Karana in total out of which 7 are movable and 4 are fixed. The planets that rule the Karana are given in the table below where from BAVA to VISHTI are described as Movable and ruled by Sun to Saturn, in weekday lord order. The last four are Fixed Karana and are ruled by Brahma. Hari, Hara,

and Aditya who are represented by the lords of the four quadrants in order.

Table of Karana Lords

#	Karana	Planet	DEITY	Nakshatra
1	<i>Bava</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Indra</i>	<i>Jyeshtha</i>
2	<i>Balava</i>	<i>Moon</i>	<i>Brahma</i>	<i>Rohini</i>
3	<i>Kaulava</i>	<i>Mars</i>	<i>Mitra</i>	<i>Anuradha</i>
4	<i>Taitula</i>	<i>Mercury</i>	<i>Aryama</i>	<i>U.Phalguni</i>
5	<i>Garija</i>	<i>Jupiter</i>	<i>Indra</i>	<i>Jyestha</i>
6	<i>Vanija</i>	<i>Venus</i>	<i>Vishnu</i>	<i>Sravana</i>
7	<i>Vishti</i>	<i>Saturn</i>	<i>Yama</i>	<i>Bharani</i>
8	<i>Shakuni</i> <i>Brahma</i>	<i>1st Lord</i>	<i>Naga</i>	<i>Ashlesha</i>
9	<i>Hari</i> <i>Chatuspada</i>	<i>– 4th Lord</i>	<i>Brahma</i>	<i>Rohini</i>
10	<i>Hara – Naga</i> <i>Mahesh</i>	<i>7th Lord</i>	<i>Naga</i>	<i>Ashlesha</i>
11	<i>Aditya</i> <i>Kintughna</i> <i>Surya</i>	<i>- 10th Lord</i>	<i>Vayu</i>	<i>Swati</i>

The fixed Karanas occur only once in a lunar month.

They are as follows:-

Shakuni:	2nd half of Krishna Chaturdasi.
Chatuspada:	1st half of Amavasya.
Naga:	2nd half of Amavasya.
Kimstughna:	1st half of Shukla Pratipad

The movable Karanas repeat in regular order starting from the second half of Shukla Pratipad to the first half of the Krishna Chaturdasi.

Karana is seen for overall success during the dasa period. The movable Karanas excluding the Vishti Karana are auspicious and show success, unless the

lord is not adversely afflicted in the Muhurtha chart and vice versa.

Vishti is represented as an ugly female demon born out of the wrath of Mahadeva. She is a repulsive figure with seven necks, seven arms, three legs, and a tail, riding a ghost. Her malefic face adversely affects certain lunar days and her influence is to be avoided when choosing a time for an activity.

Karanaya

Action

Karesha

Lord of 22nd Drekkana, also known as Chidra Graha, is a dire malefic as 22nd Drekkana falls in 8th house from Ascendant and gives adverse results. Has the power to cause destruction of an individual. Karesha of D3 is adept at destroying your prayers, yagnas, studies, and all good karma you plan to do. He can cause serious ill health.

Karkata

Cancer – 4th sign of zodiac from 90-120 longitude, Crab is its symbol and represents the chest of Kala Purusha providing a safe place for a happy heart.

Karma

Action, duty, fate. Natural law of motion, of action and reaction, which acting on the life-principle, becomes the law of Karma by which we progress toward liberation; a doctrine of rebirth and doer of action. **As you sow, so shall you reap**. Smiling or growling we are generating Karma. It's a Philosophy of cause and effect where positive and negative events are seen as the result of past deeds in a previous life. Karma is a logical theory which explains differences in our births, temperments and guides us in moulding our future lives. Reaping the rewards of past actions, every kindness or

unkindness comes back to us as a result of our actions. *“What goes around comes around.”* Everything we do in thought, word and deed has its consequences in equal measure to what we put in at the physical level. However, emotional activities have five times the effect and on the mental plane twenty-five times.

Karma can be understood more clearly when analysed in three ways:-

1) SANCHITA karma represents the sum total of all we've ever done over numerous lifetimes which gives us our characteristics, tendencies, aptitudes and interests. This explains why children born to the same parents turn out to be very different in nature. These qualities or habits can be worked on and improved or neglected.

2) PRARABDHA portion to be experienced in one lifetime to neutralize effects of previous activities is beyond our control. Our parents, culture, birth or death are predetermined by the quality of our previous lives. When we die the soul leaves this body and goes into another to work out its destiny afresh, arising out of the good and bad deeds of this life. Our birth charts indicate what is to be experienced to restore harmony and balance. The timing is indicated by the DASA or planetary periods.

3) AGAMI or KRIAMANA KARMA are fresh karmas created that are all the time being added to the total by our activities in thought, word or deed which determine our future in this life and the next. We cannot change our past or our birth, however, while here we have the free will to shape our future.

Actions and activities indicated by 10th house and 10th Nakshatra. Saturn is lord of Karma.

Karma refers to seeds sown in past which will determine what the Atma (Soul) and Mana(Mind) must undergo. *Zodiac signs and houses show influences to Soul(Atma) - Nakshatra show influences to Mind and emotions(Mana)*. The sign shows the purpose and the lord of the sign shows the power or strength to carry it out.

When we consult the Dasa we can predict our experiences based what is being produced by the dance of the gunas with the senses. Whether it is a happy or sad experience will depend on our expectations and the influences on our Moon/Mana. Whether we like it or not is secondary to our higher purpose as what the Atma/Soul wants will always take priority.

**WHAT HAPPENS is our KARMA burning off
HOW IT MANIFESTS will be through the PADAS
WHEN IT HAPPENS is determined by the DASA**

Negative thoughts create fresh karma. Frustration and anger deny the opportunity to grow – these are projections outside of ourselves but in reality this is what we are ready for - what we are to meet as teacher. *“Everything happens for me not to me”*. External experiences are what our inner guide - soul - life force - wants us to engage with and learn to bless - this is our portion of the creative process which is life and our response creates the opportunity for the ongoing evolution of the universe we are unique expressions of.

Karma Bhava 10th house of activities/occupation; dominant actions; interests, hobbies, work - Karma – status, throne. Shows maximum expression of self. We externalise what is in the 4th in 10th which shows the objectives we are working towards - what we need to do to grow, drawing us away from dealing with insecurity.

10th House also called Rajya (kingdom) or Dashama house gives an indication of work that might suit us. Being 3rd from 8th it shows the efforts (3rd) we make to clear our debts (8th). If afflicted by malefic influence, it will limit what can be achieved. If the 10th house and its lord are influenced by benefics there will be many servants.

The choice of career will be influenced by the nature of the element of 10th house as well as planets in the sign, ruling or aspecting it:-

Fire signs (AR/LE/SA) – army, cooking, factory, fires, metallurgy, printing, security.

Earth signs (TA/VI/CP) – cloths, farmer, gardener, property, trade

Air signs (GE/LI/AQ) – astrologers, communicators, knowledge, media

Water signs (CA/SC/PI)– admirals, counsellor, fishermen, hotelier, nurse, publican, sailors

PLANETS CAREER PREFERENCES:-

SUN – Civil servant, gold, lawyer, leadership, minister, movie star, music, political leader, royalty

MOON – Agriculture, catering, government, jewellery, nurse, midwife, poet, psychology, song, water, women

MARS – Banker, barber, butcher, carpenter, chemist, commander, cooking, engineer, insurance, lawyer, mechanic, officer, security, soldier, surgeon, surveyor, warrior, weapons

<p>MERCURY – Accountant, author, bookseller, business, comic, fun, interpreter, mathematician, messenger, playground, printer, schoolteacher, secretary, writing</p> <p>JUPITER – advisor, counsellor, clergy, judge, lawyer, philosopher, priest, preceptor, scholar, writer</p> <p>VENUS – Actor, advisor, artist, beautifier, dancer, dressmaker, entertainer, jeweller, perfumery, sex, solicitor, wine merchant</p> <p>SATURN – antique dealer, hawkers, miner, sanitation, scavengers, spiritualism, subordination, trades, undertaker</p> <p>RAHU – Import, drugs, underground, environmentalist</p> <p>KETU – Astrologer, exports, mystics, programmer, terrorist</p>

If there are no planets in 10th house , then find the lord of the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 10th. If there are a few planets influencing then a blend of these will usually indicate the choice of profession.

Success in work is measured by the strength of 10th house, planets in the 10th house, 10th lord and Saturn. Saturn in 10th in own, exaltation or friends sign makes one a leader.

AaGYaa is another name for 10th house and refers to the method of giving orders. A benefic influence on this area will mean ones orders are accepted by others. If the 10th lord has malefic influence one will be inclined to give cruel orders.

10th house is also called 'Maana' Bhava means honor/repute and benefic influences to 10th house or its lord will give good reputation and honour. The work we do is usually related to our formal education as indicated by the 4th House.

Promises are different things from the nature of the talk or truthfulness as seen in 2nd house. Promises are governed by the 10th house and the lord should

be strongly placed for the person to hold his promises. Like in Sri Rama's case, exalted Mars and in Sanjayji's case Jupiter causing Hamsa Mahapurusha Yoga.

Pratyantaradasa.(PD) of a planet associated with 5th house in D10 will bring job offer, if well placed from antardasa (AD) lord. Any planet with the PD lord shows someone who will help in getting the job.

Rasi is General, Dasamsa is Your work. Abilities are in Navamsa. Opportunities are Rasi. You can have ability but no ambitions in that area if planet is debilitated in D1.

If Rahu is in the throne i.e. Lagna or 10th house, then the Sun becomes very malefic and in whichever house the Sun is placed, the effects of an eclipse shall come to that house. Jupiter (religion/finance) in Pisces in throne causes great benevolence. Saturn(politics) in Cancer in throne causes too many controls, feuds, destruction and relationship problems.

Tenth House:- Growth, profession, career, karma (action), conduct in society, fame, honors, awards, self-respect, dignity, knees.

See also *Dasamsa (D10)*

Karma Vipaka 10th house from any house throws its influence on the house it is 10th from which is outside the usual rules to do with aspects. 10th house from any house indicates the completion of the activities related to the house where will benefics give a boost to the area

they are 10th from. This refers to the beneficial yoga formed by planets in kendra to each other being able to help each other achieve results. Used for predictions of the events likely to bear fruit or possible outcome during a Dasa period. i.e. *Jupiter in 10th from Dasa lord in 4th would suggest being happy to give guidance or teach from home.*

Karma Yoga Yoga of work as an ideal where there is selfless dedicated service without attachment to results (Nishkama Karma). The path to God through total absorption in ones path of action which requires rigid self-discipline, self-restraint and a sense of justice and compassion toward all. Karma Yoga teaches that work for work's sake is the aim and not work for its rewards. A Karma Yogi is a person to whom no work is inferior, as action is the means to attain God, and work is the form of worship. See *Bhakti Yoga* and *Jnana Yoga*

Karmendriyas Five action orientated senses including:-

- Speech
- Grasping
- Walking,
- Excretory/cleaning
- Generative/procreation);

See also Indriyas and Jnanendriyas for five organs of sensation or knowledge acquiring senses including

- Smell
- Taste
- Sight
- Hearing
- Touch/feeling

Karmesha 10th lord; Indicator of work. Shows the power to carry out a task. If he is weak there may not be much motivation for serious work. The Navamsa (D9) dispositor of the 10th lord well placed i.e. not in 6,8,12 ensure good work is done. See karma above.

Karmic Axis *See Nodes, Rahu, Ketu.* Whatever houses the Karmic Axis influence will be areas where we are different or want to make a difference. The nodes make the Moon wobble, and in a chart this is our wobble where change happens and will not give normal circumstances. It's what sets us apart, makes us unconventional, stand out and want to go against the repetitious confining norms. The effect can be shocking and seen to be wrong which can be hurtful socially. Alternatively, it can express itself as extraordinary talent or genius and bring all the accolades that come with that.

RAHU/KETU AXIS in Nadi astrology

When Mars and Venus are on opposite side of Axis it brings difficulty to relationship, on same side married life is happy.

If Moon and Sun are on the same side of the nodal axis, there will be little help from parents. On opposite halves it will be better.

When Saturn and Jupiter are on opposite sides of axis one has to work really hard to achieve anything, and is employed far away from home. while on the same side things are offered on a platter.

If Saturn -Mars conjoin in one side of the axis and Venus – Jupiter conjoin on other side there will be great calamity in 49th year.

If Mercury and Jupiter are separated by Nodal axis there will be disagreement with children.

Moon - Saturn has similar problem with mother and for Sun - Saturn with father.

Karpanya	Meanness
Karta	Doer. Any planet aspecting/joining AL, HL or GL in Rasi, Drekkana, Navamsa
Kartari	<p>Scissors. In astrology there is Subha (blessing) Kartari meaning benefic planets in 2nd & 12th place from point of interest. Papa (evil) Kartari is where two malefic planets are positioned in same place causing the reference point to be trapped and bringing great difficulty from enemies. Strength of ascendant lord will determine final outcome.</p> <p>Kartari shows balance and can be in quadrant or trines also.</p> <p>4th and 10th – show efforts</p> <p>5th and 9th – shows blessings</p> <p>2nd and 12th – resources and giving</p>
Karttikeya	<p>Also called Skanda in Southern India; demigod for Mars. Born under the asterism of Krittika. Karttikeya is the secretary of defense to the god's armed forces. He is young, handsome, brave and always ready to go into battle with his spear. His vehicle is the peacock whose task is to destroy the demons of ego and bad desires. Shiva and Parvati are parents to Karttikeya whom Shiva created with the help of the fire (Agni) and river (Ganga) gods while his brother Ganesha was moulded out of clay by Parvati their mother. Legend has it that when Parvati and Shiva were on their honeymoon the gods became fearful that the child they could create would be so powerful that it could usurp their position and so interrupted their private union. As a result Shiva's seed was</p>

accidentally released into the air. It was so bright that only Agni (god of fire) could carry it to river of the goddess Ganga to be nourished into life as instructed by Shiva.

Karuna

Compassion

Karya

Chief of border forces of Ravana's army. Khara's army in astrology consists of various generals including the lords of the 22nd and the 64th Navamsa. These armies of demons are very adept at bringing misfortunes (D9) and troubles in the mind and consequently work (D3). Can be destroyed by the mystical arrows of Rama or reciting the Holy name RAMA.

Karyesh

Karyesh is the significator of the Karya (activity) and will vary from one chart to another depending on the activity involved. Karya stays the same from Lagna - i.e. if query is for disease then Karya bhava is eighth house and Karyesh is Saturn. *For example, in the Dasamsa (profession) a person can have many Karyesh (significators) depending on the activities he is involved in. As an example let us consider President Bill Clinton. He is a politician and also a lawyer. The Karyesh for politics is the Sun (note - Moon is for Bureaucracy) and that for a legal profession is Jupiter.* Depending on the placement and strength of these planets in the Dasamsa, the rise or fall or changes in career can be studied and predicted. The concept of Argala is vital to determine as to which of these Karyesh shall bloom or perish at any point of time as the dasa's change."

Kashyapa	Form of the Sun and a cosmic creator
Katapayadi Varga	Form of numerology
Katha	Storytelling, often spanning many days. A skilled storyteller recounts episodes from sacred texts, such as Ramayana, then lead the audience in singing related <i>bhajan</i> s.
Katthana	Boastfulness
Kauluka Shastamsa	<p>1/6 part of a sign (5* arc). Every sign has three <i>Drekkana</i> measuring 10degrees each.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The first Drekkana of 10degrees in every sign refers to a part of the body above the neck. 2. The second Drekkana of 10degrees refers to part of body below the neck and above the waist 3. the third Drekkana of 10degrees refers to part of body below the waist. <p>Every Drekkana has two Kauluka measuring 5degrees each.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The first Kauluka indicates internal problems or disease 2. The second Kauluka refers to external disease that can be seen in a change of size or damage to the body part.
Kavi	Poet. Another name for the Planet Venus, arts and music also come under her domain.
Kemadruma	Poverty; Druma means a tree and Kemadruma is a useless tree.

Kendra

Center, section, quadrant; Power houses as in 1st , 4th , 7th, 10th representing the immediate priorities to be focused on that set direction in life.

For any journey we need to have some direction in mind and the four kendras (1st, 4th, 7th,10th) in the chart help to identify the primary motivation. The chart is divided into 12 parts, called Houses, with each part representing an important area in life. Of the 12 there are 4 of these houses that act as pillars or corner stones, which give support and strength to the whole chart. These are called the Kendras (angles) and they need to be strong to give a fulfilled life. Any planet placed in these 4 Kendras will give a lot of power behind and emphasis on what that planet represents in a chart throughout the life. The 5 Mahapurusha (great person) Yogas are based on the 5 planets Venus, Mars, Mercury, Saturn or Jupiter being in their own or exaltation sign in these 4 houses.

The 4 Kendras have been equated with the primary goals in life of:-

(1ST) DHARMA - focus on right living to enable one to do ones duty

(4th) MOKSHA - spiritual goals and practise to guide the soul to God

(7th) KAMA - right relationship by focusing on what we can give

(10th) ARTHA - Activities in working life to provide material support

A simple analogy of these primary motivations factors in our lives can be seen from the natural progress of the Sun during the day. Dharma represents Sunrise or 6am where we set the

direction and prepare for our day by bathing, reflection on our goals, meditation and prayer. Artha is associated with 12midday when we are at our height at work and the Sun is strongest. At 6pm we are heading for home as the Sun sets and this time is symbolic of Kama and our need for intimate relationships. Midnight is when we are sleeping and we have to let go all of our aspirations at a worldly level and surrender to Moksha. How peaceful or otherwise our sleep will be is dependant on the influences on all of these 4 houses.

Quadrants/angles. 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th Houses. Planets in Kendra to each other become mutual helpers and will enhance each others abilities to give results for the houses they rule.

Kendras are the four Gayatri's –

- 1. Brahma (Udaya Lagna),**
- 2. Vishnu (madhyama, 10th house),**
- 3. Shiva (Asta, setting or 7th house) and**
- 4. Shakti (tureeya gayatri or 4th house).**

These four gayatari rule the four Ayana of Dharma, Artha, Kaama & Moksha. Thus the Ayana and the Kendra are very personal to the native. A person without ayana is like an animal is what Chanakya says.

Panapara are the four gayatri of the future generation as Apoklimas are the four Gayatri of the preceding generation. Thus all generations have their Ayanas, Ashramas and Gayatri clearly defined.

Kendradhipati Quadrangular lord

Ketu

See eclipse legend, karmic axis, nodes, Rahu. Ketu is also called the South Node of the Moon; Dragon's tail; shadow planet; It symbolises Moksha or Spiritualism.

Ketu has no attachments and shows the path to liberation as it has no desire for materialism. It give intuitional powers with deep abstract thinking and a longing to surrender to the spirit within. He gives results opposite to the Moon which can mean loss of reputation and position as well as a desire to remain aloof and alone. Ketu moves us regularly to quiet down, check in, recharge and revitalise. Frustrates the mind for the purpose of spiritual rise i.e eclipses the moon (mind).

Ketu in 8th can give undiagnosable disease. Religious extremes are also Ketu's domain and as he is headless he can become the suicide bomber or executioner following out instruction without question. Both Rahu and Ketu are seen as potential terrorists where Rahu is the head of the group who uses diplomacy, deception and clever maneuvering or manipulation.

KETU is joint ruler of Scorpio with Mars which complexity and depth to the sign. Its love of the mysterious is due to Ketu's access to hidden knowledge. The secret powers of the nature that lied dormant in Scorpio are linked to Kundalini.

Ketu is a shadow planet and therefore gives results of the lord of the sign in which it is placed and planets it associates with. Ketu spiritualizes what it touches. He represents intense heat and infra-red

light. Its emblems are the flag, ray, meteor or comet.

MATSYA is Ketu avatar and the first incarnation of Vishnu as fish discontented with all vessels except the ocean of spirit. Returned the wisdom of Vedas, provides self-realisation, Provides Jnana (knowledge) and Moksha (liberation).

Kevala	Dispositor of Moon aspecting/joining JL, HL or GL. Moon shows what the mind desires for sustenance and like the mother wants to give you everything you want. The Moon's dispositor job is to give what the mind wants and if he is associated with Lagna a KEVALA Yoga occurs and all the persons wishes will be fulfilled. If Kevala is with AK the mind is always at high spiritual level.
Khala	Base; refers to the dignity or state(Avastha) of a planet being placed in the Divisional chart (Varga) of a malefic planet. The effects of this state causes marital disharmony, poverty, interest in others money, long-distance travel, quarrels etc.
Khanda	Division, section as in Longevity compartment. Portion
Kosha	Sheath, covering, body, vehicle of consciousness, of five types subtle and gross
Kranti	Declination. Refers to the angular distance of a star, planet north or south of the equator. The inclination of the axis of the Earth with the plane of

its revolution which according to Hindu Astronomy can never exceed 24 degrees. The angular distance of a heavenly body from the celestial equator. Declination of the stars changes very slowly whereas that of the planets change frequently. The Sun is never more than 23degrees 28minutes of declination which occurs when passing through Cancer or Capricorn.

Kranti

Pradesha Zodiacal belt

Krantivritta

Ecliptic, also Apamandala and Ravimarga

Kreta Yuga

Fire, one of 4 divisions where a planet gives excellent results during its dasa

Krishna

Eight Avatar of Vishnu; the God of the flute and Divine Love

Krishna Paksha Dark fortnight; Dark half of lunar month or waning phase of Moon which starts on the Full Moon where he loses one bright digit per day until he reaches the New Moon conjoined with the Sun. After this Moon phase he gains one digit of light per day during the bright fortnight until he reaches 180degrees away from the Sun again at the Full Moon. See also *Shukla Paksha*.

Kriya

Yoga of technique.

Kriyasakti

Thought and violation - one of the primary forces of nature.

Krura

Cruel

Krusna	
Panchami	5th Tithi of dark fortnight
Kshatiyas	SUN/MARS warriors/people with political values. The 2nd caste among Hindu's
Kshema	4th constellation from that occupied by the moon (Utpanna 5th/Adhanna 8th)
Kshepa	Celestial latitude
Kubera	Dwarf God who started out life as a demon and thief. In Ramayana he was accused of abducting Sita but it was his brother, Ravana, who did it. Kubera has a magical chariot with which he delivered jewels and treasures to the poor. Story has it that Shiva found Kubera's fumbling attempt to rob a temple so amusing that he gave him immortal status as a god where he gets to use his expertise in theft to guard the earth's treasures. Kubera has a fat belly, a clear sign of his greedy appetite for wealth. He carries a water jug and a money pouch. Nakula is his pet mongoose who is known to spew out jewels only into Kubera's hands.
Kundali	Horoscope, diagram, map
Kundalini	Serpent power, power of subtle body
Kuja	see Mars, Mangala; power, god of war, He was born from the sweat of Shiva, his father and was nurtured by the Earth, his mother

- Kuja Dosha** Affliction of Mars. Said to destroy marital happiness if placed in 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th or 12th from Ascendant, Moon or Venus. Situation is alleviated if both chart have the afflictions, or if Jupiter or Venus are associated with Mars. Moon with Mars in any house removes Kuja Dosha. Also Shani's association or aspect removes Kuja Dosha.
- Kumars** Kumars and the Adepts arrived on the earth from some advanced planet. They established themselves at Shamballa which was previously part of the Gobi Desert. They were ever engaged in revealing and teaching the secrets of life to candidates of proved qualifications.
- Kumaras** Youthful ascetic sages who refused to partake in the process of creation
- Kumbha** Aquarius – 11th sign of Zodiac from 300-330 longitude, Man holding pitcher with water pouring from it is its symbol and represents the calves of Kala Purusha ready to bring reform for good of others.
- Kumbha Mela** Mela means fair or celebration. Jupiter's transit in Kendra to Aquarius is the cause for celebration when holy people, religious leaders, their disciples as well as millions of pilgrims gather at pilgrimage centers on the banks of a sacred river to bathe, take darshana from the spiritual leaders and receive blessings. Maha-Kumbha Mela happens every twelve years when Jupiter enters Aquarius. Kumbha is said to be Lagna for Shiva as Nilakantha (drinks the poison of our sins) and Taurus, the bull

is his Vahana(vehicle). Jupiter in any sign indicates the “amrita” so when Jupiter is in Fixed signs the worship of Shiva is advised.

Fixed signs are related to Shiva,
Movable signs to Brahma
Dual signs to Vishnu.

Kumkum

Red powder worn at the centre of the forehead by women at all times and by men during worship as a reminder of the power of the three consorts of the Trinity and the grace they bestow on worshippers. The place between the two eye brows is called Jnana Chakshu, it's the commanding point to give direction to nerves in the body. By applying Kumkum or Sindhoor it will give fixedness and intelligence. It is not worn when there has been a death in the family. Also called a BINDI it is usually worn as a round circular spot. However, it can also be worn as a crescent moon on worshipers of Shiva or a star as a reminder of the great Universe. Young women treat this as a beauty mark and use powders of different colours matching their cloths.

Kundali

Circular or spiral coil, diagram, map. The horoscope or birth chart on which planetary positions at birth are recorded.

Kundalini Shakti

Form of Devi or female cosmic force, the Serpent Fire. It is a seven layered power residing in the base of the spine. In its milder form, it is the nerve force, while its deeper aspects quicken the chakras or force-centers. It rises and energises the seven chakras as it unfolds different psychic powers;

finally reaching the crown chakra giving Enlightenment.

Kurma A cycle of creator Brahma – a day of Brahma is equal to 4,320,000,000 human years.

Kurma Kurma is the second avatar for the Saturn incarnation of Vishnu as a turtle/tortoise during the time of the churning of the ocean at the initial stage of creation in this cycle. All creatures are said to have descended from the tortoise. Kurma as half man/half turtle is four armed holding a mace, lotus, conch shell and a wheel. His form with two hands offers protection and blessing.

During KRITA YUGA the 1,728,000 years of the Age of perfection - described as a golden age of harmony the gods and demons churned the cosmic oceans for Amrita or the lost nectar of immortality. Treasures recovered included Sun, Moon, Elements, Lakshmi, Elephant, Horse and Cow. Amrita was grabbed by the demons who had his head cut off but managed to achieved immortality as Rahu and Ketu.

Vishnu in the form of Kurma, a tortoise, ensured the recovery of these valuable from the bottom of the sea, including the goddess Lakshmi, the wife of Vishnu.

Legend has it that 54 devas (gods) and 54 asuras(demons) had to cooperate with each other to recover the lost treasures, which they agreed to share with each other. The churning rod was a mountain and Vasuki, a snake, was used as a rope to tie around the mountain and churn the ocean of milk. The most valuable Amrita was the prize they were both hoping to recover and control.

Churning of the cosmic ocean becomes the churning of the Milky Way and at another level becomes the churning in our consciousness internally. The mountain is Pole star with the zodiac turning in the sky and the Sun going back and forth from devas in its northerly course and the Asuras in its southerly course, solstice to solstice. Internally the snake represents the Kundalini and the mountain represents the central axis that balances the body. The right and left channels are represented by the devas and asuras. The mountain can also mean the karma to be faced and the movement back and forth represents the certainty that with the passage of time all our karmas get fulfilled. Saturn has a record of all karmic debts, the suffering we endure clears the debts and in the process usually causes us to be more spiritually aware.

When the mountain would not turn and began to sink, Kurma came to the rescue as a support and kept the mountain afloat on its strong shell allowing the churning to happen.

When the Amrita surfaced, the asuras grabbed it and wouldn't share it with the devas. Vishnu with his great power seduced the asuras into serving the nectar to the devas first, leaving nothing for the asuras. Fueled by the nectar, the deva regained their power and strength to overcome the asuras – ensuring good would always prevail over our weaknesses.

Kurma as Saturn comes to the rescue when the weight of our Karma gets too heavy and the energy gets blocked. Teaching us that attachment and greed lead to human degradation as well as the need to renounce all material attainments. Its

support is needed to restore balance and get started on our spiritual journey.

This dilemma is what we face internally when we have to face the reality of our poor choices in the past and the churning gets all the more intense the more serious we perceive the situation. Saturn is slow and persevering - as Kurma he teaches us humility or how to humbly open our hearts. Devotion to Kurma strengthens the capacity to persevere through difficult tasks. Spiritual practise will make it easier to deal with what gets churned up in the areas Saturn influences in a chart.

Kutumba

Family, household, refers to those who live with you. Second house in birth chart refers to family of origin.

Labha Profit, gains, hoped for satisfaction of desires

Labha bhava 11th house, House of gains; house of older siblings. Eleventh House:- Elder co-borns, income, gains acquisition, realization of hopes, friends, ankles. Also called Aaya Bhava meaning income from all sources. "All planets give good results when placed in the 11th house".

11th is an airy house as are 3rd and 7th house which shows the natural progression of our interactions with others moving from selfishness(3rd), to cooperation(7th), to comradeship within friendship and community (11th). When the lords of these houses interact with each other there will be a strong need for intellectual stimulus and lots of air travel.

The important difference between the 11th and the 2nd is that the 11th refers to supply whereas 2nd refers to storage or assets we accumulate. One will earn a lot if 2nd house lord is in 11th house. All planets in strength in 11th house give gains, whether malefic or benefic, from the houses which the planet rules.

Wealth comes from the lord of the 11th and Jupiter, the natural significator of wealth. The direction the gains will come from is seen from the 11th lord. i.e. Mercury shows the North as being as source of income.

Rahu and Saturn give best results in 3rd, 6th and 11th house however the income may not be legal. Benefics use fair means to achieve income.

A strong planet in 11th will make one very learned as it will have an aspect on 5th house of knowledge and hence will be able to achieve a good income by fair means.

11th house is 6th house from 6th house which means it is a Dusthana and those results show when a planet in 11th is also influenced by malefics. 6th is the house of disease, injury, violence, enemies, weaknesses and 11th house can also give these results if there are also influences from Mars, Saturn or Rahu.

11th is an UPACHAYA STHANA, or house of growth which is good for wealth but may be adverse for health. All planets located in the 11th house, if not afflicted bestow wealth and prosperity. As said if the 11th house and its lord are well disposed and under benefic influence, they will give rise to SUPARI JATA YOGA which makes a person wealthy, prosperous, learned, with good earnings and large family. On the other hand, if the 11th house and its lord are ill placed under affliction from malefics, DARIDRA YOGA comes into picture with the results of poverty, ill health, heavy debts, etc.

A planet situated in 11th house will bring gains in abundance from the person represented by the house over which it has lordship. i.e. 9th lord in 11th will show fortunate gains from the father. Also it

will shows an abundance of those things the house represents like 3rd house lord in 11th gives lots of younger siblings.

If the Ascendant lord is in 11th house in strength the intelligence will be focused on gaining from the natural traits of the planet. i.e. Sun will have power and leadership, Moon makes the mind focused gains, Mars will satisfy ambitions efficiently and with courage, Mercury will have ample opportunity to use his intellect and satisfy his curiosity, Jupiter's optimism will find satisfaction providing wisdom and advise. Venus will be able to bring refinement and beauty to all she touches while Saturn in 11th in strength makes him philosophical and serious in his approach work he has to do.

When the lords of the 1st house and the 11th house are conjoined, the ideals and desires will have a similar focus and if these planets are natural benefic they will apply themselves to add value to and meet the needs of whatever they influence. They dedicate themselves to promoting the affairs of the houses and/or lords they have an influence on. *E.g. 4th house of property, or 3rd lord of siblings.* If the lords of 1st and 11th are natural malefics they will deliberately harm the prospects of the house or lords they have an influence on. *E.g. 5th house and its lord will damage the prospects of children through contraception.*

ELDER SIBLING – if the 11th house, 11th lord and Jupiter are afflicted there is likely to be an absence of elder siblings. Malefics in 5th will aspect the 11th also damage the prospect of elder siblings

especially if there is no benefic influence on 11th house. If the lord of 11th as a malefic aspects 11th house it will benefit finances but not the life prospects of the house as elder sibling.

Dasa of 11th lord during the sub period of a planet who is inimical to the Ascendant lord will bring disease and injury. E.g. for Cancer rising during the Dasa period of Venus and the sub-period of Saturn health and wealth will suffer and calamity is promised as both are enemies to the Moon who is the Ascendant lord.

Labhamsa

Ekadasamsa D-11 chart

Labhesha

Lord of 11th house gains strength in quadrant, trine, exaltation, or in 11th house and will give big income. Income will come from the direction ruled by 11th lord. i.e. Venus from South-East. See Direction for list for all planets.

Lagna

Ascendant; Marriage or the point where heaven and earth meet at the start of a life of a person, place or event. In Astrology it refers to the rising sign and the place it is attached to. Also called PRATHAMA (first); TANU (body), rising sign, Ascendant or 1st house.

The energy or forces flowing from the East have always been revered. What is coming up on the Eastern Horizon at any moment in time is called the Lagna or Ascendant and is a source of power that has a permanent impact on and will determine the strengths and weaknesses of an event or individual for its life.

The Ascendant is the foundation of the chart or the starting point of the Natal Chart. It is the Zodiac Sign that was rising on the Eastern Horizon at the time of ones birth. This placement in the chart is equivalent to your own personal Sunrise. It assigns duties to all of the planets and signs. If Scorpio rises then Taurus will get responsibility for your relationships being seven signs away.

Planets in the 1st House have a strong influence in the life as well as on the looks and the Houses they rule will have a prominent role to play. The nature of the planet in the Ascendant will dominate after the planet matures. Jupiter, Venus and bright Moon tend to be pleasant, Mercury is changeable while the rest tend to be cruel. Sun in 1st will be giving like the Sun but can be arrogant about what he knows. If Rahu is in the throne i.e. Lagna or 10th house, then the Sun becomes very malefic and in whichever house the Sun is placed, the effects of an eclipse shall come to that house. Jupiter (religion/finance) in Pisces in throne causes great benevolence and spirituality. Saturn(politics) in Cancer in throne causes too many controls, feuds, destruction and relationship problems.

Ascendant shows the personality, body and self-confidence of an individual. Ascendant (Lagna) and Moon sign (Chandra Lagna) are given equal importance and if these places of reference are afflicted and their lords are afflicted there will be many problems. See *Viveka*

Lords of 6th, 8th or 12th house in Lagna shows physical problems. If the lagna lord (lagnesha) is also weak there will be many diseases.

Sun is the natural significator for the 1st house and ones self-esteem and self-importance is determined by its strength. If Sun is afflicted and is placed in the 1st house one will be arrogant or full of ones own importance.

Arudha lagna is a reflection of our true selves in the illusionary world and shows how successful we appear to be. Arudha is used to assess our material achievements. It is a reflection of ourselves as the Moon is to the Sun. The Lagna is our true self and the Arudha is how other people see us, our status in other people's eyes. How we appear and how we really are is not the same. It refers to the relative distance of a sign as the lord of a sign is from the sign he owns.

Lagna Kundali Chart drawn with Rising sign placed in 1st house. Also known as Janma Kundali (Birth Chart). Other points of reference called Vishesha (special) Lagnas include:-

- Paka - Sign occupied by Ascendant lord
- Varnada (VL) - Caste
- Arudha (AL) Reputation
- Ghatika (GL) - Power and authority - Dasa of sign or planet links person with power.
- Hora (HL) - Wealth and sustenance - Source of money, how to get hold of money. Dasa of sign or planet will link person with money or what they value. (See Yogada also)

Lagna

Constellation Concerns of the mind

Lagna Lord

Concerns of the body. Lagna Lord or Lagnesh promotes positive significations of a house where it is placed and will have a strong interest in that area. The Lord of the Lagna shows the fruits of the Lagna, where their activity is focused.

Where the Lagna Lord goes is an expression of the Ascendant, what we show to the world, our expression of life. His strength decides how well we are able to handle the demands of life. Other planets are secondary. If he goes to the 10th House he will be involved in public life. If he goes to the 8th house there will be difficulties. If he goes to the 7th one is always thinking of relationships. The lord of the Lagna acquires things associated with the house in which he is situated. If his dispositor is aspecting the same house it will add to the gains from that area.

If ascendant lord is cruel by nature and without any pleasant influence then the person will be cruel.

Where the Ascendant lord goes to is called PAKA LAGNA. His dispositor will have a big say on how well he functions and how high he will go.

Honour and fame will come from the Lagna and 1st house lord if they are strong and influenced by benefics. 10th house and Sun must also be strong with benefic influence to achieve renown in the world.

If the lord of the lagna aspects the lagna, the lord of the Moon sign aspects the Moon and the lord of the Sun sign aspects the Sun the person becomes very lucky and a powerful leader because any house aspected by its lord gets strengthened.

Planets conjoined or aspecting the Lagna Lord will cause us to adapt ourselves to the people we meet with these characteristics. With pleasant Venus influence on Lagna Lord we will become gentle when we are involved in entertainment or with Venusian people. When cruel Mars conjoins we will become defensive or with cold Saturn sadness will develop. When they leave we can revert back to our own nature.

In a horoscope the 1st, 5th and 9th house will carry a fiery quality and even though the lord of the 1st house may be a watery planet such as the Moon, it will still give a Fiery influence due to being lord of a Fiery house. If it is also positioned in a fiery house like the 9th conjoined with naturally fiery planets Mars, Sun and Ketu the person will suffer from many heat related problems.

Sun in trines or quadrant from Ascendant lord makes one inclined to spirituality. Any planet connecting Ascendant lord to Sun enhances spiritual path.

Lagnadhipati Lagna Lord

Lagnamsa Navamsa Lagna and the sign in Navamsa which is the Lagna in the Rasi chart. Indicator of vocation/abilities. What is easily achieved, readily

available. See Karakamsa (desire of the soul) if the two conjoin brings self-actualisation. If in 6/8 position gives life of thorns.

Lagnasphuta Longitude of the rising sign coinciding with eastern horizon

Lagnesha 1st house lord; Lagna lord; Lord of the Ascendant; the planet ruling the 1st house represents oneself, ones personality and self-confidence.

When lagnesha is conjunct other house lords it means one will be personally involved in achieving those house results.

Lord of 1st house and Moon's dispositor are given equal status and if weak, debilitated, or in enemy house and in 3rd, 6th or 8th house makes one lean and subject to many diseases.

Lagna lord is considered a benefic, equal to Venus and Jupiter, when placed in a quadrant. It promises good health, wealth and being liked by a king.

If Lagna lord as well as Jupiter are in quadrants it will make one live for a hundred years with all luxury and good karma (deeds) if there are no malefics in quadrants or trines. Jupiter in quadrant to Ascendant lord becomes a mutual helper and as natural significator of life and wealth will help achieve those things.

If Lagna lord is a malefic and is placed in 1st house or with the Moon there will be many health problems. If the same malefic Lagna lord is in a

quadrant, a trine or 11th house then disease will be there on account of being a malefic but the ability to overcome disease will be there due to being in strong houses.

If Lagna lord is in debility, enemy sign, house owned by the Sun and placed in 2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th or 12th there will be disease.

Health problems arise when Lagnesha is conjunct malefics while placed in 6th, 8th or 12th houses. If Lagnesha is placed in 1st house one will be confident and have good health. If there is an influence from a malefic one may be an egotist.

Lajjadi

Group of six Avasthas or states/mood for a planet which shows the emotional or mental state of the person. If the Atmakaraka is in a disturbed emotional state the lessons will be intense and transformative for the house/s he is lord of. This information can be found in the strengths section of the software under tab for other strengths. When the person is in the mood indicated they will experience the following results:-

1. Lajjita (ashamed) Avastha – when a planet is placed in 5th house conjoined a natural malefic. A weak planet reduces the auspicious effects and the stronger one enhances the effects.
2. Garvita (proud) Avastha – when a planet is in its sign of exaltation or moolatrikona, gives auspicious results.
3. Kshudhita (depressed/agitated) Avastha – when a planet is influenced by an enemy planet/sign, posited in a divisional chart of a malefic planet or

- when a planet conjoins Saturn, causing 50% unfavourable effects
4. Trashita (desirous) Avastha – when a planet is in a water sign and is aspected by an inimical planet, devoid of benefic aspect causes immense inauspicious effect.
 5. Mudita (delighted) Avastha – when a planet is in a friendly sign and associated with benefics it is 60% auspicious
 6. Kshobhita (disturbed/dissatisfied/frustrated) Avastha – when a planet conjoins Sun and is aspected by a malefic and also by its enemy. If the planet is weak in strength it causes reduction in good effects.

Lakshmi

The feminine aspect of the Preserver; Goddess of grace, happiness, prosperity and beauty, glory; consort of Vishnu.

She sits on the lotus and holds a lotus flower emphasising the importance of pure living without which her grace and giving are meaningless and prosperity but an empty shell. Two of her palms are facing devotee, one held in Abhaya mudra (fingers pointing upward) to say “Do not fear” and the other in Varada Mudra (fingers pointing downward) symbolic of the blessing of prosperity and grace she gives to the universe.

Mother Lakshmi is the Goddess of sixteen types of wealth i.e. 1.Fame 2.Knowledge 3.Courage and Strength 4.Victory 5. Good children 6.Valour 7.Gold and other gross properties 8.Grains in abundance 9.Happiness, 10.Bliss 11.Intelligence 12.Beauty 13.Higher Aim, High Thinking, Meditation 14.Morality and Ethics, 15. Good Health 16.Long Life.

Wealth is not only money but tradition, values of life, family, progress, belongings, virtues of patience, persistence, purity, etc. are the wealth that shape our character.

Lakshmi is seen clothed in gold and can be seated or standing between two elephants. Diwali, the festival of lights, is in honour of Lakshmi as goddess of wealth. However, she has low tolerance of those who only desire her for money. When the gods went into exile, Lakshmi hid in the ocean of milk. After the flood – during the churning of the ocean she was one of the many treasures to be recovered. She was so beautiful all the gods fell in love with her and she chose Vishnu as her husband. When she is with Vishnu she has two arms holding two lotuses representing balance and co-ordination. When she is alone she has four hands with one pouring down gold coins while the other hand shows a boon-giving posture. She is associated with the elephant, eagle, lotus and the owl is her vehicle. The owl sees everything in the darkness of the night and becomes the symbol of *Tamas* and *Yama* –lord of death.

Sri Ashta Lakshmi refers to Lakshmi in eight forms

1. **Adi Lakshmi** is seen serving Sri Narayana which symbolises bringing happiness to and serving the whole of creation.
2. **Dhana Lakshmi** – Dhanya means grains and by her grace we get all kinds of purified, wholesome nourishing food
3. **Dhairya Lakshmi** – in this form she blesses those who are in tune with her infinite inner power with courage and strength granting them patience and inner stability.

4. Gaja Lakshmi – signifies the protection she offers with the help of the two elephants who were seen showering her with blessings when she came out of the ocean during the churning of the ocean at the start of creation.
5. Santana Lakshmi – in this form she promises the blessing of desirable children with good health and long life.
6. Vijaya Lakshmi – Vijaya means victory and in this form she brings success in all the different facets of life and victory over our internal as well as external enemies. Conquering our lower nature and rejoicing in the glory of our real nature
7. Dhana Lakshmi – Dhana means wealth and in this form she blesses us not just with money but with the Sun, Moon, fire, stars, rain, nature, oceans, mountains, rivers, children, will-power, character, and all the virtues.
8. Vidya Lakshmi – *Vidya* means Education and in this form she blesses us not just with book knowledge and certificates but with education that gives nourishment to the soul, knowledge of the Self and inner peace.

Among the *Dasa Mahavidyas* Lakshmi is *Kamatmika*

Lal Kitab Remedies for Astrological problems

Lalita Goddess of Bliss, One who plays

Laya Destruction

Laya Yoga Yoga of absorption into the sound current (nada)

Leela **Game of life**

Life Span

Ayus

Dirgha 120 years

Purna 108 years

Madhya 72 years

Alpa 36 years

Yogarishta 20 years

Balarishta 8 years

Lila

The sport of the Gods, particularly that of Shiva in his creative and destructive dance. Under Lila actor is not identified with his action.

Lingam

A sacred age-old symbol that has become a focal point of worship to Shiva and Shakti. It is usually carved and placed upright on a round base called a yoni to represent the union of woman and man. It is symbolic of Shiva's fertile energy which radiates heat. Water is usually poured on it as an offering to calm and cool the God. Linga or lingam represents an endless pillar of cosmic power and light.

Lipta

A unit of measure of time or Arc

Lobha

Greed

Loka

World; realm of existence; divisions of universe; realms of beings. There are fourteen, seven of which are used by human beings and other evolved deities whereas the other seven are for different levels of demons and degraded beings. We live on Bhur Loka or Prithvi (earth) Loka. Naraka loka is hell.

Seven UPPER WORLDS include

- 1. Bhur Loka (Earth)**
- 2. Bhuvar Loka (Space between Earth and Sun)**
- 3. Swarga Loka (Space between Sun and Pole Star or heavens world ruled by Indra)**
- 4. Mahar Loka (world of Adepts who coexist with Brahma)**
- 5. Jnana Loka (world of celestial beings such as mind born sons of Brahma.**
- 6. Tapas Loka (world of immortal ascetics, Vairagis)**
- 7. Satya Loka (world of Brahma, Supreme deity)**

Seven LOWER WORLDS according to Padma Purana include:-

- 12. Patala (Abode of nagas, custodians of esoteric wisdom)**
- 13. Mahatala (abode of astral bodys; great serpents)**
- 14. Rasatala (plane of passionate & lustful beings)**
- 15. Talatala (realm of Maya; clinging of Manas to objective life)**
- 16. Sutala (realm ruled by Bali; identification with animal nature)**
- 17. Vitala (realm where one is separated from their higher nature ruled by a form of Shiva)**
- 18. Atala (realm of perpetual state of torture)**

It is said that Narada visited these LOKAS and found them resplendent with their own lustre; they did not need Sun's rays. These LOKAS were more delightful than Indra's heaven and have every kind of luxury and sensual gratification.

Loka Sankhya In the Vedantic school of philosophy eight Lokas are recognised including:-

1. Brahma Loka (world of superior deities)
2. Pitri Loka (Ancestors, Rishis, & Prajapatis)
3. Soma Loka (realm of Moon & planets)
4. Indra Loka (abode of inferior deities)
5. Gandarva Loka (abode of heavenly spirits)
6. Rakshasa Loka (realm of demons)
7. Pishacha Loka (abode of evil spirits)
8. Yaksha Loka (realm of harmless celestial beings who delight in song and dance)

Lokapals Eight guardians of the world who preside over eight points of the compass where each has their elephant to defend and protect their area as follows:-

GUARDIAN	DIRECTION	RULES	ELEPHANT & WIFE
Indra	East	Power	Airavat
Agni - Fire	South-East	Prosperity	Pundarika/Kapila
Yama	South	Death	Vamana/Pungala
Surya – Sun or Nritti	South-West	Curse of gods - Troubles	Kumunda/Anupama
Varuna	West	Suffering - Foreign things	Anjana/Anjanavati
Vayu - Air	North-West	Wandering	Pushpadanta/Subhadanti
Kubera	North	Money	Sarvabhauma
Soma – Moon or Prithvi as Ishana	North-East	Blessing of Gods, religion, tradition, piety	Supratika-Tamrakarni
Ananta - vishnu	Upward Look up & expand	Infinite, Expansive, spirituality, quest to understand	
Brahma	Downward Look down & contract	Scientific spirit, materialistic, find roots, rational,	

Lordship is assigned by Sign rising, Ascendant, Lagna.

The lord of a house works for Karaka of a house. i.e. *7th lord will do the work of Venus*

When the lord of a house is influenced by malefics the houses it owns are also affected.

If the house is also afflicted by malefics influence the problems will be more serious.

A house also has a planet that naturally has overall responsibility for an activity called the significator or Karaka.

If the house lord, the house and the significator are all afflicted by malefic influences then there will be little hopes for success in that area.

i.e. 7th house is house of relationship and 7th house is the natural domain of Venus. Now if 7th house, Venus and lord of 7th are all afflicted by malefics then there will be serious relationship problems.

Lost items

Fix Ascendant for time of question

- Navamsa (D9) Ascendant = Nature of article lost
- Drekkana (D3) Ascendant = Nature of thief
- Birth chart (D1) Ascendant = time lost, direction it was taken in, place it was taken from, current location
- Ascendant LORD = age and caste of thief

M

“A man must elevate himself by his own mind, not degrade himself. The mind is the friend of the conditioned soul, and his enemy as well.” Bhagavad-Gita

Arjuna in the Gita says the mind is restless, unsteady, turbulent, wild, stubborn; truly, it seems to me as hard to master as the wind.

Maana	Honour and reputation. ‘Maana’ Bhava is another name for 10th house and benefic influences to 10th house or its lord will give good reputation and honour
Maasa Bala	Like Varsha (year) Lord, each saurya masa (Solar Month) commences when the Sun transits each sign of the zodiac. Take the weekday lord on which Sun has moved to a new sign as the lord of the Masa. If Sun has moved after 00:00 hrs of civil calendar, the previous weekday has to be taken. Other measurements are the Year, Day and hour lord with the hour lord being most important.
Mada	Pride
Madhurya	Graciousness
Madhya	Middle, cusp – see also Adi (first) Anthya (last)
Madhya lagna	Midheaven
Madhya ratri	Midnight
Madhyayu	Middle Life or medium life-span

Magha Nakshatra; refers to a class of people with great wealth endowed by the chief of the Gods, Indra and great medicine.

Magic Wisdom of Eastern mystics of the Persian priestly class called Magus or Magi which probably had its origin in the Sanskrit word *Magha*.

Magic is to religion what technology is to science. Reason is necessary to create both religion and science. Religion as a theory wants to relate individual consciousness to higher consciousness. Culture, geography and history create religions suited to their environment to raise the consciousness of the people to a spiritual level of awareness. Magical spells, mystical diagrams, herbal potions as well as knowledge of the stars are part of our cultural heritage and have been used for the advancement of society since time immemorial. Magic is felt as an experience with the practical intention of bringing down the higher forces to the everyday world. Religion points the individual to the universal through the known world or common sense while magic was designed to bring the universal or what is beyond common sense to the personal. Magic points to a force field of energy which is invisible but 'real', like '*laughter is the best medicine*'; it is an experience of an higher intelligence which awakens out of the abstract world of universal consciousness. The same logic does not apply which is why it is often dismissed as irrational, even nonsense, yet without this inner magical world of the spirit life would be unbearable. It is much easier to describe and measure an atom rather than an emotion. Yet it is

emotion which science is now showing has the power to have a profound effect on the atom.

Mantra is developed from the sounds of the Sanskrit alphabet to effect magical or esoteric changes on the energies of an individual and the environment suited to ones personal needs and constitution. While Mantra uses sound syllables Yantra makes use of graphic designs in the form of point, circle, triangle and square.

The well known philosophy of '*chakras*' are a map of this abstract world within the human body; not seen or measurable yet present. Each has its own Mantra or sound vibration and Yantra or mystical graphic design.

The '*Sri-chakra*' is a map of the abstract cosmos which corresponds both with the abstract world within the individual and with the abstract individuals within the concrete world.

Mahabharata India's national epic story of Krishna and his era. Under a banyan tree Sage Vyasa told the story to Ganesha, god of wisdom and clearer of obstacles, who had agreed to be the scribe using one of his tusks as a pen.

Mahabharata is a story, three times the length of the bible, which spanned 100's of year of history about the conflicts between two dynasties of early India, the Kauravas and Pandavas, both descendents of the Kuru clan, for the kingdom of Hastinapur in India.

Krishna plays the role of the charioteer for Arjuna, Pandava prince who is a central figure in Mahabharata. The conversation between Krishna

and Arjuna forms the core teaching in the Bhagavad Gita.

Mahabharata is from Smritis like Ramayana the other epic story from the time of Rama.

Mahadasa One of 9 major planetary periods

**Maha-
Mrityunjaya
Mantra**

Potent ancient Healing Mantra in reverence to Lord Shiva as the conqueror of death who comes to our rescue and provides succor. It sings the praises of the Divine origins of our existence, prays for relief from terrible disease and eventual liberation from the miseries of life. It is a prayer for enlightenment and a practice for purifying the karmas of the soul at a deep level. It is a source of protection from all calamities and keeps away the affliction of the Nodes. Recommended to be recited by or for someone who is sick as it is beneficial for mental, emotional and physical health. If played in room will bring ease to soul of person who is ailing even if they have no background in Indian Teachings. It goes as follows:-

Om Tryambakkam Yajamahe

We meditate on the three-eyed reality
Sugandhim Pushivardhanam

Like a fragrance permeates, sustains, nourishes
Utvarookamiva Bandhanaan

May we be free from the powerful disease-like
bondage

Mrityor moksheeya Maamritaat

Receiving the nectar which brings liberation

Tryambakam is the one who sees through the three eyes of:- waking-dreaming-deep sleep (See *AUM*)
That one consciousness which operates through the three eyes permeates, sustains and nourishes the three levels of Aum. Freeing from being bound by the powerful spiritual disease, of ignorance and untruth. Rejuvenating nectar which brings liberation from the cycles of physical, mental and spiritual death.

Recite for 42 days = 1008 hours to nullify all negative happenings in the life as Lord Shiva drinks away the poisons of bad karma which affect our consciousness.

Mrityunjaya Mantra was passed down from Shiva to the sage Sukracharya (Venus) due to the strength of his penance. The cause of physical creation is Semen ruled by Venus who rejuvenates and gives the ability to battle life's difficulties and survive. Venus is lord of Taurus where the Moon gets exalted giving her the ability to make the mind strong. While as the lord of Libra where the Sun gets debilitated she has the power to cancel its debilitation and uplift the spirits.

Mahapurush Great person. Having attained their ultimate destiny

**Mahapurush
Yoga** Spark of the divine; A planet, i.e. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn, in quadrant in own or exaltation sign creates Mahapurusha Yoga.

**MahaPurusha Yoga (MPY) or Panch MahaPurusha
Yogas** means a person with a special spark of

Divinity, for the yoga to fully manifest they must be working for God. The story from the Mahabharata of the Pancha Pandava as servants of Krishna helps to understand the role to be played by the Pancha Mahapurusha. Reciting mantra HARE-RAMA-KRISHNA is recommended to ensure this happens.

The five Mahapurusha Yoga are based on the Panchatatwa (the five states of matter). Their placement in birth chart shows the potential or seed of possibly to achieve the highest potential serving god. The fulfilment of potential must be confirmed in the Divisional charts.

MahaPurusha Yoga is caused when either of the five non-luminaries i.e. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are in a Kendra (Quadrant/Angle) from either their own sign or the sign of their Exaltation. Both conditions must be fulfilled for the Yoga to take place.

- Where there are more than one MPY in a chart only one will fully manifest

- The classics strictly mention that the yoga is formed in the kendra from Ascendant only

- To achieve MPY the person must behave like the planet involved in the yoga

- MPY refers to a person with opportunity to reach their highest potential

- The qualities of the Tattwa of the planet in MPY will be prominent

- The nature of a person is highly influenced by the Tattwa of the planet in MPY

- Sun must be strong to initiate the MPY

- Moon must be strong to sustain the MPY

- Jupiter as ruler of the Akash Tattva is the binding force which needs to be in strength to ensure all the other planets and signs are supportive to the MPY.

- How the dispositor of the MPY is placed in both Rasi and Navamsa will determine what can be achieved, if debilitated in Navamsa the yoga is nullified.

- MPY planet in Marana Sthana promises a new beginning late in life when the Marana ends

- If MPY is conjoined a planet the effect of the yoga is diluted and the conjoined planet will give the results instead

- Which kendra MPY is happening in will show the area of life likely to produce great results i.e. 1st Dharma, 4th Moksha, 7th Kama or 10th Artha.

- Planets in strength in the kendra takes us near to divine potential

- The house opposite the MPY will also benefit due to getting an aspect from a powerful planet

- MPY in divisional charts will be relevant to that area only. i.e. in Navamsa the partner will think you are great

- Retrograde MPY planets will give opposite results i.e. Exalted Saturn in 4th sent Rama into exile and caused major difficulties for his wife as lord of 7th and 8th.

Maharishi An enlightened soul who has mastered his mind, body and soul.

Mahat Cosmic intelligence; The greatest causal force, possesses all sound and light; the first principle of cosmic mind and intelligence. The second of the twenty-four elements of *tattvas*. *Tantra* uses its

radiance in the form of lines of light to give form (through the *yantra*) to deities which will assist the individual soul on its journey back to its cosmic source. *Mahat* means undifferentiated consciousness or *Buddhi*. Ego (*ahamkara*) is individualised consciousness or objective consciousness referred to a *Manas*.

Mahatma Great Soul; *Maha*, great, and *Atma*, soul. A perfected being who has attained to a state where time and space are no obstacles to sight, to action, to knowledge and to consciousness. They are humans who have been trained, developed and cultivated through natural growth over a long series of lives under evolutionary laws. A Mahatma is said to be able to do extraordinary things and has practical information about the laws of nature, including the birth of the planet, the various races who have come and gone as well as the meaning of life itself. See also *Nirmanakayas*.

Mahatphalam “great results of great fruit” used by Parasara to refer to Dasamsa or D10. Not just referring to career or profession but is to be used with main chart D1 to assess one's status, role in society, achievements. 10th house is the place of maximum externalisation of the self and is one of the four corner stones of a chart providing our social role, position and life direction. We define ourselves by what we do.

Maheswara Hara. Mahaswara is the supreme form of Shiva who gives emancipation to the soul and is the lord of 8th from AK (Atmakaraka – Soul significator). This planet represents the channels through which one's soul

strives for liberation. It detaches the soul (atma) from the mind (mana)

EXCEPT if the 8th lord from AK is in own sign or exalted, then we have to take the 8th or 12th lord from him.

Another exception is when the nodes join the AK or 8th lord from him then we take the 6th lord instead.

If Rahu becomes Maheswara we take Mercury instead and if Ketu becomes Maheswara we take Jupiter instead.

Also see Rudra for table to calculate

Makara

Capricorn – 10th sign of Zodiac from 270-300 of longitude, Nanny goat is its symbol and represents the knees of Kala Purusha for the long climb to the mountain top.

Makara is a mythical sea creature, the vehicle of Varuna, god of the ocean. Sometimes referred to as a shark, he is the undisputed mightiest of fishes. This mythical creature is the emblem on the standard of Kamadeva (desire), showing desire's deference to this higher power. The spiritual significance is that the presence of God, inherent in man's consciousness, becomes active in the ocean of Samadhi consciousness as a divine predator devouring all little fishes of the devotee's earthly desires.

Maitri

Friendliness.

Mala

Rosary of 108 beads used for mantra recitation.

Matam

Monastic institution; also known as Matha or Mutt.

Malavya Yoga Venus in own sign or exaltation in Kendra. One of Pancha Maha Purusha Yogas

Malefic Papa - Inauspicious planet;

Natural Malefics are

SUN

MARS

SATURN

RAHU

KETU

Waning MOON

MERCURY(if poorly associated).

Functional malefics are based on houses ruled by planets. All planets whether natural benefics or malefics owning houses 3, 6th, 8th, 12 are functional malefics. i.e. for Cancer rising functional malefics are Mercury and Venus while by nature they are benefic.

Natural malefics spoil the effects of the houses they are in or aspect.

Natural malefics in good houses will benefit what they are natural signifiers for (karaka)

Natural malefics in houses of difficulty (3,6,8,12) will have what they signify damaged. If in 3 or 6 there will be gradual improvement.

Natural malefics in own house will give good results to that house. i.e. Mars for Gemini, lord of 6th in 6th will have strength to fight disease and debts. However the other house owned (11st) will experience problems. Both of these effects will be felt during Mars Dasa.

Functional malefics in good houses get strength to increase the bad effects of the houses they own.

Functional malefics in houses of difficulty get weakened to do damage and cause Vipreet-Raja-Yoga

Functional malefics exalted will increase the problems related to the houses it owns. i.e. Saturn for Cancer, lord of 7th and 8th, as a natural and functional malefic, placed in 4th house will spoil 7th house of relationship.

For a Cancer Ascendant, Jupiter rules 6th house of debts and disease. making it a functional malefic while at the same time owning the most beneficial 9th house making him a functional benefic. If Jupiter is in 1st house exalted as a natural benefic he will benefit the image, give high ideals and all 1st house indications. 9th house will also benefit promising expansion of knowledge and the blessing or protection of a great teacher. However, having the 6th lord in such strength will increase the enemies, debts and disease associated with that house.

Functional malefics bring problems to the houses they occupy. A natural malefic like Saturn in 10th can show cold words from father being in 2nd (speech) from 9th(father). If the same Saturn is a functional malefic it will damage ones career whereas if he is a functional benefic his ability for hard work and perseverance will benefit career.

When a natural malefic is a functional benefic it will help some areas and harm others.

If an area which is suffering gets an aspect from a natural malefic it will increase the problems

whereas an aspect from a natural benefic will suppress or lessen the results.

Malefics are powerful during the DARK HALF of LUNAR MONTH and benefics are powerful during BRIGHT HALF of the LUNAR MONTH.

FLANKING of a house on either side by malefics destroys any beneficial feature of the house. Creates bondage

ASPECT of MALEFIC takes away strength while ASPECT of BENEFIC gives strength

A house is destroyed when malefics conjoin or aspect its Kendra or trine, except if owned by malefic.

If ARUDHA PADA is in a malefic sign or aspected by a malefic then one will not be seen in a good light. If malefics are in 3rd or 6th from Arudha Lagna it gives strength in a contest.

A malefic planet is mellowed by being a dispositor to a benefic; however his malefic nature increases if he disposes a malefic.

A malefic can however incur damage unto others and is even worse when it also lords a malefic house(double whammy). Similarly a malefic can give blessings but it may do so through diabolical means (terrorism, scandal, wars, death, etc)

A benefic no matter its rulership cannot afflict. Benefics only incur damage on themselves. But the houses they are posited in shows the area where these ailments manifest. i.e. their fortune(paka).

Malefics damage the sociological (eg wife, mother) and physiological (eg head, heart) aspect of a bhava when placed therein. It strengthens other aspects. For example, Mars in own sign in Aries would damage head, leaving a scar or a pox mark. If Mars is placed in Aries in 7th house, the spouse may undergo surgical interventions or accidents even though the Mars is in own sign, and the relationship with spouse may not be so cordial as would normally suggest a graha in own sign. Afflictions to any area by Mars, Saturn, Rahu really destroys that facet in life.

Malefic aspects by sign (Rasi Dristi) bring pressure to an area from the people representing the houses ruled by the malefic. Shows someone else's Viveka being forced on us

i.e. if Taurus Ascendant has an aspect from Saturn as 9th house lord it will bring pressure from father. If Cancer Ascendant has aspect of Mars as lord of 5th bringing pressure from children or students. Benefics or natural significators will not bring pressure.

Influences to Ascendant and/or Moon from strong/weak planets will show how a person sees things and how the mind works— Strong planets show positive characteristics. Weak show negative sides. YOGAS (Raj, Dhana, etc) show how strong they are.

Malika

Garland

Mana/Manas

Mind, intelligence; the thinking principle or synthesizing sense, which organises and relates the sense organs with the sense objects. Manas is *“the*

object which interacts between the senses and the intellect", i.e. the mind and the Moon is its lord.

The mind through which all our experiences are filtered. We need to keep the filter clear through meditation so we can have clarity on how we express our thoughts and feelings. Our lives are created by our minds, it starts with a thought which when entertained becomes a desire which ultimately leads to an action; the outcome depending on the type of action brings either joy or pain. Peace of mind is key factor in being able to cope with life and maintain emotional stability.

There are 5 Five levels of mind including:-

- Physical consciousness(chair, mountain) ,
- Counscious (awareness, sensitivity, conscience)
- Subconscious (was aware of but its not clear),
- Superconscious (karmas of ancestor, pitris)
- Supraconsciousness (no memory of previous existence, maybe as dog). Venus in conception chart shows what you were in previous life.

When unqualified it means the Higher Self or spiritual soul in contradistinction to its human reflection. See also

Antahkaran for Mind in general which includes

- Buddhi(reasoning, thinking, determination),
- Manas (Emotions, desire, doubt, senses) and
- Citta (consciousness, recollection, memory) as main instrument of manifestation for soul or Purusha.

Manda

Saturn

Manda Graha

Superior or slow-moving planet

Mandala Variety of Yantra. They are devices or maps for concentrating the mind, focussing attention and channelling consciousness. They are models of subjective space, and the world in which we are involved. i.e.

1. Mahakasa – normal experience, world space represented by boundary lines.
2. Chittakasa – consciousness, subjective space represented by the enclosures within.
3. Chidakasa – pure consciousness, being space represented by the central point or BINDU. This is the point out of which everything comes and finally gets dissolved again.

We all have our own experiences with these three space dimensions. Each of the three spaces have their own central point and it is because the three do not coincide that there is stress in life. Meditation on a mandala is a way to harmonise them, by leaving the world of things and thoughts for the world of our inner being which is tranquil and wholesome. Mudras (physical postures) and Mantras (sound vibrations) help with this process. The deity of the Mandala can be used as the unifying energy.

Mandalantah Head of a mandala of 10 villages

Mandapa Place of ritual

Mandi Offspring of Yama, destroyer of being. Mandi and Gulika, the sons of Saturn are Upagrahas or secondary sources of influence. They are calculated points based on the time of Saturn rising. They are great malefics and bring adverse results during Dasa of their dispositor. Gulika shows the poison

we inflict on ourselves and Mandi the poison we give to others. A planet conjoining Mandi or the lord of the sign occupied by Mandi results in evil karma and suffering.

Mandochcha Celestial force

Manduka Frog

Manduka Gati Frog jump

Mangala see Mars, Kuja; Mangala is the god of warfare and a guardian of the sacred path we must follow in life. Because he can be such a ferocious hothead Mangala is the worst planet to be born under. He is an aggressive god often associated with Karttikeya, the god of war, violence, sacrifice and the maker of war widows. Mangala rides a ram which he uses to charge into battle. He has four hands, two to hold its weapons of war, including the a bow and a javelin while the other two are held in the position of protection and blessing. Mangala is also renowned for his strength, valor, courage and determination which he uses to protect the weak and vulnerable .

Mangalya

Sthana 8th house in Rasi(D1) and Navamsa(D9). During the conjoined periods of planets in the 8th or lording the 8th house of D1 & D9 a person shall separate from spouse. If the other lords are also conjoined then they will show the reasons for the separation. The lord of the second from UL should be weak in D1 or D9 for the separation to occur.

Mangala

Sutras

Gold necklace worn by married women. Jupiter is the significator or the one who causes children and the lord of fertility. When Mangala sutra made of gold is worn by married women it is hanging between the breasts and it gives the power to conception.

Mantra

Sacred sound vibrations. (*See also BEEJ*). A hymn or sacred prayer intended to protect the mind from the source of its discontent. 'MAN' means mind, 'TRA' means to protect. The concept of mantra cuts across all religions, castes and creeds and forms the foundation of spirituality.

The mantra to recite can be specifically suited to one's own circumstances and is best given by a Guru or a person qualified in this area.

- *Aditya* mantras activate the Zodiac sign and all things associated with its house, good and bad.
- Krishna mantra pacifies and strengthens the Zodiac sign while stabilising the mind and all things associated with the house.

For those of us who live without the resource of experts we can recite:-

- AUM - greatest gift of God, the sound syllable which created the universe.
- OM TAT SAT - offers our intentions and all of our troubles to their highest truth.
- OM NAMAHA SHIVA - helps to purify the sins of our past.

HARI OM - ends enmity and guides the mind in the right direction. Hari, the lion, is the name in the Kalachakra for the vehicle of Jupiter whose higher intelligence has the power to overrule the emotional Moon and change the mind.

Method - Keep the eyes closed and focused on the space between eyebrows

- INHALE
- hold the breath
- repeat MANTRA
- slowly exhale and relax

Breathing in causes a natural cooling of tension, while the exhalation releases the build-up of heat.

Spirituality is seen from 8th house ruling occult activity like reciting mantra and Upachaya(3/6/10/11) houses from there shows the growth to be achieved by this activity are as follows:-

- 10th (3rd from 8th), increasing name and fame
- 1st (6th from 8th) personal wellbeing, health, idealism, protection
- 5th house (10th from 8th) increase of devotion ensuring a bright future
- 6th house (11th from 8th). Puts an end to all enmity

Thus the Mantra has the power to cause an immediate change in these houses.

Intelligence of Jupiter is that which guides the mind in a direction which protects (tra) it from any harm to

1) the body (Tana) like apamrityu, mrityu, roga etc, this is called Tantra as composed of Tana & tra

2) the mind(Mana) or itself from various mental turmoil and diseases and is called Mantra as composed of Mana & Trai and,

3) the soul from further sin by restraining it (Yantri) by the use of mystical diagrams and other symbolic apparatus/ instruments and the process of prana-pratistha etc.

Mantra Moon To bring peace to mind recite Mantra based on Moon placement as follows:-

1. Dual Sign recite mantra "Hari Om".
2. Moveable recite mantra "Hari".
3. Fixed rashi recite mantra "Hare Krishna".

Mantra

Prasiddha Mantra's which can never be an enemy to anyone, as recommended by Sanjay Rath, are as follows:-

- Sun –

Om Namah Shivaaya - *kleem ramäya namah*

- Moon –

Om Matre Namah - *kleem krishna namah*

- Mars –

Om Namo Bhagavate Rudraaya

kleem narasimhaya namah - äim hreem kleem

- Mercury -

Om Vishnave Namah -*kleem budhaaya namah*

- Jupiter -

Om Tat Sat - *kleem vamanaaya namah*

- Venus –

Om namo Lakshmi Narayanaaya -

kleem parasuraamaaya namah

- Saturn –

Om Namo Naraayanaya - *kleem kurmaaya namah*

- Rahu –

Om Aim Hrim Kleem Chamundayai Vichchai

kleem varaahaaya namah

- Ketu –

Om Ganeshaaya namah - *kleem matsyaya namah*

- Lagna & Karma suddhi:

Om namo Bhagavate Vasudevaaya (Supreme Intelligence) or

Hare Rama Krishna

When we recite HARE RAMA KRISHNA mantra, it has three words thereby activating 3rd house energy (bravery, effort, self-will) – because it has six syllables this energy will be used to remove 6th house issues (bad habits, conflicts, weaknesses) – what will be born from this will be five signs from 6th which is 10th house so Hare Rama Krishna will sit in the house of activity causing us to do good work in the world.

Always prefer these mantra over others as they will give definite and good results without any negatives.

“Yuga avatar is Krishna whose seed mantra is KLEEM - keep repeating for protection from all evil” – Sanjay Rath

Mantrasakti Power of Mantra aroused by letter, speech, music. One of the primary forces of nature.

Mantra

Shastra

Prayer from all traditions composed of sacred syllables, which generate energies, when recited to calm the mind, reduce evil effects of planets and achieve desired results. Recitation of the name of a particular deity helps to create psychological waves or thoughts which bring those qualities to life in us. It is way of acquiring the qualities we admire, from the living or dead, human or divine. Reciting mantra to Divine Mother or admiring our own mother will have the effect of making us more compassionate. If you need courage to overcome a difficult situation being around people who have been know for their courage will help to strengthen those qualities in ourselves. All the gods and all the

demons are within us, what we chose we give attention to will awaken the different forms. The people we meet, are all its forms.

Mantra can be chosen for a house which needs strengthening. A strong house is where positive energy can be taken from and will decide the number of words to use for a Mantra. This house will have its negative traits cancelled and any weakness strengthened. The number of syllables or letters (must include a vowel which is the life force) in a Mantra shows which house is being enriched or helped. If there are problems with work then choose a Mantra with 10 syllables or with relationship choose a mantra with 7 syllables.

OM AIM HRIM KLEEM CHAMUNDAYAI VICHCHAI - This mantra is recited to invite the Divine Mother to direct us on the right path and to relieve the suffering of those around us. It is particularly helpful for departed souls who may be in distress.

This is a 6 word mantra taking energy from 6th house to give it to 10th because mantra has 10 syllables.

OM HAM HAMSAH KHAM KHAH
Mantra for Mars to destroy debt

Manu

Vedic original Man or father of human race, founder of human culture, a cosmic progenitor, one of the fourteen sons of Brahma.

Manvantara Time interval between two Manus. Fourteen Manus take charge during the course of a kalpa or 'day' of Brahma equal to 4,320,000,000 human years.

Maraka Killer, death, death inflicting planet, giving death like experiences physically, mentally, or financially. There maybe loss of status, political defeat, court conviction etc. The 2nd and 7th houses and their lords are Maraka due to being 12th (loss) from 'life' houses 3rd and 8th.

For good longevity the 3rd and 8th houses and their lords need to be strong and the 2nd and 7th houses and their lords need to be weak.

2nd house and lord of 2nd has more propensity to be a killer than 7th house and lord of 7th.

Another planet can take on the role of Maraka by association/aspect with any of the 2nd/7th houses or lords.

For Aries and Libra the same planet rules these two houses which them more potential to be destructive. Lord of 8th house can become a Maraka but not for Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aries and Libra.

Maraka Graha "killer planets" are lords of 2nd and 7th houses and dasas or transits of these planets can bring death like experience.

Maraka Sthana "killer stations" are the 2nd and 7th houses and dasas or transits of these signs can bring death

Marana

Sthana - Grief Station - House position least suited to a planets nature and where the effects of planets are destroyed. Activities related to the Marana planet will be a source of difficulty for the self. Planet in marana will not do well for what they are natural

significator for and will tend to destroy the houses they own. i.e. *Mercury in Dasamasa(D10) in 7th or Venus in Navamsa(D9) in 6th is particularly difficult.*

SUN in 12th - fire hazards

MOON in 8th – water problems

MARS in 7th - accidents/weapons danger

MERCURY in 4th/7th - air, inner peace, business problems

JUPITER in 3rd - stomach, courage, as peace maker will not fight

VENUS in 6th – opposite sex problems as 6th makes celebrates

SATURN in 1st – doubts, fears, prefers the dark

RAHU in 9th – venomous bites,

Marga

Way

Margi

Direct motion of planet. Opposite to this is Vakri or retrogression.

**Marriage
Timing**

- 1. Dasa planet should have conjunction/aspect or unobstructed argala on Navamsa lagna or its lord or obstruct malefic argala to promote marriage.**
- 2. The association of Antardasa planet with the 7th lord or to have unobstructed argala on it is necessary.**
- 3. Pratyantardasa will normally be of a planet in trines to the 7th house in the Navamsa or one of the lord of Kama trikona.**

Mars

see Mangala, Kuja. Assertive Mars is energetic, enthusiastic, defiant, and ambitious for success. With strong willpower and great courage Mars will fight with both mental and physical strength to achieve his goals. Athletes, trainer's, surgeons and soldiers are roles which value the strategic focus of a well managed Mars. He is the warrior within to be called on for courage and strength as he gives us the energy to strive for excellence and be the best with either pen or sword. When his ambitions are

frustrated his angry can have disastrous consequences.

In mythology MARS is the "son of the earth" igniting the fire in the belly and the drive to do things. Mars shows the spirit of energy in the form of initiative, willpower and in the negative conflict, aggression, accidents. His fiery nature can be cruel when his time comes to take action. What's within will come out and sensitivities ignored if anything gets in his way once the adrenaline gets going. Sadistic with other malefic influence and timid if weak.

MARS- Mental and physical strength are the blessings we need to get into action. MARS rules two houses we have strong opinions about as well as the courage to fight for or over what they represent. When our ambitions get frustrated these strengths can cause conflict and become destructive.

Mars is at home in Aries and in Scorpio, gets exalted in Capricorn and debilitated in Cancer. Friends to the rulers Sun, Moon and Jupiter, enemy to Saturn, Mercury and Venus.

Mars is the youthful impulsive warrior with a pitta constitution, quick temper, cruel, fierce, invincible and ever ready to fight. Mars is powerful in the 10th, 1st and 6th houses. Also see Kuja Dosa for its potential to destroy relationships.

NARASIMHA is the avatar for Mars as the half man/half lion incarnation of Vishnu whose FIERY energy of righteous anger protects Gods devotees.

Materiality (Triangle)	Triangle formed by the 3 rd , 11 th and 7 th house of natal chart
Matru	Mother
Matru bhava	House of the Mother; 4 th house
Matrukaraka	Significator of Mother, Moon, 4 th highest longitude
Matsya	<p>Ketu avatar, the first incarnation of Vishnu in the form of an enormous fish known as Matsya. At the end of the last age (Kalpa) he rescued the four Vedas from the great flood and restored them to Brahma. Vishnu, as Matsya destroyed with his tail fin Hayagriva, the demon who stole them when Brahma wasn't watching. Vishnu also rescued Manu, the forefather of mankind from the waters, whom he dragged across the sea in a conch shell and kept him safe until the ocean calmed down and creation could begin again.</p> <p>Matsya is said to be one million miles long, his head is crowned with a horn, he has four hand each to hold a mace, a conch shell, a lotus-flower and a wheel.</p> <p>The legend of Matsya and the flood is similar to the Noah story. Its been told that a saintly king, Satyavrata was washing in a river when a tiny fish came into his hands, the fish was afraid for himself and asked the king for protection. The king being the good man he was took him home, put him in a bowl but every day the fish kept asking for more space as he kept growing. (discontent of the fish similar to our longing for a broader perspective or</p>

spiritual awareness). The king became aware that this was no ordinary fish, eventually having to bring him to the ocean, he had gotten so large. Matsya as the fish revealed himself as Vishnu, rewarded Satyavrata's kindness by warning him of the coming flood, of his plan to save the seven Rishis, instructing him on what he needed to do to ensure survival during the deluge including attaching a rope to his horn so Matsya could lead them, they would have no use for oars (no control). The story lets us know Ketu's avatar Matsya provides, through the Rishis/Veda's, instructions needed to take away fears, guides us out of chaos to spiritual liberation (Moksha) in the vast ocean of awareness. When venturing into unknown territory we are powerless, don't have any answers - Matsya reassures us that we are not alone, there is nothing to fear when we surrender to Divinity.

During Ketu Dasa we become aware of the confines we are operating in, the more rigid, fundamental or close minded our thinking the more intense the change is likely to be, even causing breakdown for the breakthrough to occur into an expansive, tolerant spiritual awareness of our world and our cosmic roots. Water related activity, like floating in the ocean is a good way to strengthen this awareness as are conservation efforts to protect our seas.

Matsya is discontent with all vessels except the ocean of spirit. Returned the wisdom of Vedas, provides self-realisation, Jnana (knowledge) and Moksha (liberation).

Maturity of

Planets

Refers to the age when a planet matures in your personality and you become able to fully work with the planets energies. The year referred to is up to the time you reach that age i.e 15/16 for Jupiter. The indications based on the planets placement will all manifest to some extent, either by being challenged to learn to use its full qualities or if well placed give rise to success. During its year the planets potential challenges and success emerge. The year after one moves forward into what was learned.

AGE	PLANET	MATURE QUALITY
16	Jupiter	Moral judgement, philosophy
22	Sun	Independent individual, self confidence and power
24	Moon	Emotionally aware of attitude and outlook on life
25	Venus	What will fulfil desires especially in romance
28	Mars	Internal and physical strength to fulfil ambitions
32	Mercury	Rational thinking
36	Saturn	Capacity for discipline and focus regarding personal path and duty
48	Rahu/Ketu	Balances the areas influenced by the powerful karmic axis of the nodes
?	Asc. Lord	Significant self development

Mauna

Silence, don't gossip

Maya

Illusion and the things that bind us to our desires. enchantment, unreality; philosophically, matter, wealth and worldly attainment; another name of Prakriti (matter)

Maya Peetha Arudha Lagna - seat of illusion which shows perceptions which create our reputations.

- Satya Peetha = seat of truth or real intentions behind what is being said or can be seen.

Mayaveda Doctrine that the world is unreal

Meditation Meditation is a method of harmonise our lower selves with our Higher Power, transcending the senses and the intellect. It is essential for peace of mind and one of the most powerful tools for healing. It alters the activity of the nervous system in such a way that the creative energy of the individual is recharged. Through meditation, we contact a source of tremendous power within.

"As a flame placed in a windless spot does not flicker-to such is compared the Yogi of controlled mind, practising meditation". Bhagavad Gita

"There are five ways in which you may perceive the truth.

- 1. SIGHT – if you train the faculty of sight through meditation, you see the spiritual unity amidst diversity.*
- 2. HEARING – if you train the faculty of hearing through meditation, you can hear the spiritual harmony amidst material cacophony.*
- 3. SPEECH – if you meditate on words, you can hear and understand the word that embraces all words.*
- 4. THOUGHT – if you think only about thought itself, subject and object merge.*

5. *BREATHING – if your breath is slow and calm, you can enter the presence of the soul*". Chandogya Upanishad

Swami Vivekananda said not even the deepest sleep will give you such a rest as meditation can. The mind goes on jumping even in deepest sleep. Just those few moments in meditation your brain has almost stopped. ... You forget the body. ... You feel such pleasure in it. You become so light. This perfect rest we will get in meditation. Meditation means the mind is turned back upon itself. The mind stops all the thought-waves and the world stops. Your consciousness expands. Every time you meditate you will keep your growth. The greatest help to spiritual life is meditation. In meditation we divest ourselves of all material conditions and feel our divine nature. We do not depend upon any external help in meditation. The meditative state is the highest state of existence. So long as there is desire, no real happiness can come. It is only the contemplative, witness-like study of objects that brings to us real enjoyment and happiness.

Meditation is a way to elevate oneself from the three gunas. In Jyotish terms, the 12th house of meditation is the 8th house (transformation) from the field of thoughts and intelligence, the 5th house.

Through meditation, one gets the understanding of the mechanics of the universe. This is depicted in the sage's vision of deities in Brahma (Lord of the sattwa guna), Vishnu (Lord of the rajas guna), and Shiva (Lord of the tamas guna)

This means that meditation, an act of renunciation which is relegated to the 12th house, has dramatic effects on one's chart. Specifically,

- 1. The moksha houses (4,8, and 12) are enhanced.**
- 2. The person can gain in educational and real estate matters, which are related to the 4th house.**
- 3. Power to procreate children since the 8th house creates an argala for the 5th house**
- 4. Promotes better relationship with spouse since the 8th house has argala on the 7th house.**

As we go through the progression, all of the other houses are similarly affected in a beneficial way.

Meena

Pisces – 12th sign of zodiac from 330-360 longitude, Pair of Fish is its symbol and represents the feet of Kala Purusha content to be working for humanity.

Memory

The elephant who never forgets is representative of memory and Jupiter who sits in the right brain. To learn anything we need the curiosity of Mercury, the comprehension of Venus, the logic of Mars, the dedication of Saturn, the brilliance of the Sun, emotional stability of the Moon and the blessing of a good Jupiter to have access to memory.

Moon (Mana) is very important as everything is experienced through it and if it is in trouble abilities will not find expression.

Different people are different types of learners and need to work through the sense of sight, sound, touch, taste and feel to find a balance. For example.

- VATA mind learns quick but forgets easily, and will know many things but not in depth.**
- PITTA mind learns at medium speed, they have knowledge of few things but great depth in those areas.**

- KAPHA mind learns slowly but does not forget.

The Ascendant lord is DHI, the intelligence, which shows how what is in the memory is being used. Its placement as well as Jupiter, its Karaka will determine what it can achieve and all three need to be kept strong.

Enhance Mercury to strengthen memory as it will remove effects of Rahu who causes us to forget. They are opposite to each other in Kalachakra. Rahu influencing Ascendant Lord breaks the boundaries causing lack of self respect as well as hallucinations and possibly schizophrenia whereas Ketu pulls the person inside which can cause Autism. Mercury as Vishnu severed the head of Ketu.

There are three things in human body and who ever knows how to control them is like living god on the earth and it the three things you have to control or any one of then and your memory will become like Swami Vivakannda. The three things are

1)) sex

2)) breath

3)) mind

and the most surprising thing is that all are connected - control one and you control the other.

Daily practise of Pranayama will help strengthen memory.

Mercury

see Budha; Mercury experiences the earth and the body as a playground which he really enjoys learning about and this makes him the eternal

student. They are great talkers and are always looking for answers. Mercury is the eloquent master of ceremony who with pun and play easily adapts to his circumstances. He can seem frivolous, stirring up excitement with his many ideas and his great ability to process information. He has a great desire to learn and what we learn about we usually work at although he has the reputation for not taking anything too serious. He is also very adaptable and grievances are quickly forgotten – it's all a game. Communication is Mercury's best asset as his intellectual, witty and childlike curiosity is always eager to interact with whatever presents. His sharp intellect is good at maths, business and is a great mimic. When weak there is a lack of order, details are forgotten and stress is created through his inability to prioritise. When Saturn is influencing Mercury one may be slow to learn or one takes to learning late in life.

Mercury is at home in Gemini and Virgo - in Virgo he is exalted and Moolatrikona which shows his ability to boost himself. He gets debilitated in Pisces. Mercury in Pisces is thinking of Moksha related activities and reduces sex urge.

Mercury is friendly with Sun, Venus, Rahu and sometimes Saturn. Mercury's wit is a great remedy against the depression of Saturn. He is neutral to Jupiter and Mars and an enemy to the Moon.

Emerald is the gemstone to enhance Mercury's qualities however it is not recommended for newly married couples as Venus get debilitated in Virgo

Mercury's sign and reduces the attraction to each other.

Mercury is the significator of intellect and reason and Moon is significator of mind and emotions. When they are together in a chart mental confusion may arise unless there is another planet with them.

During Mercury's planetary period (Dasa) the earthy elements qualities will manifest bringing an increase in opportunities to explore skills.

In MERCURY'S houses we bring the light of laughter due to our practical understanding and ease of communication. We are keen to learn about what we are curious about as indicated by the two houses ruled by Mercury.

Retrograde Mercury is a time for planning, thinking, and reevaluating ones future. It is not a good time to start anything new as delays will occur and problems ensue. It is best to use the time to slow down, take stock, stick to routine and prepare rather than give a speech. Reversal of thinking may occur in business. Time becomes ripe for action on the plans when it turns direct.

Weather fluctuations and sudden significant changes occur at the time of rising or setting of Mercury or when it becomes retrograde, turns direct or becomes conjunct with the Sun. *"When Buddha manifests himself in the sky, he causes sudden upheavals".*

BUDDHA is the avatar for Mercury as an incarnation of Vishnu as logic, reason and intelligence. He sees options and makes choice of middle path for greatest security.

Shivlinga is the formless form of Lord Shiva – father of Universe. **Parad(Mercury)** is said to be the seed/sperm of Shiva. Ancient scriptures consider **Parad** to be one of the most pure and auspicious of all metals.

Meru

Shree Chakra; Mother of the Universe;

Lotus vessel where each leaf is an island; the mystic mount, jewel peak, lotus mountain, the house of gods. Land of bliss, north of Himalayas. The centre or naval of earth where the abodes of the Gods exist. Mythical mountain described in Puranas as being 84,000 yoganas high, 16,000 yoganas of which are rooted in earth.

Vayu, the purifier and god of wind, was given instructions to create a place of paradise on earth as a vacation place for the Gods by blowing the peak of Mount Meru. Despite strong opposition from Garuda, Meru's protector, Vayu eventually succeeded in his task and blew the peak of Mount Meru across India until it landed in the water in what today we know to be Sri Lanka.

Mesha

Aries – 1st sign of Zodiac from 0-30 longitude, Ram is its symbol and represents the head of Kala Purusha holding the potential to begin a new cycle.

Mimamsaa

**Vedic ritual and sacrifices(yagna); darshana
Purva Mimamsaa – early analysis; system of performance of Vedic rituals as means to liberation;**

Uttara Mimamsaa – later analysis; conclusions of what is taught in Veda

These are two of the 6 branches of Vedic Sciences, others include

Nyaya – logic,

Vaisheshika –distinction through analysis;

Saankhya – analysis of existence and reality;

Yoga - Physical and mental practises to be one with the Supreme Being.

Mithuna Gemini – 3rd sign of Zodiac from 60-90 longitude; its symbol is a man with a mace and woman with a harp in close embrace. Represents the arms and shoulders in Kala Purusha used to prove its valour and virility.

Mitra Friend; Divine friend or lord of compassion. (see guardian)

Mlencha Foreigners in Indian caste system where Saturn and Rahu have influence

Moksha Liberation, final emancipation of the soul from cycles of birth and death; Nirvana; after death state of rest and bliss. Salvation, enlightenment, state of eternal freedom. One of 4 functions of life and our ultimate goal. Pursuit of liberation is the last of the four goals of life. All our good deeds(Dharma), resources(Artha) and relationships(Kama) are left behind when we leave this plane and only our spirituality is carried over.

Moksha

Karaka Ketu, 12th. Spiritual guide for emancipation. Seen from Moksha 12th house and 12th from Karakamsa

navamsa sign occupied by AK. Ketu in 12th. Planet joining Ketu indicated Ista Deveta

Months

LUNAR MONTHS

Chaitra	Mar-Apr
Vaisakha	Apr-May
Jyeshtha	May-June
Ashadha	Jun-July
Sravana	Jul-Aug
Bradrapada	Aug-Sep
Aswija	Sep-Oct
Kartika	Oct-Nov
Margasira	Nov-Dec
Pushya	Dec-Jan
Magha	Jan-Feb
Phalguna	Feb-Mar

Months are named after Lunar Mansions (constellation) in or near where the Moon is full and so opposite the SUN at that time of Year. Caitra starts Lunar Year. Vaisakha starts Solar Year

SOLAR MONTHS

Mesha	Aries
Vrishabha	Taurus
Mithuna	Gemini
Kataka	Cancer
Simha	Leo
Kanya	Virgo
Thula	Libra
Vrischika	Scorpio
Dhanus	Sagittarius
Makara	Capricorn
Kumbha	Aquarius
Meena	Pisces

Moolas Plant kingdom ruled by Sun and Venus. Mineral or inanimate kingdom are called Dhatus ruled by Moon, Mars, Saturn, Rahu while the Kingdom of living beings are called Jeevas ruled by Mercury, Jupiter and Ketu.

Moolatrikona Root triangle; Beneficial position of maximum power for planets between exaltation(happy) and own house (comfortable) in strength. "Own house" of a planet reflects or reveals the true tattva, karakatwa and preferences of the planet more than its moolatrikona, where the planet an official role to play. In its moolatrikona, a planet might have more power and authority vested in it, but nonetheless it is definitely not totally at home.

SUN	0-20 LEO
MOON	4-20 TAURUS
MARS	0-12 ARIES
MERCURY	16-20 VIRGO
JUPITER	0-10 SAGITTARIUS
VENUS	0-15 LIBRA
SATURN	0-20 AQUARIUS

The Indian Astrological nomenclature **MOOLATRIKONA**, consist of three Tamil words **MOOLA-THIRU-KONAM**.

MOOLA means first, basic, base, root, primary, pivotal and fundamental in Tamil. The etymological root of this word is **MU**, which also means **THREE**.

THIRU means divine, sacred, pious, sacrosanct, holy, blessed, and celestial.

KONAM means edge, angle, boundary, curve, and foci.

Therefore, the term MOOLATHIRUKONAM means “The three primary Divine Celestial angles. This term originally refers to the Tripod Signs of the natural Zodiac viz., ARIES, LEO and SAGITTARIUS which are the primary trine of the natural Zodiac. These signs and their lords marked the boundary of all computation that was to follow in Indian Astrology and were classified as the MOOLATRIKONA (MT) signs for the respective lords’ viz., Mars, Sun and Jupiter.

The Initial Signs – Aries, Leo and Sagittarius are known as the “Signs of the Source” – the source of “Light” in Siddhic Astrology. Sun represents the Soul, Jupiter represents Life and Mars represents Energy and their respective MT are in Leo 0° - 20°, Sagittarius 0° - 10° and Aries 0° - 12°. Hence, the major portion of the Sun's MT is in the Nakshatra Makham whose presiding deities are the Pitrus or departed Souls. Jupiter's MT is harmonized with the Nakshatra Moola whose presiding deity is Nirutti, who personifies the uterus and the testicles in human anatomy. Indeed these organs are primarily responsible for beginning of a new Life. Mars' MT is concomitant with the Nakshatra Asvini whose presiding deities are Asvini Kumaaras embodied by horses that portray Energy. This forms the Primary Triangle of the Zodiac or Trikona.

Moon

see Chandra, also Soma; Moon is the cosmic mother whose protective influence guides life through its different phases of growth. In the planetary

hierarchy Sun is the King and Moon is the Queen which makes her the second most important heavenly influence. Moon is a satellite of the earth and like the Sun would be referred to as a luminary rather than a planet. Moon has no light of its own and depends on the reflected light of the Sun to be seen. The Vedas say the Moon carries the golden rays of the Sun.

Healers, herbalists, occultists, farmers and anyone aware of nature's bounty need to keep a close watch on the Moon to harness and get the most benefit from her ever-changing influential movement. Moon is said to incubate the solar energy before making it available on Earth. Procreation of all species on earth are deeply affected by her.

Reflective Moon is concerned for the welfare and well-being of others – her instinctive motherly qualities are caring, compassionate, nurturing, patient, non-judgmental, kind and sensitive which makes the Moon very popular ensuring fame and success.

Vulnerability when stepping into the unknown gives rise to emotional storms which can be overwhelming making it very difficult to stay concentrated on a goal. For emotional stability and clear thinking the Moon needs to feel secure and protected.

Moon discriminates through feeling rather than intellect and chooses what feels good. It shows early emotional environment essential for well-being. If the Moon is weak there will be fears, insecurity and psychic difficulties. Moon represents our moods and

habits in all its changes from full to empty, happy and sad.

During its Dasa we may get involved in psychology or some caretaking activity. Moon is the natural healer and is popular due its kindness and sensitivity. Despite its moodiness or maybe because of it, inspired songs and poems are created.

Moon ensures our sustenance through agriculture of land and sea horticulture.

Moon is the consciousness urging us to go to the source just as reflected light gives some indication of the glory of the bright Sun. It longs to be with the Sun and represents the eternal yearning for the beloved.

The house the Moon rules will be where we look for comfort. This is the natural home and safety net from the world. It is a place which feels very natural and where Mother knows best.

Krishna is the Avatar of the Moon, an incarnation of Vishnu as beauty, delight, love and devotion. When MIND is centred in heart Devotion is cultivated.

Transit of Moon in 5th, 9th or 12th from any sign will promote its activity including the Arudha Padas where the activities connected with the house will surely succeed.

**Moorthy
Nirnaya**

Transiting Moon's position from natal Moon at the time when a planet changes sign in transit will produce the following results:-

<u>House</u>	<u>Results</u>
1, 6, 11	Swarnamoothy (Gold) -Auspicious
2, 5, 9	Rajata Moorthy (Silver)- Good
3, 7, 11	Tamara Moorthy (Copper) - Moderate
4, 8, 12	Loha Moorthy (Iron) – Inauspicious

Mrityu Death, also see Apamrityu for death like experience.

Mrityu Bhava House of death, 8th house also called Ayush (life) and Randhra (crevice)

Mritunjaya

Mantra

recommended to be recited during Dasa of Lord of 2nd or 7th houses, planets placed in these houses or Saturn.

Muditha

Joyful; also mudit; refers to Avasth (dignity/state) of a planet when it is placed in the house of a friend where it is said to be delighted. Promises include royal patronage, worldly happiness, wealth, precious stones, religious mind, power over enemies. The stronger the planet the more it gains.

Mudra

Gesture; sign made with fingers to express different meaning. The hands are symbols of power as they are necessary for so many actions. Magicians were said to be able to conduct mystical forces with a gesture of their hand. In many religions it is customary to keep hand covered while praying or before a superior.

The most common Mudra used in sculptures are

Dhyana - meditative posture

Abhaya – fear removing gesture

Varada – granting blessing gesture

Mudra or hand posture for prayer are formed with the thumb, representing the self, being joined with four fingers to stimulate a particular energy.

Index finger represents Moksha

Middle finger represents Artha

Ring finger represents Dharma

Little finger represents Kama

It is not recommended to pray for Artha alone – usually thumb get linked to ring and middle finger together to pray for right livelihood.

Muhurta Moment; 48 minutes; Election, fixing an auspicious time. Muhurta is a word used to describe a method of choosing the right day and time to carry out an event by selecting the planetary influences to suit that activity.

Mukta Free of the cycle of birth and rebirth

Mukti Freedom, emancipation

Mundane

Astrology The lunar New Year chart is an important technique for determining the events and possible karmas associated with any particular country, for any particular year. This chart is calculated by finding the exact time and date of the new Moon in Pisces for a particular year, using the coordinates for the capitol city of the country. This comes under the category of "Mundane" astrology, or that which determines the fate of a particular country or place for the year in question. Another technique is to take the time during which the solar ingress into sidereal Aries occurs, using the same coordinates for the country

concerned is a political chart at high level. Sun's entry into Capricorn is also a political chart but for the general masses.

A chart for a country is created when there are significant changes in rulership like independence, or treaty signed.

In the Mundane chart for the Government make the 10th house the 1st house for the Government and count all the houses as follows:-

10th house is shows the government

11th house becomes the 2nd for government finances, wealth, revenue

12th house becomes the 3rd i.e. army, navy, air force

1th house becomes the 4th for home affairs, government building

2nd becomes the 5th for government shows planning, department

3rd becomes the 6th showing the labour force

Muntha

Muntha is an important point of reference in the annual solar chart. It is a calculated point to identify a prominent sign where it gets treated like a planet in Tajaka (Annual Solar return chart). Muntha is in the ascendant at birth and each year it progresses by one sign so that in the 2nd year of life Muntha will be in the 2nd house and so on. It is found by counting from ascendant in Birth chart one sign per year for every year of life. So creating a chart for the start of my 56th year with Cancer as Lagna in my birth chart makes Aquarius or the 8th house the place of Muntha for the year in the annual chart. (Divide number of years by 12 and count the number of sign from Ascendant

with the remainder) This point is as important as the Ascendant in Tajaka charts.

Planets in Muntha will have dominant influence during the year based on their nature and strength.

Muntha in houses from Ascendant indicate following results

- 1st Health, very good
- 2nd Wealth, very good
- 3rd Success, very good
- 4th Disputes, loss of position
- 5th Fame, very good
- 6th Illness, difficult
- 7th Troubles in marriage, hardships
- 8th Trouble, difficult
- 9th Prosperity, excellent
- 10th Status, excellent
- 11th Gains, excellent
- 12th Expenditure, difficult

Mushita State of a planet while it is in setting where it is robbed, or suffers loss of wealth

N

Naasha	No living brother due to Mars and Rahu being in 3rd.
Nada	Sound, vibration; the primary, all embracing vibration of which all other vibrations in the manifested universe are constituted. Sound current of subtle body.
Nada Brahman	Music of the Cosmos also called Shabda Brahman.
Nadi Leaves	'Science beyond science'. An Ancient system of Astrology said to have its origins from Shiva. Leaves have information written on them containing knowledge of past, present and future of those whose destiny it is to receive that information. Leaves are classified according to thumb prints which can be matched to your profile. The Sanskrit writings on the leaves are said to be by Rishis. Nadi Astrologer able to interpret these leaves are able to tell your name, parents name, children, occupations, diseases as well as their future prospects.
Nadivritta	Celestial Equator
Nagas	A serpent; a fabulous serpent dragon having the face of a man and the tail of a serpent said to inhabit Patala Loka (nether world) and custodian of esoteric wisdom; the symbol of the serpent is used to revere the rishis or seers as representative of eternal wisdom and its teachers. Ashlesha Nakshatra associated with visionaries is ruled by Nagas as is the 2nd half of Amavasya.

In India they are revered semidivine and semidemonic. Sacred snakes are said to wrap their coils around the earth's treasures, ensuring their constant protection.

The snake is also a legendary symbol of infinity miraculously able to shed and regenerate their own skin.

In Astrology Rahu and Ketu are the representatives of this powerful symbol and the eclipse legend is a reminder of the central role they play in our lives.

Another story which gives the serpent a central role is to do with Vasuki who was the snake king who used his body as a rope to help the gods and demons churn the ocean and find the lost treasures from times past.

The meditating Buddha was said to have been given protection by the nagas during a great storm forming an awning with their hoods.

Vishnu image is often seen reclining in the coils of a great multiheaded snake know as Sesha. However Garuda is the Vishnu vehicle who is said to be a protector against them.

There is a sect of Indian sages who called themselves Naga and roam naked. They are believed to have acquired occult attainments due to their severe penance.

The serpent symbolises life and fertility controlling many aspects of water, such as rivers and lakes.

Naga Dosha Affliction caused by the curse of serpent God, which usually results in denial of happiness from offspring

Naidhanamsa A planet's sign placement in Navamsa chart which happens to be in 8th house in birth chart. Brings bad

results like losses and debts. *i.e. Cancer rising in birth chart while Saturn is in Aquarius in Navamsa.*

Naisargika **Natural**

Naisargika
Karaka

Nine planets are natural significators for everything. The lord of house works for the natural significator. *i.e. 7th lord works for Venus the natural significator for relationship.* Natural significators of houses are the root cause and the givers of results of houses

SUN **Self, soul, constitution, health (1st)**
Fame, power (5th)
Father, boss (9th)
Career, achievements (10th)

MOON **Mind (1st)**
Mother, peace of mind (4th)
Friends (11th)

MARS **Courage, younger siblings (3rd)**
Real estate (4th)
Scholarship, speculation (5th)
Enemies, diseases, accidents, loans (6th)

MERCURY **Speech (2nd)**
Learning (4th)
Memory, scholarship, students (5th)
Work, achievements, honours (10th)
Credits (11th)

JUPITER **Family, wealth, sustenance (2nd)**
Traditional learning (4th)
Children, intelligence (5th)

Teacher, religion, fortune (9th)

Elder brother, gains (11th)

VENUS Vehicles (4th)

Wife, husband, marital bliss (7th)

Bed pleasure (12th)

SATURN Following (5th)

Servants (6th)

Longevity, troubles (8th)

Losses, hospitalisation (12th)

RAHU Accidents (6th)

Occult knowledge (8th)

Pilgrimages, going abroad (9th)

KETU Moksha (12th) Occult knowledge (8th)

Pilgrimages, going abroad (9th)

Naisargikabala Natural strength of planets – what we are
i.e. SU, MO, VE, JU, ME, MA, SA in that order

Naisargika

Rasi Dasa

Natural period of house fructification in the following sequence:-

4-2-8-10—12-6-5-11—1-7-9-3

This shows in what sequence different houses fructify in someone's life. If one of the houses contains a rajayoga, it shall fructify during the appropriate age of the person concerned.

The natural purnaayu (lifespan) is 108 years in the Rasi Dasas such as Shoola Dasa. Distributing this over 12 houses the timespan governed by each house becomes 9 years. For all normal purposes, we

can take the age denoted by a sign to be 9 years per Shoola Dasa. Thus if a rajayoga happen in the 7th house it shall fructify between 81 to 90 years

Nakshatra

Constellation, or lunar mansion. The ecliptic is the apparent path of the Sun which gets subdivided into 27 Lunar Mansions or Nakshatra's of 13degrees 20minutes or the distance the Moon travels in one day. Nakshatra are an important aspect of time measurement related to Vayu Tatwa or Air element. Each one of the 27 asterisms are fixed stars clusters. The first point of the Zodiac is Aries and the first point of the Nakshatra's is Aswini and they are both at the same place in the heavens using the Fixed Zodiac.

The entire zodiac of 360 degrees is divided into 27 equal segments. First Nakshatra (called Ashvini) starts when the Moon enters at 00:00:00 Aries and ends when the Moon reaches 13:20:00 Aries. Second Nakshatra (called Bharani) starts at 13:20:00 Aries and ends at 26:40:00 Aries and so on ending with Revati in Pisces

The Nakshatra the Moon is in at birth is called the BIRTH STAR and when you are asked in India for your star sign this is the information they are looking for. Names, Rituals, compatibility and many major decisions will only be taken when the birth stars are favourable. Most importantly the "Birth Star" ruling planet will be the trigger for timing when the promise in a chart will manifest called Vimsottari Dasa.

One of the unique features of and most important factors in Vedic Astrology. Twenty-seven or twenty-eight mansions of the moon, asterisms or fixed stars clusters, each span 13*20' of Zodiac Belt. In 27 days + 7³/₄ of an hour the Moon makes one lunar revolution around the earth. This lunar return was understood by the Rishi's and was used to determine the 28 Nakshatra's beginning from Aries. The 28th Nakshatra, which only occupies 7³/₄ hours of the day was called Abhijit, and is an intercalary Nakshatra. This Nakshatra is said to be lorded by Vishnu as it progresses up to the Noon (Vishnu Gayatri of the day) and is hence the highest and most spiritual Nakshatra. For mundane purposes the Rishi's thus excluded this nakshatra from their calculations, hence giving us 27 Nakshatra's to determine the results of human behaviour.

Starting point of Nakshatras is the first point of Aswini which is the same as Rasi start at first point of Aries or the starting point of Fixed Zodiac.

Nakshatra can be written in 2 ways starting from Krittika to emphasise spiritual entity or from Ashwini to emphasise the physical reality

Sidereal zodiac (physical karma, environment) aligns perfectly with one Navamsa (blessings from past Dharma) of 3.20degrees with each Nakshatra pada showing where the Sun signs and Moons signs align

When Sun enters any naksatra it takes the form of the devata i.e. the naksatra devata comes to life or is awakened. This is explained in the Rig Veda where

the correlation is given to the devata and the natural events [for Vishnu chakra and the same shall guide the human and animal psyche in the Narayana chakra].

NAME	DEITY	SYMBOL	LORD	SIGN	QUALITY
Ashwini	Kumaras	Horse Head	Ketu	AR	Healer/inspiration
Bharani	Yama	Yoni	Venus	AR	Death/rebirth/bearing
Krittika	Agni	Razor Edge	Sun	AR/TA	Cutters/power/war
Rohini	Brahma	Chariot	Moon	TA	Red/growing/seasons
Mrigashina	Soma	Deer Head	Mars	TA/GE	Hunted/gentle/innocent
Ardra	Rudra	Teardrop	Rahu	GE	Feeling/vitality/intense
Punarvasu	Aditi	Bow	Jupiter	GE/CA	Renewal/safety
Pushya	Brihaspati	Flower	Saturn	CA	Nourish/stable/Guru
Ashlesha	Nagas	Serpent	Mercury	CA	Visionary/embracing
Magha	Pitris	Throne	Ketu	LE	Regal/ambitious
P.Phalguni	Bhaga	Bed	Venus	LE	Female/creative/kind
U.Phalguni	Aryaman	Bed	Sun	LE/VI	Male/courage/patron
Hasta	Savitar	Hand	Moon	VI	Skill/artists/wit/heal
Chitra	Tvashtar	Pearl	Mars	VI/LI	Beauty/forced reform
Swati	Vayu	Coral	Rahu	LI	Discontent/religion
Vishakha	Agni/Indra	Archway	Jupiter	LI/SC	Purposeful/courageous
Anuradha	Mitra	Lotus	Saturn	SC	Unite opposites/friend
Jyeshtha	Indra	Umbrella	Mercury	SC	Eldest/most powerful
Mula	Nritta	Lion's Tail	Ketu	SA	Root/spiritual birth
Purvashadha	Apas	Tusk	Venus	SA	Wisdom/justice
U.Shadha	Vishwedevas	Bed planks	Sun	SA/CP	Patient/advisory
Shravava	Vishnu	Arrow	Moon	CP	Tradition/learning
Dhanishtha	Eight Vasus	Drum	Mars	CP/AQ	Music/Most Famous
Shatabhishak	Varuna	1,000 flowers	Rahu	AQ	Unique/blunt/science
Purva Bhadra	Aja Ekapada	Sword	Jupiter	AQ/PI	Attack/defend/seed
U. Bhadra	Ahir Budhyana	Twins	Saturn	PI	Surrendered/wise
Revati	Pushan	Fish	Mercury	PI	Move beyond/artistic

1. ASHWIN 0-13.20 Aries KETU - BIRTH - DHARMA

TAMAS – DEVA – MALE – TOP OF FOOT – BUSINESS CASTE – KUMARS HORSEHEAD Beginning of Souls journey into life. Pure creative power in latency. Great healers. Regenerative Potential. Leadership. Thirst for sensation

2. BHARANI 13.20-26.40 Aries VENUS - FOOD - ARTHA

RAJAS – MANUSHYA – FEMALE – SOLE OF FOOT – LOWER CASTE YAMARAJ - YONI GOD OF DEATH Excessive in behaviour

sex/yoga. Idealistic. Preservation of germ. Investigate occult laws.
Excess indulge in sex.

**3. KRITTIKA 26.40Aries- 10.00Taurus SUN - TROUBLE - KAMA
RAJAS – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – HEAD – BRAHMIN –
AGNIDEV RAZOR** Need guidance due to destructive potential.
Primordial light. Dedicated divine service. Quarrelsome and selfish.

**4. ROHINI 10.00-23.20Taurus MOON HOME - MOKSHA –
CHARIOT RAJAS – MANUSHYA – FEMALE – FOREHEAD –
SHUDRA - BRAHMA** Red.Passion. Sensuality, potential.
Engineering divine power. Social progress and love of wealth

**5. MRIGRASHIRA 23.20TA-6.40Gemini MARS - STRUGGLE -
MOKSHA TAMAS – DEVA – NEUTRAL – EYEBROWS –
SERVANT – SOMA - HEAD OF DEER** Desire to experience
something more. Loses purity. Tantra elements. Intelligence Egotism.
I-ness

**6. ARDRA 6.40-20 00Gemini RAHU - LEARN - KAMA
TAMAS – MANUSHYA – FEMALE – EYES – BUTCHER - RUDRA
TEAR PRECIOUS STONE** Search for intellectual perfection.
Destroy ignorance. Universal intelligence. Study of Esoteric Laws.
Conflict

**7. PUNARVASU 20.00Gemini-3.20Cancer JUPITER - SLAYER -
ARTHA SATVA – DEVA – MALE – NOSE - VAISYA – ADITI
BOW/HOUSE** Prepare to reach for goals. Union of sound/divine
consciousness. Discipleship Accentuation of passionate nature

**8. PUSHA 3.20-16.20Cancer SATURN – HELPER - DHARMA
TAMAS – DEVA – MALE – FACE – KSHATRIYA – BRIHASPATI
FLOWER/CIRCLE** Holy, balance between expansion and restriction.
SPIRITUAL MAGNETISM Tranquil mind. Emotional instability

9. ASHLESHA 16.40Cancer-0.00Leo MERCURY – PROTECTOR-DHARMA - SATVA – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – EARS - LOWEST CASTE – NAGAS SERPENT Alienation. Discord. Psychic. Visionary. Painful end of cycle. Initiation in esoteric mysteries. Treachery/immorality

10. MAGHA 0.00-13.20Leo KETU - WORK - ARTHA TAMAS – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – LIPS/CHIN – SHUDRA PITRIS PALANQUIN/HOUSE Mighty. 2nd cycle of souls journey into pleasure and pain of earthly life. Transmigration of the soul. Regal glamour. Servitude

11. PURVA PHALGUNI 13.20-26.40Leo VENUS MARRIAGE KAMA- RAJA – MANUSHA - FEMALE – RIGHT HAND – BRAHMIN – BHAGA FIREPLACE Luck. Fulfils worldly desires. Wealth, happiness, children, creativity. Thirst for experience. Conquest, domination, debauchery, gambling

12. UTTARA PHALGUNI 26.40Leo-10.00Virgo SUN - WEAK - MOKSHA RAJAS - MANUSHYA – FEMALE – LEFT HAND – KSHATRIYA - ARYAMAN Male half of Palguni. BED. Recognise failings - downward flow of power. Leaders, servant to lower desires, latent powers. Ambition.

13. HASTA 10.00-23.20Virgo MOON - SECURITY - MOKSHA RAJAS – DEVA – MALE – FINGERS – BUSINESS – SAVITAR - HAND Entire mind. Hand shows entire solar system/planets. Destiny. Inner urge is to stride ahead but restricted. Conflict. Guided to public service, renunciation, sustaining power in community. Duration, time. Earning bread.

14. CHITRA 23.20Virgo-6.40Libra MARS - CHALLENGE - KAMA TAMAS – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – NECK – SERVANT - TVASHTAR architect - PEARL -VENUS debilitated. Cuts away rough edges, forced to reform.. Shell has to be broken thru insight,

courage and ordeals. Beautiful worldly illusion. Space. Dance of SHIVA. Urge to build. Pig in the mud

15. SWATI 6.00-20.00 Libra RAHU - ACHIEVER - ARTHA TAMAS – DEVA – FEMALE – CHEST – BUTCHER - VAYU
SUN debilitated. Material gain, desire for success, feel empty, need spiritual meaning. Passion, Scales need to be balanced, self-propagating. SKY

16. VISHAKHA 20.00Libra-3.20Scorpio JUPITER - ARCHWAY – DHARMA – SATVA – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – BREASTS – LOWEST CASTE – AGNI/INDRA - POTTERS WHEEL
VANQUISHER SA exalt MO debil. Desire to go deep. Threshold of new life. The great unknown. Turmoil. Stress. Psychism. Fire. Pleasure. Tapas/austerity. Experience of restriction

17. ANURADHA 3.20-16.40 Scorpio SATURN - COLLEAGUE – DHARMA TAMAS – DEVA – MALE – STOMACH – CRAFTWORKER - LOTUS - MITRA God of Light Mars wants to act and SA brings Karmic restrictions to be overcome. Causes trauma until harnessed. Lotus - reaches to Sun from mud - rebirth. Spirit-matter mix. Occult powers used selfishly. Material whirlpool.

18. JYESHTA 16.40Scorpio-0.00Sagittarius MERCURY – LEADER – ARTHA SATVA – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – RIGHT TORSO – SERVANT - UMBRELLA - INDRA (God of Gods) Change starts, elder sister/Ganges. Guidance to activate Charkas. Must master lower nature thru breath, yoga, austerity, meditation. Award for passing tests. KUNDALINI, Serpent fire.Divine benediction, Arrogance.

19. MULA 0.00-13.20Sagittarius KETU GURU - FATHER KAMA TAMAS – RAKSHASA – NEUTRAL – LEFT TORSO – BUTCHER - LIONS TAIL - NITTRITI - Goddess of Death. Attachment to material severed for new spiritual beginning. Initiation.immense anger.Supremacy. Elephants goad painful prodding towards path.

Urge for liberation. Karmic nemesis. Cruel. Possessive

20. PURVASHADHA 13.20-26.40 Sagittarius VENUS - FORTUNE – MOKSHA RAJAS – MANUSHYA – FEMALE – BACK – BRAHMIN – APAS WATER GOD Strength gained from wisdom. Cleanse sins. Sudden change. Danger from demon forces. Wisdom never lost. Reflecting the Divine. Gods grace. Pride

21. UTTARASHADHA 26.40 Sag-10.00 Capricorn SUN – PATH – MOKSHA RAJAS – MANUSHYA – FEMALE – WAIST – WARRIOR - VISHWA DEVA PLANKS OF BED. Universal Gods. JUPITER debilitated. Wisdom here comes from life not knowledge. Responsibilities from past have to be completed. Cosmic unity. Humility. Self-centeredness

22. SHRAVANA 10.00-23.20 Capricorn MOON - TEMPLE - ARTHA – RAJAS – DEVA- MALE – GENETALIA – LOWEST CASTE - VISHNU PRESERVER - EAR/ARROW MOON waxes/wanes SATURN rigid/disciplined Listening. Total silence thru discipline. Distinguish fact/fiction to mature. Meditational attention. Obedience

23. DHANISHTA 23.0 Cap-6.40 Aquarius MARS - HEARTBEAT – DHARMA – TAMAS – RAKSHASA – FEMALE – ANUS – SERVANT – EIGHT VASUS OR SUN Gods. DRUM TESTS Warlike formation of MA/SA. SA clears past karma before allowing Mars to break through. Fulfilling others expectations rather than own, lonely, empty within, chase dreams, musical. Radiation of life force. Occult attainment. Deprivation of material conveniences

24. SHATABHISHAK 6.40-20.00 Aquarius RAHU - MEDICINE - DHARMA TAMAS – RAKSHASA – NEUTRAL – RIGHT THIGH – BUTCHER - VARUNA - SIDDHI - HORSE/1000 FLOWERS RA/SA learning lessons, obstacles on internal from RAHU, external from SATURN. Need to demonstrate duty to others. RA teaches cosmic

law. VARUNA gives knowledge and wisdom. Nature in bloom.
Maintenance of Law. Blend of Consciousness in Infinity.
Psychological pain

**25. PURVA BRADRA 20.00Aq-3.20Pisces JUPITER – DEATH -
ARTHA SATVA - MANUSHA - MALE - LEFT THIGH – BRAHMIN
– SWORD –AJA EKAPADA SANNYASA attack/defend - Unborn
Cosmic Energy, Stability, courage. Idealism, wants to change the
world. Fight for cause. Cuts thru restrictions, Cosmic stability,
fearlessness. Anguish. Sorrow**

**26 UTTARA BHADRA 3.20-16.40Pisces SATURN - CLUB - KAMA
TAMAS – MANUSHA – MALE – LOWER LEGS – WARRIOR –
AHIRBUDHANYA water/dark deity SERPENT OF THE DEEP
Rebirth. MERCURY debilitated. Gives up personality and ego to
merge with Universal. Unveiling of wisdom. Nirvana - liberation.
Complete disinterestedness**

**27. REVATI 16.40-30.00 Pisces Ruler:MERCURY - FREEDOM –
MOKSHA - SATVA – DEVA – FEMALE - ANKLES –
CRAFTWORKER - PUSHAN - CORONATION – GOAL - FISH -
Venus exalted. Seeds sown for future growth. Go beyond life, death,
transformation. Ultimate Truth. Fish symbol of procreation and
creativity. Dissolution, equanimity and complete destruction**

Nakshatras of day

**To find favourable time count from Nakshatra of natal Moon to
Nakshatra of day and divide by 9 the remainder =**

- 1. JANMA Not a good day to begin journey or risky activity**
- 2. SAMPAT Positive day. Wealth and prosperity**
- 3. VIPAT Danger, losses and accidents**
- 4. KSHEMA Prosperity**
- 5. PRATYAK Obstacles**
- 6. SADHANA Realise ambitions**

7. NAIDHANA Dangers and difficulties

8. MITRA Good day

9. PARAM MITRA Very good day

Nakshatra in 1st, 3rd, 5th and 7th from natal is unfavourable

Nakshatra

Dina Sidereal day

Nakshetramsa Bhamsa D-27

Naivedyam Offering food to deity

Ganesha Laddgo Yellow sweetmeat

Mokako BROWN Jaggemy sweetmeat

Tulasi Mahaprasad from Jagannath - most pure Food

Shiva Milk

Sun Sweet water as he is always thirsty due to heat

Krishna Tulasi leaf with mantra Kum written in Vermillion

Namakarana Baptising or giving name

Nandi Bull; Shiva's vehicle. In all Shiva temples Nandi faces the figure of Shiva. He symbolising the individual soul, Jiva, yearning for Paramatma, the Universal Soul (God)

Nara Rasi Human Signs

Naraka Loka Internal regions

Narasimha Fourth incarnation of Vishnu, an Avatar for Mars, as the half man/half lion incarnation of Vishnu whose FIERY energy of righteous anger protects

Gods devotees. He has four hands holding a conch shell and a wheel, while the other two offer blessings and protection. Narasimha has a hideous appearance, yellow eyes, golden hair on neck and face, enormous jowls, wide open mouth like the cave of a mountain, bitter and sharp tongue like a knife, crooked eyebrows, bulging nose, broad chest, slender waist. Vishnu incarnated in this form to tear to pieces Tamas guna (ignorance) in the form of tyrant King Hiranyakashipu and protect Sattva guna (goodness) in the form of the king's son Prahlad, a devout devotee of Vishnu.

Because Varaha destroyed Hiranyaksha (for stealing the earth) his brother King Hiranyakashipu was full of anger against Vishnu. He ruled the three worlds and tortured all of Vishnu's followers. He was very confident of his power due to a special enchantment promised to him by Brahma that he could not be killed by a god, a man or animal – he could not die on earth or in space – by burning or drowning – during the day or night – indoors or outdoors.

When Hiranyakashipu's wife got pregnant the gods sent Narada Muni Rishi to rescue the situation by telling her spiritual stories. While the child is in the womb every thought, word and deeds of the mother influences and conditions the mind of the unborn child. So by the time his son, Prahlada, was born he was incredibly spiritual, a worshipper of truth and goodness, totally devoted to Vishnu.

Hiranyakashipu was enraged, hiring teachers to instruct Prahlada away from his faith in God and Vishnu. When that failed he made several attempts

to destroy the child which also failed due to Prahlada's divine protector. Eventually Hiranyakashipu challenged him by saying "there was no God and if there was to show where he was". Prahlada replied that "God was everywhere, everywhere in everything". Then the king mockingly asked "if God is everywhere, are you telling me that God is in this pillar". Prahlada replied "yes" and with that the enraged King shattered the pillar revealing the ferocious Narasimha, half man/half lion, who picked up the king, put him on his lap, tore him apart with the claws of his hands, killing him. The extraordinary circumstances needed to destroy the demon king where all met because he was placed on Narasimha's lap - not on ground or sky, it was sunset therefore not day or night; not inside or out because he was standing in a doorway; not human or animal as Narasimha was half-man and half-lion. Invoking Vishnu as Narasimha removes the negative controlling ego and awakens the devotional child within. These are two aspects of Mars, the one who feels they are God, cannot see God anywhere, tries to control everything and everyone around him, becoming destructive when his plans get frustrated. Exalted Mars gets inner strength because he sees God everywhere, through innocence and a child-like faith in divine protection and guidance. The fighting spirit is used to tackle our weaknesses at an inner level and we become spiritual warriors. Triumph of non-violence over violence,

“Be at war with your vices and friends with your neighbours”

Narayana

“He who is man’s abode”. One of the God Vishnu’s or Krishna’s names. Narayana is composed of two words - ‘Nara’ meaning ‘any body’ and ‘Ayana’ meaning ‘goal’. Narayana means the ultimate goal of everybody both living and non-living, mobile and immobile. It also refers to the individual soul’s, as a microcosm, yearning to unite with the universal soul, and Narayana as the macrocosm

The word ‘naara’ means water; ‘ayana’ means movement and as the One who had water as means of movement at the beginning of creation, Vaasudeva came to be known as “Naaraayana”. (Matsyaavataara) “the word “naara” also implies Gyaana, so Narayana is One who can be reached only by navigation through gyaana (Again Matsyaavatara & rescuing of Vedas).

The Zodiac, called the Bha-chakra symbolises the body of Narayana in its physical aspect, as viewed from the earth at the centre.

Narayana Dasa

Method of identifying the impact of the environment as a progression of the ascendant through the signs of the zodiac, at different points of time in our lives. Also see *Rasi Dasa* and *Dasa Rasi*

NARAYANA is the name given to the highest form of Divinity bringing goodness to this world and beyond. The word **NARA** means human being

and Ayana refers to the goal. When we speak of Narayana we are referring to the direction our life is being guided toward with the ultimate goal being union with Divinity. Narayana means she/he who directs us to our goal and who ultimately is the goal.

Narayana Seva Service of Vishnu

Nataraja King of Dance; a form of Shiva, Lord of cosmic dance.

Natha Meridional distance

Natya Shastra Teaching from South India on religion through movement or sacred dance. Indian dance is not simply entertainment, but a religious experience for the dancer and the audience. Most dances are religious stories, told through poses, movements of the head, eyes and feet as well as meaningful hand gestures called mudras.

Nava Nine, the number which in the Veda's is symbolic of supreme power – it is said to be universal and unalterable.

e.g. $9 \times 1 = 9$

$9 \times 2 = 18 = 1 + 8 = 9$

$9 \times 3 = 27 = 2 + 7 = 9$ and so on

360 days in a year or circumference of a circle = 9

Dividing 36 by 9 = 4

Four types of Nava-Ratris mentioned in Veda

1. Caitra (March & April)

2. Asvina (September & October)

3. Pusa (December & January)

4. Asadha (June & July)

On these dates each of the nine forms of the goddess Durga is offered prayers on a particular night to destroy evil, preserve truth and religion.

Navamsa(D9) 1/9th division - where a sign is divided into nine equal parts each measuring 3degrees20 of arc. The nine Navamsas are ruled by the lords of the nine signs counted from the Cardinal signs as in:-

- Aries for Fire signs
- Capricorn for Earth signs
- Libra for Air signs
- Cancer for Water signs.

i.e. a planet at 3degrees Cancer will be in 1st Navamsa for a water sign which is Cancer or the same sign in Navamsa whereas if it was at 20degrees Cancer it will be in the 7th Navamsa or Capricorn ruled by Saturn.

A planet at 3degrees Gemini will be in the 1st Navamsa for an Air sign which is Libra and its ruler will be Venus. A planet at 11 degrees Scorpio will be in the 4th Navamsa for a water sign which will be Libra, ruled by Venus.

If Lord of Navamsha occupied by a planet is strong then the Planet gains strength, therefore, the Bhava (house) owned by it and what it signifies (Karaka) gains strength.

Effect of planets in nine Navamsa:-

1st Navamsa (between 0 to 3.20 degree of a sign) - fickle-minded, sexy and harmful to kith and kin.

2nd Navamsa (3.20 to 6.40) likes low society and quarrels.

3rd Navamsa (6.40 to 10.00) -Religious, learned and well-versed in many arts.

4th Navamsa (10.00 to 13.20) -obedient of Guru and elders, eloquent and spell bound speaker.

5th Navamsa (13.20 to 16.40) Many children, long life, wealthy and respectable.

6th Navamsa(16.40 to 20.00) impotent,poor, talkative

7th Navamsa(20.00 to 23.20)intelligent, bold, happy.

8th Navamsa(23.20 to 26.40)heavy debt, secretive, poor

9th Navamsha (between 26-40 to 30-00) Leader of family/society, active, successful

Co-borns calculation –

One of the methods of calculating the number of co-borns is to take the 3rd house as the place of reference i.e. *if Virgo is the sign in the 3rd house and Taurus is the rising sign in Navamsa there is likely to be five younger siblings because Taurus as an Earth sign will be the 5th Navamsa counted from Capricorn.*

TABLE OF NAVAMSA SIGNS & RULER									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Sign	0	3.20	6.40	10	13.20	16.40	20	23.20	26.40
AR	AR	TA	GE	CN	LE	VI	LI	SC	SG
Azz	F	C	B	YE	A	B	C	F	K
TA	CP	AQ	PI	AR	TA	GE	CN	LE	VI
B	L	L	K	F	C	B	E	A	B
GE	LI	SC	SG	CP	AQ	PI	AR	TA	GE
C	C	F	K	L	L	K	F	C	B
CN	CN	LE	VI	LI	SC	SG	CP	AQ	PI
D	E	A	B	C	F	K	L	L	K
LE	AR	TA	GE	CN	LE	VI	LI	SC	SG

E	F	C	B	YE	A	B	C	F	K
VI	CP	AQ	PI	AR	TA	GE	CN	LE	VI
F	L	L	K	F	C	B	E	A	B
LI	LI	SC	SG	CP	AQ	PI	AR	TA	GE
G	C	F	K	L	L	K	F	C	B
SC	CN	LE	VI	LI	SC	SG	CP	AQ	PI
H	E	A	B	C	F	K	L	L	K
SG	AR	TA	GE	CN	LE	VI	LI	SC	SG
I	F	C	B	YE	A	B	C	F	K
CP	CP	AQ	PI	AR	TA	GE	CN	LE	VI
J	L	L	K	F	C	B	E	A	B
AQ	LI	SC	SG	CP	AQ	PI	AR	TA	GE
K	C	F	K	L	L	K	F	C	B
PI	CN	LE	VI	LI	SC	SG	CP	AQ	PI
L	E	AY	B	C	F	K	L	L	K

Navamsa (D9) Ninth division of a sign, refers to blessings, inner self, talents and also marriage. D1 is OUTER SELF - D9 is INNER SELF/dharma/basic abilities.

Navamsa (D9) represents all we can take to the next life as **Dharma** or the principles we have lived by. A weak planet in Navamsa indicates **Adharma** has been done in the past lives and will bring misfortune when the planet gets activated

The Ascendant in all divisional charts further defines the individual in specific areas of the life. The Navamsa Ascendant in particular is seen for the blessings we have gained due to our good deeds (Dharma) from our previous life and helps us to understand the blessings we will bring to our next life from the good we do now. Trines to the D9 Lagna show talents or abilities which matter in the physical world, what comes easy to us. The level of ability as defined in the Rasi, if confirmed in the

Navamsa, shows a blessing from the past and is very powerful. The more planets aspecting or in trine to D9 ascendant the more talented the person is – things come very easy for them – can also be seen from AL or AK.

Everyone will have an ability linked to the lord of Navamsa lagna. Moon indicates the ability to sing, Mars indicates ability to handle fire and wield a spear – usually such people learn karate at one point of time in life. Either node in trines indicates strong math-abilities, where Rahu is abstract mathematics, and ketu is normal mathematics. All these combinations can be read from Jaimini Upadesa Sutras. So only see planets placed in these trines. If no planets are in the trines to Navamsa(D9) Ascendant, the person is idle, may wander from one job to another, and will not be settled career-wise in life. Such a person may not take up work to begin with and will settle for whatever life is given to them.

Jaimini states that planets in the 3rd and 6th from Navamsa lagna indicate ones actions, and can make one kill the spouse or other people.

Kendras in Navamsa

Navamsa is about the trines to the four main houses; 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th

- Trine to 1st house – own innate talents, abilities, teachers
- Trine to 4th house - khara or 64th Navamsa; 4th lord is the karesh; what we live with, inner peace, upsets– 8th shows future disease (sustains marriage also) and 12th shows the cure, hospital.

- Trine to 7th house - spouse, marriage; type of partner, tells about abilities of first spouse, friendship
- Trine to 10th house - work type of people we work with, 2nd show the outcome/weath from them while 6th shows work done to bring one to these people. What makes this different from the Dasamsa (D10) is that it does not show the actual work you are doing, only the work that was required.

The karaka of an area of life is important for the D-chart, if badly placed then the entire area of life indicated may be ruined; i.e. Jupiter in 12th in D-24, or Venus in 12th in D9.

For mental happiness and inner peace see influences to 4th house from MOON in Navamsa.

When we move the D9 Lagna to Rasi, this house will show an area of great importance in the life.

If a planet is placed in a sign of the zodiac any other planet placed in that sign in the divisional charts will be influenced by that planet. i.e. *If Gemini is the sign occupied by Ketu and 12th house in birth chart(D1) while Venus is in Gemini in Navamsa(D9), then during Venus Dasa Ketu and 12th house will influence its results.*

8th house in D9 is the 64th Navamsa. It shows the sins we must pay for towards God in the form of physical ailments (sacrifice). When AK is involved it may bring intense suffering.

Blessings Navamsa(D9) dispositor of the 10th lord shows the blessings from ones work, or that work which gives you fortune. Take the 10th lord. See where it's placed in navamsha. See who the lord of that navamsha is, to get an indication of the profession. E.g. *Leo Ascendant, with Venus in Gemini in navamsha. The profession will be Mercurial, something to do with law, writing or finances.*

Dasamsa (D10) determines what one is doing; whilst the Navamsa technique decides what is the fortune or bhagya arising out of ones work, namely what article is giving you the money.

Cusps of all houses from Ascendant (or some other reference) fall in quadrants from it in Navamsa(D9). The cusps of Dharma Trikonas (1st, 5th and 9th) fall in the 1st house in Navamsa(D9). The cusps of Artha Trikonas (2nd, 6th and 10th) fall in the 10th house in Navamsa(D9). The cusps of Kama Trikonas (3rd, 7th and 11th) fall in the 7th house in Navamsa(D9). The cusps of Moksha Trikonas (4th, 8th and 12th) fall in the 4th house in Navamsa(D9).

Yogas in Navamsa(D9) manifest in the realm of marriage and partnerships. A Maha Purusha (great person) Yoga in D9 is likely to show the partner having a very high opinion of you.

When a planet transits Jupiter in Navamsa(D9), called Guruamsa it affects Jupiter in Rasi (D1) chart

Navarasa

Nine tastes of life. Each human being has to experience all the nine tastes in equal proportion, they are a play of the emotions and energies in the body. Overindulgence will create Karma - self-

denial is a remedy which can help to restore balance

1. Love	Sringara
2. Heroism	Vira
3. Disgust	Bhibhatsa
4. Anger, fury	Raudra
5. Mirth	Hasya
6. Terror	Bhayanaka
7. Pity	Karuna
8. Wonder	Adbhuta
9. Tranquil, content	Santa

Nava-ratris

A festival over nine days which celebrates the nine forms of the goddess Durga.

Four months for Nava-Ratris mentioned in Veda

Caitra (March & April)

Ashvina (September & October)

Pusha (December & January)

Asadha (June & July)

On these dates each of the nine incarnations or forms of the goddess Durga is offered prayers on a particular night to destroy evil and preserve truth and religion.

Night 1 – SAILAPUTRI – Goddess Durga who looks like the rising Sun and wears the Moon on her head. She rides a bull and carries a trident in her right hand as her weapon which symbolises triumph of good over evil. In her left hand she holds a lotus-flower representing sweetness, welfare, kindness and energy. She is associated with the plexus of Kundalini yoga.

Night 2 – BRAHMACHARINI – “seeker of supreme being”. Form of goddess Durga representing illumination, divinity and auspiciousness. Devotion to her helps to ensure success with our endeavours. She has a bright, radiant and white complexion. She

carries in her left hand a vase holding the nectar for the welfare of humanity. In her other hand she holds her rosary (single mindedness) which she uses to continuously invoke and worship Brahma (bliss). She is associated with the Swadhisthan Chakra

Night 3 – CANDRAGHANTA – the Goddess Durga who wears a bell like moon on her head which gives her name. Chandra means moon and Ghanta means bell. Welcoming sounds resonate from her appearance. She has a luminous, sweet, graceful, benign, gold complexion – She has ten hands representing 10 directions in the world, ten organs in the body i.e five sense organs and five action organs. The lion is her vehicle symbolising boldness and courage. She is associated with Manipur chakra (solar plexus)

Night 4 – KUSMANDA – goddess Durga said to be the primal goddess as she incarnated in this form to create our world. All its complexity and beauty is said to have come of the darkness due to her wonderfully beautiful laughter. Her unlimited energy continues to reside and radiate in the heat and warmth of the Solar system to keep us energised. Kusmanda has eight arms representing the eight (Bhairavas) accomplishments. Her vase holds divine water which gives us our lease of life, her wheel symbolises motion and the need for continuous movement if we are to fulfil our life purpose. She carries a bow and arrow which represents male and female energy. Kusmanda is worshiped through concentration on the Anahat (heart) chakra.

Night 5 – SKANDAMATA – Goddess Durga as the mother of Skanda (Karikeya) who is seated on her

lap. She represents simplicity, honesty, and success. Her three eyes represent the 3 gods, 3 gunas, 3 worlds and also the sun, moon and stars. Her four arms represents our objectives in life as in Dharma, Artha, Kama, Moksha (religion, wealth, sex, salvation). In her hands she holds two lotus flowers to represent the Sun and moon as a source of guidance. Her other two hands are in the protective and wish-fulfilling posture. Her vehicle is the lion signifying undaunted valiance and valour. Skandamata is worshipped by meditating on Visuddha Chakra at base of throat corresponding to ether.

Night 6 – KATYAYANI – Goddess Durga with a gold complexion – presiding deity of Vrajamandala. She wears a red mark on her forehead to symbolise beauty and good fortune. Her three eyes represent the physical, moral and spiritual. She has four hands represents the 4 yugas(eras), and the 4 vedas, holds a sword of wisdom, enlightenment, dispels ignorance and brings good fortune. A lotus symbolising physical beauty and spiritual bliss (Brahma) other two hands symbolises fearlessness and the granting of wishes. Her vehicle is the lion for courage and boldness. Single women offer prayers to her in the hope of being blessed with an obedient, handsome and polite life partner. On this 6th night meditation is concentrated on the ajna (Medula) chakra between the eyebrows associated with the world of penance and clairvoyance.

7th night – KALARATRI (Sitala) – Goddess Durga with a dark complexion wearing a wild head of unkept hair which makes her look dangerous and formidable. However, she is full of generosity, motherly, politeness, compassion, commiseration.

She has three eyes representing trinity of the sun, moon and stars. She has four arms – the two on the right side represent blessing and fearless poses while the two on left hold a cleaver and a thunderbolt used to destroy ignorance. She wears a chain around her neck which shines like an electric lights. Kalaratri's vehicle is a donkey to symbolise the diligence and self-contentment we are meant to possess. He is called GADHA signifying a physician. GAD meaning 'ailment' and HA means reliever of all sorts of disease. An Ayurvedic remedy is to burn the excreta of a donkey and use the smoke produced to relieve small-pox and chicken-pox.

8th night – MAHAGAURI – goddess Durga with a luminous white complexion radiating soothing beams similar to the moon. Her original title was PARVATI whose penance to marry Shiva blackened her appearance. However Shiva was so delighted with her that he washed her body with water from the Ganga and since then she has been known as MAHAGAURI - Maha means great and Gauri means white. She remains 8 years old which signifies the eight sorts of accomplishments (Siddhis). Dressed in all white to symbolise simplicity, truth, purity, peace, Sattva Guna. Her earrings signifies two attributes of nature – Rajas and Tamas while her divine appearance represents Sattva. All of these attributes are the gunas which contribute to the creation of the universe. Mahagauri has four arms – one hand holds a trident used to relieve sorrows, another holds a drum to dispel darkness and ignorance. The posture of the other two hands represents a blessing and protection. Her vehicle is the bull symbolising

dharma (religion). Mahagauri is worshiped on the 8th day for the blessing of worldly and spiritual bliss.

9th night – SIDDHIDATRI – is the great goddess Durga in her 9th form who grants her devotees blessings and accomplishments. She is seated on a lotus to represent deliverance. She has four arms each of which holds a lotus flower (beauty of ultimate reality), a wheel (sacraments and rituals), a conch-shell (creation) and a mace (powers of laws of nature). The radiant chain around her neck represents the unity necessary for the welfare of humanity. She combines with Shiva to create the form of Arddhanarisvara (half male, half female of Shiva).

Navatara

Navatara meaning Nine Stars is the ordering of the 27 Moon signs or Constellations (NAKSHATRA) into 3 groups of nine stars each. It represents the interaction between the Nakshatras of Lagna and the Moon. It shows the connection between our personal lives, society and our past.

It is based on 3 levels

- a) Janmarksha - Personal
- b) Karmarksha - Society, work environment. If a malefic planet transits this Nakshatra there will be work related problems. Benefics transiting here will help the work.
- c) Adhanarksha - Past - all the past karma, good or bad.

There are several uses for this and each set of nine has an individual name and significations as in:-

1. JANMA - birth, self, well being
2. SAMPAT - wealth, acquisition and blessing
3. VIPATA - misfortune, trouble and obstacles

4. KSEMA - being at ease, prosperous, bliss, safe
5. PRATYARI - well matched enemy inflict pain
6. SADHAKA - skilled, productive with helpers
7. VADHA - killer, destroyer, defect, disappear
8. MITRA - friend, spouse, support, treaty
9. ATIMITRA - spiritual bond, crowning glory

The following is the grid used to explain events. First one must establish which is stronger Lagna or Moon. If the Moon is stronger start cycle from Lagna and if Lagna is stronger start cycle from Moon. *E.g. In chart where the Moon in Vishakha is stronger and therefore the Navatara starts from Lagna Nakshatra Pusha.*

Nakshatra	8	15	15	6	16	13	16	20	20
DASA period	JU	SA	ME	KE	VE	SU	MO	MA	RA
NAVATARA	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a)Janmarksha	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
b)Karmarksha	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
c)Adhanarksha	26	27	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Each Odd NAVATARA is difficult and Even auspicious. Ketu Vimsottari dasa was the 4th in the life therefore it should be good.

Neecha Debilitation where a planet functions worst and produces misery. Opposite to *exaltation*.

Neech

Bhanga

Raja Yoga Auspicious combination promising success in life(rajya yoga) due to cancellation (bhanga) of debilitation(neech) because of help from another planet(person) as signified by

1. the lord of the house where a planet is debilitated or
 2. the lord of the house where the debilitated planet gets exalted
- being in a quadrant from the Ascendant or the Moon.

Neechabhanga occurs because:-

1. Kendra(1,4,7,10) : The kendra are Vishnu sthana and the planet owning the sign of debility or the sign of exaltation of the debilitated planet should be in Kendra to Lagna or the Moon.
2. The debilitated planet should be conjoined an exalted planet. This cannot happen for the Moon & its nodes Rahu/Ketu but can happen for the remaining six planets in three groups of two each. The three groups are Sun & Saturn indicating poverty to riches or vice versa; Mars & Jupiter indicating war to peace or vice versa and Mercury & Venus indicating abstinence to enjoyment or vice versa.
3. The debilitated planet is placed in exalted navamsa. This cannot happen for the Moon, but can happen for the remaining eight planets. It indicates the sudden change in fortune.
4. If debilitated planet is retrograde the Neechabhanga may be achieved after a lot of effort.

Neechabhanga cannot occur by any other means. It is also not like exaltation, instead there will be debility first, then there will be sudden change in fortune i.e. period of bad luck/misfortune followed by good fortune.

The planet which cancels the debilitation gains strength and motivation from the debilitated planet and uplifts the native. The dasa of the planet cancelling the debilitation will give the success, while the dasa of the debilitated planet will be troublesome. The planet cancelling the debilitation also supports the indications of the debilitated planet.

Neechabhanga by mutual exchange of lords is also one of the rules stated by Pt. Rath and if the exchange is with a bad planet for the chart, then Khala and other adverse Yogas can be formed.

Neechabhilashi The sign immediately before the sign where a planet gets debilitated is considered a position of weakness as he has no desire to enter his sign of debilitation. *i.e. Sun in Virgo.* See also *Uchchabhilashi*

Next life Prithuyasas, author of Hora Sara, states that in next life those with Lagna's in the signs owned by:-

- Jupiter will go to heaven.
- Venus or the Moon, will be in a world of Manes.
- Sun and Mars go to the world of mortals.
- Ketu in the lagna go to Mrityu Loka ("hell").
- Mercury will go the animal kingdom.
- Saturn rashis and Rahu in lagna are destined to take rebirth as asuras.

Nigam Vedic holy scriptures

Nimesha Blink of an eye or the time taken to open and close the eyelids. In the measurement of time as in

27 Nimeshas	= 1 Guru Akshara (time taken for pronouncing a syllable of long sound)
10 Guru Akshara	= 1 Prana (life as giver by Sun)
6 Pranas	= 1 Vighati (24 seconds of time)
60 Vighati	= 1 Ghati (24 minutes of time)
5 Ghati	= 2 hours
60 Ghati	= 1 Nakshatra (day and night)
30 Nakshatra	= 1 Month

See also *Bhava Lagna*

Nimittas Omens are auspicious events which help bring clarity and clear confusion to what's being discussed. Nimitta are symptoms. They indicate the fruiting of karma's already done. They cannot be overcome. All events which happen to the native is Nimitta like fluttering of eyelids. Like in Bhagavata Shri Krishna says to Arjuna the indications he sees then are just Nimitta and cannot be overcome so he has to fight.

Nipiditha Tortured or troubled due to state of a planet (Avastha) defeated in planetary war and incapable of giving any effect. Two planets are said to be at war (except Sun & Moon) when they are in conjunction, within one degree of each other. The planet at the higher longitude is the winner and if they are the same look to the latitude.

Nirayana Without precession. Subtract 24 degrees from Sayana (Western) longitude to get Vedic positions for planets. Fixed or Sidereal Zodiac based on constellations

Nirguna

- Brahman** The Universal spirit or Great God, without form or attributes, without beginning or end, who is not visible yet exists. In a story from Chandogya Upanishad there is a story of father who wished to explain this concept to his son. He asked him to break open a fruit, and its tiny seeds to see what he could find there. The son couldn't see anything and the father explained that, inside the seed, not visible to the eye, is something out of which grows the big banyan tree and that same something is a great power that pervades the whole Universe. It is not visible yet it exists. The father also explained that just as salt merges to become inseparable from water so finally all beings will lose their sense of separation and their individualism to merge like rivers into the vast ocean that is Universal Spirit.
- Nirvana** Liberation from involuntary cycle of births and deaths or existence. State of peace where we are freed from mind and body concerns. Reunification with Supreme Spirit. In Buddhism, absolute extinction of individual or worldly existence.
- Nirmanakayas** Beings who are in and out of the state of Nirvana or bliss. They are the owners of Nirvana who refuse to accept it in order to help the still suffering humanity having transcended the necessity of involuntary births and deaths. They work for the betterment of the soul in man and any other good they can accomplish through human agents, remaining with humanity to help them develop spiritually. They assist in bringing spiritual awareness to those who are tending to atheism and materialism. Nirmanakayas have under their care

certain people in every nation who from their birth are destined to greatness. They believe in “*stepping out of the sunlight into shade, to make more room for others*”. They are behind the scenes guides for people who are destined to make a difference in society for the greater good.

Nisheka Time of sexual union and adhana is the time of fertilisation of the ovum or the start of pregnancy

Nishkama Karma Performing one’s duty without thought of reward.

Niti Codes of conduct or behaviour

Niyamas Yogic observances

Nodal Axis Lunar nodes, Rahu and Ketu, also referred to as Karmic axis.

Ketu co-rules Scorpio with Mars which gives complexity and depth to this sign. Its love of the mysterious is due to Ketu’s access to hidden knowledge. The secret powers of the nature that lie dormant in Scorpio are linked to kundalini. He represents *intense heat and infra-red light*.

Rahu co-rules Aquarius with Saturn. His hunger and dissatisfaction compels him towards entanglements in the hope of happiness. Whatever he achieves will never be enough and when he realises this the spiritual journey starts. He represents the *intense cold and ultra-violet light*.

Nodes The Nodes are calculated points formed by the intersection of the orbits of the Earth and Moon,

where the Moon crosses the ecliptic. This ecliptic is measured based on the angle between the Sun and Earth. The nodes are always 180 degrees apart, opposite each other, dividing the circle into two halves.

North Node (Rahu) is the time when the Moon is about to move upwards on the ecliptic. South Node (Ketu) is the time when the Moon is about to move downwards on the ecliptic.

Eclipse happens when the Moon crosses the ecliptic whilst the Sun is at the same point.

TRUE NODE When the Moon orbits around the earth, it doesn't do so in a perfect linear motion..it has a wobble! This wobble is adjusted for in the calculation of the true nodes. However, with this adjustment the nodes will go direct sometimes, but retrograde most of the time. So mathematically the true nodes are correct in assessing the exact position where the Moon crosses the ecliptic, hence the true nodes are correct for assessing times of an eclipse.

True nodes are used to time eclipses, whilst mean nodes are used for Jyotish. The difference between true and mean node is sometimes up to one degree.

Use of MEAN nodes is based on concepts of the SUN and MOON as always moving in direct motion giving life while the nodes are always retrograde because, like Rudra, they have the responsibility for taking life. The nodes are called karmic control planets because they always relate to the past karma we as humans have done and are being measured by.

Numerology Numbers in numerology associated with planets are:-

- 1.Surya.
- 2.Chandra
- 3.Jupiter
- 4.Rahu
- 5.Mercury
- 6.Sukra
- 7.Ketu
- 8.Saturn
- 9.Mars

Nyasa Practises necessary for darshana which will illumine path to God include:-

- 1) RISHI at the head,
- 2) CHANNDAA/metre or vibration in the mouth (Gayatri/Matrika),
- 3) DEVATA or deity (form or formless God as described by the mantra) in the heart,
- 4) BIJA or the seed syllable which causes creation in the Linga (Brahma (worship prohibited and hence Shiva Linga) and,
- 5) SHAKTI (Devi/Durgati-nashinyai/Mother/Prakriti) at the feet

The darshana are meaningless if

- (a) head cannot reason clearly being enraged by rajas or depressed by tamas thoughts,
- (b) mouth does not have the sweetness of the beautiful channda like the Gayatri,
- (c) heart has no place for the few souls in this planet - what to speak of the omni-present Bhagavan Vishnu,
- (d) linga cannot create anything worthwhile for this samsara (world) and

(e) feet do not take you to the right people at the right place and at the right time for the right yoga.

Nyaya/Nyaaya Hindu philosophy as a darshana referring to logic and validation where the text is telling something as an allegory to help with understanding or in code to protect the information. An example of this related to 7th house where the teaching suggests that if the 7th lord is a malefic, gets aspected by a malefic, is weak, debilitated etc. one gets to eat good food infrequently. Suggesting that the spouse will not be happy and therefore will not provide sustenance. Arundhati Darshan Nyaya is where a larger principle or incident is used to explain a minute complex principle.

Dehli Deepak Nyaya where the Nyaya derives its name from a lamp being kept on a doorsill thereby illuminating both sides of the door. This is used where one principle is indicated and where equal effects on the other side are understood.

In the quest for knowledge the words which are said are not the knowledge, they are only symbols. It is the intentions behind the words, which can only be experienced, is the real knowledge. This is the basis for Arudha pada where the real intention is read from the house while the outcome of these intentions can be read from the Arudha pada of the house.

O

Ochcha	Exaltation
Ochchabhaga	Exaltation degree (see under exaltation)
Odd Signs	Cruel, masculine AR, GE, LE, LI, SA, AQ
Oja rashi	Odd signs
Ojas	<p>Refers to the purest essence in the body which becomes our strength, nourishment and contentment. Ojas is the essence of Kapha. It gives us our stamina, health, and immunity. The transformative powers of the Fire (Agni) element gives us a strong digestion which enables us to remove toxins (Ama) from the body and increase OJAS. We need strong OJAS and weak AMA. Tea, coffee, tobacco and narcotics deplete Ojas as do anger, worry, grief and exertion.</p> <p>Deep sleep at the proper time is essential to our very existence as it restores our OJAS - keeping us healthy and happy</p>
OM	Cosmic syllable representing God; Sacred Mantra of Divine; symbol of the Absolute. Is known as Pranava and is the symbol for Brahman. See <i>AUM</i>
Oopachayas	3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th House also called Upachaya. These are houses of growth where we improve with time.
Opposition	If two planets are in opposition or 180 degrees from each

other they have a mutual aspect to each other creating temporary unfriendly relationships with each other . If they are unfriendly to each other by nature they will bring a lot of difficulty to the areas they are responsible for in the chart.

P

PURANA and its metaphors explained by PVR Narasimha Rao.

According to Puranic stories, Brihaspati raped an unwilling Mamata, wife of Brihaspati's elder brother Utathya. The child born due to Brihaspati's moment of weakness, Kacha, was brilliant and he is the one who learnt the Mrita Sanjivini mantra from Sukracharya, teacher of demons.

Of course, even Brihaspati had to pay for his karma. His own wife Tara fell in love with Moon and had a child with Moon, giving much grief to Brihaspati. Mercury was born to Tara as a result and Jupiter accepted him as his son later.

So Jupiter is associated with two stories of immoral extra-marital affairs - once on the receiving end and once on the other end.

Though mythological stories help us sometimes to make sense of astrological combinations, a better way to appreciate those stories is by understanding the metaphors in them. Puranic stories are full of metaphors. I am not saying that the stories are unreal. They may be a reality in a different space or a different loka. However, given that each human being is a microcosm of the entire universe and that various lokas, devas and asuras exist in each human being, one can see that various Puranic stories are re-occurring within each human being at various times, metaphorically speaking.

For example, let us understand the metaphors OR SYMBOLS in the above stories.

Who is Brihaspati? As astrologers, we know that Jupiter shows the wisdom and intelligence in a person. He shows the dheer of a person. What does Mamata show? Mamata means ego-centricism, selfishness etc (mama-ta=mine-ness). In other words, Mamata of mythology is a metaphor for the selfishness within us.

Is ego-centricism/selfishness the correct companion to wisdom? Of course not. No wonder, Mamata is not Brihaspati's wife. Brihaspati's wife is Tara.

By the meaning of name, Tara stands for a radiant and brilliant protecting force that carries across. Such a force is the right companion to wisdom. While male element shows the existential potentiality, female element shows the engulfing energy and the actual manifestation. Thus, Brihaspati's manifestation is thru the energy of Tara. No wonder

the purpose of wisdom, intelligence and dhee is to radiate brilliance, protect one and carry one across. That is how wisdom is supposed to manifest!

Also no wonder Rishi DirghaTamas was Mamata's son thru her real husband Utathya. Utathya could mean certainty or confidence that comes with great learning. That confidence is born before wisdom (elder brother). When such great confidence combines with ego-centricism, excellent knowledge is born which is also blind forever. No wonder, Utathya and Mamata had a child named Dirgha Tamas (long darkness), who was very learned but blind.

Anyway, coming back to the main story, ego-centricism and selfishness are not the correct companion to wisdom. But, if wisdom finds selfishness attractive and combines with it once, it is not bad after all. Without some selfishness, a lot of abilities of wisdom go wasted in a sense! When Brihaspati (wisdom) combined with non-cooperative selfishness (Mamata), it resulted in the birth of practically inclined brilliance (Kacha)!

Similarly, when the mind (Moon) and the brilliant protecting and carrying force of wisdom (Tara, wife of Brihaspati) combine, the learning ability (Mercury) is produced!!! Learning ability (Mercury) of the product (son) of mind (Moon), but it is accepted and nurtured by wisdom and intelligence (Jupiter).

As time is short, I will not speak of the metaphors in the story of Sukracharya, Kacha, Devayani, Asuras and Mrita Sajiivini mantra. All this is just the tip of the iceberg. There is so much more to the Puranic stories. The metaphors in Puranic stories are very meaningful and illuminating. Sometimes, there are astrological links to the metaphors. I am not such a good scholar in Puranic stories. But, even with my limited knowledge, I see so much Light in those stories!

I covered this to some extent in my first few Sunday classes at Dracut, MA, USA. MP3 audio is freely downloadable at the link given below. May Jupiter's light shine on us, Narasimha

Paapas

Sins

Pachakadi

Sambanda

**Important relationships planets have with others.
(page 213 in Narayana dasa by Sanjay Rath)**

PACHAK – digestor, who has the ability to face the planet. SUNs fire can be faced by SA.

ACTING ENEMY for SU and JU

PLANET HOUSE - confront

SU	SA	6th
Mo	VE	7
Ma	SU	2
Me	Mo	2
JU	SA	6
VE	MO	2
SA	VE	3

BODHAK - informative, knower of the reason for his being- will help to attain his purpose if beneficial , like Mars is the arm of the KING(sun) and will help him.

PLANET HOUSE - know/help

SU	MA	7
MO	MA	9
MA	MO	6
ME	JU	4
JU	MA	5
VE	ME	6
SA	MO	11

KARAKA - significator or doer assist in achieving goals without knowledge of the purpose. (JU able minister doing work in name of king). ACTING ENEMY for SATURN - so planets/sign in 6th from SA acts as its enemy and during its DASA rasi the sign/house in 6th from it is destroyed.

PLANET HOUSE - helper

SU	JU	9
MO	SA	11
MA	SA	11
ME	VE	5
JU	MO	7

VE SA 12

SA JU 6

VEDHAK -piercing - one that obstructs - can see through the weaknesses. (VE for SU - excessive entertaining with girls can divert his attention and lead to his downfall) – Acting enemy for MA ME VE

PLANET HOUSE - downfall

SU VE 11

MO SU 3

MA ME 12

ME MA 3

JU SU 12

VE SU 4

SA MA 7

Pada Foot, quarter, leg or part also called Charan

Pada (Arudha) The word "pada" means word or symbol. The word "bhava" means meaning or intent. Bhava (house) is the real one, but it has no clear expression. It is internal and can only be felt or experienced. It has no tangible manifestation. Pada is artificial, but it is the only thing that manifests in a tangible way. Pada is the only thing with which we can attempt to communicate the bhava. Pada tries to represent bhava, but cannot do so perfectly.

Houses in astrology are called bhavas (meaning/intent) and their arudhas are called padas (words/symbols)! Houses show intangibles and padas show tangible manifestations/symbols. For example, if the 4th house shows happiness from vehicle, the pada of 4th house (A4) shows the tangible symbol of it, i.e. vehicle itself.

Pada aspecting a house brings its promise to that area or they combine their promises to give results. i.e. A7 (business) aspecting 11th from AL may bring gains(11th) from business(A7).

Planets having aspect on UL (A12) cause spending

Padakrama **Movement of dasas based on pada of 9th House**

Pada Lagna **Arudha Lagna**

Pada

(Nakshatra)

Each Nakshatra has 4 Pada which show what our inner nature wants and where our thoughts are focused as in:-

- 1. Dharma – wants to help for greater good**
- 2. Artha - thought focused on being fruitful**
- 3. Kama – spreading happiness**
- 4. Moksha – liberation – inner satisfaction**

The pada indicate the personal goals most important to us - inner nature get mapped to a sign in Navamsa(D9).

Padma **Lotus**

Paka **Sign occupied by lord of Dasa**

Paka Arudha
Lagna **Sign occupied by lord of Arudha**

Paka Lagna **Sign occupied by Lagna lord.**

Intelligence who holds the reins of the mind.

The Paka Lagna is the sign where the planet that rules the ascendant goes and is usually very

pronounced in an individual. It is where we focus our intelligence and connect with the Divine Wisdom to protect and guide us. It shows how we manifest our ideals indicated by the Lagna. In order to rise above our instinctive needs we must move toward the direction energised by this, always beneficial, ruling planet. As we develop its skills we rise into higher intellectual realms and are able to see more clearly where our best interests lie. The lord of any house indicates the fortune and intelligence behind the house. The significator for the Paka Lagna is Jupiter and it serves the same function as our physical Jupiter in the heavens who's role is to collect, filter and clear the debris which flies toward Earth and protect us from being annihilated. In the Paka Lagna case he protects us from being annihilated by our own stupidity and ensures our survival. (See *Lagna Lord, Deha*)

Paksha Fortnight; divides month into two parts, Sukla or bright fortnight of waxing Moon and Krishna or dark fortnight of waning Moon.

Pale 24 seconds of Gregorian time

Palmistry 4 fingers - 4 motivations - 4 directions of ARTHA/KAMA/MOKSHA/DHARMA
3 digits - 3 gunas RAJAS/TAMAS/SATTVA
5 fingers /thumb
5 senses - sight/hearing/taste/smell/touch
5 organs - eye/ear/tongue/nose/skin
5 elements – fire/ether/water/earth/air
12 digits on fingers signs of zodiac
Digits of thumbs and finger show solar month
Hand reflects the solar system and planets.

Panapara Succedent houses 2, 5, 8, 11; following on from 1,4,7,10

**Panchadaa
Maitri** 5 types of friendship

Panchanga (Pancha =Five, Anga = limbed); Refers to the limbs of time as given in an Ephemeris or Calendar to assess the quality of time.

The five limbs of Panchanga show the nature of time with respect to the five states of matter or forms of existence, (pancha bhootas or pancha tattva).

These five limbs are:-

- 1)VARA (weekday) & Fire element,
- 2)TITHI (lunar day) & Water element,
- 3)KARANA (half a lunar day) & Earth element,
- 4)NAKSHATRA (constellation) & Air element, and
- 5)YOGA (sun+moon day) and Ether element.

Problems arise for the houses a planet rules and what it signifies when the same planet becomes ruler of conflicting elements within the five limbs i.e. Fire(Vara) and water(tithi) an inimical to each other as are Air (Nakshatra) and Earth(Karana). See Dosha for more details.

Panchanga gives details of the changing status of Sun and Moon and their relationship to each other which bring about elemental changes in the states of matter or forms of existence. It is especially important in selecting what a time is good for. Each of the five states of matter or elements are represented by an aspect of time as in:-

ELEMENT	DHARMA	LIMB	QUALITY shown
Fire - Agni	F A 2 ND & 10 TH Eyes&Sight	Vara – Day lord	Health, energy, vitality, strength of physical body, power of digestion to remove toxins (ama) and boost immune system (ojas). Prolongs life.
Air-Vayu	L 1 st & 9 th Skin&Touch	Nakshatra Moon sign	– Flow of energy, Prana in body = state or focus of mind, concentration, What mind is focused on grows because the prana follows it. Removes sins, ailments, suffering related to energy body and mind. Treated with energy medicine meditation, yoga, etc
Water-Jala	C E 5 th & 1 st Tongue& Taste	Tithi – Lunar day difference between longitude of the Sun and Moon	Desire, Relationships, love, passion, shows focus of the mind – Lord of birth tithi will decide whether or how the Moon/mind and Sun/atma will connect with each other
Earth- Prithivi	B 4 th & 12 th Nose&Smell	Karana – 6 degree or half a tithi. Child of Tithi	Work, achievements, skills, shows success or failure of endeavours. How the passion/desire from Tithi can be achieved. Creation of something new
Ether- Akash	K 3 rd & 11 th Ear & Sound	Yoga – sum of the longitude of the Sun and Moon	Harmony, peace, friends, shows the relationships, coming together, hearing and listening. Gives immunity to diseases. Binding forces which keep us from falling apart.

Panchanga - All five angas (limbs) have importance and utility.

- 1. Vara - Weekday - Agni Tattva - Shows physical strength & vitality**
- 2. Nakshatra - Asterism - Vayu Tattva - Shows experiences of mind**
- 3. Tithi - Lunar day - Jala Tattva - Shows the focus of the mind**
- 4. Karana - Half tithi - Prithvi tattva - shows success or failure**
- 5. Yoga - Sun + Moon combination - Akash Tattva - relationships**

Panchavargiya

Bala 5-fold strength of a planet

Panchmamsa D-5 chart 6*arc

Pancha Maha

Purusha Yoga Auspicious combination formed by planets (non-luminaries) in own or exaltation sign in Kendra

- Mars Ruckaka Yoga
- Mercury Bhadra Yoga
- Jupiter Hamsa Yoga
- Venus Malvya Yoga
- Saturn Sasa Yoga

Pandavas The five sons of Pandu, including Arjuna, Yudhishthira, Bhima, Nakula and Sahadeva. They were the forces of good wanting to destroy the Kauravas and their dilemma inspires the Bhagavad Gita. See *MahaPurusha Yoga*

Panoti Yoga Moon's placement in transit at time of *Sade-Sati* give a clue to what the period will be like and whether each particular Sade Sati period will be good, bad or terrible.

Determine the Moon's sign placement (in the heavens) during the exact moment when Saturn begins to transit the house preceding the natal Moon, the house of the natal Moon and the house following the natal Moon. In other words, each two-and-a-half-year period within the seven-and-a-half Sade Sati will have its own positive or negative effects by virtue of Panoti Yoga.

Results for Moon's placement are as follows:-

- 1) the 1st, 6th or 11th sign/house from the natal Moon, then Panoti Yoga occurs on the basis of gold and the results are bad.

2) The 2nd, 5th or 9th sign/house from the natal Moon, then Panoti Yoga occurs on the basis of silver and the results are good.

3) the 3rd,, 7th or 10th sign/house from the natal Moon, then Panoti Yoga occurs on the basis of silver and the results are good.

4) The 4th, 8th or 12th sign/house from the natal Moon, then Panoti Yoga occurs on the basis of iron and the results are terrible”

Papa Sin; selfishness; malefic planet

**Papakartari
Yoga** Flanking of a house on either side by malefics destroys any beneficial feature of the house. Creates bondage.

Papapurusha Selfishness within people. During initiation a Guru is able to remove one sin due to TEJAS (fire of purity) – enabling one to turn the mind to God

Para Bhakti Highest form of devotion to God without any thought of reward. Ekanta Bhakti or single-minded love for Divinity. At this stage the devotee is consumed with love for Isha Devata (personal deity/one aspect of Great God) to the exclusion of everything else. There are no need for Pooja's or ritual. The worshipper becomes one with the Universal Soul and dances with joy at the all-pervading ecstasy of pure bliss and divine love. There are no need for requests from a God that is seen to be everywhere and in everything. May be seen as mad in the eyes of the world yet such

devotion elevates the individual soul to become one with the Universal Soul. See *Apara Bhakti*

Parakrama Courage, bravery, valour, making efforts to achieve for material gain, competitive. See 3rd house and *Bhratru Bhava*

Parakramesha Lord of 3rd house

Paramam Penultimate, most distant, remotest, last. Particularly the 27th or 28th Nakshatra or Vishnu the last Aditya of the 12 Aditya or the last house of Moksha or 12th house or the last amsa from Karakamsa which is called the jivana-muktamsa.

Paramatman Supreme Spirit, Self or Soul

Param Ayus Maximum longevity

Parasakti Power of light and heat/one of the primary forces of nature

Parasara MAHARISHI PARASARA from 5000 years ago is the father of JYOTISH (Science of Light) and the text credited to him BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SHASTRA is its bible. It provides knowledge on the physical aspects of the heavens called Astronomy as well as how this affects our lives materially and spiritually called Astrology. Parasara could predict with extraordinary accuracy the effect certain combinations of planets could have on our lives and these insights are as relevant today as back then. We all have unique destinies to fulfil and Astrology gives us a language and

symbols which allows us to connect the mundane events of our lives to the Divine plan for the whole of creation.

Parashu **Battleaxe, weapon of Parashurama, 6th Avatar of Vishnu.**

Parasurama **Sixth avatar and first human incarnation of Vishnu. A descendant of Brighu he appeared at beginning of Treta Yuga. Parashurama was the youngest son of Jamadagni, a Brahmin (priest) whose magical cow was stolen by a Kshatriya (warrior) King. Parashurama had always a great love for weapons, as the rage incarnation of Vishnu, he retaliated by destroying the warrior and his army. Motivated by pride Parasurama circled the world twenty-one times destroying corrupt Kshatriya's race (warrior/politicians) because of their failure to protect and their disrespect toward Brahmins.**

He is depicted with two arms carrying the battleaxe and a bow and sometimes with four arms carrying an arrow, a bow, battle-axe and sword. Although he was victorious he is said to have eventually thrown away his axe and spent the remainder of his life in penance alone in the mountains. The battle-axe symbolises something which destroys darkness, ignorance and cuts out the roots of Karma.

Parasurama is one of seven Chiranjivis, the immortals, and is believed to be still performing penance at a (mythical) mountain called Mahendra, where he is supposed to have been visited by Arjuna.

Venus is renowned for her refinement, grace and beauty, associated the arts and culture. However, when she is disrespected her vengeful, competitive and jealous nature get exposed and she becomes ferocious in battle. Her gracefulness is also associated with martial arts like Aikido or Tai Chi.

Why Venus would be given this avatar with such a violent history of taking life is difficult to understand when Venus is also credited with the ability to restore life. However, passion, pride, devotion are all characteristics of a Venus and as semen Venus is the one who beats off all the other contenders to ensure he gets life....

Paraspara

Karaka

Mutual co-operators or helper. When a planet is in a quadrant from its own house - the two houses, i.e. the house he is in and the house he comes from will cooperate with each other bringing benefit to both.

Planets in Kendra to each other become mutual helpers and will enhance each others abilities to give results for the houses they rule.

Parihiya-

manavirya

State of a planet with power declining due to being in the sign prior to its debilitation. Sun in Virgo, Moon in Libra, Mars in Sagittarius, Mercury in Aquarius, Jupiter in Sagittarius, Venus in Leo, Saturn in Pisces

Parivartana

Yoga

Exchange of roles for planets when they are in each other signs. Also called mutual reception. If the two

planets are friendly to each other or if they rule two good houses then it will be a cooperative relationship. However, if they are unfriendly to each other or if its an exchange between a house of difficulty and a house of blessing then the results may be unsatisfactory. Between 8th and 9th lords will be difficult while between 7th and 9th lords will be beneficial. Their dasa need to run for exchange to happen.

:- If the 6th lord and 9th lord are in a Parivartana yoga, then the dasa of the planet in 9th house shows a fortunate time as the person is coming out of strife and diseases (6th house) and entering a fortunate time of happiness and prosperity (9th house). This is exactly the opposite during the dasa of the planet in the 6th house. Gemstones can be used to strengthen the planet in the ninth house to tilt the Parivartana in his favour.

Change or transformation and the situation where the change occurs must be analyzed very carefully. If the exchange is between 3rd and 7th house, they belong to the same element and will enhance each others initiatives (3rd) to achieve object of desire(7th)

KHALA PARIVARTANA - Saptarishi nadi refers to parivartana happening between three planets. However we should understand that as long as it is more than two, then the change or transformation is not immediate but must occur through another individual. i.e. If 3rd lord is in the 5th whilst 5th lord is in 9th and 9th lord has then gone to the 3rd – then it implies that a transformation is occurring between the 3rd & 9th houses. The children or followers,

indicated by the 5th lord will cause the parivartana to happen, as they are bridging this parivartana between 3rd & 9th. The children/followers step in and cause this transformation between the 3rd & 9th.

Partha	Another name for Arjuna or son of Pritha (his mother)
Parvati	Cosmic Energy in its dynamic form and personified as the Shakti, the World Mother and wife of Shiva. Parvati is mother of Skanda(Kartikeya) and Ganesh. Her other names include Durga, Kali, Kamakshi, Uma, Guari and Shakti. As Kamakshi, in her hands she holds a noose signifying the worldly attachments from which we must free ourselves, a hook used for prodding us on to the path of righteousness, sugarcane plant as a reminder of the sweetness of the mind and five arrows held together to symbolise our five sense-perceptions which we have to conquer. See also <i>Durga</i>
Paryaya	Dasa
Pascha- dasthamba	Setting toward the West
Paschim	West
Pasupati	Lord of all animals including humans
Pataki Chakra	Diagram to check evils
Patala Lagna	Lower meridian

Patanjali	Lived 2B.C. Author of Yoga Sutras, lessons on path to Self-realisation through meditation
Pati/Patini	Husband and wife
Peedya (Pidya)	Also Peedita; State of existence of a planet which gives bad results based on its mood or how it feels about what it is doing. Harassed and powerless state of a planet in the last degree of a sign, an intensely weakening position. Promising prosecution, incarceration, pilfering, loss of co-borns and close associates; danger from thieves, enemies and government,
Perihelion	The point in a planet's orbit which is nearest to the Sun. The most distant is called Aphelion
Person	Purusha
Plalana	Maturing with time
Phalita bhaga	Predictive portion
Phalita Dasa	Fruitful Dasa system where focus is on mundane or worldly matters. Narayana Dasa is a Phalita Dasa where the focus is on the Ascendant – shows the life trends and predicts events.
Pingala	Positive or right-hand (male) spinal force (see Ida)
Pisaci	Discarnate being from a dark dimensional plane. Ketu and Gulika are in Badhak sign. The suffering it brings are due to failure to perform funeral rites for an elder. Manifests during Dasa according to the nature of planets influencing:-

- Mars – attack, fevers, injury, accident
- Saturn – Grief, sorrow, depression
- Rahu – shock, poisons, subversive or deception

Pitrakaraka	5th Highest longitude
Pitra-Rin	Loans incurred by father which the son becomes liable for; it becomes the duty of the son to pay the debts of the father. son to repay it.
Pitra-Shapa	Wrath of our ancestors on us. Maybe we caused some sorrow to them and they got angry or we didn't do their last rites or perform the Shraadh etc.
Pitris	Forefathers
Pitru	Father
Pitruloga	World of Manes
Planet	In Astrology each planet has a certain set of qualities which have a corresponding part to play across all of nature. For example, the Sun shines, brings light, gives vitality, leads the way, and eliminates darkness. And so when our eyes are shining, we feel fully alive and lit up we can know that our Sun is switched on or activated in us. If on the other hand we feel afraid or depressed, then just by listening to uplifting music or watching a comedy we can connect with the light of others which will bring us back to life. The role of the astrologer is to help one understand what quality is asking to be developed and when. However, we

must keep in mind all the time that the Soul's agenda is primary whatever our personal feelings are about the events which are asking for our attention.

Each planet functions according to his nature in matters related to the house he is in on account of the people and circumstances influencing him. If the planet is good natured he will want to help you achieve your goal, where if his nature is difficult you will have to work hard to get what you want. If he owns a house of action then you will have to take the action in order to get the benefit, you have to work for what you get, whereas if he own a house of blessing then the gifts come easy. For example Saturn in the 2nd house with Moon will bring serious concerns about mothers money.

“Planets cause an alteration in the predominance of either of the five states of matter as well as the Guna. This brings about changes in the attitudes and thinking process in the mind resulting in good or bad (emotions) during different periods of time. The Dasas are tools to estimate these changes and manifestation.” Sanjay Rath

Signs have elements, qualities and gender differences which motivate us to behave with these traits to give a particular experience. They provide the symptoms (how) or the reason (why) behind what we do to meet our needs. A planets influence is powerful enough to modify results. If a kind planet like Jupiter is in a male sign it will mellow the harsh traits of a cruel sign. Likewise, a cruel planet like Saturn, in a female sign, will damage its

usually supportive qualities. The same will apply for the planet which rules the sign.

Every activity has a planetary significator or a planet which by his nature has a natural affinity with that activity. For example Venus is the planet with a natural affinity for relationship. When we consider anything to do with marriage, beauty, attraction or sex Venus is the planet responsible for bringing these experiences and so becomes significator of the 7th house in a chart which promises relationships. However if Venus is poorly placed like being in the 6th house of Marana or in Virgo its place of debility then the area of relationships will suffer.

To get an understanding of the experiences we can expect from the 7th house of relationships we need to assess:-

Its natural SIGNIFICATOR planet i.e VENUS – who needs strength to be able to control events.
ANY PLANET INFLUENCING 7th HOUSE – will bring their natures to work out and impose their own house needs on the partner and our desires.
LORD OF 7th House who is this lifetimes manager of these events says a lot about the nature of our experiences and its strength as well as its relationship to the other planets who have an influence.

Planet

Planets shows the method of taking actions to get the results of the houses. The challenge for the planet in a House is to behave:-

1. true to its nature,
2. ensure the continued development of its areas of expertise as the natural Karaka for certain houses

3. express its unique role as natural rulers of zodiac and Nakshatra signs,
4. take on the qualities and demands of the house it is in while all the time
5. ensuring the needs are met of the houses it rules.

With all these, sometimes conflicting, roles to play it can be difficult to diagnose what to expect from a planet. The following table will help as a reminder to its dual role as natural house ruler and natural sign ruler.

<i>House</i>	<i>Internal</i>	<i>external</i>
1 st	Sun	Mars
2 nd	Jupiter	Venus
3 rd	Mars	Mercury
4 th	Moon	Moon
5 th	Jupiter	Sun
6 th	Mars	Mercury
7 th	Venus	Venus
8 th	Saturn	Mars
9 th	Jupiter	Jupiter
10 th	Mercury	Saturn
11 th	Jupiter	Saturn/Rahu
12 th	Saturn	Jupiter

For example, Venus as 1st house lord for Taurus will behave like Mars externally and Sun internally while fighting with herself to achieve cooperation and compromise as lord of 1st and 6th houses.

Planet

Prediction Every planet's position can be taken as an Ascendant for what the planet represents. i.e.
 Sun for power & 5th from him (D10 for work status)
 Moon for state of mind & 4th (D9 =inner self)

Mars for levels of energy, courage & 3rd from him
Jupiter for wisdom, children & 5th from him
Venus for pleasure & 4th in all charts
Saturn for discipline, hard work see 8th
While taking the cruel or gentle nature of the planet into account, read the house they are placed in as 1st house - keeping in mind the house the planet is in from Ascendant of birth chart. i.e. planet's nature – its agenda by lordship – where its focused
e.g. Saturn as 7th lord in 4st house and then see if the other planets are in a helpful or hindering position from Saturn and 8th house from Saturn.

Planetary

System

We meet the creator and the created through the planets. There are nine planets (Graha) used in Jyotish i.e. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu known to be sources of influence for astrological purposes. The generic term planet is used for all nine, however, Sun and Moon are luminaries and are not really planets. Rahu and Ketu are calculated points and are not planets either.

The planets not only revolve round the Sun in orbits but also rotate about their own axis.

All the planets, except the Sun and Moon, are subject to retrogression and acceleration in their orbits. For Jyotish Rahu and Ketu are always retrograde.

KEYWORDS FOR PLANETS

The nature of the planets are very distinctive, yet none of them act alone and are strongly influenced by the other planets either by conjunction or aspect.

Planets awaken the power within to appreciate and be who we are as:-

SUN - Leader, noble, royal, steady, arrogant, punishing, govern, monarchy

MOON - Sociable, intuitive, carer, compassionate, emotional, fickle, education

MARS - Warriors, ambitious, strong, impatient, angry, army, logical, precise

MERCURY - Playful, curious, communicator, calculating, business

JUPITER - Teachers, wise, mild, righteous, religious, clergy, philosopher

VENUS - Artists, create beauty, lovers, yearning, sensual, private sector, poet

SATURN - Servant, discipline, dutiful, humble, ascetic, harsh, ugly, democrat

RAHU - Ingenious, radical, shady, drug dealer, greed, imposter, researcher

KETU - Spiritual beings, subversive, mystic, astrologer, maternal grandfather

AILMENTS related to PLANETS

SUN – Fever, TB, headache, bone fractures, weakness, jaundice, eye, heart, skin, burns

MO – Phlegm, cough, cold, lunacy, colic, dysentery, tumor, throat, lung, hydracele, kidney

MA–Typhoid, urinary, prostrate, ulcer, bile, gangrene, wound, accident, piles, boils, cholera

ME – memory, speech, esophagus, mouth, takes nature of companions

JU–diabetes, hernia, liver, cough, cold, diarrhea, throat, palate, thrombosis, dyspepsia, asthma

VE – diabetes, VD, uterus, ovary, asthma, kidney, gonorrhoea, syphilis, prostrate

SA – gout, spleen, insanity, deafness, rheumatism, consumption, gallbladder, rickets, sorrow

RA- indigestion, gas, wind, skin, sinus, epilepsy,

worms, small-pox, intoxication

KE – fever, liver, smallpox, eyes, skin, mental ailments, fanaticism, leprosy, hard to diagnose

Planets/Graha

SUN	Surya	Male	Copper	Sattwa	Fire	Soul	Kshatriyas
MOON	Soma	Female	White	Sattwa	Water	Mind	Vaisya
MARS	Kuja	Male	Red	Tamas	Fire	Power	Kshatritas
MERCURY	Buddha	Eunuch	Green	Rajas	Earth	Speech	Shudra
JUPITER	Guru	Male	Yellow	Sattwa	Ether	Wisdom	Brahmin
VENUS	Sukra	Female	Mix	Rajas	Water	Pleasure	Brahmin
SATURN	Sani	Eunuch	Black	Tamas	Air	Sorrow	Untouchable
North NODE	Rahu	Female					
South NODE	Ketu	Eunuch					

Planets results Planets give their benefic or malefic results in their main or sub-periods of life, depending on strength

PLANETARY STRENGTH

	EXALTATION – UCHCHA	DEBILITATION – NEECHA	MOOLATRIKONA	OWN RASI SWAGRUHI
SUN	10 ARIES	10 LIBRA	0-20 LEO	LEO
MOON	3 TAURUS	3 SCORPIO	4-30 TAURUS	CANCER
MARS	28 CAPRICORN	28 CANCER	1-12 ARIES	ARIES & SCORPIO
MERCURY	15 VIRGO	15 PISCES	16-20 VIRGO	GE MINI & VIRGO
JUPITER	5 CANCER	5 CAPRICORN	1-10 SAG	SAGITT & PISCES
VENUS	27 PISCES	27 VIRGO	0-5 LIBRA	TAURUS & LIBRA
SATURN	20 LIBRA	20 ARIES	1-20 AQUARIUS	CAPRIC & AQUARIUS
RAHU	GEMINI	SAGITTARIUS	VIRGO	AQUARIUS
KETU	SAGITTARIUS	GEMINI	PISCES	SCORPIO

FRIEND = FAVOURABLE gives riches, wealth, prosperity and happiness.

OWN SIGN = HOME comfortable and relaxed. Give success and prosperity.

MOOLATRIKONA = OFFICE formal work, one is powerful and duty-minded. Great success and important position in society, politics or government.
EXALTATION = FAVOURITE excited to be at his favourite place. Give glory and success. Highly favourable.
DEBILITATION = WORST PLACE unhappy stuck at a place he dislikes. Gives reverse results of exalted planets.

Pooja/Puja

Puja are religious ceremony or rituals to a deity of our choosing who is an expression of our love and respect for God. It is especially important during the time of change of Dasa when a new energy will begin to awaken in our lives. In a Puja symbols of that energy are paid homage to in the form of prayers, chants, mantra, bathing, offerings of flowers and food all with the purpose of showing our respect and love for that energy as a form of God. Some Pujas are very elaborate and some can go on for days depending on the karma being faced by the individual. The Astrologer will advise the Priest on what will be necessary as the needs change with the passage of time.

These rituals are performed to restore and maintain elemental balance as well as for devotional worship to Ishta-Devata (personal deity). Sign placement of planets indicate where help may be needed to maintain connection to higher consciousness. The more appropriate a form of worship is for the individual the more powerful and beneficial will be the results.

Puja is *Apara Bhakti Yoga* or the first stage of worship where the devotee asks for something in return. *Para Bhakti* is a higher stage where devotee is consumed with love for Divinity.

Puja's are done to remedy results of karma, to alleviate planetary difficulties and attract their

benefits. It will have a similar effect as the gemstone for the planet.

Parasara recommends giving flowers(Jupiter) and cloths(Saturn) in the planets colour, fragrant oils(Mercury)(gandha), food offerings (Moon/Venus) (bali), incense(Saturn)(dhupa), and lamps/candles (dipa) for Mars/Sun. Guggulu (ayurvedic resin) is burned before puja to clear energy blockages.

Rules for performing Pooja(puja) are given in Agamas (scripture) as follows:-

- A sacred image, icon or picture of the deity is kept in a corner of the home facing east, toward rising sun. In its simple form the worshipper sits in meditation in front of the icon having adorned the centre of the forehead with red powder (kumkum), sandalwood or holy ash (vibhuti).
- Lighting of the lamps before the deity is done to dispel ignorance and for the illumination of the mind with knowledge.
- Water is sipped and sprinkled to purify oneself and the environment, before the act of worship.
- Flowers represent the Atma or soul of the worshiper being offered to God.
- Fruits and food cooked at home are ceremonially offered to deity in thanksgiving for the bounty bestowed.
- Coconut, betal leaves and other offerings are made for the blessing of children and happiness in the home.
- Incense is waved before the icon as a symbol of the fragrance of God's love.
- Camphor is burnt to represent the destruction of the ego and arrogance. This is called ARTI and

symbolises the surrender of the worshipper to the will of God.

- The ringing of tinkling bells during Arti is to keep out other noises so that the worshipper can concentrate on prayer.
- Circumambulation is performed by walking around the image three times to show that, as God is the Universe, the worshipper crosses the three worlds, the nether regions, the earth and the heavens to reach him This is done in a clockwise motion following the earth's movement around the Sun.
- Prayers are recited for prosperity, mental peace, health, welfare of family, for comfort in sorrow etc, according to the mentality of the devotee and the times they are in.

Poornayu Full life span

Poorva East

Poorvabhaga Eastern portion

Poorvapunya Credit from past life efforts destined to appear in this lifetime. Poorvapunya or good deeds of previous lives is read from 5th house.

Poorva

Mimamsa

Sastra Results of Karma written by Jaimini

Poorvajanma

Karma Action generated in previous birth

Pournimasya	Full Moon day when Sukla Paksha (waxing phase) ends and is seen as a day of truth important for spiritual purposes. Suklanta is a type of Lunar Calendar where month starts just after Full Moon when Sun and Moon are exactly opposite each other and is used for spriritual purposes. The other type is ANANTA based on Amavasya or New Moon and is used for mundane matters. New Moon is when the Sun and Moon are at exactly the same degree and we cannot see Moon at all. This happens at the end of the Krishna Paksha or waning phase. Is a time to pray for the destruction of ignorance.
Power	Authority, royal favour, appointments and power are obtained during the period of Jupiter or 5 th house lord. Planets associating with them or having unobstructed beneficial Argala or associated with the Ghatika Lagna (GL) give power and authority.
Prabhasa	Light
Prag	Eastern
Pragasthamba	Setting towards the east
Prajapati	Lord of creation or offspring, progenitor, proprietor, governor. The creator of all beings, the great father. "Praja" means generation "Pati" means master. The Kalapurusa, the Time-person. An epithet of Brahma. Brahma created seven and then ten Prajapatis who supervised the creative process of the Universe. The Ascendant or 1 st house is representative of Prajapati.
Prajna	A transcendental mode of knowing developed in deep meditation

Prakriti	<p>Mother Nature, Female Principle, the basic energy from which mental and physical worlds take shape; nature. The principle of materiality or objective existence, the passive or feminine creative principles.</p> <p>Prakriti consists of three gunas as in</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Pra = sattva, purity, goodness, contemplation</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Kr = rajas, smartness, state of being active</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Ti = tamas, slow, passion</p>
Pralaya	<p>The great deluge which destroyed the last kalpa or age. Destruction of the whole universe at the end of a 4,320,000,000 humans years or a Kalpa; Brahma's night when the world is no more and signals the start of another cycle. A period of obscuration – planetary, cosmic or universal</p>
Prana	<p>Life-force, Breath of Life, nourishment - Vital force as air which is the seat of life. Called CHI in China and KI in Japan. Prana resides primarily in subtle energy body therefore healing at this etheric level will benefit body, mind and spirit. If the pranas are flowing in the right direction there will be enjoyment. A calm environment promotes harmony in the five pranas while stress disturbs them and the three humours. Where the mind goes the prana follows. Mental attitude decides if something is an obstacle, not the object of desire or the actions taken. With a clear decision in the mind the prana's follow.</p> <p>There are five vayu's or prana's in the body:-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cosmic prana – Inward moving breath, controlling thinking and emotion - resides in head and heart 2. Apana prana – downward breath, resides in colon in lower abdomen from naval to pubic bone - controls

- sexual arousal, orgasm, evacuation and all forms of elimination
3. Samana prana – equalising breathing and controls digestion and is the key to harmonising Vata and Pitta. For healing use visualisation (feel) of cooling prana for too much heat or heating prana for low heat as we inhale and exhale - it resides in the naval and includes lungs and stomach.
 4. Udana – upward moving breath, controls speech and expression - resides in the throat - cultivated with Kundalini yoga
 5. Vyana – all pervading prana - binds, holds everything together, equalising breath controls nerve and muscle functions, resides in the heart diffused throughout the body, unifies all the other pranas and the body

Nakshatra of Moon at birth shows the directions and state of Vayu or Air element which becomes Prana in the body. Saturn is the natural ruler of Vayu/Air. The Vimsottari Nakshatra lord will indicate the strength of mind/prana. If not well placed the pranas are weakened which will lead to ill health or suffering due to lack of focus in the mind.

In AYURVEDA there are two main aspects to health Agni/Fire and Prana/Air. The lord of the day of birth brings the Agni ruling the digestive fire and shows the strength of the physical body. The lord of the Nakshatra at birth shows the flow of the prana which affects the focus of the mind and the energy body. When problems arise physical treatment may temporarily relieve the symptoms but if the problem is with the Prana or focus of mind then subtle energy treatment as well as meditation and yoga will be necessary.

Prana-

antardasa 5th level in Vimsottari Dasa cycles of time which shows the prana (life force) inside you. Note the sign occupied by that planet at that time. If the sign is odd, the planet shows Pingala Nadi dominates at the time. If the sign is even, the planet shows Ida nadi dominates at the time.

The breath coming from left nostril is called Ida nadi ruled by Moon, the one coming from right nostril is called Pingala Nadi ruled by Sun and the breath is coming from both nostrils is Sushumna Nadi which is ruled by Agni(fire).

If you physically check which nadi is dominating and if it matches what the planet shows, you will feel energetic at the time. If it does not match, you will feel dull or unhealthy.

By checking how you feel, which nadi is dominating and your prana-antardasa calculations, you can check if the calculations are correct or if your birth data needs rectification.

The Nadi through which Prana flows during a period is shown by the oddity of the sign occupied by the Prana-antardasa planet as per Moon Vimsottari dasa.

Pranapada

Lagna(PP) Sensitive special Lagna which defines the basis of life, only certain types of creatures can be born at any point of time. For a human being to be born Pranapada should be in trines to the Moon in Navamsa or 7th from Moon. For a horse Venus will

be in said position from Pranapada; for birds Sun; for pigs Rahu.

Pranava The single sound syllable “AUM” out of which Brahma created the universe as taught in Rig Veda.

Pranayama Method of breath control used to regulate the mind and prana which helps to regulate physical and mental health. PRANAYAMA is a practise requiring the regulation of breathing to enhance our physical, mental and spiritual health. PRANA means the vital energy or life force which activates everything and YAMA means self restraint.

The practise of Pranayama promises to bring peace, harmony and joy to all aspects of life. It has potential to balance the pitta, vata and kapha elements of in body, aid digestion, enhance the functioning of all the organs, improves the concentration and calms the mind while developing its positivity, slows the effects of aging process, strengthen the constitution, cleanse the chakras.

While there are several methods of Pranayama they all require that one be able to sit still and keep the spine straight. There are Yoga postures like the full lotus which suit this but if one is unable to sit on the ground then it is okay to sit on a chair keeping the back and neck straight. Start doing exercises slowly and with practise increase speed - 3 to 5 minutes every day –

METHOD

Close eyes -

Chant OM throughout the exercise to prepare mind for meditation and the merging of individual mind with universal mind.

While inhaling welcome divine light and wisdom into you body

While exhaling throw out all disease and negative feelings like fear, anger, greed, etc

1. BREATHING IN FORCEFULLY AND BREATHING OUT FORCEFULLY THROUGH BOTH NOSTRILS

(practise must be done slowly for those with problems lungs or heart)

2. BREATHING IN NORMALLY AND BREATHING OUT FORCEFULLY (works on Kapha (wetness) problems, clears lungs, acidity, constipation, obesity, abdomen organ stimulant, unblock arteries)

3. BREATH IN THROUGH LEFT NOSTRIL (cooling peaceful Moon energy) AND BREATH OUT THROUGH RIGHT NOSTRIL WITH AS MUCH FORCE AS POSSIBLE. Use the right hand with the palm in front of the face just above the nose. While breathing in hold the right nostril closed with the thumb and when breathing out close the left nostril with the 2nd and 3rd finger. Purifies and cleanses the channels through which the energy flows in the body. Works on VATA (dryness) problems like rheumatism, cleans arteries and improves circulation, cholesterol gets controlled while inceasing enthusuiasm and feelings of wellbeing.

To improve memory and hence intelligence practice Pranayama in moderation, every morning before getting out of bed as follows:-

slowly INHALE for 4 Om's, i.e. count Om 4 times.

HOLD breathe, for at least 8 Om's.

EXHALE for about 8 Om's.

WAIT for 4-8 Om's.

Then start over.

Do this in Padmaasana, lotus posture, if possible.

Only do it 3 times a day for the first week or two, depending on ability to adapt to the practice.

If done too quickly or forcefully it can cause irregular heart beats or give spontaneous rashes on various parts of body. Only do Pranayama when relaxed and heart beat is steady.

Pranic

Healing

A method of directly harmonising the prana.

Prapiditha

Planet who is in a troubled state due to enemies

Prarupa

A unit of measure of Arc or Time

Prasna/prashna Question, Horary Astrology. This is a method of getting answers to questions which may be troubling us - only one question can be asked at a time. Questions asked for fun or mockery will be in vain and are forbidden. The questioner should have faith in astrology and respect for the astrologer to get the help needed. This is indicated by the gifts offered showing willingness to surrender to the knowledge. The astrologer will consider the planet which rules the syllables of the query as well as planet that rules the hour as this will indicate the planet of primary importance or troubling the most. Omens from the environment are events which take place at the beginning of any event and have been classified into five types:-

1) Sight of objects;

- 2) their sound;
- 3) their movement;
- 4) their action;
- 5) unusual or unexpected phenomenon.

Strong omens become deciding factors in divination and Varahamihir says they indicate the good and bad results of past deeds which are about to come to fruition. The offering made and its colour will identify the trouble and are to be considered before making a prediction. Queries are influenced by the nature of the place where the query is put. Sight of auspicious objects like flowers, water and a place pleasing to the eye promises good results. The position of the Moon and/or Ascendant lord in Ithesala will help to understand the question before it is spelt out.

An example of the difficulty in interpretation tells the story of a man who wanted to know if his wife would return. At the time the question was asked the astrologer was told that the rope used for drawing the water from the well had broken and the vessel fell into the well. This could be interpreted as the last string of love broken and no hope of her return. Another interpretation said that the string that was keeping away the water in the vessel from the water in the well had been broken and the couple would be happily united. This is what happened and the wife reunited with her husband soon after.

METHOD

1. Ask for number either between 1 to 108 or 1 to 249 inclusive. Using 1 to 108 the reply will be based on the nine padas of the Nakshatras. One pada takes fifteen minutes to pass. Using the 1 to 249 method the pada cusp will change every 4 minutes.
2. Expunge multiples of 12 to get Rasi

3. Expunge multiples of 9 to get Planet Arudha is the mind of the querist. The question will relate to the house in which the Arudha is present.

Prasna chart

Good results will follow if the chart for the query gives the following indications:-

- 1) Ascendant without malefic influence
- 2) Ascendant lord well placed, free from malefic influence
- 3) Bright Moon without malefic influence
- 4) Moon well placed, not in 6, 8, 12

Houses flourish where

- 1) House is associated or aspected by its lord
- 2) Benefics are in 2, 4, 7, 10, 12 from a house
- 3) House planet occupies its exaltation, own, etc
- 4) House has large number of benefic divisions/Varga
- 5) Benefics 3, 5, 7, 11 cause financial gain
- 6) Benefics in 7, 10 status and position
- 7) Benefics in 1, 2, 5 give respect, honour and wealth
- 8) Moon in 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11 aspected by benefic will give good results through the help of a woman.
- 9) Benefics in 1,3,5,8,9 will confer status, wealth, property

Houses decay

- 1) Malefics in 2, 4, 7, 10, 12 from a house
- 2) where there is a debilitated or inimical planet
- 3) if lord is in 6, 8, 12 houses
- 4) if lords of 6, 8, 12 are placed in a malefic house
- 5) large number of Varga of malefics
- 6) Moon in 1,3,5,8,9 aspected by malefics causes fear.
There will be destruction and failure of undertakings from
- 7) 8th house and 8th lord

8) Badhak lord

Prasna Lagna Sign rising at the eastern horizon when a question is asked.

Prasuptha Sleeping state of a planet associated with danger and accidents

Pratika Symbols of God-head. Hindu's consider their icons or sacred images as symbols of Divinity and not Divinity itself. They represent the devotees aspiration towards acquiring the qualities of the deity they worship, be it courage, kindness, prosperity, mental peace etc. The Hindu faith takes into account that the mentality of all people is not the same which is why there are so many different deities to match different needs.

Pratyantara(PD) Refers to Dasa cycle at 3rd level or sub-sub periods which is most likely to indicate immediate events. Mahadasa (MD) or 1st level shows the goals we are evolving toward; Antardasa(AD) or 2nd level, called sub-period shows who we meet who will help up achieve those goals. Pratyantara(PD) must be well placed from AD in the vargas. At time of an event PD usually belongs to most important planet influencing house of interest in divisional chart of interest.

E.g. In Dasamsa (D10)for work environment, among the PD's running choose the ones that will be beneficial based on their relationship with the AD. PD of a planet associated with 5th house in D10 will bring job offer, if well placed from antardasa (AD) lord. Any planet with the PD lord shows someone who will help in getting the job.

Pratyusa	Dawn
Pravartakas	Promoters of the knowledge of Jyotish from ancient times. There were eighteen including Brahma, Acharya, Vasishtha, Atri, Manu, Paulatsya, Lomasha, Marichi, Angiras, Vyasa, Narada, Shaunaka, Brighu, Chyavana, Yavana, Garga, Kashyapa, Parashara.
Pravrajya Yoga	Spiritualism caused by four or more planets in one house. If the yoga is formed in kendras or trikonas, and all planets in it are strong (i.e. no debilitated, retrograde or combust planets, and no nodes) then one may conclude that since the yoga is likely to give strong spirituality in this life, the native has made considerable advancement in his previous life. Exalted and Retrograde malefics in kendra or kona, can also cause Pravrajya yoga.
Pravridhdha- virya	State of a planet with increased vigour due to it being in the sign prior to its exaltation <i>i.e. Sun in Pisces, Moon in Aries, Mars in Sagittarius, Mercury in Leo, Jupiter in Gemini, Venus in Aquarius, Saturn in Virgo promising acquisition of elephants (cars) horses, gold and land.</i> Also see Parihiyamanavirya for planet going toward debilitation.
Prayer	Sing divine name of your deity with devotion to experience its nature as your own. This is the essence of the Veda and all spiritual teachings. Chanting with devotion what you perceive to be

divine steadies the mind, removes impurities and ignorance and puts us in contact with what we perceive to be the God of our understanding. Mind is our greatest asset when used wisely.

Precession of

Equinox As time passes our position on Earth will not align to the exact same place in space as it did a year ago. The equinox points (when light and dark are equal) are markers for our seasonal changes and they recede through the 12 constellations of the Zodiac at a rate of 50.3seconds every year, completing a full cycle in about 24,000 years. Approximately 1700 years ago, in 285AD Spring (vernal equinox) arrived on 21st March as the Sun reached zero degrees of Aries. In 2012 Spring arrives as the Sun is at six degree of Pisces and the Sun will not reach zero degrees Aries until 15th April, 24 days later. This time difference between the two is called the Ayanamsa. In a few hundred years we will have the much sang about “dawning of the age of Aquarius” and by then there will be one complete sign difference between the two methods of working with Astrology. While there is only one Zodiac, there is a difference in how it is being interpreted. For example, what we discover is that if one is born on Oct 1st, we would read in Western Astrology that the Sun would be in Libra, whereas in astronomy and in Vedic Astrology the Sun will be in Virgo. Obviously, if one was working with the ancient system of Medical Astrology where each sign gets to represent a different part of the body there would be a lot of misdiagnosis as Air related issues would be treated rather than Earth in the example given.

Prenatal Epoch Conception moment where the Moon's position or its opposition becomes either the Ascendant or descendant of birth chart nine months later. Ancient Astrologers used this information for the rectification of birth data. Refers to a point of time nine months before birth but not actually coinciding with conception. The moon and ascendant continue to maintain a definite relation to each other during gestation up to time of birth.

Prithvi Earth Element

Prishthodaya

Rasi

Signs rising by hinder parts or back rising are AR, TA, CA, SA, CP, GE said to be powerful during the night. Also spelt *Pristodaya*.

Planets in these signs give their results at the end or last 3rd portion of their Dasa period.

In Narayana Dasa these signs give results in three parts as per:-

1. first 1/3rd Occupants/aspectors give results,
2. second 1/3rd LORD gives results and
3. last 1/3rd gives HOUSE

the results determine sequence of experiences. Also see Seershodaya and Ubhayodaya

Profession

Dasamsa

Planets in Artha Trikona i.e. 2, 6, 10 houses

Planets in 7th, being 10th from 10th

6th = service, 7th = business

Strong 9th or link between 1/9 give independent nature

Protection In every horoscope, one of the three trine house from Lagna (1,5,9) will be the strongest; among these, there will be one planet and if none placed, then its lord will determine the mould of Vishnu in which the person has been built. The ninth house always protects and that is why Vishnu is always protecting this creation. 1.4.7.10 are the walls which need to be strong to have a successful life.

Prustodaya Rising by hinder part. E.g. Signs

Punya Fortune MO-SU+ASC Day/SU-MO+ASC Night, good deeds

Punya Kartari Flanking of a house by benefics greatly enhances the potential of the house

Puranas Ancient Hindu mythological and spiritual scriptures from a later period than the Vedas. Ancient books which teach Hinduism to the masses in the form of stories and parables. Remembered stories recorded by Sage Veda Vyasa- there are eighteen with six each attributed to each of the Trinity – Bramha, Vishnu and Shiva. Some examples are:-

- Bhagavad Purana
- Brahma Purana
- Vishnu Purana
- Garuda Purana

**PURPOSE in
Life**

Desire to take birth can be seen from the signification of the house which we get from counting from Karakamsa to Lagnamsa (1st house in Navamsa). Atmakaraka(AK) placement in

Navamsa(D9) becomes Karakamsa(KK). The CAUSE of birth could be due to a mission (saint/leader) which has to be fulfilled or weaknesses. i.e. *Libra in 1st house with KK in Gemini means purpose in life will be related to 5th house matters including children, students, devotion, intelligence, mantra, , judgement, creativity - whose significator is Jupiter will show the cause.* The strongest karaka for the house will indicate the cause.

The purpose for life in this birth is given by all planets positions in a chart, however, the Atmakaraka planet, which represent the soul and Rahu and Ketu have a special significance – they will add deeper insight about one’s life purpose. Rahu represents the desire for which the person took the body, while Ketu represents what we have lost or have renounced in the previous life. Rahu and Ketu represent the karma from the past, being both retrograde and moving in opposite way from the Sun (ATMA-liberation). Rahu and Ketu eclipse the Sun (Atma) and the Moon(Manas). Planets conjunct Rahu will indicate the main focus of DESIRE in this life time, while planets conjunct Ketu will indicate what we lost or renounced in the previous life- depending on the position of Ketu. i.e. if well placed Ketu is with Guru, then spiritual quest was taken in the previous birth and the person is at ease with it in this life time. Badly placed Ketu will indicate the losses from the previous birth (like of the children) and the denial or self-denial of the same in this birthtime.

Purusha	<p>Human Being. “Whatever is in the human body is a reflection of elements present in the universe”. Based on this philosophy each science was equated with the human form.</p> <p>Time measurement was called Kala Purusha, Architecture was called Vastu Purusha and Vedas were called Veda Purusha.</p> <p>The limbs of each science were six in number became the feet, arms, nose, ears, mouth and eyes. The eyes achieved primary importance. In the Vedas the limbs are called Vedanga and Jyotish refers to its eyes carrying the light of God and knowledge.</p>
Purusha	<p>Spirit or Supreme being; Atman; The spiritual core of every being. The soul; pure consciousness. Male principle, the positive generative force. In Sankhya, Purusha is the soul as the inactive witness of Prakriti.</p>
Purushottama	<p>God, supreme being, higher power</p>
Putra	<p>Son, Children</p> <p>JU-MO+ASC day birth/MO-JU=ASC night birth</p> <p>Protects the soul of the father from going to one of the seven hells called ‘Pum’</p>
Putra Bhava	<p>5th house of children, knowledge, power, intelligence (DHI), also called Buddhi Bhava or Panchama. Good deeds of previous lives(poorvapunya); abilities, what comes easy, intelligence, knowledge & scholarship, devotion, mantras (prayers), stomach, digestive system, authority/power, fame, love, affection, judgment, speculation. devotion, God (Deva),</p>

mentality, emotions, initiation, Mantra, literature, what we give our hearts to.

Imagination in seekers after truths (musicians, poets, artists, astrologers) wait upon the gods with expectation of inspiration to uplift our being with a sense of glory. This is the house of aspirations which will influence our future as 9th is the house that inspires from our past.

Desire for self-perpetuation expressed as

- Birth of Offspring
- Literary efforts
- Affectionate and helpful feelings
- Learning of Higher wisdom
- Co-operation or initiation occult hierarchy

Planets in 5th energise and raise creative urges without which we are powerless and colourless. Malefic in 5th may deny children, as result of past karma, yet when dissolved with understanding and transmuted to better purpose will ultimately prove beneficial for the soul. Useful birth if there are plenty of opportunities for activities in diverse areas - creative activities pave the way for happier future life.

5th lord in houses 3, 6, 8, 12 or destructive houses may impede creativity on physical level i.e. children but will be very beneficial on higher levels where one may soar high on spiritual planes or create great literature or philosophical work or generate universal love and compassion.

Jupiter is significator of children - its strength or weakness will decide what's possible.

If lords of 1st and 5th are friends to each other there will be good relationship between self and one child.

If Jupiter, 5th lord and ascendant lord are all disposed in quadrants and trines there will be happiness from children. Denial or delay of children will occur if these places and 5th lord are afflicted by malefics due to deep rooted problems related to past birth.

See 9th from Upapada (UL) in rasi chart for children. Planets aspecting by Rasi Dristi will bring the child.

Malefic association or aspect on 5th house or 5th lord with no benefic aspect denies children. Similarly if 5th from JU, MO, ASC have no benefic influence.

"if malefic owns & is in 5th gives plenty of sons or if benefic owns & is in 5th there will be loss of children". MANTRESWARA

Timing of birth of each child is seen from *Saptamsa* (D7) as is their nature, abilities, fortune and any trouble they may have.

"The true man is he who hath not lost the heart of a child" Mencius, Chinese Sage, 372-289 B.C.

Putrakaraka Indicator of children, Jupiter

Purva Janma Past incarnations

Purva Punya Past good deeds

Quadruplicities Division of Zodiac into four characteristic types

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|---------------|
| 1) Fire -Agni | - | Inspirational |
| 2) Air - Vayu | - | Intellectual |
| 3) Earth – Bhoomi | - | Practical |
| 4) Water - Jala | - | Emotional |

Quotations

APHORISMS – Truths based on experience. Sayings of wise people - Quotations from Ancient Indian Text

The SUN is the self of time, the MOON his mind, MARS his courage, MERCURY his speech, JUPITER his knowledge and happiness, VENUS his desire and SATURN his sorrow.

Varahamihira

The one who hurts none, who is self-controlled, who has got his money justly and who always keeps his vows, the planets are ever favourable.

Mantresvara

Astrologer should be intent upon the worship of the Gods, religious vows and fasting.

Varahamihira

Whoever has ill-placed planet should eagerly worship it. When honoured, you will honour Brahma.

"If marriage is a Bus - Venus is the Engine, Mars is the Driver and Saturn is the Conductor who allows you in and gives you

a ticket. Jupiter can be compared to the policeman who regulates the traffic in order to avoid accidents."

"no matter how tall your grandfather was you have to do your own growing." Irish saying

R

"Eight hundred years ago there lived a great mathematician called Bhaskaracharya. An incident in his life illustrates how relentless destiny is. Bhaskaracharya had a daughter called Lilavati. The great astrologer that he was, he found that she had "mangalya-dosa" in her horoscope, but he felt confident that he could change his daughter's destiny, as foreshadowed by the stars, with his ingenuity and resourcefulness, as an astrologer. He decided to celebrate Lilavati's marriage during a lagna in which all the planets would be in positions favourable to the bride. This should, he thought, ensure that Lilavati would remain a "dirgha-sumangali".

In those days there were no clocks as we have today. A water-pot was used to measure time. It consisted of an upper as well as a lower part. The water in the upper receptacle would trickle down through a hole into the lower container. The lower part was graduated according to the unit of time then followed ---nazhikai (nadika), one sixtieth of a day or 24 minutes. So the time of day was calculated by observing the level of the water in the lower container. ("Water-clock" and "hour-glass" are English names for such an apparatus. Since water evaporates quickly sand was used instead.)

According to the custom then prevailing, Lilavati's marriage was to be celebrated when she was still a child. On the appointed day, she sat beside the water-clock and bent over it fascinated by the apparatus. As she fumbled around, a pearl from her nose-stud got loosened and fell into the apparatus lodging itself in its hole. The flow of water into the lower receptacle was reduced. So what the clock indicated as the hour fixed for the marriage was not the right one---the auspicious hour had passed. Nobody including Lilavati, had noticed the pearl dropping into the water-clock. When they came to know about it, it was too late."

Raasidwayagate

Bhaave **Bhava falling in a pair of signs**

Radha **Consort of Krishna or his beloved**

Rahu *See Eclipse legend, Karmic axis, Nodes, Ketu.* Rahu is a calculated point. Also called a Shadow planet as it does not have a visible body; dragon's head; Ascending or north node of the Moon which causes eclipses, behaving somewhat like Saturn except more shocking. Creates Bhoga Marga (materialism).

Revolts, creates false thinking or extraordinary ground-breaking discoveries.

Rahu shows entanglements yet to be sorted. He represents the wayward spirit hungry to break through new ground and revolutionise what can serve its purpose. He brings radical transformation born out of a deep longing to satisfy an itch which can never be scratched. Hides our defects and puts up an umbrella to the source of our power so we can indulge our 6 weaknesses (lust, anger, greed, illusion, pride, envy). Rahu imports while Ketu exports. Rahu give results opposite to the Sun bringing poverty as the mind works against natural career growth and may make a decision to move toward renunciation and a lesser paying job. Rahu indicates deeper lessons and the need to create karmic balance in undeveloped areas which makes it necessary for us to come back. Rahu is excellent at research.

Rahu is in 10th house in many politicians charts. This placement often signifies strong success in the profession or career area but one will have a checkered career. This also indicates sometimes sacrificing home and domestic life, so this means working for or with the public in some way and hence the person will have less time to spend at home matters. This also can give public recognition and honours too.

If Rahu is in the throne i.e. Lagna or 10th house, then the Sun becomes very malefic and in whichever house the Sun is placed, the effects of an eclipse shall come to that house. Sanjay

The conjunction of Rahu with retrograde planets or the aspect of any retrograde planet on Rahu renders the native to leave the friends and relatives and to live abroad. If not the native suffers in imprisonment. The same is the case with the conjunction of Rahu with debilitated planets.

RAHU is joint ruler of Aquarius with Saturn and gives the added complexity to this sign. Rahu's hunger and dissatisfaction compels him toward entanglements in the hope of happiness. Whatever he achieves will never be enough and when he realises this the spiritual journey starts.

Because Rahu is a shadow planet he gives results of lord of the sign in which it is placed and planets it associates with. We are hungry for where it sits and he shocks us on the lengths we will go to get what we want. Our capacity to beg, steal or borrow shows up when we want something bad enough giving rise to a greedy part of ourselves we are uncomfortable with when we strive for the material. Rahu represents *intense cold and ultra-violet light*.

Rahu is the cause of re-birth as it is always opposed to Ketu the cause of Moksha or emancipation. Rahu represents all kinds of curses and bondages including re-birth. Thus, to overcome the evils of ones Karma that cause rebirth, Krishna is worshipped in the form of Bal-Gopal (Baby Krishna) on Janmastami (8th Tithi) and the Divine Mother is worshipped in the form of Kali (Satwik worship is advised) on Amavasya (Dark fortnight-New Moon).

VARAHA is the Rahu avatar incarnation of Vishnu as boar. Earth is Varaha's wife whom he rescued from the depths after she was stolen by a demon(materialism). Enviromental activities for greater good of society make good use of his qualities.

Raja A pattern of notes upon which a melody is made. Rajas include notes from the seven-note Indian scale (sa, ri, ga, ma, pa, dha, ni) as well as microtones, which are like sharps and flats of Western music, only more numerous. A composer chooses a tala, or rhythmic pattern which range from the common eight-beat to elaborate fourteen beats. Singers and musicians can improvise with a melody while keeping within the chosen raja(melody) and tala(rhythm).

Raja King, Atmakarak (AK)

Raja Yoga Royal Path. In Astrology it represents a union of powerful planets, especially a sambanda (relation) between a trine(1/5/9 houses) and kendra (1/4/7/10) providing wealth and power. In Yogas Sutras it means the path of meditation.

**Rajabhanga
Yoga** Is caused by an association of the lord of quadrant with the lord of a Dusthana in a Dusthana. See also Dur Yoga and Vipareeta Rajyoga

Rajas One of three Guna meaning action, search, agitation. Gives ambition and motivation. One of the three constituent qualities of material existence including Tamas and Sattva. See *Guna*

RAJAS GUNA is represented by VENUS and MERCURY or Honey and Money. Venus symbolises the pursuit of pleasure especially through relationships while Mercury represents our need for money which drives us to work. When we have our health these are our two main pursuits and we describe someone who has given these up as having taken the vows of chastity and poverty. When these planets are in 3rd or 6th from Arudha Lagna it shows someone who will not fight to fulfil worldly ambitions and therefore is likely to be someone who denounces the world like a sanyasin.

Rajasik	Passionate, energetic
Rajya Pada	Arudha of 10th House or A10
Rajyoga	Combinations for power, authority, political success, gives very high status and achievements
Rajasa Guna	Courage and love of arts
Raksa	preserver; amulet consisting of a piece of thread, silk or other material tied around the wrist of arm, with a prayer for protection.
Rakshasa	Demon, evil being
Rama	Prince of Joy. Seventh Avatar of Vishnu, the divine warrior and savior/ chart of Sri Rama there are four Mahapurusha Yoga in all four kendra.
Ramayana	Epic tale of devotion and duty about the 'goings-on of Rama' as the 7th Avatar of Vishnu. Ramayana forms part of the Smriti and life story of a

legendary Avatar who took human form in order to show humanity the right way of living. Rama was the Prince of Kosala in India whose stepmother, Kaikeyi, caused him to live in exile in the forest and suffers great hardships for 14 years. His wife Sita and his half-brother Laxman went with him. While in the forest, Sita is abducted by the evil king of Lanka named Ravana. Rama with the help of his brother Laxman and Hanuman, an incarnation of God Shiva in the form of a monkey, rescue her from Ravana's island kingdom of Lanka where the demon Ravana, who had abducted Rama's wife Sita, was killed. Rama is revered for his ideal personality with the qualities of patience, duty, bravery, endurance, fidelity, steadfastness as well as an eternal pillar of religion and ideals.

Rama carries a Bow and Arrow, the bow represents the feminine and the Arrow the masculine. Reciting the Mantra RAMA gives mental peace and physical health. When RA is pronounced the mouth open for inside air to come out and pure air can enter. When we pronounce MA the mouth is closed.

Randhra

Crevice, chasm, fissure, vulva, anterior fontanella, wound or a hole and another name for 8th house. It relates to an opening in the anterior fontanelle or the soft spot of a newborn's skull, through which the Soul enters, that gets joined over a two year period also called "Brahma Randhra". Yogis try to open this crack at the time of Samadhi (death) and force the Prana (breath) through in order for the soul to become one with Divinity.

Rasa

Essence of emotion. Also refers to tastes, water, juices, bliss. Rasa is an important link between mind and body which affects our thoughts and emotions. Rasa is the feeling nature of both the self and the universe. It the essence of all that is inside and outside. Without Rasa life is dry, dull, boring and dead. The purpose of art is to create Rasa in the spectators.

According to Ayurveda, the science of life, Rasas relate to:-

- Five elements – Ether, Air, Water, Fire, Earth
- Three doshas(temperament)–Kapha, Pitta, Vata
- Three gunas(energy) – Sattva, Rajas, Sattva
- Seven dhatus (constituents of body)
- Five senses
- Food
- Prana (vital life force)
- Seven Chakras (energy centers)

Water is the primary element in all Rasa as are Fire and Air in varying proportions. There are nine principal Rasa's which relate to clearly defined moods or emotions as follows:-

RASA	ESSENCE	GUNA	ELEMENT	RELATED EMOTIONS
Shringara	Love	Rajas	Water	Beauty,devotion,aesthetic,sentiment
Hasya	Joy	Rajas	Fire	Humor, laughter, sarcasm
Adbhuta	Wonder	Rajas	Fire	Curiosity, astonishment, mystery
Shanta	Calmness	Sattva	Air	Peace, relaxation, rest
Raudra	Anger	Rajas	Fire	Violence, irritation, stress
Veerya	Courage	Rajas	Water	Heroism, confidence,determination
Karuna	Sadness	Rajas	Water	Compassion, pity, sympathy
Bhayanaka	Fear	Tamas	Air	Terror, anxiety, nervousness, worry
Vibhatsa	Disgust	Tamas	Water	Depression, dissatisfaction,self-pity

Lords of seven divisions in Saptamsa (D7) related to children and creativity where for odd signs the sequence starts from Ksara and ends in Jala while

for even signs the sequence starts with Jala and end in Ksara

Ksara	Acidic Juice
Ksira	Milk
Dadhi	Curd
Ghrta	Ghee
Iksu	Sugarcane
Madhu	Honey
Jala	Pure Water

Rasatala Lagna Lower meridian also Patala

Rashimana Time of oblique ascension

Rasi Refers to signs of Zodiac each of which measures 30 degrees of longitude and radiates qualities and gifts which get expressed through the houses of a birth chart. In Jyotish one sign gets to rule one house and describes the approach taken to that part of the life.

MESHA	Aries	Ram
VRISHABHA	Taurus	Bull
MITHUNA	Gemini	Twins Barren
KATAKA	Cancer	Crab Fruitful
SIMHA	Leo	Lion Barren
KANYA	Virgo	Virgin Barren
THULA	Libra	Balance
VRISCHIKA	Scorpio	Scorpion-Fruitful
DHANUS	Sagittarius	Centaur
MAKARA	Capricorn	Crocodile
KUMBHA	Aquarius	Water-bearer
MEENA	Pisces	Fishes-Fruitful

Rasi start from zero degrees of the Zodiac which is the first point of Aries and Nakshatras

(constellations) start from the first point of Aswini, also at first point of Aries, which is the starting point of the fixed Zodiac.

Rasi Chakra Zodiacal wheel/diagram

Rasi Dristi Sign Aspect

Moveable aspect Fixed signs except one adjacent

Fixed aspect Moveable signs except one adjacent

Dual signs aspect each other

When two Rasis/signs see each other, there is a mutual knowledge shared between the signs. i.e. *“I know whats in yours, and you know whats in mine.”* If planets are in these signs, we know somebody is home! So when Jupiter is in a Sign, the other Signs which have dristi on the same, will know that Jupiter is home. Now, as Jupiter is of beneficial nature and sits and recites mantras all the time, this is bound to benefit the rest of the neighborhood! The neighborhood becomes happy, and there is no cause for anxiety. Now what if a criminal lives in the neighbourhood? The aspecting signs know the criminal is there, and their anxiety is suddenly at its highest! They are scared! Rasi Dristi is all about knowledge.

Rasi Gunakara Zodiacal factors

Rasi Hrasa Reduction of longevity by one Rasi Dasa/9 year

Rasi kundali Zodiacal diagram

Rasi Lagna

Ascendant or 1st house is our CHARIOT

First impressions last and this is especially true in Astrology where the Ascendant (Lagna) defines the starting point in life and determines the roles to be played by the Houses and planets. From here everything is calculated and the various roles to be played by all the planets are assigned. The Ascendant is the window we look through to see the world and we can spend a lifetime working through its influences, initially at a more instinctive level, and with time we evolve to the signs higher potential. The Rising Sign represents the self and determines our appearance, intelligence, energy, strength, fame, reputation and vitality. It describes the person, health, character, environment and the events which will happen. SUN is the Significator and his choices can be easily influenced by the desire for personal glory or EGO fulfilment. This is where we make independent choices which can be influenced by the preferences of the Arudha Lagna and the wisdom of the Paka Lagna. The Lagna lord is always like the Sun irrespective of whatever planet may lord the lagna and he is well placed in those houses whose natural significators are friendly to the Sun. Mahapurusha Yoga happens when there is no mismatch between the direction of the Lagna Lord and the Lagna.

Rasimana

Time of oblique ascension. Refers to the time taken for a sign to rise at the horizon and varies from latitude to latitude. Charakhanda is the ascensional difference, the unit of which is 3 ASU.

The apparaent time of sunrise is the exact moment when the Sun first appears on the eastern horizon

of the place. The duration of the day, that is, sunrise to sunset, is called AHAS.

RATRI is the duration of time from sunset to sunrise. On the equator AHAS and RATRI are each equal to 30 ghatis or 12 hours. The Sum of AHAS and RATRI at any latitude is 24 hours. When the Sun is north of the equator, the day will be longer than the night in duration and when the Sun is south of the equator, the night will be longer than the day.

Rasi Tulya Navamsa

Method of connecting Rasi(Birth) chart (D1) and Navamsa (D9) where the two charts are overlaid on each other. The sign placement of a planet in Navamsa activates and helps manifest results the same house in Rasi chart. It shows where the blessings from the Navamsa are to manifest in the life. The Rasi shows our physical reality where Navamsa shows the fortune or luck we have earned from our previous lives. The Rasi is seen as the tree and Navamsa is the fruit.

The same principles can be applied to other divisional charts as well. The house placement of a planet in Dasamsa (D10) can be overlaid on the birth chart to show the sign it comes back in relation to work.

Rasi Vridhhi Increase of longevity by one Rasi Dasa/9 years

Rat In Hindu Philosophy, The Animal mounted by a Diety signifies the basic nature controlled by the Diety. This is indicated in Kalachakra diagram. Ganesha and Karthikeya are dieties for Ketu and Mars respectively. Opposite Mars in Kalachakra is

Saturn. Animal controlled and driven by Ganesha is an animal signified by Saturn, Rat.

Rath Chariot

Rati Passion, desire; wife of Kamadeva, god of love; daughter of Daksha

Ratimana Night duration (Dinmana = Day duration)

Ratna Chiktsa Gem Therapy see Gems

Ratri Duration of time from Sunset to Sunrise also called Nocturnal duration or night time. See also AHAS duration of time from sunrise to sunset also called Diurnal duration or Daytime. The sum of AHAS + Ratri is 24 hours. On the equator they are always get 12 hours each. When the Sun occupies the equinoctical points it creates what we call an Spring or Autumn Equinox, twice a year, where it is visible in all places for 12 hours and invisible for 12 hours. On these days the declination of the Sun is Zero. In Northern hemisphere when the Sun has a north declination we get longer days and shorter nights. In southern hemisphere the effect will be opposite. Similarly, when the Sun has a south declination in the northern hemisphere we get shorter days and longer nights while the southern hemisphere will get longer days and shorter nights.

Ravana Demon who stole Sita, Rama's wife and was eventually killed by Rama

Ravi Sun

Ravimarga

Ecliptic

Rebirth

In next life Prithuyasas, author of Hora Sara author states:-

1. Those with lagnas in the rashis of Jupiter will go to heaven.
2. Those with lagnas in the rashis of the Sun and Mars go to the world of mortals.
3. Those with Ketu in the lagna go to Mrityu Loka (translated as "hell").
4. Those with Mercury lagna go the animal kingdom.
5. Those with Saturn rashis and Rahu in the lagna are destined to take rebirth as asuras.
6. Those lagnas of Venus or the Moon , the person's next life will be in a world of Manes.

Rectification

Methods for bringing birth data to its true birth time. Inaccurate birth data is the biggest stumbling block to Astrology. If the time of birth is wrong then all information gained from a chart will be irrelevant.

Rectification is very difficult -the following are a few hints or suggestions as to how it can be done:-

Divisional charts ascendant change very quickly - the sign rising and the planet which rules the sign as well as any planet in the sign will be prominent in that environment. i.e a Venusian influence will bring beauty and refinement while a Mercurial influence will be business orientated and witty.

Transits of the angles of a chart by the slow moving planets will trigger significant events during the life. The experiences triggered are made to coincide with these influences and used to adjust birth data.

Moon to horizon or "Trutine of Hermes" is an ancient method of fixing times of birth. This states that the true times of conception and birth Ascendants can be fixed based the Moon's latitude. Moon's place at birth is the conception Ascendant. Moon's place at conception is the birth Ascendant. Moon's place at the conception, or its opposite, is the true ascendant, or the opposite, of the birth chart.

Alan Leo suggests that the conception chart is the horoscope of the Astral Body and its environment while the Birth chart is of the Physical body and its environment.

Position of Sun at conception will be 90degrees further on in chart but a year earlier. Sun at 15Virgo will have been at 15Sagittarius at conception which give us the 273 days of gestation or 10 lunar months.

Establish if Moon is waxing or waning

Establish in which direction the Moon is proceeding based on the Earth rotation or the Moon's position in relation to the horizon and if it is below (1st to 7th house) or above the horizon(7th to 12th house).

if the Moon is waxing (increasing in light) consider the Ascendant and make the Moon's position be the ascendant at conception.

If the Moon is waning (decreasing in light) consider the descendant and make the Moon's position be the descendant at conception

Moon's distance from the horizon using Ascendant if below earth and descendant(7th house cusp) if above.

Reincarnation A philosophy which suggests we have lived many lives as eternal souls. Every thought, word and deed of many lifetimes is carried in the memory like a bank account waiting to be spent. At the end of each lifetime we review what we have done or failed to do. Desire is our motivation and the soul chooses again the parents and circumstances which will best serve the area we have a desire to influence. This is nature's way of allowing us to shed our body when it has served its purpose in a particular circumstance.

Reception Formed when two planets are in each others signs;
See Parivartana

Reka Yoga Combination of planets leading to penury including being weak, planetary war, debilitated, lord of 6/8/12. Also 4th lord combust and conjunct a malefic; a malefic in debility in 11th while aspected by a malefic enemy.

RELATIONSHIPS (natural) BETWEEN PLANETS

PLANET	<i>Friends – mitra</i>	<i>Enemies – satru</i>	<i>Neutral-sama</i>
<i>Sun</i>	MOON, MARS, JUPITER	VENUS, SATURN	MERCURY
<i>Moon</i>	SUN, MERCURY		MA, JU, VE, SA
<i>Mars</i>	SUN, MOON, JUPITER	MERCURY	VE, SA
<i>Mercury</i>	SUN, VENUS	MOON	MA, JU, SA
<i>Jupiter</i>	SUN, MOON, MARS	MERCURY, VENUS	SATURN
<i>Venus</i>	MERCURY, SATURN	SUN, MOON	MARS, JUPITER
<i>Saturn</i>	MERCURY, VENUS	SUN, MOON, MARS	JUPITER

TEMPORARY RELATIONSHIPS IN CHARTS –

Planets in same sign are enemies

Planets in 2,3,4,10, 11,12 from a planet are its TEMPORARY friends

Planets in 1,5,6,7,8,9, from a planet are its TEMPORARY enemies

Both temporary and natural relationship must be considered. To find results they get added together where temporary friend plus natural friend make for a great friend as in:-

Friend + Friend Great Friend

Friend + Neutral Friend

Enemy + Enemy Great Enemy

Enemy + Neutral Enemy

Relationships formed based on their house position from each other give results as follows

1/1 planets in same sign will work well with each other

1/7 placement of planets from each other is are complementary opposites and will assist each other

2/12 placement of planets from each other will bring problems as one person is taking and the other is giving.

3/11 initiatives which bring profits. Both are selfish asking whats in it for me.

4/10 placement of planets are of a similiar nature or guna. They will work well together to achieve their goals.

5/9 placement of planets from each other will be in the same element making it easy to fulfill their purpose

6/8 placement of planets from each other is the most difficult as there will be disagreements and conflicts.

Religion

Every community since time began made assumptions about their place and role in the

world. Most needed to believe in some concept of a creator who would take care of us which gave birth to religions which were appropriate to the landscape and the climate they were born in. Lack of respect for what other people believe to be sacred continues to create major problems in society.

REMEDY

Our capacity to give will remedy most circumstances and so when the planet of obstructions is situated in the 12th house or the house of giving then the debts are being cleared whereas if it is in the 6th house some voluntary service is necessary while in the 9th your teacher or father needs your attention.

FOR-Giving - The lord of obstruction will bring obstacles to the house where he is placed and it is said the troubles come to areas where you have not given enough as compared to what you have taken from the world. If it is in the 9th house, then you have not worshipped enough, if placed in the 7th house, you have not given your time to spouse, in 6th you have not given your service to others so on and so forth. Thus the obstructor tends to deny the significations of a house and cause disharmony. The moment you start giving the obstacles begin to vanish.

GANESHA In Hinduism traditions, Ganesha, an aspect of divinity, who is known for removal of obstacles is worshipped. A Ganesh Mantra will help counter the effects of the obstructor as it is He who helps us remove obstacles.

Remedial

measures According to Deities controlled by 5th House (see Deity)

Remedy- obesity Ayurveda says obesity is due to Kapha Dosha problem. Kapha is balance of Earth and Water element, which is ruled by Mercury and Venus respectively. When imbalanced, Mercury has potential to debilitate Venus and cause problem in Water retention leading to obesity. For remedy Venus needs to fight Mercury. So Mars an enemy of Mercury is used. Mars is Neutral in relation to Venus. Mars indicates exercise and burn out.

One remedy given in Ayurveda is to boil water with little limestone(calcium mineral) and some copper pieces and drink it, without the copper pieces of course :) or do the yoga called 'Breath of Fire' exercise Copper and Fire is ruled by Mars. Copper cup will also do fine. Have two-teaspoons of it three times a day for about a month. Lemon juice first thing in the morning also helps reduce excess fat.

**Retrograde/
retrogression**

Vakra/i refers to when a planet is closest to the Earth and therefore more capable of giving maximum results. When a planet is closer to the Sun it is in combustion and therefore has little effect. Saturn, Mars and Jupiter start retrogression when the Sun comes to the 5th sign from them. When the Sun comes to the 7th sign the maximum retrogression takes place. Magri refers to direct motion. A retrograde planet is decreasing in longitude, appears to be moving backward which adds intensity to its usual results. A lot of effort

will be put in to achieve the indications of the retrograde planet therefore it shows great determination. The difference between the regular direction of a planet and it being retrograde is like the difference in influence between a high tide and a tsunami. Retrograde planets suggest a "hidden agenda" coming from a previous life. Any planet Retrograde(Vakra) means what the planet symbolises from the previous life has suffered most and a chance will be given in this life to improve /heal in this area.

During progression when the planet becomes direct, the person's mind suddenly changes and if the beneficial planetary Dasa is going on at that period, the person starts thinking in positive ways to improve ones character, financial problems, spirituality etc. If the Dasa is of a planet in a evil house, then the Higher Power acts in certain ways so that one goes in normal way. However, if one chooses according to self-centred desire to take an alternative path that creates more suffering, we will again get to be reborn and have another opportunity to choose a less self-centered path.

A malefic in 6th house debilitated and retrograde will give success in all competition – but the defeated person will gather forces and get chance to overcome the situation when defeated planet goes retrograde in transit.

If the debilitated and retrograde planet is exalted in Navamsa (D9) there will be a sudden promotion and when retrograde in transit there will be a fall from power.

Benefics when retrograde are not good as it causes one have to put in more effort. Jupiter will delay and also require you to work hard. By being placed in 9th house it aspects the Ascendant making it strong which gives the mental strength to also overcome the frustrations. Jupiter retrograde will give something unconventional in your life when it comes to what it signifies, including but not limited to, husband, children, fortune, happiness etc

It normally reverses the indications of the house it is in; if its very strong then indications are sure to occur i.e. in 11th gains are denied, in 5th mind/children suffer (one usually). Retrogression in 7th gives strange sexual appetite. Benefic retrograde deny and debilitated in own/Trine indicates curse from past life e.g. Jupiter retrograde/debilitated/Vargottama curse cannot be removed due to Vargottama. Natural malefic in quadrant/trine/ retrograde/debilitated, blessing from Rasi birth opposite results in Dusthana.

When the planet of obstruction (Badhak) is retrograde it can intensify the problems as it can show an unwillingness to surrender to the lesson - prayers are not enough and there is a need to give more of oneself in an effort to fix the problems.

The planets when retrograde move more slowly for:

PLANET	DAYS	
	RETROGRADE	STATIONERY
MARS	80	3
MERCURY	24	1
JUPITER	120	5
VENUS	42	2

Rig Veda

the oldest of the four Vedas, the most ancient and sacred Hindu scriptures. The following are some quotations:

- *The whole Universe is sustained by the Divine syllable AUM. If you have ears to hear beneath the surface of things, you can listen to this syllable everywhere*
- *God gives strength to the weary, comfort to the sick and food to the hungry. Every horse and every cow is under his command. He made the villages in which people live, and the chariots on which warriors ride. At dawn each morning he gives birth to the sun. Each day he causes the sea to rise and fall.*
- *Some Gurus are like shallow ponds, while others are deep lakes. Find a deep lake in which to swim.*
- *If your friends refuse to share their food with you, they are not genuine friends. If your companions refuse to share their knowledge with you, they are not true companions. Drive away mean friends, and rid yourself of false companions; seek new friends and companionship whose generosity and honesty you can trust.*
- *The Sun, which moves without feet, is greater than any man or woman, who moves on two feet. The young person on two feet walks faster than an old person on three feet. Babies on four feet depend on their mothers on two feet should protect and care for those with more. It follows that human beings should protect and care for animals and insects.*
- *Our different abilities suit us for different occupations and cause us to seek different opportunities. Those with ability in carpentry seek furniture that is broken so they can mend it. Those with ability in healing seek bones that are*

fractured, so they join them together. Those with ability in spiritual matters seek places of solitude, so they can pursue wisdom without distraction. They all serve God in different ways.

- *There are many ways of sharing knowledge. Some can compose poems; a good poem is like a tree, in which each line is a branch bearing a blossom of divine truth. Some sing songs, whose melody and rhythm form the music of divine love. Some can remember and repeat the words of ancient gurus.*

Rikta	Empty results of a Dasa of a planet in deep debilitation.
Ripu	Enemy
Ripu Bhava	House of enemy; also called Shatru, 6th house Sixth House:- Enemies, service, servants, relatives, mental tension, injuries, health, diseases, agriculture, accidents, mental affliction, mother's younger brother, hips.
Rishis	Ancient Vedic Seers or Sages.
Rishpha	12th house. See Vyaya for more details
Rogsha	Lord of Disease (Rahu/Saturn). Sign occupied by these planets show area of disease.
Rohini	Growing, flourishing state of the Dasa of a planet in exaltation. Whatever is started under the influence of this Dasa grows. AVAROHINI refers to when the Dasa of a planet is moving toward debilitation which suggests anything started in its period will diminish.

Rotation	Bhramana refers to rotational motion of planets
Ruby	<p>This stone is also called in sanskrit as Manikya, Padmaraga, Lohita, Shona Ratna, Ravi Ratna, Shonotpala, Saugandhika and VasuRatna. Its chemical composition is Alumina and iron dioxide. Its hardness is 9 and Specific Gravity is 4.</p> <p>There we have 3 types of Ruby stones are available.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Brahmana varna indicating pinkish red like Rose colour. 2. Kshatriya Varna stone whose colour is blood red 3. Vaishya Varna stone whose colour is a mixture of red and blue. <p>If the stone is original then when it is kept on eyes,we will feel cool otherwise feel warm. Original ruby is heavier than duplicate stone. If you put the original Ruby in a glass of cow's milk, it becomes red in colour and when removed the colour changes to its original. This stone can be purchased on a Sunday, Monday or Thursday. Fix it in a golden ring finger and wear it on a Sunday, Shukla Paksha (Bright Half moon days) when the nakshatra is Hasta and wear it during Sun Rise. Before wearing put this ring of Ruby in cow's milk and then apply red chandana, Kumkum etc. Put it in a red cloth with red flowers, keep it in right hand and recite Ravi Mantra OM GHRINIHI SURYAAYA NAMAHA 7000 times. Wear it on the Tarjani finger (finger next to thumb) of right hand.</p>
Rud	To weep
Rudra	The howler, Destroyer, to weep, fierce Storm God, aspect of Shiva Terrible wrathful form of Shiva,

wields trident, The three trines from the sign occupied by Rudra in the birth chart represent the three spikes of Shiva's Trishoola/trident. They are called Trishoola rasis and depending on whether a person has a short/medium/long life expectation, one of the three Trishoola signs kills the person during its Shoola Dasa. Each chart has eleven rudras which bring suffering in various areas but the one who brings suffering to the physical self is most important. To find the Rudra Rasi we look for, whichever is stronger of the 8th house lord from

1) Ascendant

2) 7th house

in the following table:-

Sign	Ar	Ta	Ge	Ca	Le	Vi	Li	Sc	Sa	Cp	Aq	Pi
8 th	Sc	Ge	Cp	Sg	Pi	Aq	Ta	Sg	Cn	Ge	Cp	Le

(This table is constructed by counting zodiacally from odd signs and counting anti-zodiacally from even signs). General rules for strength apply as in planet conjoined more planets is stronger etc. see section on strengths.

Ekadas Rudra 11 signs

Rudraksha

a seed, about the size of a walnut, with special healing properties which acts as a stabilising anchor for the mind. It has deep rooted connections in Vedic mythology. The number of clefts (mukha) on the seed can be from one to twenty and determine what it is good for. The one with five clefts is most available and works on all major chakra points. Rudraksha are worn around the neck for health benefit, reducing stress, keeps mind peaceful, offers protection from evil spirits and make one rich spiritually. The rudraksha tree's origin is believed to be from the tears of Lord Shiva. It is said to have electrical and magnetic properties that helps restore balance and harmony.

The following is a table of Rudraksha with different numbers of clefts and the parts of the body it supports.

4. Pineal, pituitary, optic chiasma, hypothalamus
5. Heart
6. Throat, celiac plexus
7. Adrenals, heart
8. All major chakra points
9. Root chakra, reproductive organs, prostate
10. Optic chiasma, pancreas
11. Medulla oblongata, hypothalamus, limbic
12. Pineal, pituitary
13. Heart power
14. Abstract, nerve energy, maintenance
15. Cerebral, hiatus of stomach, esophagus
16. Celiac plexus, prostate
17. Heart
18. Ileocecal valve, lymphatic throat area
19. Thyroid, thymus, spleen, pancreas
20. Small intestine, lungs, bronchial tree
21. Liver
22. Lungs and bronchial
23. Adrenals

Rudramsa

D-11 Ekadasamsa

Rudras

A group of gods associated with storm and destruction. Inferior manifestation of Shiva, eleven in number. They bring suffering and death. Mahaswara is the supreme form of Shiva who gives emancipation to the soul and is the lord of 8th from AK (Atmakaraka – Soul significator). This planet represents the channels through which one's soul strives for liberation. If the 8th lord from AK is in own sign or

exalted, then we have to take the 8th or 12th lord from him. Another exception is when the nodes join the AK or 8th lord from him then take the 6th lord instead. Also if Rahu becomes Maheswara take Mercury instead or if Ketu becomes Maheswara take Jupiter instead.

Rudra Yoga

Venus & Mars are the Lords of the natural 2nd (Taurus) and 8th (Scorpio) houses of the zodiac, if they are aspected/conjoined by the Moon (Significator of the mind/health) Rudra Yoga is generated. The Moon is the Sharira or body, and planets which join the Moon have a direct impact on the blood and body. Since 75% of our bodies are made up of fluids and water, the Moon becomes the most important planet for matters of health and longevity. Thus, for good health and longevity, Lord Shiva is worshipped on Mondays with the Mritunjaya mantra.

When Venus or Mars join the Moon, the body suffers from high blood pressure, tension and accidents can also occur. The upside is that this can give a fast-paced life and lots of money.

Rupas

Units of measure of planetary and house strength. Number of Rupas a planet gets shows his strength, highest rupa show best ability. See *Shadbala*

Ruthu

Seasons as in

Vasantha	Spring	Mar-May
Greeshma	Summer	May-Jul
Varsha	Rainy	Jul-Sep
Sarad	Autumn	Sep-Nov

Hemanta	Winter	Nov-Jan
Sisira	Winter	Jan-Mar

R'ta

The Cosmic Law by which there is order in the Universe. Pronounced ru-tha.

S

*Like a tortoise withdrawing five limbs into its shell,
those who restrain the five senses in one life will find safe shelter for seven.*
Tirukural 126

Saankhya **Analysis of existence and reality**

Sachchidanand **Supreme God. Highest deity in Hindu metaphysics.**
The word breaks down into
SAT = truth, reality. Essence +
CHITTE = consciousness, intelligence, +
ANAND = bliss

Sade-Sati **Seven and half transit period of Saturn as it passes through the signs in the twelfth, first and second as reckoned from the Natal Moon.**
Sade-sati is the time when Saturn teaches one about life's realities. When Saturn is in 12th one tends to speculate or overspend and borrow beyond his means. When in 1st ones thought process gets disturbed making one take wrong decisions. When he enters 2nd house the money is all gone and those who one thought were friends fast disappear while the distractors remain. This is when one understands what is life and gains knowledge in real sense of the world. One is able to retain gains due to knowledge which Saturn has given in these seven and a half years.

Check the Ashtakavarga (AV) strength of Saturn. If it has less than 3 bindus and if any planet is giving 0 points in Sarvashatakavarga table for the

12th house then the effect of Saturn will be felt very severely. Lower the bindu of Saturn the higher the effect will be. E.g. if Saturn has 1 bindu in AV, it means only 1 planet or lagna is helping it so the other planets are not favouring Saturn (or opposing its natural tendencies to delay or depart a person) hence in the significance of that planet Saturn cannot cause havoc. If Saturn has 3 bindus or greater the effect will be felt but it will be way better than Saturn having 1 bindu. Check the strength of Saturn for its results.

Bloated egos generally exaggerate effects of Sade-Sati as the higher you go the greater distance that you fall. Saturn is dispassionate and views even those who gloat over their being pious, religious or philanthropists in the same light as others. The saving grace is that Saturn generally does not kill but makes one suffer during this time.

Meditation would definitely help, but better remedy to give up false ego so that the fall is not from greater heights. Whether one is westerner or easterner does not make any difference to the Great Teacher Saturn.

The advantage of a sade-sati is that it teaches one the value of patience, and makes one mature.

See also *Panoti Yoga*

Sadhakas

Practitioners of Kundalini Yoga

Sadhana

A spiritual practise or way of life that leads to the supreme goal of self-realisation. It literally means to strive towards a goal with consistent effort.

There are two sadhana's one left hand and the other right handed. The left handed sadhana is for desire

and right handed sadhana is for knowledge and moksha.

*Left handed sadhana is done in Krishna Paksha
Right Handed sadhana is done in Shukla paksha
(bright fortnight).*

In case of legs it's reversed, something like body parts are controlled by opposite side of brain. The leg that bears the weight denotes the purpose.

Left leg holding body weight - is for Moksha.

Right leg holding the body weight - is for desires.

When Ganesha is having the left leg raised the Body weight of Ganesha is resting on Right Leg which is very good for granting desires. Marriage related problem should have the Ganesha standing on right leg with left leg lifted and the opposite for Moksha and divine knowledge.

Sadhu

Sage, holy man

Saguna

Brahman

The Great God with form and attributes. A god without form is hard to understand for those less developed spiritually for one to fix one's mind on, especially during prayer. God in truth is a blissful state without form, supremely intelligent and is everywhere.

Sahaja Bhava

House of siblings, 3rd house, also called Parakrama (valour) or Bhratru (sibling) Bhava. Rules the throat, right ear, shoulders and hands.

Saham(a)

Arabic parts. Saham is an Arabic word, means lot, arrow or share. It is an astrological technique using formulas to identify significant points of interest in a chart. It is used in Tajaka (annual) methods as well as

with natal chart. Sahamas identify one specific area of importance in the life by adding and subtracting certain points from each other. The list is given below. Al-Beruni is credited with reviving the tradition in the west. The Part of Fortune (Punya Saham) is the most popular one used within Western Astrology.

In an annual chart the disposition of the Punya (fortune) Saham gives an indication of the overall quality of the year or in the natal chart to the life.

Sahamas are activated to give results during

1. Dasa of Saham lord
2. Aspects or conjunction with other planet especially in transit with Jupiter promising success while Rahu or Saturn bring problems to the saham point
3. Involvement with Yogas
4. Transit of Saham lord to Ascendant or Ascendant lord will prioritise that area as cause for concern.
5. Activities related to Nakshatra of Saham will manifest the Saham

Sahama as used in Vedic Astrology require the use of formulas and calculations which computer software easily produce. Jagannatha Hora software gives this information by selecting the Basic tab and right clicking on the Key Info page. The following lists the main reference points as well as their method of calculation:-

#	<u>SAHAMA</u>	<u>MEANING</u>	<u>FORMULA</u>
1	Punya	Fortune/good deed	Moon – Sun + Lagna (Asc)
2	Vidya	Education	Sun – Moon + Lagna
3	Yasas	Fame	Jupiter – PunyaSaham + Lagna

4	Mitra	Friend	Jupiter – PunyaSaham + Venus
5	Mahatmya	Greatness	PunyaSaham – Mars + Lagna
6	Asha	Desires	Saturn – Mars + Lagna
7	Samartha	Enterprise/ability	Mars – Lagna Lord + Lagna (Jupiter – Mars + Lagna, if Mars owns lagna)
8	Bhratri	Brothers	Jupiter – Saturn + Lagna
9	Gaurava	Respect/regard	Jupiter – Moon + Sun
10	Pitri	Father	Saturn – Sun + Lagna
11	Rajya	Kingdom	Saturn – Sun + Lagna
12	Matri	Mother	Moon – Venus + Lagna
13	Putra	Children	Jupiter – Moon + Lagna
14	Jeeva	Life	Saturn – Jupiter + Lagna
15	Karma	Action (work)	Mars – Mercury + Lagna
16	Roga	Disease	Lagna – Moon + Lagna
17	Kali	Great misfortune	Jupiter – Mars + Lagna
18	Sastra	Sciences	Jupiter – Saturn + Mercury
19	Bandhu	Relatives	Mercury – Moon + Lagna
20	Mrityu	Death	8th house – Moon + Lagna
21	Paradesa	Foreign countries	9th house – 9th lord + Lagna
22	Artha	Money	2nd house – 2nd lord + Lagna
23	Paradara	Adultery	Venus – Sun + Lagna
24	Vanik	Commerce	Moon – Mercury + Lagna
25	Karyasiddhi	Success in endeavours	Day birth = Saturn – Sun + Lord of sunsign Night birth = Saturn – Moon + Lord of Moon sign)
26	Vivaha	Marriage	Venus – Saturn + Lagna
27	Santapa	Sadness	Saturn – Moon + 6th house
28	Sraddha	Devotion/sincerity	Venus – Mars + Lagna
29	Preeti	Love/attachment	SastraSaham – PunyaSaham + LG
30	Jadya	Chronic disease	Mars – Saturn + Mercury
31	Vyapara	Business	Mars – Saturn + Lagna
32	Satru	Enemy	Mars – Saturn + Lagna
33	Jalapatana	Crossing an ocean	Cancer 15°– Saturn + Lagna
34	Bandhana	Imprisonment	PunyaSaham – Saturn + Lagna
35	Apamrityu	Bad death	8th house – Mars + Lagna

Sakara Yoga Combination of JU/MO in 6/8 from each other

Sakra Retrogression = Courage, reputation, wealth, progeny

Sakuna

Shastra Science of portents- when one deeply ponders on a question Mother Nature (Prakriti) gives the answer as omens.

Salagramas

Mollusc; ammonite fossils; 400 million year old relics with the imprint of pre-historic marine creatures as mathematically precise spirals. Salagramas are revered divine energy tools deeply linked to Vishnu, the great protector of the cosmos. They are to be found in the sacred Himalayan river Gandaki in Northwest Nepal, said to be the abode of the god of Fire, Lord Agni, containing within itself the waters of all the Holy rivers. While devotion to Shiva is associated with the Linga which can be natural or carved, the Salagramas are always natural formations. The Purana say that to merely look at the Shaligram brings benefit and require no cleansing or consecration as they naturally contain the protective energy of Vishnu within them, even if chipped or broken. The benefits of possessing Shaligrams promise the blessing and protection of Lord Vishnu from sins, curses and bad karma. They are said to relieve suffering from disease and poverty while promising prosperity, children, end of enmity and ultimately emancipation. Purana Samgraha says if a dying person sips water in which the Shaligram is bathed they will be freed from all sins; if the death occurs in the presence of Shaligram, the path to

Vishnu's Heavenly Abode is cleared for the departing soul.

Sama	Neutral, equal
Samadi	Mystical union with God. Death; absorption, deep meditation, equanimity, spiritual realisation, bliss. A state of intense concentration in which consciousness, subconscious and superconsciousness or the physical, astral and causalis completely unified. The final stage of Yogic practice.
Samagana	Planets with the Moon
Samapada	Even-footed signs are where dasa count is reverse order of zodiac Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces Odd-footed signs are(Vimsapada) where counting of dasa period is zodiacal. i.e.Aries, Taurus. Gemini, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius Narayana Dasa period is a calculation of a signs time of influence in years, generally it is the number of signs gained from it to its lord counted zodiacal or reverse, as the sign is odd-footed or even-footed respectively. The count is from the sign to that occupied by its lord and is reduced by one. (there are exceptions to this which can be read in Narayana Dasa)
Samarth	Ability MA-ASC Lord = ASC (day)
Sama Rasi	Even sign, count in reverse
Sama Veda	Veda of songs and chants. One of four Vedas.

Sambandha	<p>Relationship. There are four major planetary types of relationship.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mutual aspect on each other - Mutual aspect on each other's houses - Conjunction - Mutual exchange by being in each others houses - A planet aspects its dispositor - A dispoited planet aspects its dispositor <p>There are also terms used for Natural relationship called Naisargika Sambandha and temporary relationships called Tatkalika Sambandha. See Pachakadi Sambandha also.</p> <p><i>See Relationship for more details</i></p>
Samjnitah	Made known, communicated by a sign or gesture
Sammukha	Facial Aspect
Sampat	Wealth
Samsara	<p>Reincarnation; transmigration of the soul; Rounds or cycles of birth, decay, death and rebirth. Only the individual soul or Atma who reaches perfection in this life becomes one with the Universal Soul Brahman and is not born again.</p> <p>Our sub-conscious mind carries the knowledge from previous lives and colours our experiences. The inequalities in life are only understandable when we realise that our actions are creating our future. The birth we are experiencing is due to the thoughts, words and deeds of our past lives. Upanishads says just as a person changes worn-out garments and wears new ones, so does the soul cast away one body and take on another.</p>

Samvatsara	Solar year as a measure of time defined by return of the Sun to its original position.
Samyana	
Sandi	<p>Junction – particularly refers to the junction points connecting the zodiac signs and the constellations. Also refers to dawn and dusk or twilight hour.</p> <p>Last 24 minutes of a lunar day (tithi)</p> <p>Last 2 minutes of a Zodiac sign</p> <p>Last 24 seconds of a Navamsa</p> <p>First and last 3:20' in a rasi/bhava.</p> <p>Planets in House (bhava) sandhi are free of placement responsibilities and does not give the results of the house it is placed in. They can cause disease and sorrow.</p> <p>Planets in Sign (Rasi) sandhi lose the power to do anything good for the houses it owns and can cause death. When a planet is placed in Rasi Sandhi the people indicated by such lordship of the planet shall not survive and they may not be there in the first place. This need not indicate the destruction of the other non-living indications of the house.</p> <p>Gandanta is a case of violent rasi sandhi between watery and fiery houses where a planet is annihilated. Thus, it is capable of showing the overthrow of a king (losing power) etc. (See <i>Gandanta, Sankranti</i>)</p>
Sandhya	Twilight
Sangama	Coming together; conjunction of two planets
Sani	Slow; Saturn; God of time and experience. All our hard work, patience, discipline and commitment are expressions of the master of reality. While we all

would like to have a good time and let someone else pick up the pieces, that is not how this world works. Expensive(12th) lifestyles require resources which can be boosted with loans(8th) but ultimately the debts (6th) must get paid. Saturn keeps track of all our sins and punishes us during his Dasa, Sade-sati or Kantaka Sani periods. The effect of Saturn can be very disastrous and will need remedial measures.

Saturn protects the house in which he is posited. In 8th he is likely to give longevity. *Saturn protects the Bhava and Jupiter spoils the Bhava.* Even if Saturn may not give good results of the house in which he is placed, he does not harm it. His strength, house lordship etc. would vary the effects.

Saturn indicates 'Rodana' i.e. sad songs, melancholia, and such prayers which are akin to begging for mercy and atonement for sins.

(See Sade-Sati, Saturn)

Sanjaya

Charioteer of King Dritarashtra. He never had any Gyana(knowledge) and was a charioteer like we have taxi or staff car drivers, yet when the time came, a Strong Jupiter in the form of Maharishi Veda Vyasa blessed him and the Bhagavat Gita flowed like nectar from his lips.

Sage who divinely perceives what is taking place on the battlefield and reports it to the blind king Dhritarashtra.

Sanjna

Spiritual consciousness; wife of Sun; Gayatri

Sankhya	Enumeration, reasoning; Philosophy of Cosmic Principles. One of the six branches or systems of Indian philosophy founded by Kapila. Discourses on numerical categories and the meaning of the twenty-four tattvas with Purusha. Its goal is to liberate the individual PURUSHA (spirit) from PRAKRITI (mind and matter)
Sankranti	Date of passage of Sun from one zodiac sign to another. If born during Sankranti the deity of lord of the day of birth needs to be appeased by doing Pooja (prayers/offering/donate). The planet who lords the day (Monday is Moon's day) is inauspicious and will indicate the area of suffering. The houses he rules suffer the anger of Shiva. Any planet in Rashi Sandi (0-1degree of a sign) tend to upset the house/s they own and need to be appeased. i.e. 3rd house – courage, fighting spirit.
Sanskrit	Vedic/Mantric language used in ancient India to record knowledge on the arts and sciences. There are 36 sciences (shastras) and 64 kalas (arts). The format was usually in verse (shloka) as a couplet or quatrain.
Santa	Calm, peaceful state. Refers to that steady gaze the Earth holds on a fixed point in the heavens – A star that holds out great possibility of all that is to come.
Santana	
Dharma	Eternal teaching
Santap	Sorrow SA-MO=VI (day)
Santha	Auspicious sub-division = Strength, courage, comfort, happiness

**Sannyasa/
Sanyasi**

Renunciation of worldly relations, asceticism; the fourth and last stage of a Brahmin's religious life. The Sanyasi gives up all wants, has no needs, does not accept money, and renounces the world. He lives on alms or the fruits of the forest and spends his time in meditation. He is beyond the rules and regulations of ordinary living and is a Jivamukta, or one liberated from ordinary life. They usually wear orange robes and are called Sadhus or holy men. An evolved Sanyasi is also usually a Yogi. See *Yoga*

Sapta Seven; a sacred number

Saptamsa(D7) Progeny; 1/7th Division. Each sign is divided into seven equal parts of 4degrees 17' 8.57 each
ODDS SIGNS - Lords of the first 7 signs are the rulers from sign itself
EVEN SIGNS – lords of the first 7 signs from the 7th from the sign
Jupiter @3.20Cancer is 1st part of even sign –Capricorn starts count so it goes to Capricorn
Moon @27.50Libra is 7th part of odd sign – Libra starts count so Moon goes to Aries

Timing of birth of each child is seen from *Saptamsa* (D7) as is their nature, abilities, fortune and any trouble they may have. First child in Male chart is read from the placement of Lord of 5th house from Saptamsa (D7) Ascendant and in females chart the placement will from lord of 9th. 10th house in a female chart is maraka sign for the child and if the lord of the child is there or influenced by its lord the pregnancy will fail, unless the protection of Venus is there.

The timing of birth of individual children, their nature, abilities and fortunes are seen in the Saptamsa chart. The first child is seen from the fifth house counted zodiacally or reverse depending on whether the lagna is odd or even. Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius are odd signs and the rest are even signs. The subsequent pregnancies are seen from every third house (Manduka gati). Thus, if an odd sign ascends in the saptamsa, the individual pregnancies are seen in the 5th(1st pregnancy), 7th(2nd pregnancy), 9th (3rd pregnancy), 11th (4th pregnancy) etc. If an even sign ascends in the saptamsa, the individual pregnancies are seen in the 9th house (1st pregnancy), 7th (2nd pregnancy), 5th (3rd pregnancy), 3rd (4th pregnancy) and so on.

The sex of the child is seen from the lord of the sign ruling the house of pregnancy. If the lord is exalted or conjoins male planets (Sun, Rahu, Jupiter, Mars) the issue is male. If the lord is debilitated or conjoins female planets (Moon, ketu, Venus) the issue is female. Saturn and Mercury are eunuch planets, but Sanjay say they indicate female and male child respectively. If the lord of the house ruling pregnancy is neither exalted nor debilitated nor conjoins other planets, then the sex of the child is seen from the nature of the sign occupied by it. All odd signs excepting Aquarius and Gemini are male signs while all even signs except Cancer and Pisces are female birth signs.

Maximum number of children is known by determining the number of planets aspecting the

lagna of D-7 chart. when seeing the house (5, 7, 9... for odd lagna) and (9, 7, 5...for even lagna) if we encounter nodes who put a stop at the count.

Rahu will normally cause miscarriage unless;

i) There's a parivartana.

ii) Jupiter is placed there.

iii) Rahu is Chara Putrakaraka.

As regards children the planets Venus, Mercury and Saturn in trines to Saptamsa Lagna negate the possibility of children. Also Sun in 12th and Moon in 8th house in D-7 are Marana Karaka positions. If Saturn & Mercury are the cause then a sincere prayer to Lord Shiva will change everything.

Dasa for Childbirth

1. Dasa lord should be related to Saptamsa Ascendant or have argala unobstructed on dasa lord.
2. AD Lord will be in trines to the lord of the issue or its 7th or 12th house or strong ARGALA
3. PD lord is seen from Saptamsa lagna, its trines and other such beneficial houses for childbirth

Difficulties in childbirth occur when there is an influence of malefics on the Moon in birth chart, especially nodal axis and Mars.

'Children are gods apostles sent forth day by day, to preach of love, hope and peace' James Russell Lowell

Sapta Dhatu **Constituents of the body. Dhatu in excess or deficient cause different symptoms to arise. Dhatu is the site of**

disease where Doshas (blemish) cause symptoms to manifest.

Ego(Ahamkara) is expressed through Dhatus and wants to withdraw from the body causing lack of vitality, depression of nervous or immune system as well as psychological problems like fear, anxiety, anger, frustration when the Dosha upsets the particular site of disease.

Disorder in Pitta/heat, Vata/dryness, Kapha/mucus affect Dhatus.

The planets enemies to each other or who debilitates a planet can cause an upset to each other

PLANET	DHATU- organ	Parts of body
Sun - <i>Pitta</i>	Bone(Asthi)	Spleen, heart, head
Moon- <i>Vata/Kapha</i>	Blood(Rakta)	Fluids, ailimentary canal Face, oesophagus
Mars - <i>Pitta</i>	Nerves(Majja)	Marrow, throat, neck, red colouring matter in blood, left cerebral hemisphere, genitalia, rectum
Mercury- <i>Tridoshil</i> <i>V/P/K</i>	Skin(Rasa)	Immune system, ears, plasma, lymph, bronchial tubes, tongue, right cerebral hemisphere, spinal system, lower stomach
Jupiter – <i>Kapha</i>	Fat(Vasa)	Liver, suprarenals, nose, retaining heat
Venus <i>Kapha/Vata</i>	Virility(Virya)	Semen/ovum, throat, kidneys, uterus, ovaries, eyes
Saturn- <i>Vata</i>	Muscle(Mamsa)	Body tissue, teeth, skin, vagus nerve, legs
Rahu	Pituitary gland	Abdomen
Ketu	Pineal gland	Abdomen

Disease often begins in Rasa(Mercury) which shows our thoughts have a lot to do with disease.

It takes 40 days for our food to convert to Shukra or vital fluid.

The presence of planets in or having Rasi Dristi on 2nd house from Ascendant, Ascendant lord and/or Arudha Lagna will cause problems in that part of the body ruled by the Dhatu due to disorders arising from:-

- Ascendent = birth/conditioning
- Asc lord = misdirected intelligence, ignorance
- Arudha Lagna = wrong lifestyle, bad habits

i.e. Jupiter making rasi dristi to 2nd house from Asc lord will give fat, problems retaining heat or liver related problems.

Mercury ruling skin and immune system protects the body and afflicted will cause hormonal and weight problems. A planet joining Mercury can use immune system to cause problems in other areas of the body based on debilitation sign. Mars will use Mercury to debilitate the Moon causing blood related problems, Saturn will use Mercury to debilitate Jupiter causing liver related problems, Venus will use Mercury to debilitate Sun to give heart related problems, Moon will use Mercury to debilitate Mars giving nerve problems

Saptarishis

The seven sages represented by the seven stars of the Great Bear, the Ursa Major. Also referred to as the 7 regents of the earth

Saptasindhu	The seven rivers. In the Vedas these symbolised the seven effulgences of the Supreme Lord. These are the seven rays of life.
Saptavarga	seven types of division
Sarala Yoga	8th lord in 8th house can make one forceful, straightforward and honest.
Saraswati	Feminine aspect of the creator; Goddess of arts, speech, music, learning, knowledge and wisdom. Daughter of Shiva and Durga. Wife of Brahma. Mother of Veda. She represents the free flow of wisdom and consciousness. Saraswati is usually dressed in white for purity and she rides a white swan who symbolises the goodness of Sattwa Guna or purity and discrimination. Her four hands represent the four requirements for learning :- mind, intellect, alertness, ego.. She has a palm leaf scroll of sacred scriptures in one hand and a rosary to remind us of the importance of prayer and meditation. With her other two hands she plays the music of love and life on a string instrument called the Veena or Vina which is symbolic of R'ta, the order of the Cosmic Universe and of Nada-Brahmam, the music or rhythm of the Universe. It is out of the sound of OM the Universe was created. The hum or NADA , or the inner sound, the Music of the Cosmos, is also called the music of the Spheres. The lotus she sits on is the symbol of true knowledge. She is sometimes depicted seated on a peacock to remind us that the ego(symbolised by the peacock) is to be suppressed. The graceful swan is her vehicle, to remind us to separate the chaff from the grain of true

knowledge, just as the swan removes the water from milk before consuming the later.

Saraswati's birthday and festival is celebrated every year on the 5th day of the bright fortnight of the lunar month of Magha, called Vasant Panchami. This is springtime when there is a new optimism and new life starts to arrive. On this day yellow cloths are worn, she is dressed in yellow - sweetmeats of yellowish hue are distributed among relations, friends and Brahmins while many perform worship of ancestors and Kamadeva, the God of Love.

Schools organise special prayers and this day is also considered auspicious for children to learn their first word and to begin to read and write. In India, more reverence is given to knowledge than to power as a King's influence is local whereas wisdom is universal and timeless. Sainly people and individuals inclined towards spiritual progress attach great importance to the worship of goddess Saraswati

*"May Goddess Saraswati,
who is fair like the jasmine-colored moon,
and whose pure white garland is like frosty dew drops;
who is adorned in radiant white attire,
on whose beautiful arm rests the veena,
and whose throne is a white lotus;
who is surrounded and respected by the Gods, protect me.
May you fully remove my lethargy, sluggishness, and ignorance."
Om aim srim hrim saraswati devyai namah*

Sarpa Snake, serpent deity or *Naga*

Sarpa Doshha Curse of serpents said to bring many difficulties in the due to past karma. Any of the following

planetary combinations in a chart indicates Sarpa Dosa:-

- 1) Rahu aspecting weak 5th house from Lagna,
- 2) Weak 5th lord aspected by Rahu,
- 3) 5th lord weak, Jupiter in conjunction with Rahu and Lagna lord with Mars
- 4) Mesha and Vrischika become 5th house and 5th lord is with Rahu aspected by Mercury.
- 5) When Jupiter becomes Badhakadhipaty and is placed in 12th or 8th or 6th and Rahu is in Kendra to such a Jupiter.
- 6) When Jupiter in 5) in Kendra to Mandi.
- 7) Rahu is in Badhaka Stana(obstruction).
- 8) Rahu is 7) is aspected by Surya and 9) by Chandra and 10) Both aspected by Rahu.

Sarpa Yoga

Malefics in Quadrants i.e. 1,4,7,10th houses.

If any benefic planet aspects this Yoga or conjoins one of the Kendra's then the effects of Sarpa Yoga will be reduced. Here the arrangement of the malefic planets is like a coiled serpent and the result is that the life will be full of tragedies and calamities. Good events may take place after long struggles in the life. This is because of the too much bad Karmas in the native's past life.

Sarva

All-encompassing, all together, entire, everyone or thing, manifold, various

**Sarvashtaka-
varga**

Ashtakavargas of all the planets taken together

Sarvatobhadra

Composed of the words 'sarva' and 'bhadra' together meaning all-encompassing blessing or all auspicious.

Sarvatobradra

Chakra A chart composed of a grid created by drawing 10 horizontal and 10 vertical lines to give 81 boxes in total with SATURN ruling its centre to indicate the cause of our creation. It includes the study of the 28 constellations, 12 signs, the name consonants, tithi, weekdays, and the vowels which have the life force in them. This is used in particular to assess the results of transits (Gochara)

32 OUTER BOXES are the SKY or SWA with the 28 Nakshatras

24 INNER BOXES refers to the space between form where the consonants which are the seeds of creation are formed

16 INNER BOXES represents the BHUVA with the 12 Zodiac signs

9 INNER BOXES is the BHU where the 5 elements make physical bodies

1 INNER BOX is PURMA ruled by SATURN at the root of all creation

Sastra Branch of learning and science

Dharmasastra = moral and ritual law

Arthasastra = statescraft and politics

Kamasastra = arts of love and pleasure

Sat Being; truth; the real; goodness; ever present reality.
Supreme spirit

Sati A legendary woman who immolated herself and was reborn as Parvati, wife of Shiva and a form of Great Goddess. The word Sati means pure and chaste, however, the word has been used to connote the immolation of a widow with her husband. In 1950 the constitution in India guaranteed full equality to all women and men. In 1956 the Hindu Succession Act

made daughters equal heirs with sons. There have been many social reformers in India including Swami Vivekananda and Mahatma Gandhi who brought about change, yet despite this, inequalities in the way women are treated still exist.

Satarupa **Women**

**Sat-chit-
Ananda** Refers to the truth of who you are as complete and fullness is your nature, you are timeless, all that is.

Satru **Enemy MA-SA+ASC (day)**

Satru Bhava **6th House/House of enemies**

Saturn See *Sani, Sade-sati*. Saturn also known as Lord Shani is the hard taskmaster teaching us to seriously face up to our responsibilities. As Lord of Karma, Saturn knows justice has to be done, we know he has arrived when inadequacy or pessimism sets in as he forces us to face the truth of our circumstances. His reputation for imposing discipline and hard work is rarely welcomed and yet it helps us to surmount our fears, bring in money and add value to our lives, otherwise we become mediocre and lazy.

Saturn has a great respect for traditional knowledge and he breaks us from within to prepare us to receive that ancient wisdom. We learn to accept limitation and respect boundaries while taking on our share of responsibility for what happens to us and for us. Ultimately Saturn brings us to our knees

and an openhearted commitment to face up to our responsibilities, pay the debts and do the time.

Saturn's houses are where we feel inadequate and insecure. This is where we strive for stability and tradition. We experience rigidity and a need to work very hard in the areas influenced by Saturn. This is the planet who represents the karma we have to face usually in the form of delay and struggle. The two houses he rules shows the areas and people with whom we have debts to pay from previous lifetime and because of its difficulties cause us to work hard to get results. The needs of these houses are delayed not denied. Distance of Saturn from his own houses shows the way to work out the problems. He disciplines us until we learn to discipline ourselves.

Our sins from our past life are responsible for the suffering we experience in this life and one of the planets that signifies those past misdeeds is Saturn. Whatever the Ascendant, the houses that Saturn rules in a chart determines /shows the area where we were self-indulgent and lacked self-knowledge in our past life. Where he sits and the houses he aspects shows the areas in life where the pain will be felt during this lifetime.

e.g. for a Cancer Ascendant, Saturn will rule the 7th and 8th House which indicates that one may have been responsible for blocking relationship(7th) in the previous life creating chronic problems (8th)for the partner and so in this lifetime Cancer Ascendant will have to experience grief through relationships to balance the scales.

6th lord from Saturn is the bringer of diseases, whilst 8th lord from Saturn brings chronic ailments.

Saturn in 9th shows a suspicious person who wants to know very clearly what his dharma is. Once he knows he is tenacious and will fulfill it no matter how long it takes.

Saturn's rules the NERVES which are the channel for senses. When out of control they disconnect us from spirit and attach us to body bringing misery; when Saturn is weak there is lack of perseverance, laziness, negligence and indifference.

Saturn rules grief, and it would give some grief even when exalted in Libra in Ascendant. As a natural papa, it may damage physiological and sociological aspect even when Yog karak.

Saturn when afflicted can give a person of very low deeds such as a thief, however when strong and dignified, a worshiper of Shiva is born. In 12th house Saturn would have argala over 9th house of Dharmic deeds, so when afflicted in 12th house it can destroy one's dharma. However when well placed, ruling benefic houses, under the influence of Guru, it can give ascetic habits.

Saturn is the slowest of the planets and walks with a limp due to having his foot cut off for not following the orders of Ravana when he asked him to stay in 11th house (best house for Saturn). Due to Saturn's slowness or laziness he put his foot in the 12th . The severed limb became his most malefic son,

Gulika, who causes the spread of poison within our body and mind. It is associated with the sins of the past where we have to be punished. Gulika shows the evils we do towards others. Mandi, Saturn's other son, shows the evils of others do to us. Worship the house lord of the sign they are in for relief.

Saturn is the son of Surya (the Sun) and Chaya (the Sun's shadow wife) and it's that shadow which causes misery forcing the ultimate change for the better. He is depicted riding a crow or vulture.

KURMA is the avatar for the Saturn incarnation of Vishnu as a turtle or tortoise which provides capacity to persevere through difficult tasks. He is slow and persevering.

Problems associated with Saturn are due to fear brought on through ignorance and the solution is the LIGHT of KNOWLEDGE and the SUN. As Saturn represents the darkness, the SUN is the light and any activity which strengthens the Sun in the chart as well as reciting the AUM Mantra will show the way out. Upbeat music, comedy, acts of service and fasting are all excellent remedies to solve Saturn related problems.

Recitation of Mrityunjaya Mantra is recommended during Saturn Dasa as well as making an offering of Sesamum oil lamp in the evening to overcome drowsiness and weaknesses.

Saturn

Transit

Saturn's visit to any house will cause a slow down in the areas he has an aspect on and is always a

cause for concern. Particularly transits to Ascendant, Arudha Lagna (AL), Moon sign and Dasa lord/sign.

SADESATI - When Saturn transits 12th house from natal Moon Sign, it is said to be transiting the eyes. During this period one suffers from various troubles and fears.

During the next 30 degrees (1st house sign from Natal Moon Sign), it is said to be transiting through the heart of the person. Results in worries and fear of death. Enemies will increase. If employed, wrath of the superiors will have to be faced.

During the last phase of Sade sati (2nd house sign from Natal Moon Sign), it is said to pass through the legs of the native. During this period the mind is full of complications, he runs here and there solving problems. Unexpected reversals in profession and business take place.

ASHTAMI SHANI - During the period of Ashtami Shani (8th house sign from Natal Moon Sign), the native will be neglected by his wife and children. He will be forced to do illegal activities against his consciousness, which ultimately cause lot of humiliation.

KANTAKA SHANI - During the period of Kantaka Shani (4th house sign from Natal Moon Sign), the native may have to face separation from wife either due to death, divorce or some other unexpected situation which warrants to stay away from the wife and relatives. Heavy loss of wealth.

Saturn's aspect on 10th house is very adverse for finance and career. When Saturn transits the 1st, 4th,

8th or 10th house, it has an aspect or conjunction with 10th house causing Kantaka Sani or distress akin to a thorn under the foot when even a lion shall limp. Slow down in activity and loss of job etc. are felt along with mental distress.

Sattwa	(Sattva) Purity, goodness, balance, harmony, quality of truth, light, one of three Guna
Satwik	Pious, good-natured, divine. Pure, creative, life supporting nature
Satya/Satyam	<p>Truth, truthful; good, the good. Hinduism is a philosophy based on truth and the pursuit of truth. It prescribes Truth in our thoughts, words and deeds in all our relationship with others. Truth is seen to be beautiful and untruth is ugly. The former leads to justice, righteousness as well as progress for the mind, body and spirit. All virtues are different aspects of Truth which transcends Time and Space and is all encompassing.</p> <p>Truth is not to be confused with morality which is decided by the culture and the laws within society which continue to change. Many cruel moral laws continue to be changed as society becomes better educated and more compassionate. (see <i>Shadripu</i>).</p>
Satya Graha	Path of truth
Satya Peetha	Place of truth, 1 st /7 th House
Saumya	Gentle, kind, benefic, feminine, passive, opposite of krura (Cruel)
Sauramana	Solar month

Savana Dina	Apparent solar day
Savitar	Sun God
Savya	Zodiacal or clockwise movement. See <i>Apasavya</i>
Sayana	Tropical/Moveable Zodiac based on the symbolic positions of the constellations of the Zodiac. With precession.
Science	<p>There are six branches of Vedic Sciences.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>Nyaya</u> – logic and analysis 2. <u>Vaisheshika</u> – distinction through analysis 3. <u>Saankhya</u> – analysis of existence & reality 4. <u>Yoga</u> – physical and mental practises to be one with the Supreme being 5. <u>Purva Mimamsaa</u> – system of performance of Vedic rituals as means to liberation; early analysis. 6. <u>Uttara Mimamsaa</u> – conclusions of what is taught in Veda; later analysis.
Sea of	
Immutability	2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, 12th, 10th but 4th and 10th are excluded for predictive purposes as they are actively involved in shaping the present life of the person
Seasons	See Ruthu
Seeghrochcha	Celestial Force
Seershodaya	(Sirsodaya) Strong during the day these Signs GE, LE, VI, LI, SC, AQ rise with their heads or are head rising.

Planets in these signs give results at the beginning (first 1/3rd) of their dasa/antar period.

For Narayana Dasa the signs results are divided into three parts as in :-

1. first 1/3rd gives House results,
2. second 1/3rd gives LORD results and
3. last 1/3rd gives occupants/aspects results.

See also Prishthodaya (pristodaya) and Ubhayodaya

Sensitive Arc SUN/MERCURY/VENUS – In Nadi Astrology these 3 planets are always near each other in the chart with Mercury never more than 28degrees away from Sun and Venus 48degrees. When this Arc is transited by RAHU it brings highly beneficial results in profession, earnings, promotions, rise in political life. While transit of Ketu 9 years and 3 months later give major setbacks in these areas. The effect is felt the moment the node enters the sign in which it is formed with major events happening when they cross the degree of the planets.

Separation A planet moving away from conjunction or aspect with another planet is said to be separating. Especially important in Prasna (chart for queries).

Setting Planet Planet in 7th House/Decendant

Seva Service; Narayana Seva = Divine Service; voluntary work to relieve the suffering of others in ones family or community is a method of clearing karmic debts as indicated by malefic planets.

Shaapa Curse – Mother curse (Maatri shaapa) is the worst of all shaapas.e.g. if Rahu, Mars and Saturn all (graha) aspect 4th lord &/or Moon, the curse came because

mother was sad (Saturn), shocked (Rahu) and angry (Mars) in past life. This is a serious shaapa and the suffering is severe. When mother's curse strikes, mind (Moon) becomes helpless. A mother does not curse a son unless the son offends greatly. It is advised to perform the remedial measures given by Parasara in BPHS (please see BPHS). The Moola dasa shows the root cause of what happens in our lives. When you see a shaapa (curse) in the chart, this dasa shows the time of its fructification.

Shad

Six

Shadbala

Overall measure of the strength of a planet in Virupas and rupas where 60 virupas = 1 rupa. It measures the ability of a planet to perform in a chart. Strength may not in every case be identical with beneficence. If a planet is in the first degree it is usually quite weak but it still might have good shadbala. Charts with higher shad bala will have more achievements in life. *Parasara* says for good longevity it is not sufficient to have 8th lord placed in 8th house, but it has to be strong in shadbala to manifest its house placement and give good longevity.

SOURCES OF STRENGTH

1. *STHANABALA* - RESIDENCE in friendly, own, exaltation in Rasi, Navamsa and other subdivisions
The planet with Sthanabala will give a boost to our image; is the giver of position and status. It shows what roles are good for us and what circumstances we will be most comfortable with. i.e. An exalted Jupiter would make one happy to be teaching or a

strong Sun could be a film star or politician because he will be comfortable in the limelight.

2. DIGBALA - DIRECTIONAL STRENGTH

- Jupiter and Mercury are powerful in Ascendant
- Sun and Mars powerful in 10th –
- Saturn powerful in 7th -
- Venus and Moon powerful in 4th

Shows the direction which is good for growth in the career or self development. Astrologers interpret it using Dharma, Artha, Kaama and Moksha as the four dik's (directions) in life. E.g. *Sun and Mars attaining full digbala in 10th is interpreted as Sun and Mars being planets of the artha trikona.*

Natural strengths of planets with Digbala from Ascendant are as follows:-

Sun gives inner drive for leadership, spirituality

Moon gives strong mind and compassion

Mars gives physical and mental strength

Mercury gives strength in communication

Jupiter gives strength of purpose, wisdom

Venus gives strengths in entertainment

Saturn gives strengths to face reality and sorrow

Planets with digbala from Arudha Lagna show success in the physical location/direction shown by the planets as well as places indicated by them.

For *Dik Bala*, each planet rules one of eight directions, you can find the directions ruled by the planet having good dik-bala. That direction from the birth place shall be good for the native.

3. CHESTABALA - MOTIONAL STRENGTH

- Sun and Moon in CP, AQ, PI, AR, TA, GE representing Uttrayana (summer solstice)

- MA, ME, JU, VE, SA in retrogression or conjunction with FULL MOON

This shows what drives us, our inherent desires and purpose of our struggle in this life. When you are doing some shifts or change in the way of life, this bala will direct you to the planet which will show the changes coming. The strengths, allotted due to such 8 motions are 60, 30, 15, 30, 15, 7.5, 45 and 30 virupas based on

- *Vakra (retrogression)*
- *Anuvakra (entering the previous sign in retrograde motion)*
- *Vikal (devoid of motion)*
- *Mand (somewhat slower motion than usual)*
- *Mandatar (slower than the previous)*
- *Sama (neither fast nor slow)*
- *Char (faster than Sama)*
- *Atichar (entering next sign in accelerated motion)*

4. KALABALA - TEMPORAL STRENGTH

- Moon, Mars, Saturn are powerful during the night
- Sun, Jupiter, Venus are powerful during the day
- Mercury is ALWAYS powerful
- Malefics are powerful during dark half of month.
- Benefics are powerful during bright half of month.
- *PLANETS in their Day, month & Year are powerful*

Kaala Bala tells us the time most suitable for undertaking an activity which relates to the time of the day when a planet is strong. As per Digbala, Sun and Mars are strong at noon, Mercury and Jupiter at

sunrise, Moon and Venus at midnight and Saturn at sunset. Ideally when choosing a time for an event it is best done on the hour, day, Ascendant or sign ruled by the planet who prefers that activity.

5. DRUKBALA - ASPECT STRENGTH

This shows which planet will be favourable throughout the life as this is based on the aspect of benefics on the planet.

- ASPECT of BENEFIC gives strength
- ASPECT of MALEFIC takes away strength

6. NAISARGIKABALA – Planets natural strength

- SU, MO, VE, JU, ME, MA, SA are strong in DECENDING order.
- The SUN is most powerful - Saturn is least powerful

Naisargika Bala indicates which planets are naturally more able to dictate their results

The promise of a planet depends on its strength. The source of strength shows from what direction the good will come. When a planet is in a house which suits his nature it strengthens him.

The source of weakness indicates an area of suffering. If a planet is weak it will bring decay to houses it owns, especially during the Dasa of the planet causing its weakness.

A house prospers when benefics are conjoined or aspect its Kendra's or trine. Trines to any house promote the prosperity of that house. A house is destroyed when malefics conjoin or aspect its Kendra or trine, except if owned by malefic.

Shadbala

Six sources of planetary&house strength. Based on its Position/aspect/natural strength/motion/direction/time Shad Bal requirements:-

390, 360, 300, 420, 390, 330 and 300 Virupas are the Shad Bal Pindas, needed for Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn to be considered strong. If the strength exceeds the above-mentioned values, the Graha is deemed to be very strong.

To achieve results as humans we want

**- to be comfortable with our environment/PLACE
SIGN STHANA**

**- to be stirred up to get what we need HOUSE
KENDRA**

**- to go in direction we want to grow artha, kama etc
DIG**

**- to be fit to go after it with enthusiasm SPEED
CHESTA**

**- at the appropriate time suited to the action DAY
KALA**

**- with helpful support and minimum obstacles
ASPECT DRIG**

**- in the moon bright fortnight for growth
and the Suns bright half of the year AYANA**

Shadkarma

Six types of Karma define the purpose of every rite or action we perform in the world.

The six are

- 1. Shanti – Pacification of evil spirits**
- 2. Vashikarana – Bewitching**
- 3. Sthambana – Immobilising**
- 4. Vidvesan – Dissension**
- 5. Ucchatan – Aversion**
- 6. Marana – Eradication/killing**

Shadripu

Six forms of sin/weakness and natural enemies of humanity (also see Dosha). Hinduism considers only self-centered desire as a sin which leads to all the evils of mankind and forgiveness of sins is achieved by our own actions or Karma, where harmony is restored. Any sense of punishment we may experience is of our own making because we are reaping what we have sown. Afflictions to a planet will afflict the tattwa or element and give rise to a weakness.

There are six main obstacles or vices which detract us from performing our Dharma or doing the right thing as follows:-

1. KRODHA – anger (Mars) - Tamas
2. MATSARYA – jealousy/ego (Mercury) - Rajas
3. MOHA – infatuation/delusion/mistake (Ketu) - Tamas
4. MADA – slavery/intoxication (Saturn) - Tamas
5. MAMSA/KAMA – lust/sex (Venus) - Rajas
6. LOBHA – greed (Rahu) - Tamas

Shadripu are indicated by the six planets excluding the three planets having Satva guna, i.e. Sun, Moon, Jupiter. Satva guna does not cause shadripu (weakness).

Actions which overcome these weaknesses require self-control and purity in thought, word and deed in all our dealings with each other. Hinduism puts the highest value on the pursuit of Truth, which is seen as beautiful and is ruled by the Dharma planets, Sun and Jupiter, are as follows:-

- AHIMSA – non-violence
- SATYA – truthfulness
- ASTEYA – honesty, non-stealing
- BRAHMACARYA – continence
- APARIGRAHA – lack of greed

The two great evils which are born from the *Shadripu* (six weaknesses) are called *ADHARMA* (Anti-Dharma or anti natural principles) and *ASAT* (Untruth) respectively. The solution lies in increasing Dharma which causes prosperity and a good life by worshipping the SUN GOD on Rath-Saptami (7) tithi. To remove the evils of having told lies or behaved in an unrighteous manner in the past or having caused sorrow to one's teacher (Guru), Sri Krishna is worshipped in the form of Satya-Narayana on Poornima (Full Moon) with the mantra "OM TAT SAT". A combination of both of these remedies is to worship Krishna with the mantra "HARI OM TAT SAT".

"be always at war with your vices and friends with your neighbours."

Shadvargas

Six kinds of Division

Shakta

Capable; refers to the Avastha (dignity/state) of a planet when it shines brightly and is not combust by being too near the Sun. The promise from this state is connected with flowers, perfumes, education, money, austerities, supernatural abilities (Siddhi) and charitable works. Makes one famous, learning, happy, generous, victorious over enemies, learned, capable of working.

Shakti

Cosmic energy behind everything. Shakti is the power of Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva to fulfil their purpose. The perceptible part of *Vasudeva*. The ultimate goal of spiritual pursuits is to realise the Shakti by merging the self with the all-pervading universal Shakti. It is recommended to have a guru's

whose awakened Shakti can act as a catalyst and stimulate the initiate's energy system.

Divine power; creative power, strength or power personified as the Devi, or Great Goddess. Divine Mother, God's feminine aspect. Power of consciousness and spiritual evolution. She is known by many names including Uma, or Parvati, she is the gentle partner of Shiva. As Kamakshi or Rajarajeshwari, who is the Great Mother. In the form of Durga she rides the tiger, symbolising the ego and arrogance we have to subdue. With weapons in her hands she fights the eight evils (hate, greed, passion, vanity, contempt for others, envy, jealousy and our illusion) In her angry form she is Kali, the personification of time who destroys our greatest enemy ignorance as Mahishasura. Her arms and weapons are constantly flaying and fighting evil in all forms. Her dark form is symbolic of our future which is beyond our knowledge.

There are three forms:-1)Shri Shakti, 2)Bhu Shakti, 3)Kali/Neela Shakti

- Sri Shakti - looks after our sustenance, wealth, and preservation through 2nd house and 2nd house lord with Vishnu (Hari Yoga) which gets examined from Su-dasa to shows the levels of prosperity.
- Bhoo Shakti – is Savitur (creative force) who provides the means for a long life, good health, intelligence and the power of knowledge through 1st house and 1st house lord with Brahma (Brahma Yoga) gets examined from Shoola Dasa.
- Kali Shakti – provides marriage through 7th house and 7th house lord with Shiva (Hara Yoga)

Shakti refers to the six primary forces of nature over which we could achieve control through occult training or inherent ability including:-

1. Parashakti – light and heat
2. Jnanasakti – wisdom, intellect, knowledge
3. Icchasakti – will power/power of will
4. Kriyasakti – power of thought to create
5. Kundalinisakti – electricity and magnetism
6. Matrksakti – power of mantra, words, music

Shakti Yoga	Combination for destruction and power
Shakuna	Answers from mother nature. Shakuna is mother nature trying to give you answers to problems or questions in mind. All natural phenomenos observed during a query in mind is shakuna.
Shama	The peace of deep meditation
Shani	The one who moves slow, Vedic name for Saturn
Shanta	Calm; refers to the Avastha (dignity/state) of a planet when it is placed in the sign of a friend and in divisional chart of a benefic planet. A planet becomes 50% favourable in these circumstances promising a friendly circle, good health, happiness, prosperity, government patronage, enterprising spirit, many sons, scholarship of scriptures, a tranquil mind and a charitable nature.
Shanti	Pacification of evil spirit to restore peace; powerful and popular prayer for peace is to recite <i>Shanti, Shanti, Shanti</i>

Shankara **Giver of peace, a name of Shiva**

Shankara **Indian mystic, religious reformer and Advaita philosopher born in Kerala in the 8th century who taught that God is within us, that the individual soul and the universal soul are one, not two. He lived for 32 years and in that time he established matams or ashrams led by teachers called Shankaracharya who taught this philosophy. He taught that intuition, enquiry and experience have their place in spiritual experience but it is essential for knowledge to be acquired by personal investigation and one's own experience alone, as even the Vedas, he said, only reveal, they do not command. He said that all paths to God are ancillary to Jnana Marga or the path of knowledge. Shankara wrote commentaries on Vedanta, the Gita and the Upanishads and gave a new dimension to devotional literature.**

During the time of Shankara there were 1000's of deities from all the various tribes and religions that had gathered under the umbrella of Hinduism. To simplify things he grouped all gods and goddesses and established six paths of prayer (Bhakti-darshanas) to suit the choice of the worshipper including:-

- 1. Shaiva (Shiva worship)**
- 2. Vaishnava (Vishnu worship)**
- 3. Shakta (Shakti worship, Mother Goddess)**
- 4. Saura (Sun worship)**
- 5. Ganapatya (Ganesha worship)**
- 6. Kaumara (Kumara worship, or Subramanya)**

No path of devotion is better than another, all lead to the same goal which is for the individual soul, known as Atma, to attain Brahman, the Universal Soul.

Sharada **Goddess of learning**

Shastamsa D6 divisional chart which identifies root cause or source of disease, enemies, punishment at physical level– Significator are SUN/SATURN/MARS based on 6th house. Badhaka and 6th lord bring disease. It shows one's external enemies. while D30 shows external enemies. The inner enemies and sub-conscious weaknesses are the root cause of disease.

Each planet represent a certain part of the body

- Sun – Bone
- Moon – Blood
- Mars – Marrow, nerve
- Mercury – Skin
- Jupiter – Fat
- Venus – Semen, reproductive organs
- Saturn – Muscle

Shastastaka Mutually 6/8 sign or house = disharmony

Shasta Sukra

Maranakaraka Venus is badly placed in 6th house of the celibate

Shastras Sciences revealed by various deities to different Sages at different points of time in order to help humans survive in the world. Jyotish was given to overcome suffering through knowing the future. Narada (sage of the Gods) was present when Lord Shiva revealed it to Goddess Parvati and is said to have carried it to Earth.

Shatruo Enemy

Shatru Bhava 6th house is also called Ripu Bhava. House of enemy; self-inflicted problems, personal obstacles, sorrow, service, servants, relatives, mental tension, injuries, health, diseases (roga), bad habits, execution, tenants, disgrace, agriculture, accidents, mental affliction, mother's younger brother.

6th house is 9th from 10th and inspires the activities we take up to put things right driven by a desire to improve and perfect ourselves or our situation in life. Our obstacles becoming our method to strengthen ourselves.

The natural 6th house represents the intestines. Experiences or foods we cannot digest will be a source of sickness. 6th is the 2nd from 5th (stomach) and indicates the foods which suit it. Jupiter, Venus, Mercury will be sweet foods where pungent foods would be Mars and Sun.

Malefics Mars or Saturn, in the sixth house cause one to face ferocious enemies. If exalted it means the enemy is quite strong also. However if this same planet is retrograde, it will make the enemy retreat with his tail between his legs. If debilitated the enemy is easily overcome, but if he is also retrograde then the enemy will later on, defeat him.

House significations are weakened of natural and functional benefics in 6th.

Taurus and Libra matters/people are annihilated if Venus is in 6th. Health improves after marriage.

Mental health suffers if Mercury is in 6th - will have to work in very difficult circumstances yet still not achieve job satisfaction. Mercury is very impressionable and a weak Mercury shows problems from colleagues or terrorists if also afflicted by Rahu.

Jupiter in 6th will bring job satisfaction, recognition, opportunity as well as good food and speech. One is often helped by people who are defeated.

If Ascendant lord is in 6th house and is aspected by 6th lord there will be many problems from enemies and cousins.

Lords of 3rd, 6th, 8th or 12th houses in 6th house promises goods results - difficulties can be overcome.

Malefic influence on 6th house will give redemption from debts and defeat or win over enemies. Benefics influencing suggest enemies/weaknesses will be difficult to overcome and will cause disease.

Moon in 6th will be particularly vulnerable due to its fluctuating influence on mind and this may also indicate problems to mother.

Absence of enemies is suggested when there are no planets in 6th.

House occupied by 6th lord will indicate person suffering from heat related (Mars) disease, like boils, injury.

6th lord's sign aspect (rasi dristi) show houses which will be a source of enmity.

The natural tendency is to be inimical toward those houses where 6th lord is placed i.e. 6th lord in 3rd house one detests siblings - they may suffer injury or boils. 6th lord in 3rd would be in 10th from 6th house causing the career of the enemy to suffer whilst ones own career prospers. The house significations counted from house to its lord suffer.

Planets in 6th give scar on body part ruled by planet – if these planets are severely afflicted and influence 6th house then the dosha they represent will cause illness. i.e.Pitta = bile – causing ulcers or acidity

Sun	Pitta/kapha	Head	bile/bones
Moon	Kapha	face/mouth	water/blood
Mars	Pitta	Throat	fever/marrow
Mercury	Vata	Naval	cough/skin
Jupiter	Kapha/pitta	Nose	swelling/brain
Venus	kapha/vata	Eye	dysentery/semen
Saturn	vata/kapha	Feet	cold/dry/muscle
Rahu	Kapha/vata	Armpit	longterm
Ketu	Vata/Pitta	mystery -	

Pitta	AR	LE	SC	SA	PI					
Kapha	TA	CA	LE	VI	LI	SC	SA	CP	AQ	PI
Vata	GE	CA	VI	LI	CP	AQ				

At a deeper level 6th house represents six primary forces of nature over which we could achieve control through occult training or inherent ability including:-

- 1 Parasakti – light and heat
- 2 Jnanasakti – wisdom, intellect, knowledge

- 3 Icchasakti – will power,
- 4 Kriyasakti – power of thought to create
- 5 Kundalinisakti – electricity and magnetism
- 6 Matrksakti – power of mantra, words, music

Shayana Sleep or bed pleasure as promised in 12th House. See Vyaya for details

Shiksha Education

Shikshya Student

Shishya Disciple, servant, student, pupil. In ancient times the student would go to the Guru's ashram or monastery to learn at ages ranging from 5 to 12 years. The period of learning was for 12 years and during that time the student was taught the entire curriculum of 36 different shastras (sciences) and 64 different kalas (arts). The Guru would replace the role of father and the student had to abide by rules as well as carry out all chores assigned.

Shirshodaya

Rasis (sirsodaya) Rising by the head signs GE, LE, VI, LI, SC, AQ except GE, are powerful during the day. In prasna if the Ascendant falls in one of these signs it promises auspicious results. Prishthodaya signs are AR, TA, CA, SA, CP are inauspicious. Prithuyasas or Pisces gives mixed results.

Shiva Destroyer of the Universe; Auspicious, blissful. Other names include Isa or Isvara, Rudra, Hara Sambhu, Mahadeva or Mahesha. In the Hindu Trinity Shiva is the destroyer. He is also Fire and the Sun, the destroyer and generator. Shiva is a devout meditator

and yogi. Shiva not only destroys the Universe but also destroys our illusions, and the cycles of birth and death which binds us to this world. He is personification of the Absolute.

As fire and heat are inseparable so are Shiva and Shakti, (his partner). Purusha (spirit) and prakriti (matter) are combined in them. Shiva on his right ear wears a kundala(jewel worn by men) and on his left ear a tatanka(jewel worn by women) to tell us he is Ardhanarishwara, half-man and half-woman, symbolising the ideal union between man and woman. Shakti (World Mother) is the cosmic energy or power by which the Great God creates, preserves and destroys the world.

Shiva usually has a trident stuck into the ground where he is sitting, whose prongs symbolises creation, protection and destruction.

Shiva has long matted hair and a fair complexion. The all-seeing third eye on his forehead is symbolic of the seat of wisdom which he opens to destroy ignorance. His head is crowned with the river Ganga and crescent Moon. River Goddess Ganga on his head denotes eternity and purity, and the crescent moon reminds us of the waxing and waning of the Moon and the movement of Time. His neck is blue from having drunk the poison of the demons. When seen with two hands one holds a rudraksa rosary while the other offers a blessing. With four hands two offer blessings and protection while another hold a trident and a drum (damaru). His body is smeared with ash to remind us of its transient nature. The tiger-skin he wears is arrogant pride(ahamkara) which like the tiger

springs out of us and has to be suppressed. Shiva is adorned with snakes symbolising eternity and a garland of human skulls to symbolise his destructive powers ever reminding us that death comes to us all. He lives in the cremation-ground.

Shiva is a part of the Hindu Trinity governing destruction, transformation, regeneration and transcendence. The other two are Brahma, the creator and Vishnu, the Preserver. Shiva is worshiped in almost every village in India at shrines called Shivala built by merchants. Because he presides over generation these building usually house a LINGA, the creative emblem of Shiva, surrounded by a circular ridge of clay to represent the female symbol YONI. The image of NANDI, a bull, sacred to Shiva is also revered. Small clay models of the Linga are made on the banks of the Ganges and thrown into the river after worship.

The top of the Himalayas is Shiva's meditation spot - this mountain is revered and a place of pilgrimage for Hindu's.

Parvati is his companion and Ganesha and Karttikeya are his sons.

Snakes and deer are often associated with Shiva, as they are able to shed their skin or grow new antlers.

SHIVA NATARAJA – The king of dancers, his dance depicting cosmic energy setting the rhythms of the universe, when he stops dancing the world will be engrossed in peace and delight in Divinity. The dance represents the moving force of the universe symbolising the five acts of God as in creation, preservation, annihilation, embodiment and

deliverance. In his hands he holds a rattle-drum as a symbol of creative activity, in another hand he holds a deer which denotes our unsteady mind which darts hither and tither and has to be brought under control. In a third hand he holds fire, the symbol of destruction while his fourth hand is in the abhaya mudra which says "do not fear. I shall protect as I destroy" and fourth points to his feet. The pigmy or demon of ego he dances on represents ignorance, while his foot stands for deliverance and enlightenment. His feet characterise the shelter of the individual souls. The circle of fire symbolises the continuity and eternal motion of the Universe through the paths of Creation, Preservation and Destruction. The cobra coiled around him is a symbol of cosmic energy (Shakti, World Mother).

SHIVA'S MARRIAGE PROCESSION – This is a unique procession of gods, demons, ghosts, goblins, handicapped, smartly dressed and naked. All these beings symbolise the lineage of the people connected to an individual who is seeking to be married. There is much emphasis placed on the psychology of the possible partner and compatibility in Indian society. It is important to know what one is marrying into.

Shiva who is the overlord of all snakes is worshipped in the form of a renunciate (Sadhu/Sanyasi) with Nagaraja (King of snakes) around His neck on Shasti (6) Tithi to overcome the evils of desire by either removing or fulfilling them. Worship of Shiva in this form leads to great prosperity and fulfillment of all desires.

Shiva is worshipped in the form of a Linga (Golden embryo called Hiranyagarbha) on Narka

Chaturdasi(14) Tithi to remove all the sins caused by desires of the past or present along with the Bull (Nandi).

Shiva is worshipped as Lingodbhavamurti, in which the figure of Shiva emerges out of the pillar of fire, with Brahma and Vishnu standing on either side. Soon after creation Shiva is believed to have appeared in the this form, reaching into space at one end and into the bowels of the earth on the other. The Linga represents this endless pillar of cosmic power and light.

Shivlinga is the formless form of Lord Shiva – father of Universe. Parad or Mercury is said to be the seed/sperm of Shiva. Ancient scriptures consider Parad to be one of the most pure and auspicious of all metals.

Shloka

The Verse form in Sanskrit, usually a couplet or quatrain, used to impart knowledge or teach ancient Vedic Shastras (sciences) to shishya (disciple/pupil). This was an oral tradition where the pupil would memorise the shlokas (verses) passed on by the guru. This method of teaching is called the guru-shishya Parampara. In later times these verses were put into text format - there are said to be more than 400,000 texts on Jyotish(astrology) alone.

SHOOLA

DASA

An Ayur (Longevity) Dasa meant for determining the period of death of the self, spouse and other relations. SHOOLA DASA is named after the TRISHULA or Three headed spear carried by Lord

Shiva in the form of RUDRA or MAHESWARA. Shoola Dasa indicates Rudra or the lagna of the person who shall come to kill the native.

SULA/SHOOLA CHAKRA is used to determine death inflicting and dangerous transits. The poke of the trident shows the time when Rudra, who hold the mind, body and soul together, leaves. When he leaves the concerned part degenerates and is destroyed leading to death as prana leaves the body

Shoola Antardasa has to be of a dusthana from the dasa rasi and should have ample factors to indicate the death.

The Shoola Dasa are always regular and zodiacal. This is because Saturn is the natural Ayushkaraka (significator for longevity) and the Jaimini Maharishi teaches "Sanau UcheTyeke". The stronger between the 2nd & 8th Lord is called the Rudra. If the weaker is more afflicted, then it becomes the Rudra. The sign occupied by the Rudra is called Shoola and its trines are called TRISHULA.

Since Venus & Mars are the Lords of the natural 2nd (Taurus) and 8th (Scorpio) houses of the zodiac, if they are aspected/conjoined by the Moon (Significator of the mind/health) generate Rudra Yoga. Death is to occur in the TriShoola, Rudra Yoga or other malefic yoga. Death can also occur in the sign of the Arudha Lagna (for self and other Arudha for other relations). Death can also occur in the signs aspecting the third (PLACE OF DEATH) from Arudha Lagna. Shoola Dasa of Atmakaraka (AK) will not kill native. Other details from MAHARISHI JAIMINI'S UPADESA SUTRA.

Shraddha	Faith, Adoration VE-SA+ASC (day)
Shruti	Heard. The Vedas, Upanishads and Bhagavad Gita are considered Shruti based on direct knowledge of God and the possibility of a personal mystical experience. They tell stories of direct encounters with Divine.
Shubha	Benefic
Shubha bhava	Beneficial houses Kendra (1,4,7,10) or trines (5,9) where planets gain strength in Varga charts
Shubha Lagna	Auspicious time
Shuddhi	Purity; Sattva Guna. Hinduism puts great importance of the purity of mind, body and spirit. Their rules on bathing, eating, drinking all emphasise the importance of purity; personal cleanliness is considered a step toward godliness. TEJAS (fire of purity) removes our sins so we become able to turn the mind to God. The lotus and the colour white are symbols of purity. The observance of purity is one of the eight yogic paths called <i>Niyama</i>, both external and internal, by the practise of austerities or tapasya.
Shudras	One of the four <i>Varna</i> (caste) under predominant influence of Saturn. Includes people of sensate values, farmer, worker, artisan and labourer.
Shukla	White, bright

Shukla Paksha Bright fortnight; the waxing phase of the Moon which starts on the New Moon where he achieves one bright digit per day until he reaches the Full Moon and is 180degrees away from the Sun. After this Moon phase he drops one digit of light per day during the dark fortnight until he returns to the Sun again at the New Moon.

Shukra Planet Venus, the reproductive fluid, Shukra indicates passion, and passionate people are extremely happy at the moment when their long sought desires are fulfilled. Shukracharya's crowning achievement was having the Sanjeevani mantra revealed to him, and getting the ability to bring the dead people back to life. The place of this revelation is where Shukra is happy / exalted. the Pisces/Aries border is where such rejuvenation takes place. Shukracharya got this knowledge while performing penance for many years while hanging by his feet (Pisces).

Siddhi/s Eight forms of mystic accomplishment, fulfilment, perfection; superhuman faculties to be gained through yogic practises and the blessing of Jupiter. Dhi is an aspect of Jupiter - wisdom is Dhi coming out of learning which means being able to consider all options and choose the best. There are four aspects to DHI including:

1. Buddhi - intelligence
2. Shuddhi - purity, cleansed through mantra
3. Vridhhi - growth, prosperity
4. Siddhi - success in all good actions, perfection

In scripture the vehicle of Brahmanspati, ruler of Jupiter, was drawn by eight pale horses, referring to

the eight perfections or superhuman power of the Siddhis.

ASTA-SIDDHI (8 mystic perfections).

The eight siddhi develop through the four material and four subtle elements, astrology, primary directions and their mystic perfections and abilities are as follows:-

FOUR MATERIAL ELEMENTS

1. ANIMA

Earth Mercury East

Control of physical body and senses.

Gives power to become small like a particle; to reduce ones body to an atom.

2. MAHIMA

Water Venus Southeast

Control of sensual desire.

Gives power to become light as a feather; to increase own body.

3. LAGHIMA

Fire Mars South

Control of action in Yoga postures.

Gives power to get anything from anywhere; to reduce own body weight less than air and fly

4. GARIMA

Air Saturn Southwest

Control of breath to give long life.

Gives power to become heavy; to increase weight own body like a mountain

FOUR SUBTLE ELEMENTS

5. PRAPTI

Ether Jupiter West

Realisation of unity of all things.

Gives power to create or annihilate anything at will; to get anything one desires.

6. PRAKAMYA

Mind Moon Northwest

Control of the mind.

Gives power to control all material elements; to make one's body young and beautiful

7. VASHITYA

Intelligence Ascendant North

Meditation of Divine.

Gives power to fulfill all desires; to get control over all living beings.

8. ISHITYA

False ego SUN Northeast

Yogic perfection, identification with body and mind is dissolved.

Gives power to assume any shape or form one may desire; to transform any material to another material

Astanga yoga taught by Patanjali Muni and his Yoga-Sutras are the foundation of all yogas.

Astanga means the eight-fold progressive states of elevation through specific yoga practise with the goal of controlling the energy as described in Bhagavad Gita.

Astrology is a siddhi which gives access to knowledge that can give us power over others and because of this it is important that we keep our intentions focused on purifying our mind and heart from any ego attached to our knowledge. When the focus is on the 8th house the emphasis is on developing the power to transform to mystic heights. The powers developed can make one feel self important and the higher the development the more likely one is to feel like they are God.

Suffering is due to prior inauspicious activities and the how we used or misused our power to hurt others. The Eight syllable mantra OM NAMO NARAYANAYA helps to purify negative reactions to prior karma.

Siddhamsa

D24; Chaturvimsamsa; chart based on 24th division of signs for structures, learning and knowledge.

4th house in D24 shows subjects one learns and the knowledge one possesses.

A4 or Arudha of 4th house shows quality of school one attends.

5th house in D24 shows intellectual ability.

Healers - Maharishi Jaimini says Rahu's influence on the Swamsa can make the person good in dealing with poisonous substances and medicines too; when Mercury aspects the Moon in swamsa, it can give skills in medicine; Venus rules the Mrityunjaya mantra; Sun is the giver of life and vitality. So these planets can be involved in Medicines or any allied branches.

In Siddhamsa (D24), see the aspect or presence of these planets on the 9th house to see the specialisation or natural ability. If this influence is not present then there might be a temporary interest during a particular Dasa period which will probably change as the Dasa changes.

Sidereal

- Astrology** Provides a link between Earth within our Solar System, Fixed stars and the Galaxy. Also called Cosmic astrology or spiritual astrology. Its Zodiac signs are fixed stellar constellations. It provides the basis for revealing deeper and more spiritual aspects in our lives. Tropical astrology is to be used for predicting weather whereas Sidereal is used for predicting events in our lives
- Sidereal Time** Star time or Nakshatra Hora
- Sidereal Zodiac** Zodiac based on exact positions of the constellations as Zodiac sign. Taking into account the precession of the Equinox.
- Sidhya** Lucky, successful
- Significator** Karaka; A planet or house which produces and represents an experience in person's life. Significator is the "one that causes" - the planet who has overall responsibility for an activity. Planets have a natural affinity with certain activities which they will want to make them happen e.g. *Venus with love, Mars with war, Jupiter with wealth children, teachers, bankers, 2nd house, 5th house, 11th house and so on.* These are only some of the indications for what these planets can symbolise or represent.

The house lord works for the significator of a house and is more important for delivering house results than planets in a house.

When reading a chart we need to assess the following by counting from :-

HOUSE LORD to SIGNIFICATOR

HOUSE TO SIGNIFICATOR -ATTITUDE

SIGNIFICATOR TO HOUSE – FORTUNE

Fortune - count from house to significator to see fortune which comes out of it – count from 1st house to Sun or 7th house to Venus or 5th house to Jupiter – in 8th misfortune or in 9th blessing.

i.e. Sun is significator of health/vitality and in 8th from Ascendant(wellbeing) will have wrong attitude and so misfortune through neglecting health and himself as 1st house is in 6th from significator

INTERACTION RESULTS

- 1/7 or 4/10 good working relationship
- 2/12 feeding rejection – drain resources
- 3/11 growing friendship
- 5/9 easy, give/take – will help each other
- 6/8 conflict/grief – at cross purpose

HOUSE is an inanimate environment which shows the our needs – the lord of house is animate showing the way we apply ourselves to get its need met. *For example 6th is house of enemy/weakness – 6th lord shows how we fight to overcome our weaknesses or 7th shows interactions with others – 7th lord shows the way we interact. i.e. if Saturn is the lord then the behaviour will be slow, cautious and at worst fearful whereas Jupiter will be wise, optimistic and at worst arrogant.*

When we want to tell what opportunity we will have to associate with a specific area see the lord of a House with relation to its Karaka – *For example 7th Lord conjunct Venus gives many opportunities and events to do with relationships. However, if Saturn is 7th lord then all of these encounters will have some debts from the past associated with them which may be a source of sadness.*

For a deeper insight into experience see where the lord of a house is placed in relation to the Significator or Karaka of that house in divisional charts. Navamsa (D9) is assessed for relationship and 7th lord in D9 shows the partner. *If 7th lord is placed in 6th from Venus in D9 then the partner will not be comfortable with relationships and all they involve.*

Ascendant lord in specific divisions will give more insight into ones own attitude to specific area. *So in this example if 1st house lord in D9 is conjunct Venus it promises easy relationship with Venusian activities.*

When we put all this together we have a situation where there are many opportunities for relationship, however the approach is cautious and fearful. The partners chosen are not available due to being uncomfortable with Venusian activities and therefore the experience will be of unfulfilled desires despite great promise.

Simha

Leo – 5th sign of Zodiac from 120-150 longitude, Lion is its symbol and represents the stomach of Kala Purusha

Sirodaya

Rising by the head, e.g. signs

Sita

Consort of Rama, the Earth Goddess and daughter of the Earth said to have been divinely born in a furrow of a plowed field. Sita was renowned for her kindness, grace, beauty and especially for having remained dutiful to her husband despite enormous difficulties. She played a central role in the story of Ramana, as an avatar of Lakshmi and beloved of Rama (7th incarnation of Vishnu). Rama fought a great battle for her with the help of Hanuman and his army. They eventually rescued her from Ravana the demon who kidnapped her and returned to reclaim their kingdom. However, due to rumours about her chastity Rama rejected her and to prove her purity she walked into a blazing fire. She survived this ordeal and returned to her husband but again he rejected her. Eventually she looked for sanctuary from the Earth Goddess who split the earth open and allowed her descent, never to return. Sita's story is the classic '*stand by your man*' and she is hailed in India for being such a dutiful, steadfast and faithful wife.

Skanda

War God; eldest son of Shiva and Shakti. Holds all spiritual powers for guarding right and destroying evil. He is the general of divine forces when they go into battle against the demons. Also known as Kartikeya, Kumara, Shanmukha, Muruga or Subrahmanya and the presiding deity of the planet Mars. As Shanmukha, the six-headed, he teaches that we have five senses and the mind, and only when the six are in harmony is there spiritual growth. As Subrahmanya, he has two consorts, Valli and Devasena, who embody Jnana Shakti, the power of knowledge and Kriya Shakti, the power of action.

When he was appointed to the post of general of the army of the gods, Vishnu offered him a divine weapons; Agni, god of fire, blessed him with effulgence and brilliance; Vayu, god of air, provided him with a peacock as his vehicle. In his hand he holds his favourite weapon the Vel, a sharp spear, symbolising the developed sharp intellect, and with it he guards the spiritual progress of the world.

Karttikeya wears garland of crystal around his neck and his hands are arms with prongs or goads. He is young, handsome, brave and ever ready to go into battle.

The Peacock is his vehicle, who easily destroys the serpents reminding us not to let pride or egotism get the better of us.

According to legend when lord Shiva and Parvati were on their honeymoon, the gods were concerned that any offspring created by them would be invincible and capable of toppling all the other gods so they interrupted their love-making. As a result Shiva's semen was accidentally released into the air and because it was so bright and luminous only Agni, god of fire, as a pigeon, could carry it. Shiva instructed him to deposit the seed in the Ganges river where it was nourished by the goddess Ganga which caused Kartikeya to spring from it. When he was born six Kritikas presented themselves to suckle him milk and bring him up.

The beautiful multi-coloured peacock is not born without sexual enjoyment, during rainy season

Skandhas	Pillars; branch; shoulders; also see Triskandha
Smriti/s	Vedic literature can be broadly classified as the Smriti and Sruti. Sruti refers to the Veda and means that which was heard (by the Maharishi's) and is the voice of God. Smriti means that which is remembered and can be commented on or generally adapted. Includes the Dharma Shastras or laws governing humans.
Software	With the benefit of free software at www.VedicAstrologer.org created by Narishima Rao we can easily calculate charts as well as get extensive instruction on all topics discussed here.
Solar Return	A chart cast for the return of the Sun to the exact longitude at birth which is used to predict events for the year ahead.
Soma	The presiding deity over the Moon; intoxication of Anand; Bliss. Divine delight of the Being; Inflowing upon the mind from the supramental conditions through the Truth; Mind or sense perception. God of the Sacred Drink, mystic wine or nectar used in Vedic ritual. One of the Vasus
Soul	“In the heart there is a tiny lotus; in this lotus there is a tiny dwelling; and in this dwelling is the soul. Yet that lotus, and that dwelling, and the soul itself are as vast as the space that contains the earth and the sky, the sun and the moon”. <i>Chandogya Upanishad</i> “The soul only desires what is real. And it only thinks what is true.” <i>Chandogya Upanishad</i>

Sound at birth	The primordial sound which can lead us back to cosmic consciousness is the predominant sound of the universe when we were born as indicated by the Moon's Nakshatra lord. Sound, such as the humming of the universe or the vibration of a mantra, does not have to be audible to be heard. To hear it reverberating within the centre of one's being is the path of meditation. Silent repetition (meditation) of the seed (bija) mantra corresponding to Moon's nakshatra lord is said to effortlessly lead us towards self-awareness.
Soumya Rasis	Mild Sign
Spashta	Celestial longitude –
Spashta graha	Longitude of planet or Graha Sphuta
Spashta Lagna	Longitude of rising sign
Species	There are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8,400,000 species of life. • 3,000,000 species of animals • 2,000,000 species of immovable beings (trees etc) • 1,100,000 species of insects and reptiles • 1,000,000 species of birds • 900,000 species of aquatic living beings • 400,000 species of humans – <i>Padma Purana</i>
Sphuta	Cusp
Spirituality	Every situation will enhance our spirituality. We are spiritual beings having a wordly experience. Every planets contributes to our spiritual path:-

- Sun gives soul level awareness
- Moon makes us compassionate and kind
- Jupiter endows us with wisdom
- Saturn takes on struggle to become meditators
- Spiritual warriors are created by Mars
- Venus has us give our hearts to the divine lover within all lovers.

With spiritual growth, a person's inner perceptions changes and hence can change his/her outer behaviour patterns. This is the whole motive of Vedic remedial measures. All human behaviour patterns can be controlled, moderated or eliminated through spiritual growth. If you are fasting from childhood due to a certain reason, it makes you a better person and can alter possibilities in life. Yet, astrology works not only on spiritual level but also on mundane level.

Vimsamsa (D20) is specifically seen for our spiritual life and its houses 4th (roots) and 9th (wings) for inner peace and what inspires us. See influences to 4th from Atmakaraka for direction to take for spiritual progress.

Planets influencing these houses will show our preferences based on the elements they rule – water is devotion, air is meditation, fire is lighting lamps etc.

DRIG DASA and Narayana Dasa are consulted to show the spiritual progress we are making through time. Drig Dasa of Arudha Lagna (AL) gives renunciation.

Sravana

Ritual celebration performed during month of Sravana (July/August) on the Friday just before Full

Moon when Women gather together to seek blessings of the goddess of wealth and prosperity. They decorate the floor of their front yard with colourful designs, sing devotional songs and wear their finest cloths. The pooja begins by worshipping Ganesh. food is offered to gods and next day food is offered as prasadam (gift).

SRI **Auspicious, Holy. A title of respect**

Srimanatah **Aspirer for wealth, rich man**

Srishti **Creation**

Srota **Space; a space for movement of the required dhatu/tissue. Mutravaha Srotos means “space for urine” which means bladder (Basti) and refers to 7th house in astrology. A problem here shows Vata(Saturn) drying up the urine or in Sukraja Vata drying up the semen. Srotas are the channels which supplies Dhatu/organ with nourishment and removes waste matter. Each Dhatu derives its nourishment from the previous dhatu/organ. A disease in one tissue affects all the others. Upset Dosha (Pitta/Vata/Kapha) cause symptoms to manifest in the organ which becomes the site of disease (Dhatu).**

A srota is a:-

Sira	Vein
Dhamini	Artery
Rasayani	Lymphatic
Rasavahini	Capillary
Nadi	Duct
Pantha	Passage

Sruti	Vedic literature can be broadly classified as the Smriti and Sruti. Sruti refers to the Veda and means that which was heard (by the Maharishi's) and is the voice of God or of Divine origin. Smriti means that which is remembered and can be commented on or generally adapted.
Sri Rasis	Feminine Signs. TA, CA, VI, SC, CP, PI
Stambhana	Stagnation. When a planet is in a rasi for inordinately long period, it is referred to as stambhan. When it transits the Rasi much faster than its usual speed it is known as Atichaari. For some time its motion is very slow and at such time its effects are on a reduced level, as is the case when it is very fast. When Retrograde it acts as powerful as in exaltation, again depending on its speed during retrogression. Its power to give results like regular Mars gets reduced when in stambhan or when Atichaari. If he happens to be opposite Saturn in transit at such time (of stambhan only) then subject to the Rasi it is posited in and also Saturn's strength there can be Air crashes, wars, riots and loss of life on large scale due to variety of reasons.
Stellium	A group of three or more planets within one sign.
Sthana	Position, station, house. Also referred to as Bhava
Sthana bala	Positional strength i.e. exalt, own, moolatrikona, friend
Sthira	Fixed
Sthiti	Protection

- Stocks** When forecasting shares look for those Sun-Moon and Moon-Rahu conjunctions for market spurts. The market is low when the Moon is opposite (full) or with Ketu
- Strength** The results to be experienced are determined by the strength of the planets. The sources of strength will show where good will come from. Suffering will come from areas which are weak, especially during the time of influence of the cause of the weakness. The strength of influence is taken from different reference points and most especially from:-
- ASCENDANT
 - MOON
 - SUN
- whichever is strongest

SIGN Strength of a planet is based on:-

- MOOLATRIKONA,
- EXALTATION,
- OWN,
- FRIEND
- ENEMY
- DEBILITATION

HOUSE Strength of a planet is based in or owns

- QUADRANT (SQUARE) (1, 4, 7, 10)
- TRINE (1,5,9)
- GROWTH (3,6,10, 11)
- NEUTRAL(2,)
- DIFFICULT (6, 8, 12)

NAVAMSA(D9) Strength of a planet is as important as Birthchart (D1) particularly if in

- SAME SIGN (Vargottama)
- EXALTED in D9
- DEBILITATED in D9

Exalted in D9 and debilitated in D1 gives the exaltation result or debilitated in D9 and exalted in D1 will give the debilitated result.

DISPOSITOR Strength is based on ruling planet for

- NAKSHATRA
- NAVAMSA
- ZODIAC SIGN

In that order of importance. Dispositor is like a hostess and will decide the extent of the results to be achieved.

Strength

Shadbala - 6 different ways of measuring the Strength for different purposes. When planets are involved in a yoga, the one with strength in Shadbala gives the results

- STHANABALA = Positional strength
- DIGBALA = Directional strength
- CHESTABALA = Motional strength
- KALABALA = Temporal strength
- DRUGBALA = Planetary aspects
- NAISARGIKABALA = Natural strength

STRENGTHS – 1ST SOURCE

1- *AK IN SIGN*

2 - *One with most planets*

If equal then

3 - *Planets exalted, own sign*

If equal then

4 - *Natural order of strength*

Dual stronger than Fixed and Movable is weakest

- 5 - *if both signs unoccupied then sign whose lord is AK*
- 6 - *then sign who's lord has advanced the most*
- 7 - *odd sign are strong if their lord is in an even sign and even signs gain strength if their lord is in an odd sign*

STRENGTHS - 2ND SOURCE

2. One with AK/ JU/ME/ LORD occupy/aspect sign IF SAME
3. One with exalted planet IF SAME THEN
4. *Lord of sign is in a rasi with a different oddity ODD/EVEN is stronger IF SAME THEN*
5. *Strength of Rasi*
 - DUAL strongest
 - FIXED
 - MOVABLE weakest IF SAME THEN
6. *Longitude of lords of z rasi which ever are highest wins.*

STRONGER CO-LORD

For AQ and SC the stronger between SA/RA and MA/KE if one is in own sign the other is stronger.

1. One with most planets conjoined IF SAME
2. *Planet with aspect/conjoin JU/ME/DISPOSITOR. Rasi aspect are used here, IF SAME*
3. Planet exalted IF SAME
4. **STRENGTH OF SIGN IT IS. In**
DUAL strongest then FIXED than MOVABLE
5. *DASA planet with largest length for dasa*
6. *ARUDHA PADA planet which has advanced most in RASI*

Stree	Female
Stree Graha	Female planet
Strikuta	Three sign
Subha	Favourable
Sub-conscious	What we are prone to from deeper level can be read from D27 (Naksatramsa) for impulsive or driving factors and D30 (Trimsamsa) mean characteristics or weaknesses which shows up as the Shad Ripus or Dosh
Subhakartari	Benefics in 2nd and 12th house
Subhapati	<p>Dispositor of the Moon, the benevolent sustainer. Lord of the sign occupied by the Moon becomes the Subhapati.</p> <p>Moon shows what the mind desires for sustenance and like the mother wants to give you everything you want. Moon's dispositor job is to give what the mind wants. He is a major source of strength and if he is associated with Lagna a KEVALA Yoga occurs and all the persons wishes will be fulfilled. If Kevala is with AK the mind is always at high spiritual level.</p> <p>Lord of 1st house and Moon's dispositor are given equal status and if weak, debilitated, or in enemy house and in 3rd, 6th or 8th house makes one lean and subject to many diseases.</p>

Sudasa

Lagnadi Rasi Dasa measures the movement of Shree Lagna through time. It shows when Lakshmi's blessings come into our lives including, children, wealth, well-being and prosperity. Sudasa moves through the zodiac in quadrants covering the four signs of a similiar nature.

SUDASA refers to the growth in prosperity and refers to the movement of the Goddess of wealth through the various departments in the life. Where the Goddess of fortune resides will determine what areas in the life will grow or decline and for how long. For the politician or the business tycoon to be successful they need her blessing. If her placements happens to coincides with the Seat of wealth (HL), its lord or in any way has an aspects on this sign then one can expect an improvemnt in material prosperity. If she shines her spotlight on the seat of power (GL) then she will enhanced that area. How this will reflect on ones status in society can be seen by its placement from the AL. Houses 3, 6, 10 and 11 are places of growth from any house while 8th and 12th can brings losses.

Sudarshan

Chakra

Circular chart with three rings where the starting points of the Ascendant in the inner wheel is lined up with the Moon's position on the middle wheel and the Sun's positions on the outer wheel. This is used as a method for the assesment of a chart from Sun, Moon and Ascendant. Whichever is the stronger, with most planetary influences, will be most able to produce results. If the same planet has an influence on a house from all three points of reference then the house affairs will become very prominent.

When Jupiter in transit forms a link with the lord of the 5th from the three main reference points then a child is likely to be born. If instead there is a transit of a malefic like Rahu to the same three reference points there will be problems in this area.

Sudarshan Chakra is particularly used in Tajaka system of analysis of Annual chart based on solar year. A visual representation of it can be found in Jagannatha Hora software under Chakras tab.

Sudarshan Chakra Dasa is a method of prediction used to analyse the position of planets at the start of a new time period.

Muntha is an important calculated point used for prediction in Solar Return (Tajaka) charts. It is calculated by making Dasa of 1st house run in 1st year of life, dasa or Muntha of 2nd house runs in 2nd year and so on. E.g. in 57th year of life divide it by 12 and the remainder which is 9 will give the Dasa for year. Which means Dasa of 9th house as calculated from Ascendant will be running for year. This can also be calculated from Sun and Moon as the reference point. The stronger of the three will dominate. Analyse results from Muntha or Dasa sign for year based on the current position of planets in transit.

It can be used in timing marriage by using Venus as the focal point - the dasa progresses at the rate of one sign per year.

Death can occur during the years ruled by signs which are either conjoined or aspected by Saturn by graha dristi.

In general, benefics in houses other than the 6th and 12th houses produce good results for the houses they occupy. Malefics in the 3rd, 6th and 11th houses bring good results. Malefics in other houses spoil the results of the houses they occupy. In particular, Rahu destroys the house he occupies.

Sudarshana

Chakra

Weapon of Vishnu, used to destroy evil, which cannot be defeated. Although Rahu regularly attempts to attack both the Sun and the Moon, they are protected by Lord Vishnu. When Rahu blocks the Sun or Moon is called an eclipse, but being very afraid of Lord Vishnu's chakra, Rahu, cannot stay in front of the Sun or Moon for more than a muhurta (about forty-eight minutes).

Budhi (Mercury) holds Sudarshan Chakra to punish the enemies and destroy Rahu. (See Eclipse legend)

Sudukhita

Exceedingly unhappy; refers to Avastha (dignity/state) of a planet based on it being in an enemies house causing disease and not capable of giving much favourable effect.

Sukha Bhava

House of happiness and comforts, Chaturasra, 4th house. Lowest point in heavens – Nadir. Also called Matru (mother) Bhava..

SUPPORTS - Matters which support one's existence both on physical and emotional levels come under the 4th house. It symbolizes all that is supportive of physical existence, such as home, mother (or anybody who fulfils the mother like nurturing and supportive

role) , one's forbears, native land, past and tradition. Agriculture, chest, childhood, cot, conditions at birth, education, farms, father's life (8th from 9th), heart and heart problems, honesty, house, immovable property, lands, mines, motherland, ornaments, peace, pleasures, private affairs, relatives, sanctuary, sincerity, state of mind, vehicles, wealth from real estate.

HOME is where we experience our most personal and intimate life. It is where we belong providing the supports we need. The home is the piece of earth where we settle down and put out roots. It is the place of intimate personal life to which we retire after a day of confronting the outer social world. The idea of belonging is the main point of this house.

SECURITY - When there are a lot of planets in the fourth house, it will indicate a strong personal, subjective manner of dealing with the world, making you an introvert. The need to feel secure, makes the need for a sense of belonging very important causing one to buy land and property. At a root level, this house speaks of your basic securities (or insecurities). One's desire to achieve stability and to put down roots is seen here. Consequently, 4th house events are related to one's search for situations and people who can offer material and moral security. With Saturn in 4th house the sense of insecurity at a root level will always be there no matter how much property one owns. If the 4th house and its lord are strong, and Saturn has a link to 4th house and 1st house lord

there is will be much landed property from which one could earn through its sale or agriculture.

Planets which cause separation from home and property are Sun, Saturn, Rahu or 12th house lord. If these planets have a heavy influence on 4th house and it's lord there is a likelihood of having to permanently leave one's place of birth or even live in a foreign country.

HOME V WORK - While the 4th house indicates one's sense of identity, who you are, the tenth indicates what you should aspire for, what you need to do in order to grow. The 4th house is a house of inward and personal life as opposed to outward and social concerns seen in the opposite 10th house. Planets in the 4th house influence the 10th house affairs by their full aspect on the 10th. All planets aspect the 7th sign from the sign they occupy, thus affirming the fundamental principle of polarity. Opposite houses counterbalance each other. The 1st /7th axis tells you about how one (1st) interacts or reaches out to the others (7th), while the 4th/10th axis gives a sense of identity (4th) which becomes the life expression (10th). 4th house shows the experiences from which one is coming including the unconscious working of the mind.

10th house shows the objective toward which one is working, how one externalises what is going on in the mind. Problems in the home can drive one to its opposite where work is used to compensate.

POLITICS – As the 4th house is connected to the Earth and one's sense of belonging, it can motivate one to get involved with politics for the betterment of one's area.

When the Moon is strong with benefic influence it will make one popular and if it makes favourable connections to 1st and 4th houses and their lords there is a strong possibility of one being a popular successful in politician. If there are malefics influencing these areas, even though there may an interest in politics, there will be a lack of success in getting elected. Rahu's influence on the 4th house, its lord and the Moon can indicate riots and revolutions amongst the people at a grass root level in one's life.

MERCURY and MARANA - 4th house is Marana position for Mercury and can bring Vastu problems, damage the property as well as other things associated with 4th house and bring grief to the houses Mercury has responsibility for. Playful Mercury being forced to settle down and study.

MIND AND MOON – emotional stability is essential to be able to function in all aspects of life, so no matter how strong all the other planets are, if the Moon, 4th house and its lord are afflicted there is little hope for making any progress in life due to mental weakness or even lunacy. Rahu influence to the Moon and the 4th house can bring fears and phobias. The house the Moon is placed in will show what the mind likes to focus on or what his preferences are. *E.g. Moon in 6th will love a challenge or exercise.*

4th lord with 7th lord in 4th gives landed property.

KARAKA –

- Moon = mother, emotions
- Mars = land, earth (bhoomi)
- Mercury = education (Vidya)

- Jupiter = happiness
- Venus = vehicles, ornaments
- Ketu = buildings (Griha)

If the karaka is strong and gives argala to 4th houses it will bring many benefits in that area. *i.e. Mars in 5th exalted would give plenty of land.*

MOTHER –

4th house governs the feelings of belonging, being at home, and being connected. It symbolizes psychological structures which are genetically inbuilt or formed in earliest life especially from the mother. If for any reason the mother is not available like sickness or work, etc there will be a lack of a mother's milk and the supports necessary to feel secure in the world.

4TH LORD represents mother and any affliction to it can affect her health. If the 4th house, its lord and Moon are all afflicted the Mother will not live long. Assess natural relationship between Ascendant lord and 4th Lord to see how you get on together, as well as AL to A4. Influences to MOON will add further insights into quality of mothering.

SIBLINGS RELATIONS –

If 4th house is occupied by

- malefics, combust or debilitated planets it will be bad for relations toward siblings.
- benefic planets one will help one's siblings.
- Exalted planets, friend or has aspect of Jupiter one is revered by ones siblings.

When 4th lord is conjunct malefics, the siblings criticise and will break relations with him

CHARACTER - Benefics in 4th house with no malefic aspect will make a person honest because 4th house is associated with the character of a person. It is the house that represents midnight and the darkness when we are vulnerable to be lead astray. If there is only an influence from Rahu and Saturn to 4th house, its lord and the Moon it will make the person very selfish.

BENEFICS – If the lord of the 4th house is a benefic it will bring problems during its Dasa period to the house it rules and more especially if it is situated in a Dusthana i.e. 6th, 8th or 12th houses.

Sukhita Happiness of a planet based on its *Avastha* (dignity/state) being placed in its *Moolatrikona* sign promising very good results including valour, wealth, victory over enemies and happiness.

Sukla Ekadasi 11th tithi in bright fortnight

Suklanta Type of Lunar Calendar where month starts just after Full Moon when Sun and Moon are exactly opposite each other and is used for spiritual purposes. The other type is ANANTA based on Amavasya or New Moon and is used for mundane matters. New Moon is when the Sun and Moon are at exactly the same degree and we cannot see Moon at all. This happens at the end of the Krishna Paksha or waning phase. Is a time to pray for the destruction of ignorance. **POURNIMASYA** is Full Moon day when Sukla Paksha or waxing phase ends and is seen as a day of truth important for spiritual purposes.

Sukla Paksha **Bright half of lunar month**

Sukra **Sperm, White, Venus. Sukra is the teacher of demons, resurrects the dead with his magical remedy earned through intense penance, as well as the ability to know the past, present and future.**

Sun **Sun is our central power radiating confidence, determination, vitality and self esteem to take the souls journey and lead the way. However, as the authority or king, his need for power and his capacity for endurance can make it very lonely at the top no matter how charismatic he is! SUN - as the king in us - becomes the symbol of soul. No one else has ever taken this route before; who we are is a unique combination who signed up to do it. The Sun's light breaks up the rainbow in colour and sound which is true to its nature. Sun represents wealth and fortune and wants to improve career with opportunity for advancement. When Sun is prominent we will develop leadership skills and may even get involved in Politics or Medicine. Rhythmic music is ruled by the Sun and is a helpful remedy when we are feeling low. The Sun's placement shows where the light of knowledge will come from. Its gives strength of character, vitality and is the sustainer of the body. When the Sun is well placed in a chart there will be a strong sense of self, high integrity and a strong sense of loyalty as well as a deep awareness of one's connection to the creative life force. If weak one will lack inspiration, consistency and be easily mislead.**

- In the house ruled by SUN we will want to be admired and respected in that area. Creativity, inspiration, independence, leadership, confidence

and power are all qualities which will radiate from that place. We are inspired in this area to shine and express our individuality. (see Surya)

The Sun transiting the trines to any Arudha Pada will promote or destroy it depending on its relationship with the Karaka. When in trines to A8 (Mrityu Pada) brings death-like experience. In trines or 7th to Arudha Pada (AL) success in work is promised.

Sun is the indicator of the father as is the 9th house in a chart. Sun placement governs the fathers nature and tells if he is good/bad as a person. 9th house governs how good he is toward you and how much you can gain from him. Reward is what we become not what we get as these circumstances will influence our personality. If both Sun and 9th house are afflicted there will be problems for the father which will affect ones experience with him. i.e. Saturn influence could bring early separation or coldness from father. If Mars is influencing accidents and/or anger will be the experience. Finances of the father can be judged by studying the 2nd from 9th, ailments the 6th from 9th and his profession 10th from 9th.

Sunrise

There are three definitions for Sunrise

1. when edge of Sun is on eastern horizon
2. when center of Sun is on eastern horizon
3. when first ray of sunlight hits the eastern horizon
(preferred method of Sanjay Rath)

At Sunrise both Ghatika Lagna(GL) and Hora Lagna (HL) are exactly at the longitude of Sun. – GL changes

or moves at five times the speed of Ascendant and HL moves at 2 times the speed of Ascendant.

Sunset Beginning of Sunset is when Ascendant and Sun are exactly opposite to each other.

Sunya Zero

Supraconscious D40, D45, D60 shows higher planes of awareness
When there are problems spanning several generations

D40 shows inherited karma from Mothers side including blessings and curses which span seven generations and

D45 shows inherited karma from Fathers side including blessings and curses which span seven generations

D60 shows past life events where the seeds were sewn for what we have to experience in this life. Moola Dasa helps to identify when the fruits of the good or bad we have done in the past will bear fruit. 3rd from AL in D60 shows reason for death which may show cause of phobias and make us more cautious in that area.

E.g. MO = water, KE = mistake, RA = poison, VE = car

In the Vimospaka Bala D60 is given the highest points. D1 and D9 are 2nd highest representing our external and internal abilities

Surabhi Cow of plenty; Mythical mother of all cows; wish fulfilling cow, she also symbolises India. She was the first of the treasures to emerge from the Churning of the ocean at the start of creation, when the Veda, Agni and Brahmins came into existence. Surabhi is said to

reside in Goloka, Krishna's paradise, situated on Mount Meru. See *Go*.

Surya

Sun, also called Ravi radiates charisma, dignity and leadership. The Gayatri Mantra sings the praises of the Sun as Savitur and the wonders of creation. The role of Sun is similar to Brahma, the god of creation who gives us our love, light and life. Surya is known as "the one who enlightens and stimulates understanding". There are three aspects to the Sun

1. Spark which ignites creation
2. Nourishing rays of light and warmth keep us alive
3. Fires of purification which destroy

Prayer: O Surya ,you are Brahma in the early morning when you are rising,you are Ishwara during afternoon (very hot) and Vishnu during setting time.

Each day Surya rides across the sky in a golden chariot, driven by Arjuna, the god of sunrise and drawn by seven white horses, one for each day of the week. Surya is sometimes depicted with two hands, each holding a lotus, the symbol of creation. Sometimes he is given four hands to hold a lotus, a conch shell, a chakra while the last hand is held upright in the posture of protection.

Surya is one of the three chief deities along with Indra and Agni in the Vedas, as central light, God of enlightened mind. He is king of the planetary hierarchy and likes forests and temples

Sun indicates the spiritual impulse and the quest of the soul. He is the significator of Atma(soul), father, health, intuition, initiation, status, government of inner and outer worlds, gold, warrior class,

pitta/bilious body with a fierce temperment. Sun radiates out from within our vitality and wellbeing.

Sun is at home in Leo, exalted in Aries and debilitated in Libra. His supporters are Mars and Jupiter while Saturn is his enemy and Rahu eclipses him.

The Sun rules health, hence the dispositor of the Sun gives good health.

For attitude to health see placement of Ascendant from Sun – if badly placed there will be a bad attitude toward keeping healthy. See the placement of the Sun from Ascendant – if it is badly placed then the person will not be in good health.

Lordships from the Sun can only bring those qualities which the Sun brings into a person's life – i.e. Sun is karaka for father, so 9th lord from Sun brings the father. It is also the job giver, so 4th lord from Sun gives YOU a job (this is because the 4th house from Sun shows those who are working for the Sun – which is you).

Sun is the central body of our solar system, round which the planets revolve. It is the source of all living beings and without it nothing can flourish.

Sun as Atmakaraka must learn to control their ego because the intelligence associated with the Sun has an element of Ahamkara (ego) associated with it.

Rama is avatar for the Sun as an incarnation of Vishnu as the King of Dharma and cosmic order. Representing strict adherence to duty and what is

right, not influenced by feelings, ONLY conscious of God.

Sūrya is Sarvaatma. When Surya enters any nakshatra it takes the form of the devata, i.e. the nakshatra comes to life or is awakened. This is explained in the Rig Veda where the correlation is given to the devata and the natural events [for Vishnu chakra and the same shall guide the human and animal psyche in the Narayana chakra].

Sun as central is a concept related with the great illusion concerning the single solar system revolving around the Sun. This Heliocentric concept, according to occult teachers is an illusion; they reveal the existence of a chain of seven such solar systems of which ours is the second in the chain. All these solar systems are revolving around the Central Sun.

Sun radiates from above to below and from within to out.

Surya

Siddanta

A celebrated work on Astronomy said to be revealed by the Sun.

Sushka

Dry. Sushka planets are Mars, Saturn, Sun; if one of these planets occupies or rules the Ascendant then the person will be thin. Same applies if Ascendant lord is influenced by a sushka planet.

Wet planets are Moon and Venus which will make one stout if they own, occupy Ascendant or influence its lord as will Jupiter. Watery signs i.e. Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces have a similar effect in Ascendant.

If ascendant is a watery sign with benefics in it the body will be stout.

Sutras	Stanza
Svabhavo	Own condition or state of being, natural state or constitution, innate or inherent disposition, nature, impulse, spontaneity. It refers to Creator which is represented by Jamna Nakshatra
Swa	Self
Swadharma	One's individual purpose, duty or dharma – what we need to do with our lives in order to evolve. Dharma is associated with 9 th house and the universal while swadharma refers to 10 th house and is personal. The work we do to offload our karmic debts based on what we are most naturally suited to.
Swamsa	Parasara used to describe Karakamsa (Soul) and Lagamsa (body)
Swakshetra	Planet occupying sign it rules
Swastha	Healthy state; also svastha; refers to the <i>Avastha</i> (dignity/state) of a planet being in its own house promising benefit of old tradition (parampara), religious observation, comfort, health, status, fame, wealth, position, land, good progeny
Swastika	Mystic religious mark denoting good fortune manifesting at all levels. It stands for cosmic unity; revered in Jainism, Buddhism as well as in the Vedas and in many world religious esoteric philosophies. The symbol is supposed to be enshrined on the

Buddha's heart and therefore called the 'Heart's Seal.' According to Helena Blavatsky it is laid on the breast of departed initiates after their death.

Swarvarga	Own subdivision
Swa Yoga	High spirituality, SU with KE in trine to Lagna
Symbols	<p>ARROWS = carried by the cosmic mother are our five sense perceptions which we have to conquer</p> <p>BATTLEAXE = destroys ignorance and darkness, cuts material ties; creates spiritual path</p> <p>BELL = primal sound, conquest of good over evil; success and prosperity</p> <p>BOOK = knowledge, remover of illusion</p> <p>BOW&ARROW = PRAKRITI & PURUSHA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bow being feminine & Arrow masculine energy• Bow means the signs – arrows means planets – target show house• Bow represents awareness while the arrow represents the power of love• Arrows are the words – targets is the intention• Father is the bow – arrow is the self – target is the child• Mystical arrows of Rama can destroy army of demons which upset the mind (64th Navamsa) and the work(22nd Drekkana)• Parasurama, destroyed those disrespectful to knowledge and learning, teachers• Sagittarius, centaur desire for faith and philosophy• Sravana – nakshatra in Capricorn symbol• Kama Deva (Cupid) used in matchmaking - shoots arrows of desire at intended target to make them fall in love - <i>Ananga (alias Kaama</i>

Devata), the God of love is worshipped on Truteeya (3rd Tithi) with his wife Rati to protect oneself from his arrows of passion

BULL = religion/dharma – its four legs represent penance, cleanliness, mercy and charity

CLEAVER = wisdom and enlightenment which drives away the worldly attachment and ignorance.

CONCH-SHELL = stands for the inception of creation; connects spirit and matter; sattva; enlightenment; germicide; proclaims the glory of saints; its spiral interior signifies infinite space which expands in clockwise rotation. If its motion is anti-clockwise the laws of nature are reversed. Blowing into shell, air moves in circular body producing sound which grows gradually, maximises at the middle and as the wind comes out it tapers off.

COW = abundance and generosity; blesses us with good health and prosperity. Represents the Earth which is milked for food.

DONKEY = diligence and self-contentment which should be possessed by all humanity

DRUM = primal sound, inception of universe; rhythm, vibration and strength of the cosmos. It is used in ritual worship to dispel darkness and ignorance.

EARRINGS = signify the Rajas and Tamas attributes of nature

FIST = the unlimited power of the five elements i.e. earth, water, fire, air and ether.

FOOTPRINTS = pointing towards the house represent the arrival of Divine grace.

FOUR = Veda: 1.Rig 2.Yajur 3.Sama 4.Atharva

4 Yuga (era) 1.Treta 2. Kreta 3.Dwapara 4.Kali

4 Objectives 1.Dharma 2.Artha 3.Kama 4. Moksha

4 Goals 1.Rightousness 2.Wealth 3.Sex 4.Salvation

4 Stages 1.Student 2.Family 3.Recluse 4. renunciation

GANGA – knowledge, fluid of 1000 petal lotus
GOAD/hook = a device for control; signifies divine guidance; restraint upon desire, liberation from ignorance, knowledge to distinguish between worldly and spiritual affairs. Used to prod us on to the path of righteousness.

KNIFE = liberation from worldly bondage

LASSO = see Noose

LINGA & YONI – penis & vagina, Purusha & Prakriti

LION = symbol of valiance, courage, boldness,

LOTUS FLOWER = flowering of goddess power; life from nothingness; mystical power, joy, beauty, deliverance, purity, non-attachment, indestructible beauty of ultimate reality; the germ of the future lying in the bosom of the past; at physical level it represents magnificence and from a spiritual level represents Brahma (bliss)

MACE = ritual object; power of constant law of nature or natural law and time which destroys everything in its path, rooting out ignorance and bringing things to right. The top part signifies a skull while the shaft represents the spinal cord and primal learning(Adividya)

MOON = ambrosia or soma

NECKCHAIN = signifies unity necessary for the welfare of humanity

NOOSE = reminds us that worldly attachments are a noose; carried by deities to dispel ignorance, give control over desire; used to free us from attachment to worldly affairs

PALMPRINT = represent the blessing of the goddess.

ROSARY = japamala; for pursuit of prayer and for concentration; signifies unity in diversity; single mindedness; perpetual cycle of time

SERPENT = mythical keepers of fertility and guardians of secret knowledge; for auspicious and inauspicious, venom and nectar

SHAFT = axis of creation; spinal cord; primal learning and wisdom

SHELLS = represent fertilising power

SHIELD = immunity against disease, a defensive device against demonic powers

SPEAR = signifies the concentration of mind on the Ultimate Reality; the developed sharp intellect; guards the spiritual progress of the world

SUGARCANE = symbols of the sweetness of the mind.

SWASTIKA = represents the benevolent rays of the Sun pointing in the four cardinal directions.

SWEET = a reminder of the sweetness of one's inner self

SWORD = wisdom and enlightenment, dispels ignorance

TEN = direction in the world; organs in body(five sense organs and five action organs)

THREE EYES = represents the physical, moral and spiritual viewpoints; Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesa; three worlds; sun, moon and stars

THUNDERBOLT= state of being indomitable; exterminates ignorance

TOOTH = symbol of Brahma

TRIDENT = symbolises the triumph of good over evil; weapon used to annihilate demons; best device for relieving the three kinds of sorrows; symbol of three attributes of God:- creation, preservation, destruction; three attributes or gunas –rajas, tamas, sattva; three types of disease –cough, bile and wind; three states of mind- conscious, sub-conscious, unconscious

VASE = contains elixir of immortality, nectar, medicinal herbs

WHEEL = consists of twelve spokes and nine navels representing the 12 zodiac signs and 12 months; progress; symbol of completion, enlightenment; signifies incessant motion needed to achieve the goals in life; fickle-mindness

WHITE = simplicity, sattvaguna, peace, truth, purity

T

Our different abilities suit us for different occupations and cause us to seek different opportunities.

Those with ability in carpentry seek furniture that is broken so they can mend it.

Those with ability in healing seek bones that are fractured, so they join them together.

Those with ability in spiritual matters seek places of solitude, so they can pursue wisdom without distraction.

They all serve God in different ways.

There are many ways of sharing knowledge.

Some can compose poems; a good poem is like a tree, in which each line is a branch bearing a blossom of divine truth.

Some sing songs, whose melody and rhythm form the music of divine love.

Some can remember and repeat the words of ancient gurus.

Rig Veda

Table of houses A ready reckoner for fixing the cusps of houses for each latitude of birth in accordance with the sidereal time of birth.

Tajaka

Indian/Arabic method of Astrology calculated each year when the Sun returns to exact same degree it occupied at time of birth. This is the start of a new year and is called Varsha Pravesh. It is used for predicting events for the year ahead. It is similar to Solar return charts used in Western Astrology. Varshaphal means results for one year and is another term used to describe solar return charts.

Tajaka has unique features for measuring influences including strength and weakness:-

ASPECTS in Tajaka are similar to those used in Western Astrology i.e.

Trine - strong benefic, 5/9

Sextile - benefic, 3/11

Square – weak malefic, 4/10

Conjunction – strong malefic, same house

Opposition – strong malefic, 7th

Semi-sextile – neutral, 2/12

with specific orbs of influence for each planets called **Deeptamsa**.

MUNTHA – that shows dominant theme and nature of events for the year based on house as in:-

1 st	Health
2 nd	Wealth
3 rd	Success
4 th	Disputes, loss of position
5 th	Fame
6 th	Illness
7 th	Hardship, trouble in marriage
8 th	Troubles
9 th	Prosperity
10 th	Status
11 th	Gains
12 th	Expenses

HARSHA BALA – measure of cheerfulness

PANCHA VARGEEYA BALA – Five areas of strength for planets including

Kshetra – own, friend, enemy

Uchcha – closeness to exaltation

Hadda - Division of signs into Hadda lord

Drekkana – own, friend, enemy in D3

Navamsa – own, friend, enemy in D1

The totals for all five areas are added together and divided by 4 to give results. Below 5 is weak and above 20 is exceptionally strong. 10 is average.

DWAADASA VARGEEUA BALA

Planets overall strength and weakness based on how well are badly placed (own, exaltation, friend, debilitation, enemy) it is in twelve divisional charts from D1 to D12 inclusive. A count is done of both and the one with the highest score will dominate.

VARSHESWARA

Lord of the year is the most important planet and its Dasa will bring important results. The following are the candidates

- 1) Dispositor of Sun if new year starts during day
- 2) Dispositor of Moon if new year starts at night
- 3) Dispositor of Muntha
- 4) Ascendant lord in Natal birth chart
- 5) Ascendant lord in Annual chart
- 6) Tiraasi Lord of Lagna in Annual chart

The planet with strong PANCHAVARGEEYA BALA and has benefic aspect (trine or sextile) on Ascendant becomes the lord of the year.

(See also Sudarshan Chakra)

Most of these measurements are calculated in the Tajaka section of Jagannath Hora Software made freely available by P.V.R. Narasimha Rao and you can refer to his book *Vedic Astrology: An Integrated Approach* for more details on this topic.

Tajaka Masa
Chakra

Tajaka Monthly solar return chart is used for monthly predictions

Tajaka Varsha	
Chakra	Tajaka Annual solar return chart
Tajaka Yogas	
IKKBALA	All planets placed in houses 2,5,8,11 also called Panaphara houses. Promises good results during year.
INDUVARA	All planets placed in houses 3,6,9,12 also called Apoklima houses. Promises obstacles during the year
Tamas	One of three Gunas. Quality of darkness, sloth, dullness, inertia
Tamasic	Evil/lowly qualities of lethargic, destructive nature
Tamograha	Dark planet as in Rahu and Ketu
Tanmatras	Prime qualities of sound, touch, sight, taste and hearing behind the five elements
Tantra	Science of the spirit. Made up of two words:- tanoti and trayati. "Tanoti" means to expand, to stretch, to extend while "Trayati" means to liberate or free. Tan+tra means to expand one's experience and awareness of everything till all boundaries cease, till our consciousness becomes one with the Cosmic, and thus attain liberation. Tantra uses precise, vital images and symbols to awaken through a series of dreams and experiences to a higher level of awareness. Mantra and Yantra are its tools. Tantra uses the radiance of Mahat (cosmic intelligence) in the form of lines of light to give form (through the yantra) to deities which will assist the individual soul on its journey back to its cosmic source. The intention is to harmonise the sometimes conflicting energies of the human

psyche to awaken the lost memory of our true nature. The practise of Tantra hopes to evoke in the consciousness a series of dreams, visions and other experiences which remind us of our heavenly origins.

Spell, charm, occult practices. A path for spiritual development which involves working to transform mind, body and emotions. Some tantras are connected with sexual rites and the practise of black magic. Tantra gives importance to the worship of the Devi, the female powers personified as Shakti.

Intelligence of Jupiter is that which guides the mind in a direction which protects (traï) it from any harm

1) protects the body (Tana) from apamrityu, mriyu, roga (death like suffering, death, disease) this is called Tantra as composed of Tana & traï

2) protects the mind(mana) or itself from various mental turmoil and diseases and is called Mantra as composed of Mana & Traï and,

3) protects the soul from further sin by restraining it (Yantra) by the use of mystical diagrams and other symbolic apparatus/ instruments and the process of prana-pratistha etc.

Tapas

Penance, asceticism, austerity, renunciation, warmth, heat, control of senses which leads to spiritual power. Tapas is both the source of power and the means of achieving it. A yogic technique involving meditation with self denial which can be attained by breath control.

Tapaswi/

tapasya Tapasya involves a combination of meditation, prayer and penance. Tapaswi yoga in astrology refers to a connection between Saturn, Ketu and Venus by conjunction or aspect. It signifies selfless dedication of one who forgets everything and puts in great effort, undertaking austerities, to achieve supernatural powers or for seeking God. They dedicate themselves to research and uncover the secrets of the world. They may be interested in astrology, yoga, physics, chemistry. If the Atmakaraka (soul link to past lives) is also involved the tapas will be more fruitful and will show a continuation of the efforts or soul work from the past lives. If its in 8th house then focus will be on Moksha or spiritual liberation.

Tara Star or a planet in general; often used for lunar asterisms. She is the Goddess in her role as Saviour and important in many other cultures as well including China and Ireland. In Indian scriptures she is wife of Jupiter as Brihaspati who was always busy engaged in his rituals and religious practises interceding with the Gods. She was abducted by Soma(Moon) which lead to a war in the heaven for her return and when eventually she did she was pregnant with the child Budha to come to be known as Mercury. Her seduction story highlights the disappointment which comes when the focus is totally on exoteric rituals. Tara represents the longing to understand esoteric wisdom and inner truth.

Taraka Demon killed by Skanda

Tarpan Offerings to the ancestors. It is believed that 64 generations of our departed ancestors can help solve

our issues related to money, relationship, health, etc.

There are two reasons for our worldly problems:-

- Planetary influences
- Departed spirits influences

Offerings can include black sesame seeds, cooked rice and water, holy water from rivers or ocean, sandalwood paste, sacred Dharba grass and some coins. Sesame seeds particularly are considered the food of the spirits. Mahalaya Tarpan means giving special offerings to the departed spirits on the New Moon days as they are said to visit the Earth plane and stay with their biological relatives from dawn to dusk. Fasting on this day alerts our consciousness to be in communion with their spirits.

Donating food to the poor is especially auspicious on New Moon day. It is believed that your soul will not feel hungry when it reaches heaven if food is donated. Feeding is the highest of all charities.

Tatkalika Temporary, instantaneous

Tatkalika Mitra Temporary friendship created by planets being in good position from each other. Also called Tatkalika Sambandha. These change with every chart and is based on how a planet is placed from another. Planets in 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 12 will be temporary friends and any planets in the other houses, 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 become temporary enemies.

To get the full relationships of the planets to each other their natural relationship to each other must be taken into account also. If planets are natural enemies like Sun and Venus and they are in a 6/8 position from each other then they become bitter enemies. If they were in 2/12 (temporary friendship) to each other their relationships would be neutral.

Tattva/Tattwa Primordial elements; Cosmic principle *-ONE IS ALL AND ALL IS ONE*. Many classifications of these tattvas are made in different metaphysical systems, particularly the twenty-four tattvas of the Sankhya system.

The Pancha Tattva/wa refers to the five forms of existence of all matter and NOT five elements as most people in the west have interpreted the Tatwa). The five elements of Fire, Earth, Air, Water and Ether are the properties which exist in everything. These are states of matter and show the TYPE of ENERGY to be used. Everything that exists is a combination of these five and they are easily recognised. The 110 Periodic Table identified by Science is a subset of the five basics elements. The four physical elements we are more aware of because they are visible while the 5th element or Ether is the invisible binding agent which holds everything together. The five visible planets, as in Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn relate to the five elements as follows:-

JUPITER	ETHER	governs	SOUND
SATURN	AIR	governs	TOUCH + SOUND
MARS	FIRE	governs	SIGHT + TOUCH + SOUND
VENUS	WATER	governs	TASTE + SIGHT + TOUCH + SOUND
MERCURY	EARTH	governs	SMELL + TASTE + SIGHT + TOUCH + SOUND

Astrology uses these properties to help explain the gifts available to us from the signs of the Zodiac where no two signs are exactly the same. Everything that exists contains the essence of these five states of matter or elements mixed in different ways or with different proportions of each element.

Fire extracts the water from Earth and gives it back in rain so food can grow. The sea will have more water while a rock will have a higher proportion of the earth element. Fire can heat as well as burn and so has the power to transform. If we want to increase the fire it is best to choose the time of day when a Fire sign is rising or when the Sun is in a fire sign as in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius.

Mercury rules subtle changes to solid state and when it is transiting a bad house can give breakage of bones.

Venus represents the liquid state and the highest thing she does is direct the mind to follow a certain path. She gives water to bring us back to life. A weakness of Venus in transit shows water is decreasing or getting dirty.

Saturn has charge of the gaseous air inside the body. The maximum amount of dirt come into the body through breathing. The limited number of breaths we get is decided at birth. By learning to control our breathing it helps us to calm down, relax and live longer.

We define time as good or bad according to our feelings. If it feels good then we say we are having a good time based on our experience of the five senses. The quality of the energy flow determines how the sign acts and its mode of behavior. The sign inspires the planets and houses with an attitude and style. Its what they wear that provides colour and direction of urges and needs.

HOUSE	ORGAN	TATTVA/ELEMENT	DHARMA	SENSE	PLANET
1 st	Skin	Vayu/Air - separates	9 th	Touch	Saturn
2 nd	Eyes	Agni/Fire - transforms	10 th	Sight	Mars
3 rd	Ears	Agash/Ether - attunes	11 th	Sound	Jupiter
4 th	Nose	Pritthi/Earth - solidifies	12 th	Smell	Mercury
5 th	Tongue	Jala/Water - softens	1 st	Taste	Venus

Tejas Beeja Infra red heat associated with Ketu and atomic bomb

Thanu Bhava House of the body, 1st house

Thula Libra

Tides

TIDES high/low

High. When Moon is between cusp of
4th and 7th or 10th and 1st
Moon is strong at high tide

Low. When Moon is between cusp of
1st and 4th or 7th and 10th
Moon is weak at low tide

Time

24 seconds	Pale
24 minutes	Ghati
48 minutes	Muhurta

Time

Measurement Three cycles of movement become our measurement of time.

- Earth revolving around the Sun gives us 1 year
- Moon revolving around the Earth takes 1 month
- Earth complete rotation on its axis gives our day

Local mean time varies from longitude to longitude.
Longitude divided by 15 will give the local mean time of a place when it is 12 noon at Greenwich.

Terrestrial Latitude and Longitude e.g.

PLACE	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
Cairo, Egypt	30N02	31E40
Delhi, India	28N58	77E00
Dublin, Ireland	53N23	06W15
Galway, Ireland	53N16	09W02
Greenwich, UK	51N29	00E00
Gibraltar, Spain	36N07	05W31
London, England	51N30	00W05

Kansas, USA	39N03	94W39
Rio De Janeiro	22S50	43W44
Shanghai, China	31N28	121E28

Standard time is the local time, generally of an important place or capital city of a country. i.e.

<u>PLACE</u>	<u>+/- of Greenwich</u>
--------------	-------------------------

Afghanistan	+4hrs 30mins
-------------	--------------

America – Eastern time =	-5 hrs
--------------------------	--------

Pacific time =	-8 hrs
----------------	--------

Brazil(east)	-3 hrs
--------------	--------

Czechoslovakia	+1hr
----------------	------

China	+5hrs 30mins
-------	--------------

England*	0.00
----------	------

Finland	+2hrs
---------	-------

Iceland*	
----------	--

India	+5hrs 30mins
-------	--------------

Ireland*	+0.00
----------	-------

Persia	+3hrs 30mins
--------	--------------

Poland*	+2hrs
---------	-------

Turkey	+2hrs
--------	-------

*Summer time from 3rd Saturday in March to 3rd Saturday in September.

Earth revolution of Sun = 12 months and gives us our 12 Zodiac Signs. Forms 360 degrees circle which when divided gives us four quadrants of Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter. This cycle can be compared to the seasons of our lives as we progress through childhood, maturity, old age and death.

The lunar month or Synodic month has 30 lunar days or tithis and is reckoned from New Moon to New Moon. The Moons cycle begins when the Sun and Moon are at the same degree of the Zodiac on NEW

MOON and continues until they meet again in a different sign the following month. This cycle has two phases a bright phase of increase or waxing and a dark decreasing phase or waning as well as the the four quarters of the Moon.

The Solar month is the time taken by the Sun to traverse one sign of the zodiac.

Timing

Nadi Astrology timing of events suggest the promise in a chart for the first 30 years of life can be read from the Ascendant. For the next 30 to 60 years from the Moon and 60+ from the Sun. This way an affliction to the chart can end after 30 and new possibilities arise as read from the Moon Ascendant or Chandra Lagna.

Tisya

Celestial Archer associated with Pusya

Tithi

Lunar/solar day, measured by the length of time it takes the Moon to travel 12 degrees, 1/30th of a lunar month or 360 degrees. Tithi is one of the five limbs of Panchanga which shows the nature of time with respect to the five forms of existence called elements (pancha bhootas or pancha tattva). These five limbs are
1)VARA (weekday) & Fire element,
2)TITHI (lunar day) & Water element,
3)KARANA (half a lunar day) & Earth element,
4)NAKSHATRA (constellation) & Air element, and
5)YOGA (sun+moon day) and Ether element.

TITHI

30 MOON PHASES offers us an unique and valuable insight into the quality of the time by

measuring the association between the Sun and the Moon on a day-by-day basis. The Tithi is the difference in Longitude between the Sun and the Moon and there are 30 in total.

Each Tithi has its own quality and is used to select the most suitable time to start any event.

The tithi at sunrise is the one taken for defining the qualities of a day.

It is recommended we honour our birth Tithi, the deity presiding over it and the planet ruling it as this indicates the deep desire that caused the Sun and Moon to conjoin together in a Yoga to give us our life.

The planet who lords the tithi is used to determine the strength of desire on that particular lunar day.

The gataka tithi will be a source of harm in relationships due to hurt emotions or the water principle a tithi rules.

The Sanskrit names refer to the number of the Tithi.

15 Waxing or SKUKLA PAKSHA BRIGHT PHASE

Left nostril Lunar Nadi - Implies growth, preservation and plenty. Those born in this phase improve as time passes.

15 Waning or KRISHNA PAKSHA DARK PHASE

Right nostril Solar Nadi -Implies Stagnation, diminution, dearth

1. PRATIPADA – SUN - lack enjoyment, cause reproach or scandal through associates. Good for ceremonies and rituals. AGNI (fire) is presiding deity. The Sun rules Pratipada (1) and Navami (9) and Vishnu/Sri Rama respectively are worshipped on

these Vedic days to get the blessings of the Sun like good health and intelligence (Pratipada) and increase in good fortune and Dharma (Navami).

2. DWITIYA – MOON - deceitful, impure, lack love, friendship, disliked, interested in partners other than their own. Distorted understanding of situations.

BRAHMA is presiding deity.

The Moon (Divine Mother) rules Dwiteeya (2) in the form of Bhuvaneshwari and Dasami (10) in the form of Vijaya or Chamundi.

3. TRITIYA – MARS - lethargic, lack spirit, agitated, confused, incomplete, hesitant to attempt new activities, without resources, disliked by others.

GAURI (Shiva's consort) is presiding deity.

Mars rules the Truteeya (3) representing lust and Ekadasi ruling anger. Hence Ananga (alias Kaama Devata), the God of love is worshipped on Truteeya with his wife Rati to protect oneself from his arrows of passion while Hindu's keep Ekadasi fasts to destroy anger and associated evils.

4. CHATURTHI – MERCURY - likes sex, food, drink, liberal, generous, good friends, educated and enjoy good resources and children. GANESHA is the presiding deity. Ganesha is worshipped by students on Chaturthi (4) to increase their desire for learning (Mercury).

5. PANCHAMI – JUPITER - good qualities and attainments, wealthy, devoted to parents and others but get little love back, sensualists. Expert in some field. SARPA (serpent god) is presiding deity.

Saraswati is worshipped on Panchami (5th Tithi also called Sri Panchami) to increase knowledge and understanding (Jupiter) as Brihaspati is worshipped on Dhana Trayodasi (13) to augment wealth.

6. SHASTI - VENUS - roam, contentious, steal spotlight, painful disease, mental brawler, argumentative, oppressive. Resist giving others opportunity. KARTIKEYA (son of Shiva & Parvati) is presiding deity.

Shiva the overlord of all snakes is worshipped in the form of a renunciate (Sadhu/Sanyasi) with Nagaraja (King of snakes) around His neck on Shasti (6) to overcome the evils of desire by either removing or fulfilling them. Worship of Shiva in this form leads to great prosperity and fulfillment of all desires.

7. SAPTAMI – SATURN - little contentment, aspire to glory but gets pomp, lucky with children and wealth, display lustre of face or body. SUN (living God) is presiding deity.

Saturn keeps track of all our sins and punishes us during his Dasa, Sade-sati or Kantaka Sani periods. The solution lies in increasing Dharma which causes prosperity and a good life by worshipping the SUN GOD on Rath-Saptami (7). To remove the evils of having told lies or behaved in an unrighteous manner in the past or having caused sorrow to one's teacher (Guru), Sri Krishna is worshipped in the form of Satya-Narayana on Poornima (Full Moon) with the mantra "OM TAT SAT". A combination of both of these remedies is to worship Krishna in the form of Sri Jagannath with the mantra "HARI OM TAT SAT" and to attend and pull His chariot during the Ratha-Yatra festival in Puri, Orissa.

8. ASHTAMI – RAHU - religious, like to speak truth and understand truth. Sensuous, merciful, skillful, expert of whatever they do. SHIVA is presiding deity.

Rahu is the cause of re-birth as it is always opposed to Ketu the cause of Moksha or emancipation. Rahu represents all kinds of curses and bondages including re-birth. Thus, to overcome the evils of ones Karma causing rebirth, Krishna is worshipped in the form of Bal-Gopal (Baby Krishna) on Janmastami (8th Tithi) and the Divine Mother is worshipped in the form of Kali (Satwik worship is advised) on Amavasya (Dark fortnight-New Moon).

9. NAVAMI – SUN - fond of gods and worship. Enjoy children and wealth. Fond of opposite sex. Learned and like to pursue knowledge. DURGA(primeval energy) is presiding deity Sri Rama is worshipped to get the blessings of the Sun to increase in good fortune and Dharma (Navami).

10. DASHAMI – MOON - love country, community, home, ritual, discriminating, happy. Aspire to glory make them somewhat pompous. YAMA RAJA (God of death) is presiding deity.

The Moon (Divine Mother) rules Dasami (10) and is worshiped in the form of Vijaya or Chamundi.

11. EKADASHI – MARS - little contentment in life, honoured by ruling power. Intelligent, aspire to purity, holiness, fortunate with wealth, children. VISHWE DEVA (one of God's names) is presiding deity.

Mars rules the Truteeya (3) representing lust and Ekadasi ruling anger. Hence Ananga (alias Kaama Devata), the God of love is worshipped on Truteeya with his wife Rati to protect oneself from his arrows of passion while Hindu's keep Ekadasi fasts to destroy anger and associated evils.

12. DVADASHI - MERCURY - thin, fickle, restless, agile, roam in other countries, humorous, giddy, lively manner. Unsteady mind, lack concentration. VISHNU is presiding deity.

13. TRAYODASHI – JUPITER - desire perfection compels them to pursue knowledge, Can control senses, is hospitable, kind, benevolent, charitable KAMADEVVA (god of love) is presiding deity. Brihaspati is worshipped on Dhana Trayodasi (13) to augment wealth.

14. CHATURDASI – VENUS - wealthy and religious, bold, daring, gallant, speak supportively and encouragingly. Easily obtain honour, fame. SHIVA is presiding deity.

Shiva is worshipped in the form of a Linga (Golden embryo called Hiranyagarbha) on Narka Chaturdasi(14) to remove all the sins caused by desires of the past or present along with the Bull (Nandi)

15. PURNIMA (FULL MOON) - SATURN – Wealthy, wise, bright Energetic hardworking, rise in life, very fond of food, attracted to partners other than own. MOON is presiding deity.

To remove the evils of having told lies or behaved in an unrighteous manner in the past or having caused

sorrow to one's teacher (Guru), Sri Krishna is worshipped in the form of Satya-Narayana on Poornima (Full Moon) with the mantra "OM TAT SAT". A combination of both of these remedies is to worship Krishna in the form of Sri Jagannath with the mantra "HARI OM TAT SAT" and to attend and pull His chariot during the Ratha-Yatra festival. Guru Purnima is a time to honour our teachers when Sun is in Gemini and Moon is in Sagittarius, the natural 9th house of the Guru.

The cycle is repeated on the Dark Phase until it comes again to the 15th and AMAVASYA (NEW MOON) – RAHU - crooked either physically or mentally. Hostile, inimical, venomous, bitter, perverse, sly, cruel, mischief deceptive, ruthless, foolish, inconsiderate, rude. Courageous, interested in secret and mysterious knowledge, learned but maybe not academically. MOON/MANES is presiding deity.

Rahu is the cause of re-birth as it is always opposed to Ketu the cause of Moksha or emancipation. Rahu represents all kinds of curses and bondages including re-birth. Thus, to overcome the evils of ones Karma causing rebirth, Divine Mother is worshipped in the form of Kali (Satwik worship is advised) on Amavasya (Dark fortnight-New Moon).

- Tithi Lord's in both bright and dark half are the same

Tithi are broken down into five elemental groups. The elements give an indication of the quality of desire on that day. The following table list the tithi as well as the matching days for best results:-

TITHI	NAME	ELEMENT	WEEKDAY
1, 6, 11	Nanda	Agni/Fire	Tues, Sunday
2, 7, 12	Bhadra	Pritvi/ Earth	Wednesday
3, 8, 13	Jaya	Akasha/ Ether	Thursday
4, 9, 14	Rkta	Jala/ Water	Friday, Monday
5, 10, Full/new Moon	Purna	Vayu/ Air	Saturday

Inauspicious days based on incompatible combinations between tithi lord and day lord get divided into three groups called

1. Dagdha – burnt, scorched, consumed by fire
2. Visa - - poison, venom
3. Hutasan – fire, obalation eater, purified by fire, fear, alarm

	SUN	MON	TUES	WED	THURS	FRI	SAT
Dagdha	12 th	11 th	5 th	3 rd	6 th	8 th	9 th
Visa	4 th	6 th	7 th	2 nd	8 th	9 th	7 th
Hutasan	12 th	6 th	7 th	8 th	9 th	10 th	11 th

The planetary lordship of the tithi is based on Kalachakra as follows:-

Sun (1, 9)

Moon (2,10)

Mars (3, 11)

Mercury (4, 12)

Jupiter (5, 13)

Venus (6, 14)

Saturn (7, Full Moon)

Rahu (8, New Moon)

Worship based on planets ruling opposing directions in Kalachakra is recommended on appropriate Tithi

to suppress the influences causing difficulties. The list are as follows:-

WORSHIP	TO SUPPRESS	On TITHI
Sun	Venus	6, 14
Moon	Jupiter	5, 13
Mars	Saturn	7, Full Moon
Mercury	Rahu	8, New Moon
Jupiter	Moon	2, 10
Venus	Sun	1, 9
Saturn	Mars	3, 11
Rahu	Mercury	4, 12

Tithi

Astottari

Dasa

Tithi Ashtottari (108) Dasa is the preferred method for determining the sequence of how the year will develop and it works like a dream. The planet ruling the Tithi of birth starts the cycle and it will run in the same order every year. However we have to get used to celebrating our birthday on a date when the heavens are aligned to more closely resemble the Sun and Moon relationship which gave us life.

Tithi Deity

The evils of the natural malefic planets are removed and the blessings of natural benefic planets are obtained by worshipping the deities associated with the Tithi ruled by the planets.

The SUN rules PRATIPADA(1) and NAVAMI (9) and Vishnu/Sri Rama respectively are worshipped on these Vedic days to get the blessings of the Sun like good health and intelligence (Pratipada) and increase in good fortune and Dharma (Navami).

The MOON (Divine Mother) rules DWITEEYA(2) in

the form of Bhuvaneshwari and DASAMI(10) in the form of Vijaya or Chamundi.

MARS rules the TRUTEEYA(3) representing lust and EKADASI (11) ruling anger. Hence Ananga (alias Kaama Devata), the God of love is worshipped on Truteeya with his wife Rati to protect oneself from his arrows of passion while Hindu's keep Ekadasi fasts to destroy anger and associated evils.

MERCURY rules CHATURTHI(4) and DVADASHI(12). Ganesha is worshipped by students on Chaturthi (4) to increase their desire for learning (Mercury).

Saraswati is worshipped on PANCHAMI(5th tithi also called Sri Panchami) to increase knowledge and understanding (JUPITER) as Brihaspati is worshipped on Dhana TRAYODASI (13) to augment wealth.

VENUS rules "*Ihaloka Sukha*" or all the happiness which comes from the fulfillment of desires in this birth. These desires are unlimited and being the Asura Guru, he gives knowledge of the things and acts of pleasure. To overcome this evil a person should lead a simple life and curtail desire. When this desire is denied or delayed, it gives rise to passion and envy and takes the form of a poisonous snake in the Kundalini (i.e. the Kundalini Shakti, represented by a snake, is misused for achieving mundane goals like sexual satisfaction etc.). Thus, Shiva the overlord of all snakes is worshipped in the form of a renunciate (Sadhu/Sanyasi) with Nagaraja (King of snakes) around His neck on SHASTI (6) to

overcome the evils of desire by either removing or fulfilling them. Worship of Shiva in this form leads to great prosperity and fulfillment of all desires. Shiva is worshipped in the form of a Linga (Golden embryo called Hiranyagarbha) on Narka CHATURDASI(14) to remove all the sins caused by desires of the past or present along with the Bull (Nandi).

SATURN ruling PURNIMA (FULL MOON) keeps track of all our sins and punishes us during his Dasa, Sade-sati or Kantaka Sani periods. The effect of Saturn can be very disastrous and suitable remedial measures as indicated by the Kalachakra are always advised. The two great evils born from the Shadripu (six weaknesses) are called ADHARMA (Anti-Dharma or anti natural principles) and ASAT (Untruth) respectively. The solution lies in increasing Dharma which causes prosperity and a good life by worshipping the SUN GOD on Rath-Saptami. To remove the evils of having told lies or behaved in an unrighteous manner in the past or having caused sorrow to one's teacher (Guru), Sri Krishna is worshipped in the form of Satya-Narayana on POORNIMA (Full Moon) with the mantra "OM TAT SAT". A combination of both of these remedies is to worship Krishna with the mantra "HARI OM TAT SAT".

RAHU is the cause of re-birth as it is always opposed to Ketu the cause of Moksha or emancipation. Rahu represents all kinds of curses and bondages including re-birth. Thus, to overcome the evils of ones Karma causing rebirth, baby Krishna is worshipped on JANMASTAMI (8th Tithi) and the

Divine Mother is worshipped in the form of Kali (Satwik worship is advised) on AMAVASYA (Dark fortnight-New Moon).

Tithi Pravesh Tithi Pravesh(TP) is a method for prediction based on a calculation of the exact angle of the Sun and Moon relationship at the time of birth. The Sun needs to be in the same Zodiac sign of birth where the degree is not important while the Moon must have the exact same angular position from the Sun as was active at birth. There is just one moment in the year when this can happen which is what the Tithi Pravesh (TP) is based on and is used to gain insights into the potential of the year ahead. The fruits of the good we have done in the previous year and the debts accrued can all fall due and this chart tell us when.

Tithi pravesh

Rules All the usual rules of chart interpretation apply in the judgement of the annual chart and as we know it is not impossible to get all that is promised in a chart on the same day or year. The Tithi Pravesh chart shows us what areas of the life the spotlight will be shining on within a given year and there are some special rules that become the signposts for where to look especially in making the linkage with the original birth chart. These links will highlight the timing for what is promised in the birth chart as well as indicate the areas of life and relationships which will be prominent for the year.

Things like Ascendant lord in a house of difficulty or a malefic influence on it will indicate a challenging year as in any chart. However, there are some unique features about the year chart which must be assessed especially the use of the Tithi, Weekday, Lagna and Hora lords.

If the Hora lord or the Lagna lord is involved in a good yoga in a Tithi Pravesh chart, very favorable results related to the houses involved will be experienced in the year. On the contrary, whenever the Hora lord or the Lagna lord is badly placed in a Tithi Pravesh chart, the year will be disappointing.

- (1) Weekday: Take the ruler of the weekday running at the commencement of New Year. If he is a benefic with respect to natal Lagna, it will be a favorable year. If he is a malefic with respect to natal Lagna, it will be an unfavorable year.
- (2) Lagna: Take the sign occupied by Lagna in the annual chart. If it is a quadrant or a trine from natal Lagna, the year will bring the fruits of good actions of the past, *i.e.* it will be a favorable year. If it is a Dusthana from natal Lagna, the year will bring the results of evil actions of the past, *i.e.* it will be a year of obstacles.
- (3) Hora: The ruler of the Hour at the start of the year will be the most important planet during the year, even more important than Lagna lord. The houses owned and occupied by this planet will set the tone for the main events of the year. Its strength, placement and yoga's will have a tremendous impact on the main events of the year.

- (4) **Varga Chart: will flourish during Lagna Lord time period, Planets friendly to Dasa lord and associated with D charts will promote its activity.**
- (5) **Lagna Lord placement will show fortune during the year. In 1,10,11 promises growth, good fortune through right effort during Dasa**
- (6) **AK IS THE KING = SUN Inner soul leads events. AK dispositor carries out its orders.**
- (7) **MOON PLACEMENT is key as all happiness and sorrow are felt in the mind. House position of Moon benefits or suffers depending on its placement to Dasa Lord. If in 8th great evil; in exalt, own or friendly sign of Dasa lord promises good time. Placed in 7, 5, or 9th from Dasa planet brings good fortune. From Upachaya brings growth and attainment of objective.**
- (8) **ASHTAKAVARGA houses with highest score dominate**
- (9) **MAIN THEME is relationship between Lagna Lord and Hora Lord**
- (10) **STRENGTH of Lagna lord, lagna and Arudha Lagna**
- (11) **ARUDHA in malefic sign or aspected by malefic gives poor image**
- (12) **SAHAMAS see conjunctions and aspects on them**
- (13) **MAJOR AREAS OF FOCUS are the houses ruled by
Lord of HOUR, TITHI, DAY and YOGA**
- (14) **A TRANSIT of Saturn slows down while JU boosts what they influence including PADA. Sun promotes the padas where he is friends with karaka.**

**Translation
of light**

A powerful influence of one planet on another used mainly in horary astrology or prasna; It is formed by the separating from the aspect of one planet and going to form an aspect to another

Transit

The constant passage of a planet through time. When it touches or aspects the longitude of a point of reference, in a chart it has the potential to activate that area and especially if the Dasa is running simultaneously.

The following situations cause a house to give its results by transit when:-

- Ascendant lord in transit activates the house it visits.
- Ascendant lord is in trine to the lord of a house.
- Asc lord is in trine to the lord of Navamsa occupied by the lord of a house.
- House lord passes through a sign which is in trine to Ascendant lord.
- House lord by transit comes to the Ascendant.
- House lord and Ascendant lord are in mutual aspect.
- Natural significator of a house comes to sign position of Moon or Sun in natal chart.

Trataka

Gaze steadily at candle without blinking cures eye affliction and aids clairvoyance

Travel

Choose favourable D1 and D3 Ascendant for a prosperous trip. Malefic influences will bring loss

and if very bad = death. Strength, position, aspects and conjunctions must be considered.

Treta Yuga **The Silver Age, the second of the 4 Yuga.**
associated with Water element, needs some effort to give results during dasa

Tri **Three – a important number in Hinduism symbolising many different things as in**
3 aspects of Divinity – Creator, Sustainer, Destroyer – Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva
3 worlds – Earth, Milky Way, Outer Galaxies – Bhu, Bhuvah, Swaha
3 aims of life – Truth, Auspiciousness, Beauty – Satyam, Shivam, Sundaram
3 qualities – passionate, inert, tranquil – Rajas, Tamas, Sattva
3 body types – tiger, deer, elephant – Pitta, Vata, Kapha

TRIGUNA **Three basic attributes or Guna as in:-**

- **SATTWA** **Harmony** **Divine**
- **RAJAS** **Activity** **5 Senses**
- **TAMAS** **Inertia** **5 Elements**

GUNA is a philosophy which explains the nature of all forms of life. We use different energy levels to express our nature, which are categorised under 3 headings:- RAJAS, TAMAS and SATTVA

- **RAJAS has the quality of agitation - it provides the ability to create, where we have high energy and are passionate in the pursuit of our desires. Sense gratification is the goal, stirs up, commotion, high achievers, active, love change and excitement.**

- **TAMAS** has the quality of darkness where it slows down the energy to make the desires of **Rajas** manifest. Low energy, slow to change, depression and death. Anything with concrete form is **Tamas** like our physical body which experiences misery, anger, fear, etc.
- **SATTVA** is the quality of light - the middle path of balance between the need for change and the protection of the physical, self-control, compassion, doing good and looking for the good, balanced energy.

The goal of an astrologer is to guide a person toward **Sattva**. Bring the mind under control and wean it away from **Rajas** and **Tamas** so as to lessen the burden of **Karma** on the **Atma** or **Soul**

These three powers can be understood as follows:-

1. to obscure the light - **Tamas** - what is hidden, not understood, veiled, ignorance, usually when we are young the places we don't want to go - **HIDDEN CHRIST**
2. to project the light- **Rajas** - motivated out of our imagination, likes and dislikes, the things of the world, this is what we focus on, what is produced in the world- mid-life priority - **CRUCIFIED CHRIST**
3. to reveal the light -**Sattva** - **THINGS OF THIS WORLD** rearranged to reveal and let us experience the true nature of the light - self realisation, bliss, this role of astrologers artists, musicians, priest or in later life - **RISEN CHRIST**

Trik

The 6th, 8th or 12th house where a planet is said to become weak or afflicted by being in a **Trika**

house and also by owning a Trika Sthana. Also called Dusthana. However, 6th is a house of growth, where with effort you can overcome your weaknesses. So malefics in 6th give ability to take on the fight and overcome your enemies.

*If any house lord is in TRIK houses its own house gets damaged.

*Whatever house the TRIK lords occupy will be damaged and even moreso if the planet is a malefic. Benefics in 8th and 12th can be beneficial.

Trikon

Triangle, trine

Trikona

Trine houses 1,5 and 9. These are the most fortunate houses, giving harmony between each other and bringing great benefit. The signs which are of a similar element, e.g. AR, LE, SG are in 1,5,9 from each other and are all fire signs. Therefore they will have a greater ease with each other because their interests and nature are similar. The same compatibility will be there between the other signs of the same element. i.e. the Water, Earth and Air signs. Relationship problems arise due to the sign element not matching, however wherever they do match there is likely to be a spiritual affinity. The attraction and aversion we experience relates to the elements we are at ease with and have a preference for.

Trimsamsa

D30 chart, 1/30 division of a sign. Show misfortunes as sickness triggered from force of sub-conscious feeling. Health related issues are read from Shashtamsa(D6) also. Trimsamsa shows one's inner enemies while D6 shows external enemies. The

Shadripu are our inner enemies and sub-conscious weaknesses which are the root cause of disease are:-

- 1. Anger(krodha),**
- 2. Desire(kama),**
- 3. Greed(loba),**
- 4. Illusions(moha),**
- 5. Addictions(mada),**
- 6. Jealousy (matsyala).**

If SUN and MOON are in Trimsamsa (D30)
of MA warlike slothful
of SAT cruel and murderous
of JU virtuous and wealthy
of ME happy and learned
of VE handsome and popular

Evil is the manifestation of our weaknesses existing in the subconscious mind - are to be read from the 6th house and the D30.

- Lagna in D30 - the zodiac sign will indicate the weakness in the body as told by Parasara for Swamsa. *i.e. Virgo giving itch, skin disorders.***
- Dispositor of D30 Lagna lord shows weakness *i.e. in Aquarius ruled by Saturn and Rahu will show weakness due to greed and fear***
- Sign occupied by Nodes is most evil.**
- Signs aspected by A6 Satrupada will function as enemies**
- Signs aspected by AL will be friends**
- 7th and 12th from Arudha Lagna (AL) in D30 are the signs when the troubles can erupt in Narayana Dasa of D30. *i.e. Mars in 12th from AL points to anger***
- Planet placed in 8th house in D30 show disease**
- Planets associated with 12th shows cure, hospitals**
- Planets associated with 7th house can indicate death**

Trimurti	<p>The three faces of God or the holy trinity of Gods, constantly at play in the universe comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brahma as creator, new, initial spark • Vishnu as sustainer, preserves, warms • Shiva as destroyer, burns <p>Companions to the Gods are the Goddesses</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Saraswati • Lakshmi • Parvati
Trine	<p>Points of reference 120degrees from each other which are of the same element. i.e. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius or 1st, 5th, 9th houses.</p>
Triplicity	<p>Division of zodiac signs into three classes –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5) Chara; cardinal, movable, mineral 6) Sthira; fixed 7) Ubhay; dual, common, mutable
Tripod of life	<p>Tripod of creation ARE the</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - PHYSICAL BODY – Ascendant – uses all nine planets - SUBTLE BODY – Mana /Moon – uses only 7 visible planets - SPIRIT BODY – Atma/Soul/Sun – uses only 8 grahas/Ketu excluded

PHYSICAL BODY (Ascendant) controlled by electric impulses communicating through the NERVOUS SYTEM – Physical body is influenced by all forms of light through the spectrum of nine colours including Infrared of Ketu and Ultraviolet of Rahu. Protection of the physical body is done through Tantra i.e gemstones etc. Lord of

VIGHATI Ascendant is the planet which caused our physical birth.

SUBTLE BODY (Mana/Moon) controlled by channels of energy called Nadi having seven centers of energy called CHAKRA'S. The subtle body has a direct influence over our consciousness and emotions. Only the seven colours of the visible spectrum can influence the energy centers at seven points in the vertical axis of the spinal column. Protection of subtle body is done through sound energy called Mantra.

The Chakra's control the energy flow in subtle body and indirectly control the physical body as well. The physical and subtle bodies are mutually dependant on each other for succour and survival.

SPIRIT BODY – (Atma/Soul/Sun)

The spiritual qualities of the soul are intact within us, but in a dormant state. This is the real self residing near the heart which cannot be destroyed. Atmakaraka (AK) indicates ones soul purpose in this lifetime and the reason we have taken rebirth. By our very existence proves we have not attained Moksha (emancipation from cycles of rebirth). Therefore at this level Ketu is excluded.

The chakras form a subtle link between the our physical selves and our spirit self or Atma residing near the heart.

KUNDALINI YOGA is a method of rising the energy from the base level chakra of the

Mooladhara to the Sahasrara Chakra which awakens Kundalini.

When Kundalini is awakened the spiritual attributes manifest at the subtle(mental) and physical levels through a process of meditation comprising

Dhyana – Surrender of mind to mantra

Dharana -Yogic concentration/attention

Samadhi Mystical union with God. Blissful state of intense concentration in which consciousness is completely unified. The final stage of Yogic practice.

Trishadaaya

Bhava 3rd, 6th and 11th houses which are treated like Dusthanas

Trishad-

aayadhipati 3, 6th, 11th lord

Triskandha

Refers to the three pillars(skandhas) necessary for an astrologer to master. They are:-

- Siddhanta or Ganita (Astronomy)
- Samhita (meteorology/predicts natural phenomenon)
- Hora (prediction from horoscopes for humans)

B. Suryanarayana Rao said '*the best astronomers are sorry predictors, while the best astrologers guess the combinations of planets almost instinctively*'.

Tropical

Zodiac

Used to determine weather conditions. Based on the changing relationship between Sun and Earth throughout the year. Has no connection between

**Zodiac sign and actual constellations of same name.
Precession of the equinox is ignored.**

The Vishnu Purana clearly mentions two separate zodiacs. One called Vishnu -the Sayana or tropical zodiac from where the effects of the Bhuva Loka (Antariksha) housing the planets are seen as affecting the physical process on this planet like causing rains, summer, winter etc, and the other is called Narayana -the Nirayana Zodiac that is seen for all life processes who are governed by the 33 deva's [Astavasavah (eight Vasu's)+11 Rudra+12 Aditya+Indra+Prajapati].I hope this clears your doubt. Thus, the western system of tropical zodiac is also correct but then this is meant for seeing rainfall, earthquakes etc and not Manushya Jataka. It is like giving dog food to human beings.Sanjay Rath

Tula	Libra – 7th sign of Zodiac from 180-210 longitude, Scale is its symbol and represents the generative organs of Kala Purusha ready to cooperate and restore harmony.
Tuladhara	Scale-bearer
Turiya/Turya	Four or fourth state in which consciousness is raised to the highest or the Nirvanic state of Samadhi, beyond the three lower states of waking, dream and deep sleep.
Tvashtar	Heavenly carpenter/architect; one of the cosmic creators; a name given for Brahma or Prajapati
Tvashtri	daughter of Tvashtar and wife of the Sun

Twastra **Celestial Architect; the framer of things; constructive and formative power.**

Tyaga **Renunciation**

U

Ubhayodaya	Pisces rises with both head and hind and give its Dasa results three part results first by occupants/aspects, then by HOUSE and last by LORD. See Seershodaya and Prishthodaya
Uchcha	Exaltation, a happy position for a planet which gives it strength (by those who know). See <i>Exaltation</i>
Uchcha bhaga	Exaltation point
Uchchabhilashi	The sign immediately before the sign where a planet gets exalted is considered a position of strength as he has the desire to enter his sign of exaltation. <i>i.e. Sun in Pisces. See also Neechabhilashi</i>
Uda Dasa	Constellation (Nakshatra) based planetary periods (see Dasa). Vimsottari Dasa is a Uda Dasa which Parasara recommended for all purposes.
Udaya	Rising, as used in <i>Sirsodaya</i> (head rising signs) and <i>Pristodaya</i> (back rising signs)
Udayalagna	Ascendant
Udbhava	creation, existence, generation, origin, production, birth, becoming visible
Unmada Yoga	Combination for mental disorders, epilepsy
Upachaya	Improving or helpful. Houses of growth where we improve with time 3 rd , 6 th , 10 th and 11 th houses. The name for the rest of the houses combined is Apachaya

which refers to 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 12th. The planets in Upachayas cause growth and improvement with time to the house from where they are placed. From Ascendant will cause growth to Ascendant through:-

- VALOUR (3rd)
- SERVICE/HARDWORK (6th)
- DEDICATION TO WORK(10th)
- INCOME/GAINS (11th)

These are the only houses where malefics produce good results. Lords of these houses give growth after perseverance.

Spirituality, tapasya and hidden knowledge are seen from the strength of the 8th house ruling occult and Upachaya houses from there are:-

10th (3rd from 8th), increasing name and fame

ASCENDANT (6th from 8th) personal wellbeing, idealism, protection, health

5th house (10th from 8th) increase of devotion ensuring a bright future

6th house (11th from 8th). Puts an end to all enmity.

Thus Mantra has the power to cause an immediate change in these houses.

3RD/6TH house placement will need time to manifest.

6TH is an Upachaya, Dusthana and Trisadaya. A planet placed there will help the growth, however, the significations as well as the houses owned by the planet shall suffer. E.g. *if 9th lord Jupiter is placed in 6th, the children/guru/father can suffer but the person will be helped*

Malefics are best in Upachaya , but if a malefic is inimical to Ascendent lord , it will cause conflict in

6th house, but if it is friendly to ascendent lord it will cause growth of this house. Like in Virgo ascendent , Mars in 6th will give conflict, Sun and Saturn and Rahu will cause growth. Same is true for 3rd house.

10th is the strongest ANGLE in the chart, and shows direction of karma. Planets in 10th show their results early, even malefics can give good results in 10th house. E.g. *Saturn would give bad results for father, due to its Argala on 9th house while giving discipline and patience to work hard.*

11TH Each planet in 11th house tends to give gains. For instance, Saturn would give gains but slowly and generally results of one's karma (activity) would fructify late due to its Argala over 10th house. 11th lord is evil being 6th from 6th. It would give gains and success but could endanger longevity and give illness, particularly for Movable (AR/CA/LI/CP) rising signs.

However the houses 3/6/11 are also called the Trisadayas and the lords of these houses are Evil because of their self-centered desire. If these lords own kendra or kona, then their association with other kona/ Kendra lords does not give rajayoga.

In the natural zodiac Mercury rules the 3rd and 6th houses. In the 3rd house Mercury allows the exaltation of Rahu to take place and in the 6th house it promotes itself to be exalted. It is the only planet which does self-promotion and this activity forms the base for the selfish attitude which causes jealousy/matsara(matsarya).

Venus (Sukra) in the purest form (resulting out of cleansing of Kama with the help of Saturn and self sacrifice{ketu}) represents the selfless state on account of its exaltation in the 12th house of the Kalapurusha. This selfless state is otherwise known as universal love.

The freewill portion of the life is determined by the 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th houses. The subtle hint available here is that greed, jealousy (selfishness), krodha(anger) and intoxication are ever ready to determine the direction of the life of the individual.

- If one finds the time to LISTEN to the utterances/mahavakyas of Guru(4th is maraka to 3rd Rahu is exalted in 3rd/Gemini),

- if one observes SILENCE (7th is the maraka to 6th - Mercury beats his own drum is exalted in 6th/Virgo),

- if one prepares to act after a THOUGHT about it(11th is the maraka of 10th martial force is ready to strike on account of exaltation of Mars in 10th/Capricorn) and

- if one is ready to WORSHIP the lotus feet of the lord(12th is the maraka to 11th – Kumbha/Aquarius the attractive pot is ever ready to intoxicate) then the life becomes blissful.

Upadesa Advisory

Upagraha Non-luminous bodies/point in Zodiac. Gulika shows the poison we inflict on ourselves and Mandi the poison we inflict on others. Worship the house lord of the sign they are in for relief.

Dasa of planets conjoining Upagraha activate these malefics. Upagrahas give results during the periods of

their dispositors if they are not conjoined or aspected by any planet (here check for Graha dristi). They are something like the nodes, but different as they do not have their own dasa.

Nakshatra dispositor of Gulika is referred to as Gulika dasa and is said to be dangerous. So if Gulika (or Mandi) is in Rahu's nakshatra, then during Rahu dasa, Gulika dasa gets activated which can be dangerous for health and even the longevity. Same applies to the

- dispositor of Roga Saham
- 8th lord
- lord of 64th Navamsa
- lord of 22nd Drekkana.

The dispositor of these will carry some element of danger, obstruction, etc.

Upanayana

Sanskaara

Sacred Thread ceremony. The three threads remind the student of the:-

1. Pranava (Om, the symbol of the absolute)
2. Medha (intelligence)
3. Shraddha (diligence)

Upanayana is enacted at the time a male child becomes ready to be a student. In ancient time girls were also given this initiation. Up until this time the father is the teacher and at this time the child is initiated into their quest for knowledge. During Upanayana one becomes twice-born and the father initiates the child with the Gayatri Mantra which invokes the Sun God to absorb its brilliance and effulgence. After this the student is sent to an ashram of the Guru called a Gurukul where over 12 years they learn 36 sciences (shastras) and 64 different arts

(kalas). It was a life involving services to the Guru and his family, the practise of Yoga, the study of scripture, the arts and sciences, and a life of simplicity, celibacy and Spartan self-discipline. When they left they were taught to speak only the truth, work without forgetting dharma, to serve elders, to remember the teachings of the Vedas and to regard ones mother, father, teacher and guest as divine beings to be revered and honoured.

Upanishads

Esoteric teachings in the form of dialogues on the nature of soul, the origins of the universe, connection between mind and matter. Their purpose is aimed at providing insights into and arousing intuitive understanding of ancient Vedic wisdom in the hope of liberating us from our demons created out of ignorance. Ancient Indian scriptures and philosophical texts revealing the knowledge of the Self. Upanishads are 'Srutis' or eternal principles which form a part of the Vedas as received at the feet of the Guru. They are more thoughtful and philosophical rather than rites oriented.

The word 'Upanishad' signifies "*seating together*" as well as "*that which destroys ignorance and leads to liberation*"

Their current number is over one hundred and fifty but no more than about twenty are of an early ancient era. Each has been associated with one of the four Veda. Ancient teaching stories from Vedic tradition about soul and life found at the end of the four Vedas. The Upanishads contain within them thoughts on the Supreme God of the Supreme reality which embraces the entire universe and yet cannot be experienced by our senses. They suggest that it is only when we draw in our senses and shut the physical world around us

that we can experience the Supreme reality. They contain short verses and poems on experiencing Divinity shared between the seers(wise teachers) and their disciples. The following are some inspiring examples of its wisdom:-

BRIHADARANYKA UPANISHAD

The Universe is a trinity: name, form and action.

Names are given through speech; and all speech is an echo of the soul's speech.

Forms are discerned by means of sight; and all sight comes from the light of the soul.

Actions are performed by bodies, and all bodies are moved by the soul's power.

Thus, since there is a single soul, the universe is also a unity.

CHANDOGYA UPANISHAD

The syllable AUM expresses the desire for enlightenment, and is the means of becoming enlightened.

When you pronounce this syllable,

you say that you want to know God and the soul,

and you come to know God and the soul.

There are five ways in which you may perceive the truth:-

SIGHT – *if you train the faculty of sight through meditation, you see the spiritual unity amidst diversity.*

HEARING – *if you train the faculty of hearing through meditation, you can hear the spiritual harmony amidst material cacophony.*

SPEECH – *if you meditate on words, you can hear and understand the word that embraces all words.*

THOUGHT – *if you think only about thought itself, subject and object merge.*

BREATHING – *if your breath is slow and calm, you can enter the presence of the soul.*

In the heart there is a tiny lotus; in this lotus there is a tiny dwelling; and in this dwelling is the soul.

Yet that lotus, and that dwelling, and the soul itself are as vast as the space that contains the earth and the sky, the sun and the moon. The soul only desires what is real. And it only thinks what is true.

W.B. Yeats wrote a translation of 10 Upanishads in 1937. When his friend George W. Russell (AE) looked for explanations for the origins of creativity, imagination and vision he said *"it was to the seers who wrote the Upanishads I turn for illumination. They speak of four states of the soul –waking, dreaming, deep sleep, and spirit waking- the last a state in which the spirit is unsleeping in its ecstasy of infinite vision."* The following excerpt from his poem in "Song and its fountain" speak of this:-

*It(soul) must as the diver under deep water must
Rise to the air for life, so every night
The soul must rise and go unto its Father,
For a myriad instant breathing eternity
And then, returning by the way it came,
it wakes here to renew its cyclic labours"*

Upanishads quotations

The Universe is a trinity: name, form and action. Names are given through speech; and all speech is an echo of the soul's speech. Forms are discerned by means of sight; and all sight comes from the light of the soul. Actions are performed by bodies, and all bodies are moved by the soul's power. Thus, since there is a single soul, the universe is also a unity.

Brihadaranyka Upanishad

The syllable AUM expresses the desire for enlightenment, and is the means of becoming enlightened. When you pronounce this syllable, you say that you want to know God and the soul, and you come to know God and the soul.

Chandogya Upanishad

Upapada(UL) A12 or UL or pada of 12th house. Also called Gauna Pada associated with our capacity to give and the hidden cause for a marriage. For harmonious relationship it needs to be well placed from Arudha Lagna (AL).

Marriage and fruits of marriage are to be seen from the Arudha pada of the 12th house, called the Upapada as defined by the 12th house lord. The capacity for the surrender of ones own needs for the sake of another, ability to care for another and to bend ones ego require giving up of oneself. 12th house reminds the individual of his/her source(past ancestors) which induces the spirit of motherliness - dharma of giving without any expectation. It brings out that quality of caring for the other That's why Upapada match is considered very important in match making as it speaks of mutual responses and responsibilities. The 12th house is the fourth house from 9th house which makes the 12th house the home of the Guru. Therefore, the institution of marriage is attributed to Dharma(Navamsa).

Shows inner beauty of spouse, the well being of the marriage as well as the status and state of the family of the spouse. In Saturn's sign shows unorthodox marriage. If the lord of the UL is in Marana it can

means the spouse is an orphan at the time of marriage.

Sun always supports Upapada, does not harm unless debilitated, as it is dharmakaraka and is naturally opposed to Rahu.

Ketu is benefic and in UL one is guided in the Divine path by spouse; unless Darapada(A7) aspects UL sex will not be the focus of marriage.

UL gives marriage and 2ND from it ends marriage.

Planet/s influencing 2nd house from UL will decide the length of marriage or its start and end time. If lord of 2nd from UL is weak in Rasi (D1) or Navamsa (D9) (debilitated, combust, marana) it will cause break in marriage and if it is in a fixed sign in Navamsa then the karma has to be faced.

UL PLACEMENT - The house placement of the Upapada will show which activity it is advisable to be doing to find the spouse and remedies can be advised based on this; when Upapada is placed in a certain house it's the person themselves that need to be doing the activity and not the potential partner. Choice of partner can also be made by asking the person indicated by that house to help find a spouse(*in 3rd house, siblings could help*). Also if natural significator for the house is strong (*i.e. Sun for 1st house, then involvement in politics will help*).

UL ON 2ND - The second house is family, be it spiritual family or biological family, and through the family marriage can happen.

UL ON 4th - Upapada in the fourth house of primary education; mother may go searching for a spouse or if Mercury is strongly influencing, then you may meet in primary school.

UL ON 7TH /A7 - Similarly, the 7th house, A7 and Venus represent our desires (and their objects) and their influence on the UL lets our desires play a role in choosing that particular spouse.

7th lord from UL represents the self - Jaimini states that a person's attractiveness to the opposite sex can be deduced from the 7th lord from the upapada lagna (UL). If malefics like Saturn or Rahu are located on the second house from this 7th lord, then the person will be unattractive to the opposite sex. Similarly, from this 7th lord, one can deduce ones own personality by analyzing the rest of the houses from there.

Planets having Rasi Dristi on 9th house from UL will bring children.

- **UL FROM LAGNA who we physically give energy to i.e. spouse, let go of ego**
- **UL FROM MOON give to society, family, ancestors**
- **UL from Sun give to world**

"Moon represents the Mana and your society/family at large. The Upapada reckoned from position of Moon is called Chandra Upapada and here the giving is to the society, family and in the spiritual sense to the Pitris(ancestors). The purest material form of the Moon is water which is why water (chandra/soma) is given (upapada) to the pitris with the gayatri mantra (24 syllable-12 house).

Extending this theory further to the Sun, the Surya Upapada (Arudha of the 12th house from the Sun) will represent what we give to the whole world at large, to the devatas, to the Gurus and the spiritual master. Offering a lamp (Agni/Sun) to the deity is the best material thing to give. This is the basic concept of the Upapada."

Upaya	Remedy found at site of the event - UPA = near AYA = come/reach. Antidote to planetary affliction to neutralise the negative effects of planetary conditions. (See Gems)
Usha/s	Dawn, a Goddess of the Sun; daughter of heaven and sister of night. Charioteer of the Sun she brings illumination on the night of our ignorance, rising with the radiance of her truth, and with the bliss of her blessings on the great and the small alike.
Ushanas	Sage from Vedas
Utpanna	5 th from Natal Moon constellation used in calculation Vimsottari Dasa 4 th from Natal Moon constellation = Kshema 8 th from Natal Moon constellation = Adhana All 3 with common ending dates = death.
Uttara	North
Uttarayana	Refers to the movement of the Sun to the north of the equator. After Winter Solstice the Sun enters Capricorn on Northerly direction - SUN movement northward is ruled by DEVAS, demigods and the SUN. Souls passing at this time go to the Devas.

Dakshinaya refers to time after Summer Solstice when Sun enters Cancer on Southerly course to the realm ruled by forefathers and the MOON. Souls passing at this time go to the ancestors.

Uttar bhaga northern portion; second part

Uttara Gola North (celestial) hemisphere 0 to 180 of zodiac

RIG VEDA teachings:-

*The whole Universe is sustained by the Divine syllable AUM.
If you have ears to hear beneath the surface of things,
you can listen to this syllable everywhere*

*God gives strength to the weary, comfort to the sick and food to
the hungry*

Every horse and every cow is under his command.

*He made the villages in which people live,
and the chariots on which warriors ride.*

At dawn each morning he gives birth to the sun.

Each day he causes the sea to rise and fall.

*Some Gurus are like shallow ponds, while others are deep lakes.
Find a deep lake in which to swim.*

*If your friends refuse to share their food with you,
they are not genuine friends.*

*If your companions refuse to share their knowledge with you,
they are not true companions.*

*Drive away mean friends, and rid yourself of false companions;
seek new friends and companionship whose generosity and
honesty you can trust.*

The Sun, which moves without feet,

is greater than any man or woman, who moves on two feet.

*The young person on two feet walks faster than an old person
on three feet.*

*Babies on four feet depend on their mothers on two feet
should protect and care for those with more.*

*It follows that human beings should protect and care for
animals and insects.*

Vaag Bala

**Power of speech, 2nd house in D-27 Varga of strength
and weakness**

Vach	Saraswati, the female creator. Refers to the impulse of creative deity which manifests as a sound or word, for knowledge to be communicated. Described as a melodious cow " <i>which milked forth sustenance and water</i> " to give us nourishment. Vach is mother of the Veda, the wife of Indra, who contains within herself all worlds and is the daughter of desire(Kama). In Astrology 2 nd house is the house of <i>vach</i> .
Vahan	<p>Method of transport as in a horse, vehicle, chariot, etc. Many deities are seen to have a unique method of transport suited to their purpose.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bhahma - Hamsa, the swan • Vishnu - Garuda, half-human, half-eagle • Shiva - Nanda, a bull • Durga - tiger • Indra - Airavata, an elephant • Kartikeya - peacock • Kamadeva - has Makara, a parrot • Ganesha - rat • Agni has - ram • Vayu - antelope • Varuna - Shark fish • Yama - buffalo • Saturn - vulture
Vahana Yoga	Possession of vehicles or our method of achieving our goals.
Vaikhari	<p>Goddess of speech.</p> <p>There are four stages of speech</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Stirring of air, breath 2. Articulation or utterance 3. Sounds and words

4. Intelligent sentences as *Vaikhari*

Vairagya	Emotional objectivity
Vaisheshika	Distinction through analysis
Vaisyas	People of commercial values, farmers and merchants. One of the four Varna – social status/class/castes
Vaitana	Umbrella bearing religious symbols
Vaitanika	Luxuries, perks
Vaivasvata	The seventh and the present Manu as sprung from the Sun.
Vajra	Indra's weapon, the thunderbolt (vajraayudha)
Vak	Divine word, the Goddess
Vakra	Retrograde planetary movement, where the planet appears to go backwards or opposite to that of the Earth. It is not an actual change of direction. It is the difference in speed of the Earth and the planet which creates the illusion. Perverse. Also Apasavya A retrograde planet shows strong desire from past life where a lot of effort will be put in to achieve results. Seriousness of a problem is aggravated when Saturn is retrograde in transit.
Valmiki	Author of Ramayana, once a murderer who through reciting, initially MA RA which changed to RAMA, became a sage. When his wife told him that it was his

duty to feed his family and that only he was responsible for the sins he commits to do that, he decided to change his lifestyle. He became a student of Narada Muni who gave him the mantra that eventually helped him become the Maharishi. This legend is a reminder that we are born in ignorance yet with guidance and patient determination we have the ability to attain the highest levels of awareness.

Maharishi Narada initially gave RAMA mantra in reverse as MARA. The message here is about the necessity of reversing a mantra to remove the powers of the demons/serpents, when the poison has been cleared the person will recite the mantra in regular order.

Vamana

Fifth incarnation of Vishnu as a dwarf or small boy who outwitted the demon Bali from his control of the heavens and earth, representing the underdeveloped stage of mankind. Bali inherited the throne from his father Virochana, who was the son of Prahladas from the story of Narasimha. When Bali became king he conquered the earth and sky. He had one more ritual to do to conquer heaven as well. So the gods were called on to intervene and stop him taking control of all three worlds. VAMANA is the Jupiter avatar incarnation of Vishnu as dwarf who restores dharma by peaceful means when we are ready for growth. He carries an umbrella to show the shelter he offers as well as being a symbol of status. Jupiter as the grace of God, removes obstacles to our growth - at its best it ensures we are aligned with our purpose, that natural law is upheld, redirects our lives when negativity is taking over. Jupiter brings things back

to their natural state which is why a good night's sleep is so beneficial.

During Bali's final ritual all the Brahmins were able to come to him and ask for what they needed as part of the ritual. Vamana stepped forward like an innocent child and told him he could ask for anything. To which Vamana replied he had no need for wealth and would prefer the amount of land he could cover in three steps (amount of space an burial urn takes up). Bali's guru warned him against making this agreement with Vamana, having recognised that he was no ordinary Brahmin. However, Bali agreed and as soon as the ritual was completed Vamana started to grow, until with one step he covered the whole earth, with his second step he crossed all of heaven. For his third step Bali bowed to him and offered his head, thus destroying the demonic quality in the king and restoring dharma to the world.

Vamana is famous for his three fateful steps, the first step took back control of the heavens, the second step covered the whole of the earth and the third step rested on Bali's head where he was allowed to exist in the underworld having surrendered all to Vishnu as Vamana.

Vamana said *"When I want to destroy a man I grant him all the wealth and power in the world. He then gets involved in them and forgets his true nature. When I want to save a man from this delusion I take away it all. Becoming rid of all his faults he will become Mine. Bali has never swerved from the path of truth. Blessed by me he will become the Indra during the Savarni Manvantar (another cycle of creation). Until then he will go to Sutala (a heavenly realm) where I will always be with him,"*

Vana	Forest
Vana-devata	Heavenly beings which reside inside trees and plants. Reverence for all life in part of the Ahimsa philosophy in Hinduism which provides protection for and prevents the cutting down of trees. It gives a spiritual emphasis to ecology and the protection of the environment.
Vanaprastha	Hermitage stage of life; the third stage of life when one begins to work for the good of all and the whole world becomes the family; a period of detachment, traditionally associated with retiring to the forest once ones own children are able to fend for themselves. Detachment does not mean not loving one's near and dear ones. It means extending love to all equally and not working only for or loving only the ones to whom one is attached by family or emotional bonds. This is the time when the Hindu retires from worldly desires and attachments, concentrating on philosophical study, contemplation, meditation and spiritual pursuits.
Vara/Vasara	Solar day, measured from sunrise to sunrise. The seven days are ruled by a planet as follows:- Sunday – Bhanuvasara – Day of brightness Monday - Indu vasara - Day of the Moon Tuesday - Mangala Vasara - Day of brightness Wednesday - Budha Vasara – Day of wisdom Thursday - Guru Vasara - Day of preceptor Friday - Sukra Vasara - Resplendent, clear day Saturday - Sani Vasara - Day of churning

- Varadamudra** Hand posture giving blessing where the palm is held out with fingers downwards
- Varada Hasta** Beneficent hand
- Varaha** VARAHA is the Rahu avatar incarnation of Vishnu as boar. Earth is Varaha's wife. Rahu represents the compulsions we have for a worldly experience, always asking whats in it for me, what is mine, always having to be at the centre, disrupting order, wanting to make a difference and be different. When operating at his best he is a genius researcher with a focus on whats best for the world, not just himself. Radical political activists also fall into this category. Varaha the third incarnation of Vishnu has the head of a boar and a human body. With four arms he holds a mace, a conch shell, a lotus-flower and a wheel. When seen with two arms he holds a mace and the other hand is in a blessing pose. Varaha is said to have jumped out of the nostril of Brahma while meditating. Related to Vayu (air) and Yagna (religious sacrifice). Legend has it that when the Earth goddess Bhoomdevi was stolen by Hiranyaksha, he hid her deep within the cosmic ocean of creation. Varaha went to great lengths to rescue her, raising her up to carry her back on his tusk and destroyed the demon who had stolen her. He returned Mother Earth to her rightful place and left instructions on how to do Yagyas; religious rituals for manifesting desires, making changes and creating karmic balance. Symbolising the role of Varaha as a remedy to Rahu, rescuing us when we are drowning in materialism or selfishness. He destroys the

ignorance that hardens our hearts and causes us to do mean things.

Asking “how can I help” while acting local and thinking global are all ways of giving back to our community which will appease Rahu energy. Thoughts, words and deeds that are helpful to society, like environment protection are of most benefit.

Varahi Force of death

Vara Shoola Refers to the day to choose to go in a particular direction.

Travel East	Monday & Saturday
Travel North	Tuesday & Wednesday
Travel South	Thursday
Travel West	Friday & Sunday

Vargas Divisional charts. Divisions of the zodiac are created based on fractions of each sign in natal horoscope. Varga chart is a map of the life divided into different environments e.g. work, spirituality, children, education, relationships, etc. Just like the map of Ireland gets divided into unique counties.

Vargas give a deeper analysis, like an ordnance survey map, of what was hinted at in the overall map or chart called Rasi (D1).

Various divisional charts show various abstract environments (e.g. professional environment D10 , spiritual environment D20, etc) in which one leads one's existence. Rasi chart (D1) is the physical existence which links all these environmental

influences including being a sister, mother, lover, devotee, worker, student. The Varga chart shows how we operate in the different roles.

In birth chart (D1) Saturn influencing 10th lord would indicate having to work hard and suffer physically due to work, while Dasamsa (D10) would clarify the environment where the hard work is done.

If there is one "main" chart, it is D60. It shows the karma one needs to experience. According to Indian tradition, the physical existence (rasi) and various environments surrounding it (navamsa, dasamsa etc) are but a vehicle for discharging the karma shown by D60. Parasara said everything can be seen in D60 and gave it more weightage in dasa varga scheme than rasi and navamsa COMBINED! The Shastiamsa (D60) chart is the most important varga for revealing past life karmas of the native

Sign rising or Ascendant in Divisional chart shows the atmosphere and desire that prevails in each environment. i.e. *Pisces is the sign associated with unconditional love therefore there will be a desire for peace and harmony if this sign is on the 1st house of a Varga.* A malefic planet aspecting or placed here will bring challenges to upset the environment.

Check where the Divisional chart ascendant falls in main chart (Rashi) and how much strength it owns. If Ascendant of Divisional chart falls in a benefic house of Rashi then one will enjoy fruits associated with that division, provided significator for the activity (Karaka) is not afflicted in Divisional chart.

The Ascendant lord in each divisional chart plays a controlling role in that aspect of life as it represents the self and shows one's ideals, views etc. about that area i.e. work (D10), property (D4), parents (D12). E.g. *The 1st house lord placed in the 2nd house shows ideals are wealth orientated.*

The Ascendant in Divisions changes very quickly and hence they are helpful in rectifying and making sense of birth data. For example Ascendant changes:-

- every 4 minutes in D24,
- every 6 minutes in D20 and
- every 2 minutes in D60.

Malefic results of Varga will be indicated by *Badhakesh* (lord of house of obstruction) and other malefic/evil planets.

The final conclusion on a fact or event in the life should be seen in the Varga (D-?) charts, while a judgement on such matters in the Rasi(D-1) chart alone can be misleading. i.e. an afflicted Venus or 7th house in Rasi must be seen from Navamsa (D-9) whether or not marriage would be a success, and if so, when, and when the positive and negative experiences thereof would occur. The Rasi chart alone is insufficient to determine these things with certainty. A person with a weak or afflicted Jupiter in the rasi (birth chart), might have an exalted or well-placed Jupiter in the Chaturvimsamsa chart, or 24th division varga, thus indicating that after initial confusion or difficulty through education, he would in the end prevail and gain success in his education. Specific judgments like this on natal indications, can be found

in the varga charts, which therefore have the final say in the outcome of all matters.

D-30 show the root cause of diseases. D-30 is a sub-conscious level chart and shows sub-conscious weaknesses and the paapa purusha (evil personified) inside each person. It shows one's inner enemies (while D-6 shows external enemies). We consider the inner enemies and sub-conscious weaknesses are the root cause of disease.

Judge the strength and position of Rashi's 7th lord and Karaka(Venus) in D-9. Rashi's 10th lord and Karaka in D-10, and so forth.

Divisional chart analysis

Signs in difficult houses in main chart (D-1) i.e. 6th, 8th, 12th will carry that stigma into the divisional charts and any planet in those signs in other divisions will activate those houses – similarly signs which become fortunate houses will carry their blessing in those signs into the divisions and any planet in these houses will carry those results.

Rasi (D-1) shows our physical reality and Navamsa (D-9) showing the inner life.

-Planet occupying benefic signs in divisional charts become powerful

-Vargottama planet is powerful provided it is not in debilitation and sandhi (junction)

-Divisional charts are always studied with Rasi(D1) chart, only combined effect can be said and not individual effect. So divisional charts are not

independent because it is the same body we are bringing to the different environments.

-Study the divisional chart as follows:-

The Rising sign describes the ideals, atmosphere and hopes for area of interest.

- Nature of Rising Sign is judged on the way it acts in terms of the quality of the energy flow
 - Cardinal, Fixed or Dual
 - Positive, Negative or Neutral
 - Rajas, Tamas or Sattva

and the type of energy used in an action

- Fire, Earth, Air or Water
- Inspirational, Practical, Intellectual, Emotional
- Inflamed, Contained, Impersonal, Kind

and gender balance will show the motivation as

- assertive or
- passive

The Fire and Air signs pursuing experiences while the Water and Earth sign attract what they need.

- Rasi D-1 house of Rising Sign of Varga D-?
- Lagna lord of the divisional chart shows ideals and controls what can be achieved.
- Lord of the specific house under consideration (*like marriage 7th house in Navamsa*)
- Planets posited in rasi chart and their position in divisional chart (*like rasi 10th house lord position in dasamsa*)
- Natural significator of the activity is the overall boss of that area i.e. *Mars for war or Venus for love*
- Position of Dasa and Antardasa lords
- Exaltation/debilitation just in a divisional chart does not confer the results if they are not signified in the rasi chart

- Planet in 11th house in a divisional chart gives favourable results and planets in 8th house in a divisional chart gives unfavourable results subject to the condition that this planet is similarly posited in the rasi chart.
- Consider the functional nature of planets according to their positions/lordships *in the divisional chart itself*. Naturally, the "seed" of any divisional chart, is the rasi chart, and so the nature and disposition of the planet's natal position is important to bear in mind as well. The effects of natal planets, and whatever they represent, are modified in the particular divisional charts. Thus the positive or negative expression of them will impact the areas of life specifically represented by that divisional chart.

Vargottama Planet occupying the same sign in Navamsa(D-9) and Rasi chart(D-1). A fortunate condition giving planetary strength, supreme division. (Varga = division, Uttama = best, top or excellent). D-1 as main chart or Rasi represents opportunities in our physical reality while D-9 or Navamsa represents our inner life and its fruits. Vargottama shows the two are in harmony.

Varna Traditionally, the word Varna implied social order while the word Jati indicated the sect of birth and implied colour, caste, complexion, class and social values. Social order divisions in Indian society are Brahmin, Ksatriya, Vaisya, Shudra. A person's Varna was a fluid state that depended on mental ability, physicality as well as heritage. Initially the four varnas (castes) were based on the four

laskhyas(paths)- Moksha, Dharma, Artha and Kama.

The caste system became associated with the work people did due to sects (Jati) grouping themselves under these four main classes:-

- **Brahmin - intellectual, teacher, priest**
- **Kshatriya - politician, warrior, rulers**
- **Vysya – business, farmer**
- **Shudra – craft, service**

During many incarnations a soul may have been:- SHUDRA/Sudra engaged in service essentially due to the minds being involved in Tamas under the dominant influence of Saturn.

As more knowledge is gained the soul clears up to become

VAISHYA/VYSYA engaged in business where Rajo-guna is acting on the Tamasic elements to produce work, gains, and indulgence in pleasures) - at this point the path (lakshya) is Artha under the dominant influence of Mercury.

The next stage of the soul's evolution is to become KSHATRIYA engaged as warriors or politicians where Rajo-guna acts on the Sattvic qualities producing a passionate person who will be the upholder of Dharma under the dominant influence of Mars and Sun.

At the next level of evolution as the soul clears up BRAHMIN engaged in intellectual roles like preaching or teaching in the final stage of being completely Sattvic and attaining the ultimate wisdom of God-realization under the dominant influence of Jupiter and Venus. The true essence for becoming a Brahmin is to attain Moksha.

Rahu and Ketu are said to be without caste or class born outside the Hindu community.

Untouchables or outcastes (Chandala) were people who had committed some crime or broken the rules within their community and were excommunicated as were their whole family. This practise is now outlawed but still exists as means of providing menial labour.

Regardless of where one is born the soul will progress through the four stages until it finally reaches spiritual liberation or Moksha.

The planet having the strongest influence on the Lagna, Lagna lord, Moon or dispositor of Moon, Sun or dispositor of Sun will indicate the Varna one belongs to.

Varnada Ascendant based on Lagna and Hora Lagna (page 372 JMUS) Looks, complexion, longevity

Varnada Chakra Chart showing Varnada of each house

Varnashrama Refers to four stages of life a Brahmin passes through in Vedic Society as in:-
BRAMACHARYA – student, celibate
GRIHASTHA – Householder, family
VANAPRASTHA – hermitage, phase in woods
SANYASA – a recluse

Varsha Year

Varsha Bala The Varsha Bala is a measure of strength of the weekday lord of the solar year or the samvatsara,

which commences when the Sun moves to the first sign on the zodiac, Aries. This is the weekday lord of the day in which the Sun has transited to Mesha (Aries). If Sun has moved after 00:00 hrs of civil calendar, the previous weekday has to be taken. Month, Day, Hour are other measurements with the hour lord being most important.

Varsha Dasa Period relating to the year

Varsha phala Annual results in Astrology

Varsha Pravesh Start of New year; Solar Ingress Chart – Annual chart

Varuna “All encompassing, is the deity of the ocean – the oceanic cosmic consciousness of God.” Vedic God of heaven, Cosmic ocean and waters. With Atri he is a friend to the Sun. Varuna is the moral overseer of the world, maintaining order amongst the gods and goddesses. As Divine father he had the final word in the signing of contracts between two parties. The maker and upholder of heaven and earth, he created rain, sleet and snow. He controlled the Sun and ensured night and day never met. Power of light and truth; master of ethereal wilderness; Varuna rides a sea monster or the mythical shark, Makara, who can travel in sea and on earth and to help keep order he carries a lasso and a snake. Water was his eventual downfall as he failed to protect it from the demon Vritra who drank it all. Indra managed to rescue the situation and so got to replace Varuna as the supreme God. Since then Varuna has been put in charge of guarding the waters of the earth.

VARUNA is one of four guardians of the light of truth which gives the necessary strength to keep to our

path. Varuna's role is help us to be broadminded enough to be tolerant and forgive all.

The others are

MITRA is the God of harmony and love who teaches us to be friendly enough to foster relationships; ARYAMAN is the God of endurance, who encourages us to be disciplined enough to endure suffering; BHAGA is the God of enjoyment who helps us to delight in creation and makes us happy enough to be able to bring joy to all we meet.

Vasa

Living

Vastu

Architecture was called Vastu Purusha – is based on the flow of energy within sites and buildings using directional alignments, balancing of the five elements with cosmological considerations to enhance the quality of life of the occupants of a place.

Ancient Hindu temple sites in India are wonderful monuments to their extraordinary genius and skill in creating beautiful spaces. Carvings done with refinement portray exquisite beauty, grandeur and architectural harmony. These are adorned with images of numerous gods and goddesses to add depth and meaning to this wonderful artistic legacy. (See also *Andhakasura*)

Centre of a room, house or site should always be left empty – it is the intersection point of the four directions and should not be disturbed with pillars or furniture. Carpets or rugs are okay.

Direction for door:-

North(water) facing brings growth and prosperity
South(Earth) facing brings loss and hinderance
West(Air) facing brings intermittent profit and loss
East(Fire) facing is profitable

- Face East while cooking and never South
- South-east is place of Agni (god of fire) place for kitchen
- Face all holy pictures toward East or West only
- Lie with head toward South for sound sleep and better health. Sleeping with head facing North bring mental disturbance.
- Bed should be placed in Southwest corner of room and never sleep under a beam
- Images of sadness, war scenes, are inauspicious to hang in a house
- Scattered shoes and slippers lead to feuds
- Keep water fountain in wealth area for continuous growth and success
- Cash counter should face North
- Cash box should never be left empty
- Entrance door should be in North, East or Northeast of house, should look impressive with good design, should be bigger than other doors, must not directly face back door for energy to circulate properly, must open inwards and must not make noise while being opened as this blocks the career of the inhabitants.
- Windows must be in even numbers in total
- Prayer room should be in Northeast and should never have pictures of dead people, never be in bedroom, basement, connected to bathroom or used for storage
- Pray facing East with diety facing West

Vasuki A celebrated serpent. King of the serpents said to be an offspring of Prajapat Kashyapa

Vasudeva Universal soul or Narayana is imperceptible, infinite and full of Amrita(nectar) yet has been represented as having a four-fold dimension as follows:

1. Narayana with Bhoo Shakti is Brahma with Rajas Guna
2. Narayana with Sri Shakti is Vishnu with Sattvic Guna
3. Narayana with Kali Shakti is Shiva with Tamas Guna
4. Narayana as Vasudeva which is
 - perceptible with the three Shakti's and the three gunas intermingling and
 - imperceptible with two shakti's:- Sri Shakti and Bhoo Shakti.

Narayana as Vasudeva sustains/maintains the Brahmanda (Golden embryo and the principle of Cosmic evolution)

Thus the zodiac when used for all material purposes represents the three guna's and Vasudeva or the path for the individual soul to merge with Narayana the universal soul. The mantra for this emancipation is called Sri Vishnu Dwadasakchari

"OM NAMO BHAGAVATE VASUDEVA"

Vasus Vasus are eight in number and represent Sattva Guna as follows:-

VASU	PLANET	DESCRIPTION
Agni	Mars	Fire,
Prithvi	Mercury	Earth, produces wealth
Vayu	Saturn	Air
Antariksha	Jupiter	Sky

Aaditya	Sun	Manifests 12 ways in Zodiac
Jala/Ddyau	Venus	Water/Splendorous
Chandrama	Moon	Soma, nectar
Nakshatra	Stars	That which is not destroyed

Vayu

GOD of Air and Winds; The master of Life and also known as the Pavana, the purifier; Prana; the vital force and life energy; dynamic energy. Vayu is associated with Indra and the Air element. In Ayurveda, Vayu or Prana is one of the three humors of the physical system of human body and the most common cause of disease. The others are KAPHA (phlegm) and PITTA (bile). (See Prana for more detail) Vayu's vehicle is an antelope and Hanuman, the monkey God is his son. Vayu is also responsible for the creation of Sri Lanka (See Meru for details)

Vayutatwa

Rasi

Air Signs; Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius

Veda

Holy books compiled from divine revelation received by the Rishis or Sages. Oldest living world scripture. The Vedas reveal secrets of all aspects of life and cosmology. Veda sees life on earth dependant on higher level influence which itself depends on a higher cosmic force. The Rishis showed how we could form a relationship with these higher influences. They saw the need for the all round perfection of the human body and mind as well as control of the senses.

The Veda provides knowledge on how to develop oneself gradually to become one with and find full enjoyment from ones place in the world. Vedas talk of the forefathers who achieved this goal. They

are religious books of hymns and poems from enlightened beings.

Vedas are the sacred scriptures of Hindu faith. The word Veda comes from the Sanskrit root “vid” which means to know. Vedas are also called SHRUTI (heard). They were revealed by the “Supreme Being” and originated from the four mouths of Brahma.

There are four Veda as follows:-

1. Rig Veda – hymns of praise of Supreme God
2. Yagur Veda – instructions on how to perform rites and rituals.
3. Sama Veda – songs to be used when performing rites and rituals
4. Atharva Veda – formulae used to get best results from rituals and sacrifices.

Vedanga

Limbs of the Veda. There are six Vedangas

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Siksha – (nostrils) sound, phonetics, pronunciation2) Chandas – (feet) the science of prosody, treatment of Rishis3) Vyakarana – (mouth) grammar4) Nirukta – (ears) etymology, meaning of words and sounds5) Jyotish – (eyes) Astrology6) Kalpa – (hands) Procedures and ritual for sacrifice |
|---|

Vedanta

Philosophy of self-knowledge with emphasis on truth, investigation and individual spiritual experience which lies at the root of Hindu culture and beliefs. Its doctrine is based on the Upanishads which come at the end of the Vedas, the last of the six darshans or the schools of Indian philosophy which teaches the ultimate aim and scope of the Vedas, the knowledge

of Brahman or the Universal Spirit, Paramatman. Vedanta appeals to the mind and to one's logical understanding. It teaches that the Supreme God can be reached only by one's own individual spiritual experience as well as strict adherence to truth and to tireless investigation. The Upanishads , the Vedanta Sutras and the Bhagavad Gita are called the Prasthan Traya, or the three authoritative scriptures of Hinduism.

Vedantist One who studies Vedas. Greek thinkers like Plato and many western philosophers like Nietzsche and George W. Russell (AE) were deeply influenced by Vedantic philosophy.

Vedas India's ancient scripture or books of wisdom. The three Vedas, the Rig, Yajur and Sama follow the Vedic Trinity of Agni, Vayu and Surya. The fourth or Atharva Veda came later. The Vedas are 'not human in composition' being directly revealed by the Supreme Being. Each Veda has two distinct parts; Mantra or Samhita and Brahmana; the former deals with the laws and principle while the latter deals with rituals and rules of observances. The former is the esoteric aspect of the Vedas, the Jnana Kanda or the division of Divine Wisdom, and the latter exoteric precepts, Karma Kanda, the division of actions and work.

Vedha Refers to the effect or influence of a planet as it transits through the Nakshatras - used in particular with the SARVATOBRADRA Chakra. It can mean piercing or obstructing if the influence is malefic while its meaning changes to pious and faithful if it's a benefic - in other words its meaning changes depending on which planet is influencing.

The Vedha of benefics like Jupiter will mean pious blessing while as a negative influence of a malefic like Rahu will mean breaching or breaking through. If it's an aspect from the Sun it can mean hitting the mark while Mars can be wounding. It can be read from natal chart as well and this is done by drawing three lines (two diagonal and 1 across) from the Nakshatra where the planet of interest is positioned and anything it touches on the way is getting VEDHA. Planets in the corners, in last quarter of Bharani, Ashlesa, Visakha, Sravana or first quarter of Kritika Magha, Dhanistha, Anuradha will VEDHA the corner vowels and Purna.

Vedha

Obstruction points to be considered during the transit of various planets. E.g. Sun in transit does well in 3rd house, however, if there is a planet transiting 9th house it will cause Vedha or obstruction to the Sun's 3rd house placement potential promise. The following are the houses where the planets do well in transit and the corresponding point of possible obstruction or Vedha point.

PLANET	Transit house with point of obstruction								
<u>SUN in</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>					
obstructed by	9	12	4	5					
<u>MOON in</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>			
obstructed by	5	9	12	2	4	8			
<u>MARS in</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>11</u>						
obstructed by	12	9	5						
<u>MERCURY in</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>			
obstructed by	5	3	9	1	7	12			
<u>JUPITER in</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>11</u>				
obstructed by	12	4	3	10	8				
<u>VENUS in</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>12</u>
obstructed by	8	7	1	10	9	5	11	6	3
<u>SATURN in</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>11</u>						
obstructed by	12	9	5						

Vedic Time Manu - Vedic original Man or father of human race, founder of human culture, a cosmic progenitor
Manvantara - Time interval between two Manus. Fourteen Manus take charge during the course of a kalpa or 'day' of Brahma equal to 4,320,000,000 human years.
Kalpa - One cycle of creation; one day of Brahma equal to 4,320,000,000 years. Each day of Brahma a period of active manifestation , is followed by a 'night' of Brahma of similar duration
Pralaya - Destruction of the whole universe at the end of a 4,320,000,000 humans years or a Kalpa; Brahma's night when the world is no more and signals the start of another cycle. A period of obscuration – planetary, cosmic or universal

Vedic Sciences There are six branches of Vedic Science including

1. Nyaya – logic and validation;
2. Vaisheshika –distinction through analysis;
3. Saankya – analysis of existence and reality;
4. Yoga - Physical and mental practises to be one with The Supreme being.
5. Purva Mimamsaa – early analysis; system of performance of Vedic rituals as means to liberation;
6. Uttara Mimamsaa – later analysis; conclusions of what is taught in Veda

Venus *Sukra*; Venus represents what we love. She represents all that is attractive, seductive, charming, cooperative, loving and vain. With a great eye for detail she puts her stamp of Beauty on all she touches. Venus wants comfort and pleasure, luxuries and enjoyment. She has a passion for the

luxuries of life and teaches how to live the good life. While we can enjoy life we keep our demons under control - getting overly excited and high-spirited is not harmful but it can stir up our greed or have us lusting after more than is good for us. Venus savors its delights and beauty. The goal of all goals is the love which moves the Sun, Moon and Stars. Desire for pleasure motivates the artist in us to be co-creator in harmony with all that we love through poetry, song, dance, etc. When Venus is activated sex becomes important. She is highly knowledgeable, with great management abilities and usually works within the private sector or the beauty business.

VENUS houses – Sensual gratification is what we hope to gain from the houses of the Goddess of Love- she shows what we love and like to make beautiful. **VENUS** rules Taurus and Libra which will represent the two houses from where we hope to fulfill our desire to find pleasure. These are areas we love and are proud of. When Venus is weak she will be disrespectful, fault-finding and cause sexual imbalance.

VENUS AND MARRIAGE

When Venus is conjoined or in trine to Saturn it will bring problems to married life. The same is true for other malefics. i.e. Mars, Rahu and Ketu. The remedy is to marry someone with similar afflictions. When Venus is conjoined or in trine to Jupiter it brings good results.

PARASURAMA is the Venus avatar incarnation of Vishnu as Brahmin warrior who fights the demon of self-indulgence. Is loyal, devoted and understands

where greatest good lies.

Vernal Equinox Vernal means Spring. Equinox means the time of year when the light experienced from the Sun causes us to experience equal portions of day and night. Vernal Equinox is 21st March.

Vibhuti Holy ashes symbolising that the body will end in ashes in cremation.

It is worn on the forehead in three horizontal lines by men who are devotees of Shiva - a reminder of the three aspects of God as Creator, Sustainer and Destroyer.

Devotees of Vishnu wear a Y or U sign in white with a red line in the centre to represent Goddess Lakshmi or Shree Devi.

Vidasa Antara Dasa

Vidya Education, knowledge, learning, wisdom. There are two kinds of learning, para and apara, esoteric and exoteric, the former relates to the inner self, the latter to the outer world.

Ireland has scattered people all over the world and is credited with bringing the blessing of knowledge back to life in Europe out of the dark ages. At one time knowledge was perceived to be the source of evil. Our education led us to believe all that existed before Christianity was evil and the term Pagan became the umbrella to undermine great minds like Hypatia, Pythagoras, Thales. Hippocrates, the earliest western doctor saw his knowledge about the human body buried for 1300 years due the lack of approval from the fanatical

Christians who still frown upon the study of ancient wisdom and Astrology.

Memory is based on the past and faith is our hope for the future. Memory leads one to the past while faith leads one to the future. Jyotish Vidya leads one to light and not to darkness. The future depends on faith. It's more important to know what the remedies are than to worry about planetary situation because we cannot do anything about it. Planetary positions for our birth is chosen by our higher self for appropriate karmic balance

Education, which cannot give peace to the soul or knowledge of the Self and inner satisfaction, is not education. Education, which cannot wipe the tears of others, known or unknown, is not education. Education is understanding the situation –leading the life that can the the life, the Life Divine, the ultimate goal of the life is the God-Realisation. Such education can only come through discrimination and dispassion. One can have abundant amount of money, but if he does not know how to make good use of it, it will work to his disadvantage.

Vidya Lakshmi is the understanding and the knowledge to mould the ordinary life into the Divine life. A life of service, a life of feeling for a fellow being, a life of charity and generosity, a life of purity, a life for seeking a soul with the soul and a life with an ultimate aim of the realisation of the Absolute is the only real education, which can come only with the grace of Vidya Lakshmi” Rev. Sri Gurudev Swami Sivanandaji Maharaj

Vidyakaraka Indicator of education, Jupiter

Vidyasthana House of education, 4th

Vighati	Jamna Vighati/vigati lagna is used to determine gender. Lord of VIGHATI Ascendant is the planet that caused our physical birth and has a powerful impact on the life. Can be used to rectify birth data. It determines the core nature of a person and has a great say in the theme in the life. Of the nine Naisargika karaka, the one planet that has caused our physical birth is the lord of the Janma Vighati.
Vighatika	24 seconds of English time, One Ghati = 60 Vighatika
Vijaya Yoga	A volatile combination of Mars (Chamundi) and Rahu(Asuras). This yoga is caused by these two coming together to fight a long battle where Mars (like Hanuman) always wins. The house they are in shows what the fight is about. In 4th house can damage mothers health or burn down the home. Mars will destroy rather than let demons take over.
Vijnana	Intelligence
Vikala	Combustion; refers to the planets mood which causes distress and disease due it being too close to the Sun.
Vikram Samvat Annual chart	used for prediction
Vikriti	Disturbance; Dusthanas are important for showing susceptibility to disturbance. Prakriti shows the vitality that gives invisible strength to the constitution can be read from the lord of the day of birth.
Vimala Yoga	12th lord in 12th shows someone pure, unblemished and a great giver.

Vimsamsa

D-20 or Upaasanaa. It shows spiritual experience and pursuits attained in previous life that one is likely to continue.

- Connects one to occult mystery
- Higher division of 8th house
- Worship and spiritual progress

All paths to increase faith are valid what is important is to find a path and follow it. – D20 helps to identify our preferences in this area.

Nature of planets help to identify the attitude or approach to spiritual practise. i.e.

Sun – distant, all-powerful

Moon – motherly, caring

Mars – celebrate, warrior

Mercury – playful, celebration

Jupiter – ritualistic, proper

Venus – beauty, sensual, artistic

Saturn – traditional, strict, orthodox

Rahu – unorthodox, irreligious

Ketu - mystic

Debilitated planets indicate humility & Spirituality – transcending need for worldly rewards and lack aggression. When one is dedicated to spiritual path it causes pravrajya which means losing attachment for something, giving up or renouncing some objective.

Exalted planets shows a high level of attachment – debilitated have no interest.

Spiritual experience requires detachment which happens when the ropes are loose between Moon/mind & Lagna/body by own will or by accident

- Ability to detach from body (asc lord)
- Ability of mind to detach (Moon)

Moon or/and Asc Lord weak in Dusthana in D20 gives this ability.

Ascendant or 1st house in D20 shows ideals, attitude, interests in spirituality. The ascendant shows the deity whose worship ignites our spiritual search.

Planets in trines in D-20 show deities and the more planets in these houses the more spiritual the focus. Form of deity is seen in trines to Ascendant in D-20. Lords of trine houses (1st, 5th, 9th) indicate spiritual consciousness, ability for its advancement as well as the depth and purity of devotion.

Arudha Lagna show the perception of others on our spirituality, the spiritual qualities that are recognised.

See family deity in 2nd house based on strongest planetary influence i.e. occupant, aspect, Lord.

3rd house in D-20 is Upadesa which shows communication skills in religious matters, including ability to listen to Guru giving Sadhana instruction

- **Strong benefics in 3rd will be spiritual**
- **Malefics will be selfish and self seeking**

A3 in D-20 will show religious books and articles

4th house in D-20 shows our temple or our place of worship. Benefics make it pleasant while malefics will upset.

5th is house of devotion and being 10th from 8th it shows the work we do for occult power

5th lord shows method to use to increase faith/bhakti – what we give our hearts to, the type of practise,

what we desire, personal affection, ability for devotion, chant, prayers, mantra, tantra, yantra
5th lord influencing Ascendant shows very spiritual person.

The form of deity we prefer and have a special attachment to depends on Planets in 5th or lord of 5th.
i.e.

- Mars – fiery
- Exalted - Vishnu form
- Own sign - planet form
- Odd sign - male form
- Even sign - goddess

A5 shows mantra used, awards, initiation and how ones religion is perceived.

6th house in D-20 is Maraka to Mantra or the death of ones practise. It shows up as problems due to Shadripu(6 weaknesses) Natural enemies of humanity which are:-

KRODHA – anger

EERSHAA - jealousy

MOHA – infatuation

AHANKARA – arrogance

KAMA – lust

LOBHA – greed

7th house is Kirtana, a form of celebration, singing, dancing to the deity and the community.

A7 in D-20 refers to associates in spiritual life – during its ANTERDASA it can bring one to people one will associate with for the rest of ones spiritual life.

8th house is the root of D-20 and it is from here we see our spiritual sadana, occult practises as well as the ability to transform self and burn ones negative karma

(nija dosa) including meditation, yoga, tantra, mysticism.

8th lord gives thoughts of renunciation.

A8 Dasa brings us toward spirituality- planets influencing will indicate path. i.e. Saturn - Yoga

9th house refers to Diksha Guru or spiritual teacher. Guru, religious initiation/practise, organised religion we follow, mantra received or initiated into, pilgrimages, moving to monastery. Path of self knowledge inspiring spiritual outlook.

A9 would show the reputation of ones teacher. If A9 is afflicted one doesn't like spiritual practice.

10th house gives Darshan which means to be seen by the deities. It also refers to the power to see or have visions of a deity.

11th house show hoped for gains and power to hear Divine voice.

12TH house is seat of happiness of God – shows period of meditation– Dhyana meditation gives bliss of oneness with God, formlessness and renunciation. Saturn /Rahu/badhaka in 12th in D-1 may keep one awake at night but can give spiritual experience – as tensions removed or given up.

Jupiter, Moon, Venus Ketu in 12th in D20 assures Moksha or in 12th from AK in D9.

Each Vimsamsa has a Shakti with a desire to make spiritual – reciting the name of that deity will make faster spiritual progress.

DASA in D-20 – timing

DRIG DASA is used to time spiritual progress – Ketu influencing is very auspicious.

NARAYANA DASA - Time spiritual events to Arudha Lagna, & 1st, 5th, 9th houses & their padas.

Note RASI drishtis of important significator such as AK, Jupiter, Sun, Moon and important yogas.

D-20 Narayana Dasa at time of death shows consciouness at time of death and possible destination in the after life.

Vimsapada Odd-footed signs where counting in dasa periods is zodiacal i.e.

**Aries, Taurus. Gemini, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius
Even-footed signs(Samapada) are where dasa count is reverse order of zodiac**

Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces

Vimsottari 120 year Dasa period system (see Dasa). Refers to time periods when all nine planets get their opportunity to preside over events and what they represent or influence in a chart gets activated. The sequence and number of years a planet will have dominion for is as follows:-

PLANET	YEARS
Ketu	7
Venus	20
Sun	6
Moon	10
Mars	7
Rahu	18
Jupiter	16
Saturn	19
Mercury	17

These period are further broken into sub-periods down to the inhalation and exhalation of breath (swaradasa) but for practically purposes usually three levels are worked with.

The ruling planet or Dasa lord at birth is taken from the position of the stronger of Moon or Ascendant (whichever has more planets in angles will decide) based on what Asterism (Nakshatra) it is in.

The quality and quantity of results a planet can give will depend on ownership, aspect, location and association. The quality of ones experience will be decided based on the planets nature, which will be modified by the nature of the house it is in, nature of the aspecting bodies, its favourable or unfavourable position in Navamsa and relevant divisions.

Vimsottari Dasa system is the most universally used where Mahadasa (MD) or 1st level shows the goals we are evolving toward; Antardasa(AD) or 2nd level, also called sub-period shows who we meet that will help up achieve those goals; Pratyantaradasa(PAD) refers to 3rd level or sub-sub periods of a dasa cycle - is most likely to indicate immediate events.

A planet gives its results during ANTARADASA (AD). Talents are manifested during periods of the planets. Effects of AD brings out the potential promised in MD. If MD and AD lords are mutually friendly and are strong their combined period will be very favourable. If a planet is well placed from the Mahadasa Lord in Dasamsa (D10), then the Antardasa period will be very promising for career. If they are in shastastaka (6th & 8th house from each

other) there will be difficulties during their combined period. In evaluating the potential of the combined effects of a MD and AD lords see the relationship between these two planets and identify the significator planet. If the significator is weak there will be problems achieving results. *E.g. during Venus Dasa, Rahu Antar Dasa with Rahu in 3rd from Venus, then the results of Mars as significator of 3rd house will be experienced bringing an energising Mars like effect or frustrating ambitions and conflicts if it is weak .*

PRATYANTARA(PaD) must be well placed from AD in the vargas. At time of an event PAD usually belongs to most important planet influencing house of interest in divisional chart of interest.

E.g. in Dasamsa (D10) among the PaD running choose the ones that will be beneficial based on their relationship with the AD. PAD of a planet associated with 5th house in D10 will bring job offer, if well placed from antardasa (AD) lord. Any planet with the PAD lord shows someone who will help in getting the job.

See the relationship between Maha(MD) and Antar Dasa (AD) planets/signs. Find house significator for their relationship. If the significator of the house is strong, then its results will be very prevalent. If weak then the results will barely be there.

Bhoga – Count from MD to AD and same again-sign/house show what is manifesting now.

During the dasa of a planet any planets conjoined will make or mar the dasa lord potential.

So for 4th house VENUS in Libra dasa conjoined MO, ME, SA -the houses they are signifiers for are MO =4th/mother/property/heritage/rest ME =10th/work/2ndspeech/4th learning/business and SA=tradition, health, debts, loss, forgiveness/ 4th house strength is weakened as lord ME is 12th lord & SA is 8th lord Because the lord of the house is strong in its own sign it will give a secure home but because it is afflicted with malefics the home will have problems.

THE HOUSE LORD PLACEMENT is more important to give the results while afflictions such as aspects, etc. will reveal the source of the cracks. A badly placed house lord will cause breakage, accidents, endings and is more damaging than aspects or conjunction with malefics. The company we keep is likely to be less harmful than the place we find ourselves in.

10th house from Dasa lord shows outcome based on successful completion of the activities related to the house.

Moon's position shows where there will be ups and downs or wavering in the life. If it is afflicted it can make one quarrelsome or even criminal especially if it's a dark phase moon as this makes the person impressionable and weak minded causing one to do bad things or damage the house its in.

While all planets will bring ups and downs in the life the times that are likely to be most challenging are during the periods of influence (Dasa) of Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu.

The planets act according to their nature and unless they are afflicted during their dasa (periods of influence) what they like to achieve will become obvious as follows:-

SUN – Dignity, confidence, pride, self-esteem, health, vitality, career, ideals, government, authority, social worker, music, administration.

MOON – Comfort, security, nourishment, popularity, family, emotional stability, teacher, carer, compassion

VENUS - Creative, fine arts, fire-fighter, teacher of demons (weakness)

MARS - ambition, focus, gusto, energy, logic, courage ambitious, logical, surgeon, hot headed, warrior, arsonist

MERCURY- intellectual, business, writer, eternal student, like to copy

JUPITER - Religious, specialist, knowledgeable, expansive, wise, guru,

SATURN -Industrious, Persevering, Hardworking, disciplined, traditional

RAHU - Research, drugs, huge vehicles, poisons, hidden, cheat

KETU - Mystic, intuitive, computers, swindler, spirituality

Viparit Raja Yoga

VRY or Vipareeta Raja Yoga brings a sudden reversal in fortune where something starts out bad and turns good. An auspicious combination of all or any planet owning the 6th, 8th or 12th house and posited in these houses. (see also Harsha, Sarala, Vamala Yoga) If lords of two malefic houses associate and a benefic conjoins, its signification is destroyed i.e. Jupiter/children.

There are the various possible combinations of Viprit Rajyoga. This yoga involves the lords of the trik bhav, the dussthans, namely:- sixth, eighth and twelfth houses. Sixth is the house of diseases and enemies. Eighth is sudden events, involving both

gains and losses, accidents and death. Twelfth is mainly for losses through overexpenditures of energy, efforts and money.

The VRY is formed when a lord of either of these three houses is placed in any other of these three houses. *i.e. Moon as 8th lord placed in Scorpio in 12th house for Sagittarius Ascendant.* The weakness of the planets by being in debilitation or an enemy sign is the prime condition for VRY to take place. Any strengthening of such planets, either by aspect of benefics or any other strong planets, cancels the VRY. *i.e. if Jupiter is alone in 6th house of Leo ascendent, then it is a VRY. But, if it is placed with exalted Mars or own house Saturn then the VRY is cancelled.*

Kalidas wrote about his experience of this Yoga and there is little known about him except legends which tell about his rise and fall of fortunes.

Virama Sandhi End point

Virodhargala Obstruction to Argala takes energy from point of reference. *i.e. As a point of reference take the 4th house of learning - if 7th house (argala) is stronger than 1st house (virodhargala) then personal progress(1st) will be less important than ones social interactions (7th).*

Virupa unit of measure of arc or time. See *Shadbala*

Virya Strength, Mars

Visargah Letting go; liberation (last house or Nakshatra) voiding, evacuation of excrement. 11th house being

12th from 12th or 26th Nakshatra being the last from 27th.
Final emancipation as last state.

Vishesha

Lagna

Special, in Astrology the term is used in reference to Special Lagna such as Arudha Lagna, Bhava Lagna, Ghatika Lagna, Hora Lagna, Upapada Lagna.

Vishnu

The Divine as the preserver of life and invincible protector. A form of the Hindu Trinity governing preservation. Also called Narayana, meaning one who floats on water. Vishnu is revered as the cosmic sustaining power and source of the Avatars. Vishnu in the form of Krishna proclaimed *"having created the universe and ensouled it, I remain"*

It is said that good and evil forces are always battling for the control of the world (inner conflict) – the gods work to preserve the good while the demons are selfish and self-seeking. Generally, all is going well when these forces are in balance. However, when chaos happens Vishnu takes a trip to earth to restore order and preserve justice.

Vishnu is depicted as a blue (infinity), four armed god, sleeping in the coils of a giant snake (*Ananta*) floating on a cosmic ocean of bliss (*Ananda*) . He holds a shankha or conch for the removal of ignorance and is also symbolic of Nada-Brahmam, as when placed to the ear it makes a deep humming sound.

a *chakra* or discus called Sudarshana (formed from the suns rays) to show that he maintains Dharma and order in the Universe,

a *gada* or mace for removing evil in the world, and a lotus as a symbol of the beauty and purity of the Cosmic Universe.

On his breast is a mark called Sri Vatsa and the jewel Kaustubha and on his wrist is the jewel called Syanmantaka. He is also depicted with the feminine aspect of the Preserver, Lakshmi, the bringer of prosperity, seated on a lotus or reclining on a leaf of that plant. For a vehicle Vishnu rides Garuda, a mythical vulture-like half-human, half-bird, who is an enemy to serpents (demons), chief of the birds and a symbol of great strength, power and piety.

Bhoo Devi or Mother Earth, is depicted as the second consort of Vishnu.

Vishnu has reincarnated as the following Avatars:-

- *Matsya(fish- Ketu),*
- *Kurma(tortoise -Saturn),*
- *Varaha(boar- Rahu),*
- *Narasimha(half/fma/lion - Mars),*
- *Vamana(dwarf - Jupiter),*
- *Parashurama(warrior - Venus),*
- *Rama(idealist - Sun),*
- *Krishna(advisor - Moon),*
- *Buddha (knowledge - Mercury)*
- *Kalki (yet to come - Ascendant)*

Vishuva-vritta Terrestrial equator also Vishavarekha

Vishwa Manifested universe; Earth

Vishwakarman Architect of Gods and the Universe; cosmic creative power; also known as Tvashtar. The Rig Veda described him as the “*all-seeing god, who has on every side eyes, faces, arms and feet, who when creating heaven and earth, shapes them with his arms and wings; the father, generator, disposer, who knows all*”

worlds, gives the gods their names, and is beyond the comprehension of mortals”.

Vishwakarman’s daughter, Sanjna, was married to the Sun and when she was unable to tolerate his intense radiance, Vishwakarman sheared the Sun’s rays, from which he formed the discus of Vishnu, the trident of Shiva, the weapons of Kubera, the lance of Kartikeya and the weapons of several other gods.

Vritra

Obstructor; demon of drought and genial weather

Vivaha

Marriage; that which sustains Dharma or righteousness. It is realised that to make a marriage successful is difficult and requires great sacrifices and adjustability which also help develop character. No man or womans life is believed to be complete without marriage. It is a sacred step in one’s spiritual growth and no ordinary contract.

Having knowledge of ones family dynasty is important. To ensure a bride and groom are not from the same lineage they must be able to give the story of their family for seven generations.

Marriage ceremony takes place in front of Agni, the god of fire who personifies the power and light of the Great God. On one side of the fire is a pot of water for purification, and on the other, a flat stone.

The ceremony begins with the father giving away his daughter or the bride who is symbolic of Goddess Lakshmi to the groom who is symbolic of Vishnu. The father repeats the mantra recited by King Jataka while giving his daughter, Seeta, in marriage to Rama:-

“This Seeta, my daughter, will be your helpmate in discharging your religious obligations. Take her hand in

yours and make her your own. She will be your alter ego, ever devoted to you. She is blessed and will be as inseparable from you as is your shadow”.

In the Panigrahana ceremony. Holding the bride’s hand in his, the couple go around the fire and water thrice, clock-wise, while the groom says “I hold your hand for happiness. May we both live to a ripe old age. You are the queen and shall rule my home. You are the Sama Veda, I am the Rig Veda. I am heaven and you are earth. Let us marry and be joined together.”

The couple then touch each others hearts while the groom says “your heart I take in mine. Whatever is in your heart shall be in mine, whatever is in mine shall be in yours. Our hearts shall be one, our minds shall be one. May God make us one.” The bride then mounts the stone, symbolic of the strength of their union.

In the next stage, walking hand in hand, the couple take the Saptapadi or seven steps together, symbolic of their lives together as man and wife and equally, as close friends, during which the groom prays,

“with the 1st step for food and sustenance

With the 2nd step for strength

With the 3rd step for keeping our vows and ideals

With the 4th step for a comfortable life

With the 5th step for the welfare of our cattle

With the 6th step for our life together through all the seasons

With the 7th step for fulfilling our religious duties”.

The bride then prays to Agni, the god of Fire, to witness the marriage, for the prosperity of her new home. Water is sipped by the couple to wash away impurities and to start a new life.

On the wedding night, the groom is shown Dhruva (the Pole Star), and asked to be as unmoving and constant in his love and devotion as the child Dhruva was to Vishnu (for which he was turned into the unmoving pole star after death). The bride is shown the stars, Vasishta and Arundati (part of the Great Bear constellation, known as the Sapta Rishis or seven sages in Indian Astronomy), symbolic of a devoted couple who are never separated and are always seen together in the skies.

The existence of Agni (fire) and taking the seven steps are the basic essentials of a Hindu wedding.

All other customs, such as tying the mangalasutra or thali, putting sindoor on the parting, and exchanging garlands are local social customs not essential to the marriage ceremony.

The many types of marriages are decided on by culture. Delay in marriage is due to bad karma in past birth as per Bhagavad Gita. Remedy to marriage delay can be helped by fasting on the day ruled by the lord the Upapada (UL) while noting the following:-

- 6th lord placement shows the activity that will bring celibacy and keep you single. i.e. *in 10th might have to give up the job to get married*
- Where the 7th lord goes shows the activity that will get you married.
- Venus gives encounters with opposite sex and can make a person amorous. Aspect of malefics is necessary to make it go in the wrong direction.
- 7th lord from Venus will bring the spouse and doing a Mantra for this planet will speed up the time of meeting. Choose a male deity for female chart and female deity for male chart.

- The actual place of meeting the spouse is seen from sign/house placement of the seventh lord from Venus, i.e. overseas, or near, is it at a school, etc.
- Upapada (UL) house placement shows which activity it is advisable to be doing to find the spouse. Planets making Rasi Dristi (sign aspect) to this house shows potential candidates.
- Darapada (A7) shows attitude to sex and will bring Venusian qualities to the house it is in. Our impulse for entering relationships with potential lovers is seen from planets having Rasi Dristi to this sign.
- UL and A7 need to have a connection with each other for the lover to become the spouse.
- Kuja Dosha is a Mars affliction to marriage when one is being overly protective, needing to control spouse. This behaviour brings a lack of freedom, causing lots of anger. If both people have this problem it's easier to deal with.
- If Asc lord is in the 7th, the spouse is dominating because 1st house lord carries the significance of the Sun. Similarly Sun in 7th makes the spouse dominating.
- If 7th lord is in Ascendant, one is dominating over the spouse
- 7th house in Rasi (D1), as well as any planets in it, shows how you approach relationship and your experiences will reflect that.
- 7th house in Navamsa (D9) is the 1st house for spouse which shows their personality, ideals, traits, etc. A planet (except Ketu) in 2nd house in D9 is bad for first marriage – describes 2nd spouse or the one who ends the marriage (8th

from 1st) . 3rd spouse is seen in the 8th from the 2nd which will be the 9th house and so on...

- Activation of these areas leading to relationships and marriage comes through transits and Dasa's.

Vivahna

Marriage VE-SA=ASC (day)

Viveka

Sense of proportion, common sense, intuition, innate wisdom, intellectual discrimination and clarity. Listening with all our senses to the still small voice within.

In every moment we have a continually stream of thoughts asking for our attention. Those that will satisfy the desires of the senses become the most prominent based on what will make us feel good or bad, our likes and dislikes. If we were to satisfy every desire of the senses we would not live very long which is why nature must protect us from our worst excesses and filter out what could be the cause our destruction. When we can listen within, for our protection, we have a natural wisdom mechanism built in that ensures our survival and keeps us informed. This has been called the "still small voice within" or intuition. It is supremely wise and provides the guidance out of universal wisdom that holds the memory of all that is past and knows the outcome of all that is present.

Out of our soul comes the wisdom of what will serve the greater good and be of most benefit over many lifetimes - JUPITER/GOD

Out of our mind comes the needs of the senses that we hope will make us happy however temporary

the experience - MOON

These 2 sources of KNOWLEDGE are forever wanting to influence the direction our body takes in this life - SUN

Our body will make independant choice on what action to take for what it wants, choosing either one or the other above and sometimes both as they are not always in conflict.

Viyoni

Non-human signs

Vrata

Vow, religious oath. Vratas, like fasting or reciting mantra, are taken as disciplines for spiritual purposes.

Vridhdha

Karika

Indicates which planet will bring the evil of Dusthana lordship.

When using the method of 3 pairs for longevity determination, the 8th lord (for the first pair) is to be determined on the basis of Vridhdha Karika.

Determining the Vridhdha Karika for a sign:-

1) The counting is zodiacal for odd-footed signs and anti-zodiacal for even-footed signs.

2) For movable and dual signs, the Vridhdha Karika falls in the 8th house from it

3) For fixed signs, the Vridhdha Karika falls in the 2nd house from it.

e.g. Cancer is an odd-footed moveable sign. The 8th house from Cancer counted anti-zodiacally is Sagittarius.

Vriyra	Demon destroyed by Indra, represents the veiling power of ignorance.
Vrishabha	Taurus - 2 nd sign of zodiac from 30-60 longitude, Bull is its symbol and represents face of Kala Purusha generating strength for creative union.
Vrischika	Scorpio - 8 th sign of zodiac from 210-240 longitude, symbol is Scorpion, and represents generative organs of Kala Purusha with the hidden powers of nature.
Vyandha	Barren
Vyasa	A great Brahmin Rishi, son of Maharishi Parashara (a brahmin sage) and Satyavati (a fisherwoman), was named Krishna Dvaipayana due to his dark colour (taken from his mother,) and the island Dvipa where he was born. Only later did he become known as Veda Vyasa. He is often worshipped as divinity in human form due to his great knowledge. It is from the sons of Vyasa that the Pandavas and the Kauravas (Mahabarata epic) were descended.
Vyaya	Expenditure
Vyaya Bhava	House of loss, waste and expenditure. 12 th House is also called Rishpha and Shayana (sleep and pleasure in bed) Bhava and refers to feet, donations, giving up, heaven, hospitalisation, imprisonment, left eye, liberation, living abroad or away from home, losses, meditation, moksha (emancipation), misfortune, poor habits, punishment, relief, secret enemies, ultimate happiness. Our hidden enemy, obvious to everyone but ourselves, is, more often than not, ourselves.

12th houses shows the intermediary world we go to after death called LOKA of which there are fourteen; 7 above and 7 below. This is where we let go of life as indicated by the 1st house.

12th house represents our sleep and 9th house from 12th shows activity during sleep such as dreams or nightmares with malefic influence.

SPENDING on good causes as indicated by kind planets include marriage, donations, gifts, education, helping others, building rest homes for travellers to holy places, hospitals.

Wasteful spending includes disease, gambling, lawsuits. If lord of 6th or 8th is a malefic, strong and in 12th there will be loss of land, wealth and all the indications of 12th.

Badhaka in 12th house is best place as obstruction is being lost.

If 2nd lord is in the 12th house the native gives all their money away in charity or expenses. But if 12th lord is back in the 2nd, then the money comes back – this is good for investing.

Benefics in 12th house give wealth and one will spend for good causes. Malefics in 12th cause loss due to spending more on wasteful purposes. It may also indicate going abroad and making a fortune there especially if 9th lord/house is involved.

PLANETS in 12th will spend or cause wastage of what they signify as follows:-

SUN being Sattvic will sacrifice self for benefit of others, is a spendthrift and with malefic influence will be fined for not following dharma.

MOON in 12th being highly changeable will be easily upset or irritated creating emotional instability.

MARS in 12th will spend his energy and muscular strength for the benefit of others.

MERCURY in 12th will waste their energy through being overly talkative.

JUPITER in 12th will waste his unsolicited advice on others.

VENUS in 12th will waste his semen.

SATURN in 12th puts too much strain on the nerves.

ATTITUDE to expences of planets in 12th include

Sun is a spendthrift, Moon a miser and if weak fines, Mars causes loss of wealth, Jupiter a big spender, Saturn on speculation, Rahu underhanded, Mercury and Venus amass money. Venus benefits the house, Arudha and planets from which it is 12th. It gives wealth for all sorts of enjoyment being like Pisces the natural place of exaltation of Venus. E.g. Venus in 12th from Jupiter as significator of wealth will make one very rich.

A planet in the twelfth house is an expense. A lot of time and energy is spent on the Karakatva of the planet who is in the twelfth house. *If Moon is in the twelfth house, the person will not like to leave mother and their home-land. If Mercury is there, then education/vidya is never left idle by the native, etc. Malefics in the twelfth are not good because of this. Ketu in 12th will be interested in spirituality and/or astrology.*

ASPECTS to 12th house from a weak planet is called Dustha meaning inauspicious. The caste of the sign occupied by the planet shows the cause of the expenditure.

Significator for a house in the 12th from ASC will be fortunate in those affairs

i.e. If Moon is in 12th one will be lucky in 4th house indication.

If Jupiter is placed in Movable signs (Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn) it would spoil/destroy/delay one of the significations of the 12th house from it.

The 12th house, is the 8th (longevity) from the 5th house (children), therefore FASTING on day of Upapada (A12) lord ensures the longevity of and birth of the children.

EYESIGHT problems can arise if Sun or Moon are in 12th house and are afflicted by malefics. E.g. 9th is the house of the father and if the Sun is in the 8th house,(12th from 9th), aspected by Mars and Saturn, the father is likely to loose his sight.

FEET of the Kalapurusha are seen from the 12th house. If there are malefic influences to 12th, lord of 12th, the sign Pisces and/or Jupiter there will be problems with the feet. Amputation is likely is Mars is involved.

Vyayesha

12th lord.

The lord of the 12th house gives the effects of the house in which it's other sign falls, e.g. for Aquarius

rising, Saturn will be give 1st house lord results as lord of 12th and 1st houses.

The lord of the 12th house will represent the elements of the planets in its house as the lord of a house acts for the element which the planet in the house represents. 12th is a watery house as are 4th and 8th houses which can bring a watery grave if 12th house lord connects these three house.

When 12th lord is strong due to being in friend, own, sign, exaltation, own Navamsa it promises good results to 12th houses indications such as giving good houses, beds, fragrances, spending on good causes as well as attaining heaven after death. With malefic influences the reverse will be the case.

Planets being influenced by 12th lord will show who or where wealth will be spent.

When 12th lord is weak and there is malefic in 12th wealth will not be spent.

When 12th lord is strong in auspicious divisions and there is a weak planet in 12th then wealth will be lost.

When 12th lord has weakness and strength and 12th house is occupied by both benefic and malefic there will be spending on good and bad causes.

12th lord in auspicious divisions will spend on good causes.

If the 12th lord and the 12th house are stronger than the planet that occupies it then the house will not be damaged.

Affluence comes when lords of 6th, 8th or 12th houses are situated in 12th house creating a Vipreet/Vipareeta (contrary) Raja Yoga and this yoga is stronger when these lords are weak or debilitated.

W

“Wisdom is the final goal of every action” Bhagavad Gita.

- War time** For birth between 1940 – 1945 adjustment are made from the usual standard time.
- Weak planet** Afflicted means being deprived of strength due to being conjunct or aspected by a natural malefic or being posited in the dusthanas.
- A planet becomes weak by being in or owning a TRIKA Sthana (6th, 8th, 12th houses). A planet may be weak based on the house he is in but still have strength due to being in a sign that is his own, exaltation or friendly to him. Weak by house can mean being placed in Dusthana or 2nd, 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th or 12th houses. However he will be even less able to give results if he is also in debilitation or the sign of an enemy where neither the house nor the sign are agreeable to him. If its dispositor (lord of the house) is also weak in birth chart or Navamsa it can show dire results. Always take the functional nature of a planet into consideration.
- BAD results occur when the house and the house lord are weak and unaspected by benefics or own lord.**
- The house is weak and promises losses in the things indicated by the houses whose**
- lord is destroyed, or
 - is in conjunction with malefics, or
 - is not aspected by its own lord or by benefics or
 - is in combination with the lords of evil houses (3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 12th) or
 - is defeated in planetary war or
 - is in one of 3 states (old, dead or asleep)

Weather Solar activity has an influence on the climate on Earth.
Movement of the Sun gives us our seasons
Moon and Venus are rain producing planets
Saturn brings destructive winds
Mars is associated with earthquakes
New and Full Moon days making connection with
these planets can create ocean disturbances – most
hurricanes and earthquakes occur within three days
from a full or new Moon.
Retrograde Mercury, Venus or Jupiter can bring
turbulent conditions until they turn direct.

Weekdays	RAVIVARA	SUNDAY
	SOMAVARA	MONDAY
	MANGALA-VARA	TUESDAY
	BUDHAVARA	WEDNESDAY
	BRHASPATIVARA	THURSDAY
	SUKRAVARA	FRIDAY
	SANIVARA	SATURDAY

Well placed Planet in a favourable sign, house and/or aspected or
conjoined one or more beneficial planets.

Women Much of society in ancient India was Matriarchal and
in the state of Kerala it continues to exist. In ancient
India women had equal opportunity to pursue the
highest learning and famous women sages include
Apala, Gargi, Ghosha, Laksha, Maitreyi and
Vishavara are listed in Rig-Veda. Several of them
authored many of the verses in the Vedas

Adi Shankara, in a theological debate with
Mandanamishra, appointed as judge the latter's wife
Sarasavani, in view of her superior erudition and

spiritual attainments. Also warrior queens like Kaikeyi helped their husbands on the battlefields. Women could also marry several husbands as in the case of Draupadi who married the five Pandava brothers. After the foreign invasions of India of 11th century the position of women became vulnerable to attack and they lost their independence; defences had to be put in place to protect them and to ensure their safety. From this came the rigid rules including the caste system; guarding inner sanctum of temples to avoid theft; child marriage before she was attractive enough to be abducted; the shaving of widows head to make them unattractive to invaders; Sati or the burning of a widow with her dead husband became the norm. They also lost the opportunity they had earlier of acquiring knowledge and learning.

Many common social issues such as remarriage of women, widow remarriage, ownership and inheritance of property by women and so on were permitted in the Vedic period. Since the 19th century there has been a reevaluation of Hindu spiritual beliefs and the universalism of its philosophy without the later-day superstitions that created the lack of education except for the few; the rigid caste system; the social evils that had befallen women especially as widows; the so-called untouchable caste who were not allowed to enter a place of worship; the inequalities imposed on women because of religion including Sati.

Reformers existed in many states in India all of whom taught that social and religious reform had to go hand in hand. They included Vidyasagar, Bhandarkar, Ranade, Vivekananda, Gandhi, Aiyar, Narayana Guru

and many more who succeeded in getting some laws changed but unfortunately many cruel inequalities still exist.

Mahatma Gandhi wrote that the way we treat our women is an indicator of our barbarism. The ultimate and the only authority on the practices of Hinduism are the four Vedas. That women and men are equal in the eyes of dharma is made explicit in a beautiful verse from the Rig-Veda:- *“O women! These mantras are given to you equally [as to men]. May your thoughts, too, be harmonious. May your assemblies be open to all without discrimination”*

The Manu-smriti, an ancient text that contained the law codes for ancient Hindu society, extols the virtues of women:- *“Women are worthy of worship. They are the fate of the household, the lamp of enlightenment for all in the household. They bring solace to the family and are an integral part of dharmic life.”*

Worship

In India, there are three main forms of worship. Shakti, Shiva & Vishnu. According to Pt Rath, Shakti form represents Parvati Devi (Mother who nourishes & sustains), Shiv form represents the Guru Devata (who is all knower & hence is the Guru) and the Dasavatara of Vishnu to represent Ishtha Devata, who leads one to Moksha (liberation from the birth and life cycle).

Yagna	Sacrificial rituals for spiritual persons which involves chanting the Vedas while melted butter(ghee), grain and other offerings are poured into the sacred fire.
Yama	God of death and judgement; a form of the Sun God; ruler of Pitris, related to Saturn, male twin. Yama knows everyones deeds, and imparts justice according to their history and then escorts their souls to their final judgement in hell or heaven, thus keeping earth tidy and free from lingering spirits. The vehicle of Yama is an intimidating black buffalo, he wields a noose to catch his prey, uses a mace to punish and is said to bonk one over the head to help forget emotional pain. Yama and Yami, his twin sister, where the first humans to test out creation and when Yama died Yami was inconsolable, there was no end to her grief. Yama is said to be the first human to die and learn about the path of death. However, the gods realised they had forgotten to create the passage of time to put an end to grieving and therefore created night. Therefore over time Yami was able to move beyond her grief and creation was once more restored.

The eight Yama of the day are reckoned in the clockwise direction starting from the planet ruling the day. Similarly, the eight Yama of the night are reckoned from the fifth from the planet ruling the day. *For example, Rahu Kalam in the daytime or the Yama of Rahu (NE) on a Wednesday will be the fifth as the same is computed from Mercury (SW) in the Kalachakra. Starting from 6.00AM (or Sunrise), this time is from 12:00 Noon to 1:30' PM.*

YAMA

Refers to the Division of Time with rules on the ideal time for different activities. The DAY has 24 hours with 8 YAMA - SUN is the overlord of the 8 YAMA - There are four daytime and four night time rulers i.e.

DAY - Sun Mars Jupiter Mercury

NIGHT - Venus Saturn Moon Rahu

The sequence of the YAMA are as follows:-

- 1 SUN East 6 - 9 am
ASC -9th Prays to start the day. Worship to be finished by 9am
- 2 MARS South East 9 – Noon Maximum
Strength, energy, physical, prepare for days work.
Do prayers to Mars
- 3 JUPITER South 12 - 15pm
Recite Hari Om. Sun in 10th. Destroys all sin.
Time to eat well. Tranquil levels of energy. By eating rice Moon combines with JU time to create Gajakesari Yoga
- 4 MERCURY South West 15 - 18
Good for learning. Make mistakes, childlike behavior, time to communicate, getting tired and wants to go home
- 5 VENUS West 18 - 21
Entertainment. Prayer at this time stops negativity, fire-fights, stays pure. Time for planning
- 6 SATURN North West 21- 24
Tantric puja go to bed, do not eat at this time.
Follow Saturn poverty
- 7 MOON North 24 - 3am
Time to sleep. Mother gives peace, mind gets rest.
Without rest we become rajasic/tamasic
- 8 RAHU North East 3 - 6am

Temporary death. God brings us to life

Yami

Goddess of the night, female twin of Yama

Yantra

Yantra and Mantra are tools used in Tantra for help and protection. *"the yantra has a mantra as its soul; and the deity is the soul of the mantra"* Kaulavali. The word Yantra derives from the root "yam" meaning to sustain, hold or support the energy inherent in a particular object or concept. Yantra's are mystical diagrams designed to become dwellings of the Gods. The Yantra is to be seen as the playground of the deity who is represented by the Bindu at its central point, out of which everything comes and which absorbs all that it creates back into itself.

Throughout ancient antiquity visual representations with magical intentions and ideas were created to compel events for the benefit of society. They were created to secure marriage partner, prolong life, restore health, ward off evil, bring rain, increase fertility, defeat enemy, ensure success in undertaking, Yantra's are instruments or tools of transformation used in the science of spirituality, mainly in the form of figures, diagrams and objects used for ritual. These geometrical designs aid meditation, heighten awareness and help transform energies. Yantras when constructed accurately are capable of generating a tremendous force; every time the adept looks at it, he experiences Creation itself. Intelligence is that which guides the mind in a direction that protects (tra) it from any harm. It protects the soul from further sin by restraining it (Yantri) by the use of mystical diagrams and other symbolic apparatus/ instruments and the process of prana-pratistha etc. *"As the body is to the soul and oil is to the lamp, a yantra is to the deity"* Kularnava Tantra (V.86)

A yantra can be looked upon as the entire universe in miniature, which include the eight directions, the planets, the elements, and presiding deities using points, straight lines, cross, triangle and circles to create squares, hexagons, pentagon, star, lotus etc.

Yasa

Fame

Yayati

Famous Vedic King

Yellow

Sapphire

Pushyaragam; Pushya raga is also called as Peetha Sphatikam, Peetha Mani, Jeeva Ratna in Sanskrit. This Gem is the gem for Guru . The colour of Pushya Raga is yellow. But actually the best quality is a colourless gem with a slight tint of yellow. Its hardness is 8 and specific gravity is about 3.53 to 4.03. Its main chemical composition is alumina silicate.

There are 4 types .

1. Brahmana Varna whose colour is clear with slight yellow tint (Looks like diamond)
2. Kshatriya Varna stone whose colour is pinkish yellow
3. Vaishya Varna stone whose colour is dark yellow
4. Shudra varna stone whose colour is yellow with slight black shade.

The original stone is heavy when you keep it in your hand and the duplicate will be weightless. Any deviation to the colours mentioned above will give troubles to the wearer. The refractive index of pure Yellow sapphire is 1.63 and any slight deviation to this indicates it is duplicate. These tests can be done by a expert gemologist.

This Pushya raga stone has to be purchased on a Thursday falling Pushya Nakshatra and after making the ring in gold can be worn on right hand ring finger on a Thursday falling in Pushya or Anuradha Nakshatra. It has to be washed with pure cow's milk, Chandana to be applied, kept in a yellow coloured cloth and the Guru Mantra has to be recited 19000 times. The Mantra is OM GUM GURAVE NAMAHA and then it can be worn.

Yoga

Panchanga Yoga is the force that holds everything together, be it relationship, groups, countries, etc. If the planet that rules the Yoga is strong there will be harmony in interpersonal relationship. If the panchanga yoga lord is weak there will be an inability to relate, fighting and misunderstanding. If organising events where there will be many people involved it would be important to choose a time to when the panchanga yoga lord is strong. Its ruler is Jupiter representing the binding force in the universe that keeps us from falling apart, holds communities together and gives immunity to disease.

This binding element is one of the five limbs of Panchanga which show the nature of time with respect to the five states of matter or forms of existence (pancha bhootas or pancha tattva). These five limbs are

VARA (weekday) & Fire element

TITHI (lunar day) & Water element

KARANA (half a lunar day) & Earth element

NAKSHATRA (constellation) & Air element

YOGA (sun+moon day) and Ether element.

Panchanga Yoga is the sum of the longitude of the Sun and Moon to which is added 93degrees 20minutes (3signs3degrees20minutes). From the total find the star falling in that longitude. If the total has more than 12 signs subtract 12.

For example:-

	Sign	D	M	
Sun	5	14	04	
Moon	6	27	50	
Plus	<u>3</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>20</u>	
	15	15	14 or	
	3	15	14 or	

15Cancer14 in Vishkambha

The panchanga yoga will be one which corresponds to one of the twenty seven in following table.

#	YOGA	RULER	SIGN	QUALITIES
1	Vishkambha	Saturn	Pushyami 3.20Cancer	Conquest over enemies, wealthy, attractive, blessed with cattle and lands
2	Priti	Mercur	Ashlesha 16.40Cancer	Loved by all, attracted by women
3	Ayushman	Ketu	Magha 0.00 Leo	Good health and longevity
4	Saubhagya	Venus	P.Phalguni 13.20 Leo	Happiness and comforts
5	Shobhana	Sun	U.Phalguni 26.40 Leo	Lascivious, sexy
6	Atiganda	Moon	Hasta 10.00Virgo	Criminal tendencies, meeting obstacles and accidents in life
7	Sukarma	Mars	Chitra 23.20 Virgo	Doing good noble deeds, wealthy
8	Dhriti	Rahu	Swati 06.40 Libra	Indulging in others money and women

9	Shoolam	Jupiter	Vishakha 20.00Libra	Angry and quarrelsome
10	Gandham	Saturn	Anuradha 3.20 Scorpio	Bad character
11	Vridddhi	Mercur	Jyeshtha 16.40 Scorpio	Progress day by day, intelligent
12	Dhruva	Ketu	Moola 0.Sagittarius	Fixity of mind, concentration, wealthy
13	Vyaghat	Venus	P.Ashada 13.20 Sagitt	Cruel minded
14	Harshana	Sun	U.Ashada 26.40 Sagitt	Cheerful, intelligent
15	Vajra	Moon	Shravan 10.Capricorn	Wealthy, lascivious
16	Siddhi	Mars	Dhanishtha 23.20 Capric	Will have several attainments and protector of others
17	Vyatipata	Rahu	Shatabhisha 6.40Aquarius	Unreliable
18	Variyan	Jupiter	P.Bhadra 20.00 Aquar	Bad character, lascivious
19	Parigha	Saturn	U.Bhadra 3.20 Pisces	Wealthy, quarrelsome
20	Shiva	Mercur	Revati 16.40 Pisces	Respected by kings, cool, calm, well versed in Shastras, wealthy
21	Siddha	Ketu	Ashwini 0.00Aries	Good natured, interested in religious rites, successful
22	Sadhya	Venus	Bharini 13.20 Aries	Good manners
23	Shubha	Sun	Krittika 26.40 Aries	Wealthy, lustrous, fair, unhealthy
24	Shukla	Moon	Rohini 10.00Taurus	Good mannered, wavering mind, talkative, impulsive
25	Brahma	Mars	Mrigashira 23.20 Taurus	Highly confidential, high aspirations, has capacity to judge correctly

26	Indra	Rahu	Aridra	Wealthy, learned and helping nature
			6.40 Gemini	
27	Vaidhitri	Jupiter	Punarvasu	Cunning, blaming nature, wealthy strong
			20.0 Gemini	

Yoga

Means to yoke or unite with God and implies the physical and mental practises used as a means by which the individual soul unites with God or the Supreme being. These include:-

- *Bhakti* (devotion)Yoga,
- *Karma*(good deeds) Yoga,
- *Hatha*(austerity) Yoga,
- *Jnana* (study)Yoga usually practised by Yogi's.

Yoga is one of the 6 branches of Vedic Sciences, others include:-

- Nyaya – logic,
- Vaisheshika –distinction through analysis
- Saankya – analysis of existence and reality
- Purva Mimamsaa – early analysis; system of performance of Vedic rituals as means to liberation.
- Uttara Mimamsaa – later analysis; conclusions of what is taught in Veda

There are eight types of yoga discipline

1. Yama - abstention of all types – from killing, untruth, theft, possession of property, and practises celibacy.
2. Niyama - observance of purity – external and internal, and practise austerities or tapasya. Include supreme contentment, the study and knowledge of the scriptures and surrender to the Supreme God.

3. Asana – yogic postures which, when practised regularly, steady the mind for concentration and discipline of the body.

4. Pranayana – breathing exercises which improve the condition of the lungs, heart and nervous system, bring about good health and thereby give a tremendous sense of well-being. Serenity and steadfastness of the mind without which Yoga is meaningless.

5. Pratyahara - shutting out all outward impressions from the mind and looking inward.

6. Dharana – concentration on any one object which could be a light within the mind or a form of image of God used in prayer.

7. Dhyana – meditation involving an unceasing flow of thoughts and ideas toward this object.

8. Samadhi – such meditation leads to this final state when the subject of the meditation and the object become one. Samadhi involves two steps – the first is conscious Samadhi when the Yogi attains supernatural powers by the strength of his Yogic practise, becomes clairvoyant, adept at mind-reading and thought-transmission. These powers are called Siddhis.

The Sanyasi who ignores these powers and progresses further attains the superconscious or NIRVIKALPA SAMADHI when the mind is in full union with God. The Yogi in this stage has broken the bonds of Samsara, the cycle of births and death, and is a liberated soul.

YOGA

YOGA in Astrology means union, conjunction, integrating or combination of energy that together set out to achieve an objective that may not have been possible otherwise. It is created by connections being

made by different houses and planets to give particular results. A weaker yoga is where one planet aspects the sign of another and vice-versa. Yoga's will dominate over positional results. Specific house position tells us other things about the nature and areas from where the yoga will fructify. B.V. Raman's 300 Important Combinations is a great reference for learning some of the many possibilities available in a chart. Unfortunately when reading a chart it is difficult to remember all the names and details of the various Yogas and therefore it has become more important to understand the deeper significance behind the combinations.

Yoga's are experienced all the time if their karaka are strong, otherwise they will only give their results during the Dasa periods of the planets involved.

If the nature of a weak Karaka's involved in a difficult yoga is kind then it will keep the results within tolerable limits.

ASPECTS from a strong natural benefic will modify, suppress or mellow the results of a bad yoga. An aspect from a strong natural malefic to a difficult yoga will add to the problems promised. A yoga in a sign owned by a malefic will be more difficult while a bad yoga in a sign owned by a benefic gets reduced.

YOGAS override individual planet influences.

PARASARA give four types of yoga.

The four in order of importance are:-

1. Parivartana (mutual reception).

2. Yuti (conjunction)
 3. Samdristi (mutual aspect)
 4. Dristi Parivartana (aspect on each others signs).
- The first two are more permanent and require lifelong remedy, whilst the last two are only prominent during the dasa of the planets.

Saravali teaches that all RAJYOGAS and MAHAPURUSH Yoga's become non-functional if the luminaries SUN & MOON are debilitated or weak.

If the SUN is weak the Yoga will never start

If the MOON is weak the Yoga cannot be sustained

The following are some examples like PANCH MAHAPURUSHA YOGA, KALASARPA YOGA or GAJAKESRI YOGA and what they signify

KALA SARPA YOGA(KSY) –

All planets between RAHU and KETU with Rahu leading going toward (BHOGA) MATERIALISM = DURGA

KALA AMRITA YOGA (KAY) –

All planets between KETU and RAHU with Ketu leading going toward (TYAGA) renunciation = GANAPATI

Traits from these yogas are obsession, minorities, revolutionary, original, surprise, foreign, they go against the flow. The reason behind these yogas is due to having played with others lives in the past, denied help, guidance, opportunity and must learn what it feels like. Planets conjunct Rahu will

indicate the main focus of DESIRE in this life time, while Planets conjunct Ketu will indicate what we lost or renounced in the previous life depending on the position of Ketu.

Rahu's dispositor placement shows why Rahu is attacking the house it is in.

RAJYOGA form at age 40-43

REMEDY

- Association with saints or guru.
- Natural benefic in 1st or 7th house
- Natural benefic conjoined the nodes
- Natural malefic conjoined the nodes will break the yoga but will not bring benefit of wealth

PARIVARTANA/Paravatana YOGA – When two planets occupy each others house they exchange roles, also called mutual reception. There will be a significant change of events when the planets involved in this yoga get activated.

GYANA YOGA - is caused by an association between lord of 4th and a trine which leads to Moksha or liberation through great learning and knowledge

PANCH MAHAPURUSHA YOGA

Indication of maturity of soul promising wealth and position formed by planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus or Saturn in

- OWN
- EXALTATION

In 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th houses from Ascendant.

RUCHAKA – MARS Radiant, powerful, intelligent, conqueror, strong physique, long-lived, talkative, conforms to tradition, leads army.

BRADHRA – MERCURY Sharp intellect, neat, honest, pleasant, eloquent speaker, kingly personality, attains high intellectual eminence.

HAMSA – JUPITER Handsome, righteous, liked, esteem, lustful, much luxury, swan, watersport, considerate, devoted to God and higher life

MALAVYA – VENUS Beautiful body, deep voice, comforts, happiness, learned, strong-minded, renowned, family person, surrounded by children

SASA – SATURN Fearless, powerful, protruding teeth, agile, flirt, head of town, plunderer, army chief, forests, sensuous, occultist, anti-social leader, performs arduous deeds.

NEECHA BHANGA RAJA YOGA

- cancels debilitation and gains strength to become auspicious due to the help of the lord of the house where a planet is debilitated or the lord of the house where the debilitated planet gets exalted when in a quadrant from the Ascendant or the Moon

VIPARIT RAJA YOGA

VRY or Vipareeta Raja Yoga that brings a sudden reversal in fortune where something starts out bad and turns good. An auspicious combination of all or any planet owning the 6th, 8th/12th house and posited in these houses. (see also Harsha, Sarala, Vamala Yoga) If lords of two malefic houses associate and a benefic conjoins, its signification is destroyed i.e. Jupiter/children

MOON YOGAS

ANAPHA - Planets in 12th from Moon (except Sun, Rahu, Ketu)
Exceptional deeds that earn great gains

SUNAPHA – Planets in 2nd from Moon (except Sun, Rahu, Ketu)

Wealth and power through own efforts

DURUDHARA – Planets in 2nd and 12th from Moon (not Sun, Rahu, Ketu) Learned, charitable, extrovert, victorious, wealth, prosperity

KEMADRUMA – No planets in 2nd or 12th from Moon

Poverty, devoid of education or intelligence

Cancelled if any planet is in an angle (1,4,7,10) from Moon

MOON&SUN YOGAS

Moon in 3rd, 6th, 9th 12th from Sun – Wealthy, courteous, intelligent, learned

Moon in 2nd, 5th, 8th 11th from Sun – medium levels of the above qualities

Moon in 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th from Sun – minimum levels of above qualities

YOGAS

**RAJU – All Planets in MOVABLE signs
(King) Handsome, charming, cruel, new ideas, travel, active**

**MUSALA – All planets in FIXED signs
Wooden grinder Patient, thoughtful, strong, proud, attached to duty**

**NALA All Planets in DUAL signs
(quick growing grass) Balanced skill. Learning, intelligent, steady mind**

**DALA All benefics in angle/Kendra (1.4.7.10)
(small leaf) Comforts in life**

**SARPA All malefics in angle/Kendra (1,4,7,10)
(serpent) Difficulty/misery in life**

GOLA (globe)	All 7 planets in 1 sign (Sun) Self focus, no outlet, discouraged, miserable
YUGA (pair)	All planets in 2 signs (Moon) Reflect what is around us, cannot follow one path
SHOOLA (spear) opionated	All planets in 3 signs (Mars) Brave warrior, debater, harsh, cruel, quarrel,
KEDARA (field)	All planets in 4 signs (Mercury) Farmer, helps others, truthful, kind, secure, stable, attains goal finally, slow to change
PASHA (chain/bond)	All planets in 5 signs (Jupiter) Gives good and bad results depending on Jupiter, He is protector and if afflicted gives bad results, righteous, wealthy or poor, imprisoned
DAMA (Garland)	All planets in 6 signs (Venus) Charitable, educated, happy, impractical. If Venus is weak problems due to negligence
VEENA (7 stringed music Instrument)	All planets in 7 signs (Saturn) Intelligent, skilled in every kind of work, prosperous happy, love of music and dance.

JUPITER YOGAS

ADHI - Mercury, Venus, Jupiter in 6, 7, 8 from Moon or Ascendant
Famous, energetic, wealth, daring, good position in life,
politer, affluent, trustworthy, capable of defeating enemies

AMLA - Mercury, Venus, Jupiter in 10th from Moon or Ascendant
Virtuous, prosperous, helpful, lasting fame

GAJAKESRI - Moon and Jupiter in angle from each other
Respected, friendly, leader, wealthy, gives long life, fame, influential relations, success, head of political, social or religious organisation

GURUCHANDALA - Strong malefic conjoins Jupiter
Agnostic if not atheist; upholder of truth and justice but acts contrary in personal life

GURUMANGAL – Mars conjoins Jupiter
Head of city, wealth, liberal, strong constitution, righteous anger

HAMSA – Jupiter in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in an Angle
Handsome, righteous, pure, liked, wealthy

SHAKATA – Moon in 6, 8, 12 from Jupiter
Cycles of prosperity and adversity, misery, stubborn EXCEPT when Moon is in an angle from Ascendant.

SHUBH-KARTARI – Moon, Ascendant or any planet hemmed between benefics - Good health, accumulation of money, enjoyments, destruction of enemy.

VASUMAN – Mercury, Venus, Jupiter in 3, 6, 10, 11 from Moon or Ascendant - Very wealthy

DESTRUCTIVE YOGAS –
Destroy house they are in. Remedy is house significator mantra i.e 3rd = Mars

SUN&VENUS – Work not done due to energy wasted on pleasure

MOON&SATURN – Pessimistic, lonely, outcast, unable to make deep connections

MARS&RAHU – Attacked and caused to fight - Rahu stops Mars burning healthy and free.

MERCURY&KETU – Mentally impractical, breakage of bones, weak earth

JUPITER&SUN – Arrogance and ego cause the fall of Jupiter

VENUS&MOON – Responsibility of motherhood ends fun; Rudra Yoga

SATURN&MARS – New replaces the old, traditional

RAHU&MERCURY – Discrimination is lost which leads to Maya. Rahu scheming uses Mercury's planning

KETU & JUPITER – delays children,

Yoga Maya **Durga. Magical power of a yogi. Power of God in the creation of the world personified as a female deity**

Yogada **Yoga activator – A planet having an association (owning, occupying or having a sign aspect with Ascendant and GL(Gatika/Gati Lagna) becomes a Yogada for power. If Mars is the Yogada then Mars type activity like fighting will get the person power. The house position of the GL from Ascendant shows the source of power. Transit of planet to GL temporary association with power.**

Yogadas - A planet aspecting/joining or lording either Ascendant & GL, or Ascendant & HL, becomes a Yogada for the person, and one can time Rajas from such a strong planet.

Maha Yogadas -If a planet is aspected/joining or lording Ascendant, HL & GL, then it becomes Maha Yogada and a Great giver of Yoga.

Kevala Maha Yogada -If a planet is either Yogada or Maha Yogada, and is Suphati as well(dispositor of Moon sign), then it becomes Kevala Maha Yogada (exclusive great giver of Yoga).

Yogakaraka Yoga significator. Best planet for a horoscope based on house rulership. A planet, which because it rules good houses, gives beneficial results where it is placed, regardless of its essential nature. E.g. Saturn for Libra rising or Mars for Cancer rising.

Yoga

Vipareepam Opposite yoga

Yogi

An individual who has achieved the highest perfection through being detached from all sensual engagements; also called a *Sanyasi* or *Sadhu*. The process of achieving a yogic state involves closing the doors of the senses and fixing the mind on the heart and the life-air at the top of the head, vibrating the sacred syllable OM, remembering divinity without deviation. This practise ensures salvation or liberation from having to reincarnate on Earth. Perfect yogis are

said to leave their bodies at the most auspicious time to facilitate their soul's journey to the spiritual world.

Yogi

The YOGI point in Astrology is a point of power in the horoscope. Planets placed in the Nakshatras of the Yogi planet will be boosted to give good results if they are well placed in a chart. Alternatively, Planets occupying the Nakshatras of the AVAYOGI will be spoiled and there will be an increase in their power to harm. Any Planets associated with Yogi or Ava Yogi will be affected also.

Yogi/Avayogi and Dagdha rasi are derived from the two limbs of Panchanga i.e. Yoga & Tithi.

To calculate the Yogi point add together the longitudes of the Sun and Moon from 03.20 degrees Cancer. The longitudes of the Sun and Moon are calculated from 00.00 degrees Aries. Alternatively add 93 degrees 20 minutes to the total of the Sun and Moon's longitudes from 0 degrees Aries. Where the total finishes is the yoga point and the lord of the nakshatra is the yogi planet. To find AVA YOGI PLANET count forward 6 nakshatras to the same degree and the lord of that nakshatra is the AVAYOGI planet.

The reason the point is calculated from Pushya Nakshatra is that Pushya is a divine Nakshatra considered the most auspicious out of all 27 lunar constellations.

One unusual rule that seems to apply is that a Node in the Nakshatra of the Ava Yogi planet becomes a benefic. The Nodes also seem to give good results when they are the Ava Yogi planet itself.

Yuddha

War. In Astrology it refers to two planets at same degree or within one degree of each other (excluding Sun and Moon). The planet that is most advanced is winner while others say the planet on the north side is the winner; except for Venus who always wins.

YUGA

An age; world ages; period. Each kalpa, or day of Brahma, has four ages. Ancient India saw TIME as divided into 4 YUGAS that keep repeating. Four-fold divisions of the ages of the Universe are:-

1. KRITA/KRETA YUGA 1,728,000 years Age of perfection. Ruled by Agni (Fire) and gives excellent results very easily.

Described as a golden age of harmony when the gods and demons churned the cosmic oceans for Amrita or the lost nectar of immortality. Treasures recovered included Sun, Moon, elements, lakshmi, Elephant, Horse and Cow. Amrita stolen by demon had his head cut off but had achieved immortality as Rahu and Ketu

Indra slays the dragon of drought and water is restored

2. TRETA 1,296,000 years Age of reason

Ruled by Jala (Water) and needs some effort

3. DWAPARA 864,000 years Age of Greed

Ruled by Vayu (Air) and needs a lot of strength like Rudra's might to do work and give results.

Krishna, lover of life - his birth marked its end

4. KALI YUGA 432,000 years. Age of darkness

Ruled by Prithvi (Earth) most disinclined to do anything and results will be tough to obtain Ambitious Kings dominated. This is the last quarter of the world cycle characterised as the age of chaos

and moral breakdown.

This is 4th and final Yuga where we are now and is predicted to be a time of great difficulty because of materialism. It started approx. 5000 years ago.

Yugma Rasi Even Rashi (signs) i.e Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces.

Yuti Conjunction. When planets are together in a house it is called a conjunction involving a particular activity. Planets are people who meet up with each other when their agenda's take priority. The people, as indicated by the planets house lordship and Karaka, will meet at the time of the activity, i.e. meeting at work, in school, at home, in court, in church etc. These people are looking for each other; they have a strong desire to meet up, which will happen when they are engaged in the activity indicated by the house. i.e. Mars and Rahu in 6th house of service. As soon as the Dasa of that house or planet arrives this destructive yoga gets easily activated which, in this instance, can be chaotic or radical given the nature of the planets involved.

Planets together in a sign show people who can influence or rescue based the houses they rule. i.e. 9th house lord signifies the father or 7th house lord the partner, etc. When two or more planets are in a sign it changes the timing of when a planet will give its results. A conjunction of three or more planets makes it more difficult to identify when each planet will give its effect. Sanjay's rule says that the most benefic and the most malefic planets will give each others effects. The following lists the planets according to their nature as most benefic to most malefic:-

- Jupiter
- Venus
- Moon
- Mercury
- Sun
- Mars
- Ketu
- Saturn
- Rahu

i.e. if there is a yoga/conjunction of Jupiter, Venus, Sun and Saturn in a sign the following will give each others effects:- Jupiter and Saturn are the most benefic and malefic planets respectively and thus Jupiter will give Saturns effects and vice versa. Similarly Sun and Venus are next in line, and will also give each others effects and strengthening Venus will enhance Sun's agenda.

If there is an uneven (3, 5 or 7) amount of planets together then the same rule applies where the most malefic gives the results of the most benefic and visa versa and the one in the middle will be able to operate independent. i.e A yuti of Mercury, Sun and Mars in one house, Mercury and Mars are the most benefic and malefic grahas respectively, and will thus give each others effects. Sun is the one left out and will give his own effects due to this. This was the example of PV Narasimha Rao, in which case a Red Coral was advised to cause the Bhadra Mahapurusha Yoga (yuti Mercury in Gemini - tenth house) to rise in his life.

Zodiac

The Zodiac, called the Bha-Chakra symbolises the body of Narayana in its physical aspect as viewed from the Earth at the centre. The Bha-chakra is divided into the twelve signs starting with Aries and is called the 12-petal lotus of Brahma growing from the naval of Narayana (Universal soul). Everything we perceive is represented by the Zodiac; all that is animate/inanimate refers to the individual soul endeavouring to attain union with the Universal soul. The Divine music maker is playing the tune of The Zodiac as the Dance of Creation and the planets are the dancers.

Zodiac gives us a format or language to explain the process of creation. Each sign is a gift given in a set pattern all necessary to the whole yet each with its own part to play.

The Bha-chakra or 12-petal lotus growing from Narayana Nabhi (naval) or Universal soul symbolise the end/beginning from the points at 00 Aries, 00 Leo and 00 Sagittarius. Thus, these points are called Gandanta and the two Nakshetra-Pada adjoining each navel are called Gandanta-Pada (Brahma Nabhi and Vishnu Nabhi are navals at two different levels of time quantification).

The Zodiac is an imaginary band in the heavens extending to 9degrees on either side of the ecliptic or the path of the Sun within which the planets are seen to move. The Vedic Sun signs have a profound

influence on the desires of the soul, which is the real individual.

Zodiac has 12 signs of 30degrees each

Nakshatra's has 27 constellations of 13*20' each.

The starting point for the Zodiac and the constellations is the same at 0*Aries or the first point of Aries.

There are extensive mythological and esoteric teachings connected with the divisions of the heavens that seem to have universal agreement on their significance and application. Helena Blavatsky connected them to the 12 sons of Jacob, while Cyril Fagan has traced their origin to the climatic changes around the Nile in Ancient Egypt; at one time the Catholic Church tried but failed to have them renamed after the twelve apostles.

The following are the 12 signs of the Zodiac with their basic significance:-

a ASSERTIVE ARIES/MESHA-RAM ruled by energising MARS.

Daring, bold, impulsive, loves a challenge, forceful, frank, fighter.

Active/Male/Movable/Rajas/Fire

b TRADITIONAL TAURUS/VRISHABHA-BULL ruled by seductive VENUS.

Sensuous, pleasure seeking, determined, stubborn, cautious, kind

Passive/Female/Fixed/Tamas/Earth

c GREGARIOUS GEMINI/MITHUNA-COUPLE ruled by witty MERCURY

Intellectual, fickle, chatty, wheeler-dealer, playful, gossip, nervous

Active/Male/Dual/Satva/Air

d CARING CANCER/KARKATA - CRAB ruled by changeable MOON.

Emotional, intelligent, nurturing, shy, intuitive, mother, untidy

Passive/Female/Movable/Rajas/Water

e LEGENDARY LEO/SIMHA- LION ruled by powerful SUN.

Regal, dominating, sincere, creative, generous, valiant, vain, king.

Active/Male/Fixed/Tamas/Fire

zf VIRTUOUS VIRGO/KANYA-MAIDEN ruled by meticulous Mercury

Eliminate problem, fussy, truthful, precise, kind, helper, practical Passive
/Female/Duel/Satva/Earth

g LIKEABLE LIBRA/THULA - SCALES ruled by agreeable Venus.

Civilised, peacemaker, charming, romantic, artist, flirt, humane

Active/Male/Movable/Rajas/AIR

h SECRETIVE SCORPIO/VRISHCHIKA-SCORPION ruled by sharp

Mars/headless Ketu.

Intense, loyal, contrary, determined, hidden power, *passionate, Kundalini.*

Passive/Female/Fixed/Tamas/ Water

i STIMULATING SAGITTARIUS/DHANU-ARCHER ruled by wise Jupiter

Idealistic, philosopher, religious, jovial, hasty, protective, tactless, boastful

Active/Male/Duel/Satva/Fire

j CAUTIOUS CAPRICORN/MAKARA-GOAT ruled by hardworking Saturn

Prudent, ambitious, shine, rigid, self-seeking, patient, cruel

Passive/Female/Movable/Rajas/Earth

k ALTERNATIVE AQUARIUS/KUMBHA-WATERPOT ruled by cool

Saturn/Radical Rahu

Intellectual, scientific, friendly, inventor, eccentric, radical change

Active/Male/Fixed/Tamas/Air

l PRAYERFUL PISCES/MEENA - FISH ruled by generous Jupiter

Forgive, adapt, deluge, dream, compassion, mystical, grateful, gentle

Passive/Female/Duel/Satva/Water

Planet in SUN half of Zodiac from Leo-Aquarius are
Courageous, cruel

Planets in MOON half, from Cancer-Aquarius in
reverse are compassionate, pleasant, good fortune

SU rules 0-15,15-30degrees of ODD Signs where
SU,JU,MA,ME are strong for male energy assertive,
aggressive, linear

MOON rules 0-15 15-30degrees EVEN Signs where
MO,VE,SA,ME are strong in female energy magnetic,
receptive, circular

ZODIACS – SEASONAL and CELESTIAL There is only one Zodiac
but with the passage of time it has been given

two names to describe two different ways of measuring events, one related to the sky and the other to the earth. In India these 2 systems are called the Nirayana (celestial or sidereal) and Sayana (seasonal or tropical) and the time difference between the two is called the Ayanamsa. The great teachers of Astrology from India recommend the Nirayana system or the fixed Zodiac for prediction purposes and with a little practice we find out why. The main differences between the two Zodiacs will be the position of the planets in the signs, the Rising sign may be different as will the houses. What we gain are powerful tools for predicting events including times when planets will influence through Dasa and methods of measuring the strength of the influence through Yoga's and other measurements.

The Sidereal zodiac is called the fixed Zodiac and measures the activities of the planets against the backdrop of the fixed stars or constellations. Jyotish uses the fixed or observable placement of planets for Astrological purposes and uses the Tropical Zodiac for weather forecasting. Once every 25,800 years these Zodiacs coincide and while there is some dispute as to the year these 2 Zodiacs were last at the same place together, the most common accepted date is 285AD.

There is the Tropical Zodiac or Movable Zodiac which causes Seasonal changes on Earth when the Sun reaches a particular place. This view has held the name of the Zodiac Signs in theory only as the placement of the planets is no longer aligned with the constellations but with the Earth and therefore

would be better titled Earthology rather than Astrology which is aligned with the stars.

Tropical astrology has kept the names of the constellations as they were 1700 years ago. However, the Earth has been making a slow constant change away from that point and this is called the Sidereal Zodiac which works with the observable reality in relation to the placement of the planets. E.g. Vernal Equinox or spring arrives as the Sun reaches 0degrees of Aries. Except that on the date Spring starts on 21st March the Sun has not yet arrived at 0degrees of Aries and from an Astronomy perspective it is still only at 6degrees of Pisces and it will be approx 15th April before the Sun gets to 0degrees Aries. This point does not return to the same place as every year and due to the Earth movement there is a slight difference in the placement of the planets when measured from the heavens. This can be especially confusing for those coming to Astrology who always thought there was only one way of interpreting what is happening in the sky and who always assumed that according to newspaper reports the Sun was in Libra when they were born only to discover it was really in Virgo. This is also a possible reason why Astronomy and Astrology have grown apart in the West where once they were Sisters.

There are many references to the number 108.

The number 1 stands for God or higher truth (because there is only one god), Zero stands for emptiness or completeness in spiritual practice (0 means nothing), and 8 stands for infinity or eternity (because 8 never ends).

Astrology uses 12 signs and 9 planets or $12 \times 9 = 108$

The importance of the number finds its origin in the measurements involved in calculating Nakshatra Pada. There are four pada (foot) in a Nakshatra, where each Pada measures 3.20 degrees as each Nakshatra measures 13.20 degrees. This gives us a total of 108 Padas which divided by 9 padas gives our 12 Zodiac signs. Which gives eight padas in each zodiac sign. Each of the four padas relate to the four personal goals (ayana) :-

- Dharma – warrior, politics, duty to perform
- Artha – prosperity, wealth and finance
- Kama- pleasure of sense gratification
- Moksha – spirituality, peace and liberation.

In Sanskrit there are 54 visible (male) and 54 invisible (female) letters giving a total of 108. These are used for naming according to the Moon's Nakshatra Pada at time of birth as well as for choosing Mantra.

There are 108 tones or sounds that relate to each Nakshatra pada called *Hoda* that starts with Kritika which contains the primary vowel sounds.

The Mala or rosary is made of 108 beads in honour of the 108 Nakshatra deity.

22nd Drekkana Planets ruling or located in 22nd drekkana (8 houses from rising Drekkana) have a damaging effect on health. Read from Drekkana (D3) is the same degree as the 8th house in birth chart. It is seen as the General in Ravana's army of demons who troubles the mind and disrupts the work, destroys prayers, yagna, studies and all the good karma you plan to do and causes serious ill health. Lord of 22nd Drekkana has the power to destroy an individual. It gives its results during its Dasa bringing many difficulties and/or danger.

64th Navamsa Refers 8th house position in D1 transferred to Navamsa (D9) that shows the sins we must pay for through sacrifice to God. When AK is also in this house, the Soul takes on this disposition, and the whole life is full of physical ailments (sacrifice). It is the 210th degree from any point of consideration. The 64th Navamsa is the 4th sign from a planet's Navamsa sign. Also called a Khara, Karesh or Khara Navamsa applied to Ascendant, Moon, Sun or any planet and is arrived at as follows:- *From Ascendant at 11 Cancer the 8th house from there will be 11 Aquarius which gives Navamsa Capricorn or in the 4th house from ascendant in D9.* Transits to these points bring some major event. Dasa of lord of 64th Navamsa OR 22ND DREKKANA brings many difficulties and/or danger. Planets ruling or located in 22nd drekkana (8 houses from rising drekkana or 64th Navamsa or 4th from

ASC/SU/Moon in D9 can have damaging effect on health. Transits of malefic planets to the 64th Navamsa are very difficult and cause major setbacks. Saturn takes approx. 3 months and Rahu 2 months.

GUNA QUALITY - BEHAVIOUR - MODES OF NATURE

RAJAS Restless, growth, generate, create, selfish, agitate, BRAHMA

SATTVA Serene, balance, organise, maintain, universal, peaceful VISHNU

TAMAS Lazy, decline, destruct, transform, foolish, torment SHIVA

*The goal of Astrology is to guide us toward Sattva. Bring the mind under control and wean it away from Rajas and Tamas and so lessen the burden of Karma on the Atma (Soul). **Guna's work in everyone. Criticism in the mode of goodness is welcome and helpful, in the mode of rajas (passion) it may need some control in temper, but in Tamas (ignorance), the best thing is to ignore it.***

BHUTAS	ELEMENT	ORGAN	SENSE	QUALITY
PRITHIVI	Earth	Nose	Smell	Stable, constant
JALA/APAS	Water	Tongue	Taste	Flow, dissolve
AGNI	Fire	Eye	Sight	Transform, burn
VAYU	Air	Skin	Touch	Circulate, active
AKASHA	Space	Ear	Hear	Cosmic, envelope

We define time as good or bad according to our feelings. If it feels good then we say we are having a good time based on our experience of the five senses. The quality of the energy flow determines how the sign acts and its mode of behavior. The sign inspires the planets and houses with an attitude and style. It's what they wear that provides colour and direction of urges and needs.

Panchanga - All the five angas (limbs) have their importance and utility.

1. Vara - Weekday - Agni Tattva - Shows the physical strength and vitality
2. Nakshatra - Asterism - Vayu Tattva - Shows Experiences of the mind
3. Tithi - Lunar day - Jala Tattva - Shows the focus of the mind
4. Karana - Half tithi - Prithvi tattva - shows success or failure
5. Yoga - Sun , Moon combination - Akash Tattva - shows the relationships

DOSHAS ELEMENT BODY TYPE - HUMOUR

PITTA Fire & Water Tiger, muscular, high metabolism, intense, warm

VATA	Space & Air	Deer, slender, nervous, active, quick, dry, cold
KAPHA	Earth & Water	Elephant, curvy, slow, deep, centered, stable

PLANET	GRAHA	* NATURE
SUN	SURYA/RAVI	A Charisma, radiate, lead, dignity
MOON	CHANDRA	E Reflect, nurture, emotion, modify
MARS	MANGALA/KUJA	F Assert, courage, strong, independent
MERCURY	BUDHA	B Curious, wit, intellect, quick, connect
JUPITER	BRIHASPATI/GURU	K Religious, wise, expand, legalisation
VENUS	SHUKRA	C Refine, harmony, sensual, beautify
SATURN	SHANI	L Remorse, delay, work, degrade
North Node	RAHU	P Research, exile, intrigue, materialise
South Node	KETU	Q Recluse, ascetic, mistake, mystify

SIGN	RASI	* ZOO	RULER	Mode	QUALITY
Aries	Mesha	a Ram	Mars	Movable	Assertive
Taurus	Vrishabha	b Bull	Venus	Fixed	Traditional
Gemini	Maithuna	c Twins	Mercury	Dual	Gregarious
Cancer	Kataka	d Crab	Moon	Movable	Caretaker
Leo	Simha	e Lion	Sun	Fixed	Legendary
Virgo	Kanya	f Maiden	Mercury	Dual	Virtuous
Libra	Tula	g Scales	Venus	Movable	Likeable
Scorpio	Vrishika	h Scorpion	Mars/Ketu	Fixed	Strategic
Sagittarius	Dhanus	i Centuar	Jupiter	Dual	Crusader
Capricorn	Makara	j Goat	Saturn	Movable	Industrious
Aquarius	Kumbha	k Waterpot	Saturn/Rahu	Fixed	Scientific
Pisces	Meena	l Fish	Jupiter	Dual	Prayerful

In the Wheel of Life the Cardinal signs are the rim or tyre where all the action happens and the rubber hits the road. Its the executive ever on the move. The Fixed sign at the center of the wheel sit still providing stability as the world revolves around them while the Dual signs represent the spokes of the wheel providing the link through adaptability between the outer activity and the pivotal center.

NO.	HOUSE	SANSKRIT	BODY	DOERS	PEOPLE -NEED
1	First	Tanu	Head	Sun – Mars	Self - vitality
2	Second	Dhana	Face	Jupiter - Venus	Family - values
3	Third	Sahaja	Arms	Mars - Mercury	Sibling- virility
4	Fourth	Matri	Breast	Moon - Moon	Mother- safety

5	Fifth	Putra	Stomach	Jupiter – Sun	Child- mantra
6	Sixth	Roga	Intestines	Mars – Mercury	Enemy -service
7	Seventh	Pathni	Genitals	Venus - Venus	Partner-contract
8	Eight	Ayus	Anus	Saturn – Mars	Legacy- secrets
9	Ninth	Sukha	Thigh	Sun – Jupiter	Father- fortune
10	Tenth	Karma	Knee	Mercury – Saturn	Boss -work
11	Eleventh	Kama	Ankle	Jupiter - Saturn	Friends - profit
12	Twelfth	Moksha	Feet	Saturn - Jupiter	Forgive - loss

HOUSE	ORGAN	TATTVA/ELEMENT	DHARMA	SENSE	PLANET
1 st	Skin	Vayu/Air - separates	9 th	Touch	Saturn
2 nd	Eyes	Agni/Fire - transforms	10 th	Sight	Mars
3 rd	Ears	Agash/Ether - attunes	11 th	Sound	Jupiter
4 th	Nose	Pritthi/Earth - solidifies	12 th	Smell	Mercury
5 th	Tongue	Jala/Water - softens	1 st	Taste	Venus

The four Kendra's have been equated with the primary goals in life of:-

- (1ST) DHARMA - focus on right living to enable one to do ones duty
- (4th) MOKSHA - spiritual goals and practice to guide the soul to God
- (7th) KAMA - right relationship by focusing on what we can give
- (10th) ARTHA - Activity in working life to provide material support

DRIVE	HOUSE	SIGN	TIME	ELEMENT	PURPOSE	EXTREME	REMEDY	PATH	PADA
DHARMA	1, 5, 9	AR,LE,SA	6AM	FIRE	PURIFY	SELFISH	LAMP	PURPOSE	1
ARTHA	2,6,10	TA,VI,CP	NOON	EARTH	SUSTAIN	GREED	INCENSE	PROSPERITY	2
KAMA	3,7,11	GE,LI,AQ	6PM	AIR	RELATE	LUST	FOOD	PLEASURE	3
MOKSHA	4,8,12	CA,SC,PI	12PM	WATER	DISSOLVE	SLEEP	WATER	PEACE	4

DIVISION	PRIORITY	SIGNIFICATOR	HOUSE of FOCUS	SANSKRIT NAME
D1	General, body/physical	SUN	1 st	RASI
D2	Wealth/Family/life force	JUPITER	2 nd	HORA
D3	Siblings	MA/JU	3 rd /11 th	DREKKANA
D4	Happiness/property	VE/KE/MA	4 th	CHATURTHAMSA
D5	Fame/power/subordinates	SUN	5 th	PANCHAMSA
D6	Health/enemies/punishment	SU/SA/MA	6 th	SHASTHAMSA
D7	Children/dynasty	JUPITER	5 th /7 th	SAPTAMSA
D8	Troubles/disease	SATURN	6 th /8 th	ASHTAMSA
D9	Blessings/relationship/dharma	VE/JU	7 th /9 th	NAVAMSA
D10	Karma/Career/position	ME/SA/SU/JU	10 th	DASAMSA
D12	Mother/Father/elders	MOON/SUN	4 th /9 th /12 th	DWADASAMSA
D16	Luxury/Vehicle/comfort	VENUS	4 th	SHODASHAMSA
D20	Spirituality/religiousness	JUPITER/KETU	8 th /9 th /12 th	VIMSAMSA
D24	Learning/education/knowledge	JU/ME	4 th /5 th	SIDDHAMSA
D27	Inherent strengths/ weakness			
D30	Weakness/evils/sins/karma/death	SA/MA/RAHU	6 th /8 th	TRIMSAMSA

D40	Inherited from Maternal lineage	MOON	4 th	KHAVEDAMSA
D45	Inherited from Paternal Lineage	SUN	9 th	AKSHAVEDAMSA
D60	Good/evil Karma/past birth	MA/SA/RA/KE	12th	SHASTIAMSA

Various levels of consciousness or harmonics

D1 – D12 PHYSICAL PLANE – life circumstances (D6 external enemy)

D13 – D24 CONSCIOUS PLANE – higher activities like learning and devotion

D25 – D36 SUB-CONSCIOUS PLANE influence mind i.e D30 (root cause of disease/inner enemy)

D37 – D48 SUPER-CONSCIOUS PLANE karma as ancestral legacy for 7 generations

D49 – D60 SUPRA-CONSCIOUS PLANE karma of past birth, phobias confirm

Use the table of Planetary Days and Hours to time events and to establish the planet that ruled the hour of your birth. The planet that rules the first Hour from **SUNRISE** is the same as the planet that rules the weekday.

Hora	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat
6am	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat
7	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup
8	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars
9	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun
10	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven
11	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc
12	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon
1pm	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat
2	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup
3	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars
4	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun
5	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven
6	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc
7	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon
8	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat
9	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup
10	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars
11	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun
12	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven
1am	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc
2	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon
3	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat

4	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars	Merc	Jup
5	Merc	Jup	Ven	Sat	Sun	Moon	Mars